

DEC 13 1974



SUTRO
STACKS

SAN FRANCISCO
PUBLIC LIBRARY

HISTORY DEPARTMENT

REFERENCE BOOK

Not to be taken from the Library

SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY

MAY - 2 1973

HISTORY DEPARTMENT

THE PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAMPLAIN
SOCIETY

XLVII



IN LONDON
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

THE PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAPMAN
SOCIETY

XLVH

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

THE
PUBLICATIONS OF
THE CHAMPLAIN
SOCIETY

TELEGRAMS OF
THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN
1885



TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

One Thousand Copies of this Volume have
been printed for the Champlain Society.
Fifty are reserved for Editorial purposes.
The remaining Nine Hundred and Fifty
are supplied only to elected members of the
Society and to Subscribing Libraries.

This Copy is No. 53

All rights reserved

Ref.

971

C358

V. 47

74 33

SAN FRANCISCO
PUBLIC LIBRARY



Courtesy of Public Archives of Canada

THE HONOURABLE ADOLPHE CARON
Minister of Militia and Defence

TELEGRAMS OF
THE NORTH-WEST
CAMPAIGN

1885

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION
AND NOTES BY

DESMOND MORTON

AND

REGINALD H. ROY

TORONTO
THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

1972

*Printed in Great Britain by
Robert MacLehose and Company Limited
at the University Press Glasgow*

© The Champlain Society 1972

All rights reserved — no part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from The Champlain Society, except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief passages in connection with a review written for inclusion in a magazine or newspaper.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	ix
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	xiii
TELEGRAMS OF THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885 - - -	i
APPENDIX: THE NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE, 1885 - - -	411
INDEX - - - - -	415

MAPS

The Route across Northern Ontario - - - - -	xxxii
North-West Canada, 1885 - - - - -	xliii
Fish Creek - - - - -	xlvi
Batoche - - - - -	lvii
Cut Knife Hill - - - - -	lxxi

FRONTISPIECE

The Honourable Adolphe Caron, Minister of Militia and Defence

PREFACE

The military aspects of the North-West Rebellion of 1885 have received little recent re-examination. Indeed, at a time when a vigorous programme of resurrecting the prestige of Louis Riel is under way, such an examination may be as unfashionable as it is overdue.

However, to look at the government's side of the campaign and the documents which describe it may cause more embarrassment to the myth-makers of the past than those of the present. The story of the Canadian volunteers is not uniquely glorious, although in many respects, it is still impressive. The endurance, courage and good will of some very untried young men is part of our national tradition. So are other aspects of the campaign which might more safely have been left buried.

The documents presented in this volume are an edited collection of the telegrams exchanged between the Minister of Militia and Defence and commanders, officers, contractors and miscellaneous bystanders in the field. Within a week of the outbreak of rebellion in the North-West, the Hon. Adolphe Caron had arranged for a telegrapher with a direct line to be established in his offices in the West Block of the Parliament Buildings in Ottawa. From those offices and along the wires of government and commercial telegraph systems ran the messages that guided the campaign. Reports from the field, anguished appeals from prairie communities and advice on political patronage jostled each other along the lines as Canadians settled down to the unfamiliar task of running their first serious military operation.

In 1886, many of these messages were assembled and copied, perhaps to become a return to Parliament. The return seems never to have been ordered but Caron retained a copy for his private papers. It now forms volume 199 of the collection of Caron Papers in the Public Archives of Canada. A study of other telegrams among the Caron Papers indicates that volume 199 was edited although, if the original compilers wished to protect military, political or personal feelings, they were remarkably careless. Messages were included which must have been embarrassing to Caron, to Major General Middleton, his military commander, and to other major participants. The presence of blunt demands for party favours, of petulant complaints about military colleagues, of evidence of the minister using one subordinate to check on the fidelity of another—all the features which make the collected telegrams so fascinating—provide some evidence that the original selection was remarkably

of British Columbia. The assistance of the staffs at these institutions has been invaluable. Similarly, we are grateful to the librarian of the Royal Canadian Military Institute in Toronto for placing the resources of his unequalled collection at our disposal.

By generous permission of Her Majesty the Queen, the papers of H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, have been made accessible. A new source of material now deposited in the Public Archives of Canada, was made available by the heirs of General Sir William Otter. A number of diaries, letters and other memorabilia of the 1885 campaign have been opened to the authors by their present owners and we express our gratitude for their kindness.

Both authors acknowledge the encouragement of their parent universities. Our thanks is equally due to colleagues and students who assisted in verifying details, checking references, searching biographies and assisting in the innumerable tasks of scholarship. Our editor, Professor Morris Zaslow of the University of Western Ontario, has been a source of limitless inspiration and encouragement to us.

The maps in this volume are the work of Mrs. G. M. Anderson and of Mrs. Mabel Riendeau. Their patience in accepting a myriad of frequently conflicting requests and instructions was gilded with an unfailing good humour and ingenuity.

Support for this undertaking has been provided by a research grant from the Canada Council and from the Committee on Faculty Research, Leave and Travel of the University of Victoria.

Mississauga, Ontario
Victoria, British Columbia
July, 1971

DESMOND MORTON
 REGINALD H. ROY

INTRODUCTION

I

Early on Thursday morning, March 26, 1885, a small party of mounted police and scouts left the ramshackle trading post at Fort Carlton, with orders to seize oats and other supplies reported to be at Hillyard Mitchell's store at Stobart, near Duck Lake. As the men approached their objective, a small crowd of Métis gathered, led by Gabriel Dumont, a burly former buffalo hunter. There was an argument, pushing, threats. A shot was fired. Empty handed and outnumbered, the police withdrew.

News of their discomfiture raced back to Carlton, to Superintendent L. N. F. Crozier, commanding officer of "D" Division of the North-West Mounted Police. The authority of the force had been challenged: that defiance had to be met by prompt, decisive action. Within an hour, Crozier was on the trail to Duck Lake with fifty-two police and forty-three white settlers from Prince Albert, sworn in as special constables. An old seven-pounder cannon, mounted on a winter carriage, was towed along. A mile and a half from Mitchell's store, the police again encountered Dumont and the Métis. As the police and volunteers dismounted, formed their sleighs into a barricade and deployed into the snowdrifts on either side of the trail, Crozier went forward to talk. There was little to be said. Métis and Indians crept through the bushes on either side of the trail and raced to occupy a cabin which overlooked the police and volunteers. An Indian grabbed for his interpreter's revolver and Crozier saw that he would soon be trapped. A shot was fired, followed by a volley from the police and answering fire from Dumont's men. Then, for half an hour, the police and volunteers lay almost helpless as a deluge of fire poured down on them from a largely hidden enemy. With every other officer dead or wounded, himself bleeding from a wound on his cheek, Crozier ordered a retreat. Somehow, the sleighs were turned, frightened horses were backed into the traces, and the wounded were piled aboard. As the survivors headed off to Carlton down the narrow, winding trail, the Métis leader, Louis Riel, carrying only a crucifix, rushed out to stop his followers from firing on the retreating police.¹

¹ G. F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada* (Toronto, rev. ed., 1960), pp. 327-8; Canada, *Report of the Commissioner of the North-West Mounted Police, 1885* (Canada, *Sessional Papers*, 1886, No. 8) [Hereafter: N.W.M.P., *Report*], pp. 38-9; Adolphe Ouimet, *La Vérité*

For the Métis, it was a clear triumph. The police had left nine dead and one wounded man lying in the snow. They had abandoned five horses, three sleighs and a dozen rifles. The total casualties among the ninety-five police and civilians in Crozier's force were twelve killed and eleven wounded.¹ It had cost the Métis and Indians five of their own dead to demolish the police legend of invincibility and Dumont, himself, had suffered a painful scalp wound. However, the victory was not complete. Riel's plan called for the capture of Crozier and his men as hostages; his own humanitarian intervention at the end of the engagement had ensured their escape.²

Duck Lake was both an end and a beginning. The Métis grievances had been simmering for a long time. The issues were complicated and the two ministers directly responsible, Sir John A. Macdonald, the Prime Minister of Canada and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, and Sir David Macpherson, the Minister of the Interior, were both old men, content with the patience of age to let time unravel the problems. Other, more urgent concerns, like the imminent bankruptcy of the Canadian Pacific Railway in that winter of 1885, crowded their attention. Moreover, the prime minister had been too long in politics to take petitions and deputations too seriously. "(N)o amount of concession," he wrote to Edgar Dewdney, the Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, "will prevent . . . people from grumbling and agitating."³

Dewdney, a former Conservative M.P. from British Columbia, an English-born engineer, had been Indian commissioner in the territories since 1879 and lieutenant governor since 1881. Although he had done his best to arouse the government in Ottawa to the developing crisis in the west, he shared Macdonald's tendency to find the agitator more responsible than the grievance for Métis discontent. "That ruffian Riel," he complained about his charges, "can make them do anything."⁴

Dewdney's villain was the educated and charismatic Métis leader who had rallied his people in 1869 to form a provisional government for the Red River colony and who had won substantial concessions for his people from the Canadian authorities. Fourteen years later, Louis Riel was back with his own people, armed with a new sense of mission. The intervening years had been

sur la question métisse au Nord-Ouest, et B. A. T. de Montigny, *Biographie et récit de Gabriel Dumont sur les événements de 1885* (Montreal, 1889), pp. 122-5.

¹ On casualties and police losses at Duck Lake, see Montigny, *Dumont*, p. 125; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 48-9, 96-7.

² Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 331-2.

³ Macdonald to Dewdney, September 2, 1884, cited in L. H. Thomas, *The Struggle for Representative Government in the North-West Territories, 1870-1897* (Toronto, 1956), p. 130.

⁴ Dewdney to Macdonald, March 11, 1885, P.A.C., M.G.26, A, Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, p. 43010.

bitter for him. They had seen Riel an elected member of the Canadian Parliament, a fugitive from justice as a result of the tragic murder of Thomas Scott during the Red River affair, a patient in the Beauport Asylum and a sad, embittered exile in Montana. The years had been hard on his people, too. By the winter of 1879, the great herds of buffalo had finally been slaughtered. A way of life for both Métis and Indians had vanished, and the sole alternative was the dreary, uncertain business of farming. For the Métis who had moved from Manitoba to new settlements along the banks of the Saskatchewan River, even that kind of existence seemed uncertain. The Canadian government allotted reserves of land for the Indians while white settlers were guaranteed a share of those arbitrary blocks of land into which the government surveyors were beginning to carve the prairie landscape. For the Métis, clinging to the long, narrow river-front strips in the pattern of settlement their ancestors had brought from New France, there were no guarantees at all. The creation of the North-West Mounted Police and the early establishment of civil government in the Canadian North-West may have prevented much of the violence and vigilante justice which characterized the American frontier but it did not provide settlers, white or Métis, with real protection for their land or their timber rights.¹

In the North-West, the Métis were not alone in their grievances. White settlers soon learned that life on the frontier was lonely, grim and unrewarding. High prices, early frosts and bureaucratic land regulations were the reality of their Promised Land. In 1882, a major land boom collapsed, giving way to a bitter economic depression in Manitoba and the territories. Immigration slowed to a trickle, agricultural prices collapsed, and work for teamsters, a standby occupation for whites and Métis alike during hard times, dried up. Late in 1883, an angry convention in Winnipeg formed the Manitoba and North-West Farmers' Union and hotheads spoke of civil war and union with the United States. The decision of the C.P.R. to follow a southerly route across the Palliser Triangle dashed the hopes of white communities from Prince Albert to Edmonton, precisely the areas where Métis and Indian discontent was most acute. While government politicians tarred the Farmers' Union with the Fenian brush, the militia department hurriedly authorized a new battalion, the 90th Winnipeg Rifles, to help put down any farmers' revolt.² Frank Oliver, the aggressive editor of the Edmonton *Bulletin* and a future Liberal cabinet minister, told his readers: "If history is to be taken as a guide, what could be plainer than that without rebellion, the people of the North West need

¹ Stanley, *Western Canada*, chapters XII and XIV.

² Militia General Orders, no. 23, November 9, 1883. On the Farmers' Union, see Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 263-4; and P.A.C., M.G.27, I, D3, Caron Papers, file 10277 (Lieut. Col. Thomas Attwood).

expect nothing, while with rebellion, successful or otherwise, they may reasonably expect to get their rights."¹

By the summer of 1884, feeling among white settlers around Prince Albert was so acute that they were willing to join their halfbreed neighbours in inviting Louis Riel, the hero of 1870, to return and help organize their protest. A meeting of white farmers helped raise money to send Gabriel Dumont and two other halfbreed emissaries south to summon Riel to his ultimate mission. However, for many of the settlers, emigrants from Ontario, old memories and antipathies were not easily buried. For them, Riel was still the man of Fort Garry, the murderer of Scott. A much greater obstacle for them, and even for many of the halfbreeds, was Riel's willingness to make common cause with the Indians.

There were more than 26,000 Indians in the Canadian North-West and their plight was tragic. The end of the buffalo meant a choice between starvation and being cooped up on small reserves, condemned to a lifetime of miserable and ignominious agriculture. With domineering assurance, government officials guided the choice, providing just enough food to keep the native people from starvation but cutting the ration to force the Indians to farm. Most Indian bands bitterly accepted the inevitable; others found it unendurable. By 1885, there were those, particularly among the Crees and the Sioux, who were ready for any pretext to escape their fate. The majority preferred to wait, to see how the white man's power fared.²

To Dominion officials in the North-West, that power seemed feeble enough. To patrol an area of a hundred thousand square miles, the police had been expanded to a strength of five hundred and fifty men. Two hundred of them, under Superintendent Crozier, had been concentrated in the region of the North Saskatchewan, where Métis and Indian discontent was known to be acute. In January and February of 1885, warnings came from the area with increasing urgency. The Commissioner of the N.W.M.P., Lieutenant Colonel Acheson G. Irvine, began to scrape together the last available men from the badly under-manned police posts in the south. On March 18th, with ninety men, he set off from Regina, the territorial capital, for Prince Albert, the largest white settlement in the troubled district.³

To the Métis, Irvine's approach was proof enough that, instead of meeting their complaints, the government had decided to crush their protest with force. By coincidence, March 19th was St. Joseph's Day, the feast of the Métis

¹ Cited in *Prince Albert Times*, February 22, 1884, in Thomas, *Representative Government*, p. 123.

² Stanley, *Western Canada*, chapter XIII.

³ The distribution of the force is in N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1884 (Canada, *Sessional Papers*, 1885, No. 153), p. 66. On Irvine's plans, see N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 20-3.

patron saint and the moment when Riel had planned to launch a new provisional government, re-enacting the Red River initiative. The night before, Métis and Indians seized the local Indian agent and other government employees. A police officer narrowly escaped, to carry word to Carlton. From the Métis settlement at Batoche, where Riel established his headquarters, couriers headed out to rally other halfbreed communities and Indian reserves to his support. While the country waited in suspense, both Riel and the police assembled their forces.¹

Colonel Irvine's column skirted around the Métis settlements and entered Prince Albert on March 24th. It had been a terrible march, covering three hundred miles in less than a week, through bitter winter conditions. Assured that all was quiet, Irvine gave his exhausted, snowblinded men and their horses a day's rest and set out for Fort Carlton on the 26th. He was almost in sight of the post when he first learned of the disastrous encounter at Duck Lake. That evening, Irvine made up his mind to abandon Fort Carlton and pull back to Prince Albert. He had little choice. Nestled under the steep river bank, the fort was exposed to fire from three sides. It did not even have its own water supply. Moreover, the special constables feared for their wives and families back at defenceless Prince Albert. In the darkness, the sleighs were loaded and surplus supplies were sunk under the ice of the river. Suddenly, straw near an overheated stove caught fire. In moments, the old wooden buildings were in flames. The wounded were hastily dragged out to the sleighs, the column was set in motion and, as the fire lit the sky, the long column struggled up the steep track to join the trail to Prince Albert. By dawn, Carlton was in ruins and the police were in full retreat to Prince Albert.²

As news of the defeat of the police spread, Indians and Métis grew more confident, while terror seized the tiny prairie communities of white settlers and the isolated homesteads. Even a year before, settlers had talked of organizing home guards and had appealed to the government for arms and ammunition. Now their demands approached frenzy.³ News of Duck Lake sent settlers fleeing in their hundreds to Prince Albert and to Battleford where Inspector W. S. Morris and eighteen policemen found themselves responsible for the safety of more than five hundred frightened men, women and children.⁴ Across the North-West, there were a few scattered murders. Missions and Hudson's Bay Company stores were pillaged. Perhaps simply by abandoning their homes in such numbers and in such panic, settlers encouraged their impoverished, half-starved Indian neighbours to become looters.

¹ Stanley, *Western Canada*, chapter XIV.

² N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 23-6, 35-7, 40-1.

³ These appeals are plentifully represented in the telegrams. See also Dewdney to Macdonald, March 23, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, pp. 43018-9.

⁴ Morris's report in N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 81-2.

The worst tragedy occurred at Frog Lake, near a reserve allotted to a band of Crees. Its chief, Big Bear, had been one of the last Plains Indians to be reconciled to the reserve system. His long resistance made his band a focus for the malcontents and the most independent-minded of the Cree nation. Still, by 1884, he had apparently accepted his fate and the local Indian agent, Thomas Quinn, himself a halfbreed, was convinced that he could depend on his charges. To ensure peace, he sent away the tiny local detachment of police. His confidence was misplaced. On April 2nd, a week after the Duck Lake battle, the Indians struck. The whites and halfbreeds of the community were seized and, by the end of the day, nine of them, including Quinn and two Roman Catholic priests, were dead. Of the whites at Frog Lake, only a Hudson's Bay Company employee and the widows of two of the murdered men survived.¹

After a few days of pillage and destruction, the Indians moved on to Fort Pitt, a Hudson's Bay Company post which twenty-five police, under Inspector Francis Dickens, were desperately attempting to put in a state of defence. It was a grim prospect. Like Carlton, Pitt was a misnomer of a fort. The wooden buildings were obviously vulnerable to fire, the only water was outside the walls, and there were many civilians. The chief factor of the post, W. J. McLean, was soon convinced that his people, including his own wife and children, would be safer surrendering to the Indians than in prolonging an obviously hopeless resistance. Accordingly, the civilians left the fort to become prisoners of Big Bear. Deprived of their last reason for remaining, although bitter at McLean's decision, Dickens and his men embarked on a leaky scow and made their perilous way down the North Saskatchewan to Battleford.²

The fall of Fort Pitt on April 15th climaxed a period of unbroken triumphs for the Métis and Indians. Canadian authority in the North-West had been assailed by a series of devastating blows. The mounted police had been chased from the field at Duck Lake. The forts at Carlton and Pitt had been given up without a real fight. White property had been pillaged without opposition and, at Battleford, hundred of settlers remained helplessly behind the walls of the tiny police fort while their homes were ransacked and burned. The entire structure of civil government in the North-West, so proud and unchallengeable, had collapsed in a couple of weeks.

At the same time, as Riel himself must have appreciated, the Rebellion had

¹ W. B. Cameron, *The War Trail of Big Bear* (Boston, 1927), pp. 52-76; George Stanley (Mesunekwewan), "An Account of the Frog Lake Massacre," *Alberta Historical Review*, IV (1), Winter, 1956.

² Cameron, *War Trail*, pp. 111-26; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 78-80. The police commander at Fort Pitt, Inspector Francis Dickens, was a son of the famous novelist.

reached its limit. While panicky settlements, from the Rockies to Port Arthur on Lake Superior appealed for immediate protection, the inadequacy of the Métis leader's grand design was fast becoming apparent. Far from rousing a great Indian rising, barely a thousand native people had responded to his appeal, and the two most prominent rebel chiefs, Big Bear and Poundmaker, were reluctantly being pushed forward by younger, more belligerent followers. Even more serious for Riel, the Indians showed no sign of moving to his support. They remained where they were—near Fort Pitt and at Cut Knife Hill, west of Battleford. Only Indians from the nearby reserves, like the Teton Sioux, came to Batoche.

Even the Métis were far from united. With one eccentric exception who attached himself to Riel as a private secretary, the white settlers had totally forgotten any support they had offered Riel the previous summer. The English-speaking halfbreeds were almost as hostile. Among the French-speaking halfbreeds, Riel and Dumont could count, at best, on three to four hundred fighting men, few of them really well-armed.¹ Other Métis were equally afraid of Riel's coercion and of police retaliation. By his own recurrent religious fantasies, Riel had helped drive the Catholic missionaries who served the Métis settlements into determined opposition. If their influence was no longer sufficient to stop Riel, it was still sufficient to cause deep misgivings among his followers.

Among western settlers and Eastern Canadians alike, the military potential of the Métis and Indians was greatly over-estimated. "The modern brave . . ." Lord Lansdowne, the governor general, informed the colonial secretary in London, "thinks more of tobacco and pork than of human scalps," but, more privately, he was as worried as anyone about the dangers Canadian forces would face in the North-West.² The memory of the Little Big Horn, the American military disaster at the hands of Sitting Bull's Sioux only nine years before, exercised a powerful influence on the Canadians. It helped sustain a popular image of the Indians and Métis as well-armed, eagle-eyed marksmen. It was certainly a fair description of a few of them, like Gabriel Dumont and his brothers, or of the war chiefs of the Crees and Assiniboines, but they were a minority. As they stood ready to defy the

¹ On the estimates of Métis strength, see Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 332; N. F. Black, *A History of Saskatchewan and the Old North West* (Regina, 1913), p. 268. At Clark's Crossing, explaining why he was dividing his column, General Middleton expressed his belief that there were only 4-500 Métis fighting men opposing him. (Ernest J. Chambers, *The Royal Grenadiers, A Regimental History of the 10th Infantry Regiment of the Active Militia of Canada* (Toronto, 1904), p. 47.)

² Lansdowne to Lord Derby, April 7, 1885, P.A.C., Lansdowne Papers, microfilm A-623, p. 73. See also Lansdowne to Lord Melgund, April 6, 1885, P.A.C., M.G.27, II, B1, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129.

power of the Dominion, most Indians and Métis were fortunate to have a single, worn-out shotgun, and ammunition was in desperately short supply. Although the police had been defeated, they had not yet surrendered any significant supply of arms or ammunition.

Moreover, both Indians and Métis fought essentially as individuals, following orders only by inclination. The intense democracy of the Indian tribe was a weak basis for planning military strategy. It encouraged the inertia which allowed the baggage-laden Canadian militia to win the initiative. Riel, himself, provided brilliant inspiration for his people, but as a war leader, he proved hopelessly irresolute, impeding his shrewd and experienced lieutenant, Gabriel Dumont, at every turn.

To most Canadians, however, these weaknesses were as yet unknown. While heedless crowds in the cities of the east chattered about the exciting news, Thomas White, the editor of the Conservative Montreal *Gazette*, gloomily drafted a letter to Sir Charles Tupper, the Canadian high commissioner in London: "Things are in a terrible condition in the North-West, and it is difficult to overestimate the damage that will result. It is such a vast country that it is impossible to see where the trouble may end. Of course, it will be put down, but the cost in life and treasure will be very great."¹

II

Only a week before the clash at Duck Lake, the lieutenant governor of the North-West Territories left Regina to pay a visit to Winnipeg. The news from the north seemed better, and arrangements had still to be made for the seed grain for the coming season.² Dewdney also wanted to arrange in person for military reinforcements for his desperately overstretched police force. Trouble, he still believed, could be averted. There were encouraging reports from missionaries with the Métis that Riel could be persuaded to abandon his people in return for handsome cash compensation for his many grievances.³ "Government should go as far as justice will permit in giving me full discretion to act," Dewdney wired Macdonald from Winnipeg, "In the event of mission failing, must have a large force at command who are sufficiently strong at first blow to overcome the half breed and Indian population."⁴

¹ Thomas White to Tupper, April 1, 1885, in E. M. Saunders, ed., *The Life and Letters of the Hon. Sir Charles Tupper, Bart., K.C.M.G.* (London, 1916), II, p. 51.

² Dewdney to Macdonald, March 23, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, pp. 43020-1.

³ On Riel's potential interest, see Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 311-2.

⁴ Dewdney to Macdonald, March 24, 1885, P.A.C., M.G.27, I, C4, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, pp. 1116-9. See also draft, *ibid.*, pp. 1113-4.

The prime minister had, in fact, given his reply the day before. "We are not aware of any causes for discontent," he wired. The land claims of the Métis would be adjusted as soon as a commission could get the evidence, but the government's intention was to "enforce the law and keep the peace."¹ Instead of bargaining power, Dewdney was given militia.

Dominion military resources in the North-West and the adjoining province of Manitoba were feeble. Until 1877, a small permanent garrison had been kept at Winnipeg, a remnant of the Red River expedition of 1870. Then, as an economy measure, it had been disbanded. Its arms, equipment and clothing had rotted and rusted in the half-abandoned buildings of Fort Osborne. Although many settlers in the west had had a smattering of military training in the volunteer militia, the only organized militia units between the Great Lakes and the Rockies were in Winnipeg, a city of only 8,000 people. In addition to the 90th Rifles, hastily authorized little more than a year before, there was a small battery of field artillery and a little troop of cavalry.² Manitoba and the North-West Territories formed Military District No. 10, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Charles F. Houghton, a forty-seven year old former British Army officer who, like Dewdney, had briefly represented a British Columbia riding as a Conservative in the Canadian House of Commons. He had since spent fourteen years on the militia staff in British Columbia and Manitoba.³ In 1884, when the Farmers' Union agitation threatened to involve some military action, Hugh John Macdonald, the prime minister's son and a rising Winnipeg lawyer, had been asked for an assessment of Houghton's ability. The report was not entirely reassuring. The staff officer was described as having "not much head and still less judgement." If Houghton did not apparently go on "sprees", it was apparent to the young Macdonald, no prohibitionist himself, that "day in and day out he drinks more than is good for him."⁴

On March 22nd, after obtaining authority to use the Winnipeg militia, Dewdney telegraphed Macdonald: "Situation looks serious—think it imperative some able military man should be on staff in the event of militia going north."⁵ The prime minister, aware of Houghton's limitations, immediately ordered Major General Frederick Dobson Middleton,

¹ Macdonald to Dewdney, March 23, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 1105.

² See, for example, Canada, Department of Militia and Defence, *Annual Report*, 1882, p. 45. See also C. P. Stacey, "The Military Aspect of Canada's Winning of the West," *Canadian Historical Review*, XXI (1), March, 1940.

³ R. H. Roy, "The Early Militia and Defence of British Columbia, 1871-1885," *British Columbia Historical Quarterly*, XVIII (1-2), January-April, 1954, p. 7.

⁴ Hugh John Macdonald to Macdonald, June 8, 1884, Macdonald Papers, vol. 200, pp. 84653-4.

⁵ Dewdney to Macdonald, March 22, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, p. 1103.

commanding the Canadian militia, to set out for the west.¹ Middleton had come to Canada in July, 1884. A short, red-faced, rather stout infantry officer of fifty-nine, he was a veteran of considerable fighting in New Zealand and India. He had twice been recommended for the Victoria Cross. He was a soldier of some professional standing, a graduate of the staff college whose previous appointment in Britain had been as commandant of the Royal Military College. While serving in Canada, years before, he had married a Montreal girl, Miss Eugenie Doucet. As he approached the age for compulsory retirement, Colonel Middleton had used his Canadian contacts to get command of the militia, with its local rank of major general. His predecessor, Major General R. G. A. Luard, had been an abrasive, bad-tempered reformer. Middleton, anxious to hold his Canadian appointment for as long as he could, made up his mind to win the favour of his political superiors by a mixture of flattery and compliance.²

Middleton had little idea of the situation in the North-West and he had never visited the region before. "I am inclined to think that there must be something serious or Sir John would not have consented to my being sent up," he commented in a hasty note to Lord Melgund, the governor general's military secretary.³ Before he left, Middleton had barely time to make arrangements for reinforcements to be sent from the east and to urge the government to buy two or three of the new American Gatling machine guns.⁴ Then he was off, travelling by rail through the United States and reaching Winnipeg on March 27th, only hours after the bad news had arrived from Duck Lake.

While Middleton travelled, Colonel Houghton had struggled with the problems of organizing the Winnipeg militia for active service. Jostled from his peacetime routine, the unfortunate staff officer had to obtain equipment, buy horses and arrange for supplies, under the pressure of impatient demands from Ottawa and from Dewdney himself.⁵ Militiamen were reluctant to volunteer for a service of unknown purpose and duration. The merchants, clerks and shop assistants who filled the ranks of the 90th Rifles were risking their jobs and careers far more certainly than their lives and, Dewdney reported, only forty of

¹ Macdonald to Dewdney, March 23, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 1107.

² Middleton to Cambridge, July 16, 1884, Royal Archives, Windsor Castle, Duke of Cambridge's Papers.

³ Middleton to Melgund, March 24, 1885, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, March 23, 1885, P.A.C., Caron Papers, vol. 199 [Hereafter: N.W.R.T.], p. 2.

⁵ For example, "Explain why instructions have not been carried out..." (Caron to Houghton, March 26, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 11. See also Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, pp. 1119-25.)

the hundred men originally called out actually appeared.¹ However, until March 26th, not even the lieutenant governor anticipated any outbreak. "If report sent of collision & Police killed," he wired to Macdonald on March 25th, "believe it incorrect. I have no advice of it."² The news of Duck Lake changed everything. On the evening of the 26th, Houghton and a company of the 90th headed west from Winnipeg along the C.P.R. line to Troy, leaving the others to get organized as best they could. Middleton arrived to find Winnipeg in panic-stricken confusion. Pausing only to relay the latest information and to call for troops from the east, he took the rest of the 90th Rifles with him down the C.P.R. line to Qu'Appelle, nearest point on the railway to Batoche. By Saturday, the small field battery from Winnipeg had joined him.³

Further support would depend on the resources of the Canadian militia. Any experienced military observer would have found it hard to see how the Canadian military organization could cope with such a campaign. When the Dominion's first Militia Act was passed in 1868, the real defence of Canada depended on a substantial garrison of British regular soldiers. The Canadian militia was no more than an auxiliary for that garrison, a collection of half-trained cavalry troops, artillery batteries and battalions of infantry to swell the British ranks, with only enough staff for peacetime administration. The British government had provided cannon, obsolete leather equipment and Snider-Enfield rifles. British regulars trained the force and, in time of war, expected to provide it with a staff and to organize its transport and medical services. In 1870, when the Dominion had sent an expedition to the Red River to end Louis Riel's first provisional government, a British officer commanded the force and British regulars provided more than a third of the troops. The local British commander had taken responsibility for the management of the expedition, somewhat to the annoyance of the Canadian Department of Militia and Defence, and had supervised its complex administrative arrangements.⁴

¹ Dewdney to Macdonald, March 25, 1885 (private), Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, p. 43030. Dewdney was conscious of the economic sacrifice some of the men were making. "I know public feeling strongly recommends that patronage to some extent be distributed when possible. Several of the Ninetieth going to the front are businessmen. . . ." (Dewdney to Macdonald, March 24, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, p. 1126.)

² Dewdney to Macdonald, March 25, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, p. 1127. Reports of a clash appear in *Toronto Globe*, March 24, 1885.

³ Middleton to Caron, March 27, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 91-2. See also Canada, Department of Militia and Defence, *Report Upon the Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West Territories and Matters in Connection Therewith in 1885* (Canada, *Sessional Papers*, 1886, No. 6A) [Hereafter: *Rebellion Report*], p. 2.

⁴ On the Red River expedition, see "Correspondence on The Red River Expedition," P.R.O., W.O. 33/21/418.

In that same year, the British garrison had begun to leave Canada. By November 12th, 1871, only a small garrison at Halifax remained. Deliberately, the Canadian government refused to replace the British in their military role. Only at the last moment were two small batteries, "A" and "B", formed to take over abandoned British fortifications at Kingston and Quebec. The two permanent units could at least provide some training for the militia artillery. Without the British example and assistance, the rest of the force stagnated. In the 1870's, economic depression accelerated the decay. The Militia Department was an obvious target for economy in a country which faced no apparent military threat. Since the political influence of militia officers prevented any reduction of the size of the organization, the easiest economy was to cut the number of rank and file and to reduce the amount of training to only twelve days a year. Even this much training was limited to the artillery and to battalions in the cities; the rural militia was gathered in makeshift camps only every other year.

The distinction split the Canadian force into two categories. Soon, the rural battalions really consisted only of officers, with the bulk of the rank and file brought in for each camp. In the cities, militia units could at least have a continuous existence, even if their training was usually limited to parades and ceremonial drill. In both the country and the cities, to be a militia officer was a badge of social and political distinction, but in major centres, it was also valuable enough to be paid for. In a smart city corps, an officer not only purchased expensive uniforms and handed over his pay to the regimental fund; he also was expected to make a substantial financial contribution. With this money, the city battalions developed into popular and prosperous social and athletic clubs. The Queen's Own Rifles of Toronto was perhaps the most impressive example. Uniforms and accessories were purchased from England, and the regimental fund even paid for equipment for the regimental pioneers and an ambulance section. While the Queen's Own took its military duties more seriously than many city battalions, it also sponsored a variety of sporting and social activities, and could even boast a well-drilled detachment for local stage performances.¹

While such efforts could keep a military institution alive, they did not guarantee that it could do its work well. With great reluctance, the Dominion government slowly filled some of the gaps left by the British military withdrawal. In 1876, a military college was opened at Kingston. In 1875, the practice of appointing a British colonel to act as major general commanding the militia became part of the Militia Act. In 1879, arrangements were made to

¹ See W. T. Barnard, *The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada, 1860-1960* (Don Mills, 1960), pp. 47 ff.; Desmond Morton, "The Canadian Militia: A Political and Social Institution" (Report prepared for the Army Historical Section, Ottawa, 1964), pp. 51-81.

manufacture cartridges for the then-obsolete Snider rifles in a new government cartridge factory at Quebec. In 1883, the two original artillery batteries were expanded into a permanent force of 750 men with the addition of three small infantry companies and a troop of cavalry each to function as a school for its arm.

In its fundamentals, however, the Canadian militia of 1885 was still the military auxiliary of 1868. At militia headquarters in Ottawa, there were only four military officers, the general and his aide-de-camp; the adjutant general, Colonel Walker Powell, the senior Canadian in the militia and a man who had been performing the same routine duties since 1862; and a retired British officer, Lieutenant Colonel D. T. Irwin, who inspected the artillery. Virtually every administrative responsibility in the department was under a civilian deputy minister, Lieutenant Colonel Charles Panet, a former Liberal senator. His staff of storekeepers and paymasters in each military district were civilians, bearing military titles but owing their positions to political influence. The Canadian militia, a later commander was to claim, was "a collection of military units, without cohesion, without staff and without those departments by which an army is moved, fed or ministered to in sickness."¹

Presiding over this rag-tag organization was the Hon. Adolphe Caron, the Minister of Militia and Defence, and Member of Parliament for Quebec County. Caron was forty-two in 1885, the youngest member of the cabinet, a lawyer from Quebec city and, through his father, a former Lieutenant Governor of Quebec, a representative of the old *bleu* tradition. Unlike some former ministers of militia, Caron had no personal military experience, although he had many friends and political allies in the force. Since Quebec city contained the largest concentration of military establishments in the Dominion, direct control of militia patronage had been, for Caron, the chief attraction and preoccupation of his portfolio. Like other Canadian cabinet ministers, he was expected to make final decisions on even the most routine and trivial matters, a practice which could hardly cease overnight in the midst of crisis. In exercising his powers, Caron took pains to meet the wishes of friends and political supporters, although, given the right approach to his good nature, he could stretch a point for a political opponent as well.² Within the government, Caron was obviously a light-weight, overshadowed by more influential French Canadian colleagues like J.-A. Chapleau or Sir Hector Langevin.³ The

¹ Militia, *Report*, 1898, p. 38.

² Lieut. Col. Oscar Pelletier, *Mémoires, Souvenirs de Famille et Récits* (Quebec, 1940), pp. 204-5.

³ H. Blair Neatby and John T. Saywell, "Chapleau and the Conservative Party in Quebec," *Canadian Historical Review*, XXXVII (1), March, 1956, pp. 6-10.

campaign in the North-West was virtually his first taste of serious responsibility after more than four years in office.

For the sake of immigration and railway investors, the government had tried to minimize reports of trouble in the territories. Riel's seizure of prisoners on March 19th was dismissed by one Conservative organ as "of no more consequence than a petty riot in any well settled part of old Canada."¹ However, in the days before Duck Lake, quiet precautions were taken. "A" and "B" Batteries were warned to prepare special detachments for service. Middleton himself warned Lieutenant Colonel William Otter, the enthusiastic commander of the permanent infantry school at Toronto, that if there was trouble, he would send for him and his men.² On March 24th, Caron wired Harry Abbott, the C.P.R. superintendent of construction at Biscotasing, to make arrangements to send 400 men through to Winnipeg.³ It would be no easy matter. It was still winter in northern Ontario and the railway line was incomplete. Between Dog Lake and Nipigon, there were four gaps, totalling close to a hundred miles. Abbott's main job was to organize teams of horses and sleighs to ferry the troops and their equipment from one end of rail to the next.

It was late on Friday, March 27th, when the news from Duck Lake was generally known in eastern Canada. The official announcement was made in Parliament by Macdonald himself.⁴ From Winnipeg, Middleton wired: "Matter getting serious, better send all Regular and good City Regiments. Experts say ought to have at least 2,000."⁵ That evening, Caron reported to his general that 780 men were on the move. Orders had gone out to both permanent batteries, to Otter's company and to the Queen's Own Rifles and the 10th Royal Grenadiers of Toronto.⁶ Thanks to prior notice, the gunners from Kingston and Quebec were on board their trains by Saturday, heading for a rendezvous at Carleton Place.⁷ The Toronto contingent was delayed. Although the militia mustered with great enthusiasm, Colonel Otter found that many of his men were ill-equipped for the rigours of winter soldiering. Though the train was waiting at the station, Otter held his force until Monday while Toronto ladies and the city council collected underclothing, boots,

¹ *Montreal Gazette*, March 25, 1885.

² Middleton to Otter, March 25, 1885, P.A.C., Otter Papers.

³ Caron to Abbott, March 24, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 3. Abbott was a younger brother of J. J. C. Abbott, M.P. for Argenteuil, solicitor for the C.P.R., and future prime minister.

⁴ Canada, House of Commons, *Debates*, March 27, 1885, pp. 790-1.

⁵ Middleton to Caron, March 27, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 16. See p. 15, below.

⁶ Caron to Middleton, March 28, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 18. See also House of Commons, *Debates*, March 27, 1885, pp. 811-2.

⁷ Pelletier, *Mémoires*, p. 206; Alexander Laidlaw, *From the St. Lawrence to the North Saskatchewan* (Halifax, 1885 [1886]), pp. 6-9.

mufflers and other comforts for the troops.¹ At Kingston, the permanent troops had left so rapidly that no arrangements were made for their wives and children. The mayor reported that he had organized a fund to keep them from want.²

In Ottawa, the minister's office was soon besieged by would-be volunteers, contractors and job-seekers. Captain A. Hamlyn Todd, the son of the parliamentary librarian and an officer in the Governor General's Foot Guard, recalled how a friendly M.P. had pushed him through the throng to find Caron seated at a table with another minister and Colonel Panet, attempting to do business. Todd's project was to recruit sharpshooters from the local militia. Caron promptly approved and, by Tuesday, Todd and fifty men were on their way.³ John Stewart, a Calgary rancher and former militia cavalry officer, happened to be in Ottawa to see his brother, the mayor. He was urgently sent home to form a troop of scouts.⁴ Others got the call by telegram. Major General Thomas Bland Strange, a former Royal Artillery officer who had commanded "B" Battery at Quebec for ten years, was now trying to make a success of his Military Colonization Ranch near Calgary. "Would like to see you to the front again," Caron wired, "Trust to you as ever."⁵

So far, the force Caron had organized was predominantly English-speaking. Since the conflict with the French-speaking Métis would have serious racial overtones, Caron next called on the only two French-speaking city battalions, the 9th Voltigeurs from Quebec and the 65th Carabiniers Mont-Royal from Montreal. Both the commanding officers, Lieutenant Colonel Guillaume Amyot of the 9th and J. Alderic Ouimet of the 65th, were Conservative M.P.'s. Though both colonels seem to have been enthusiastic about serving, at least some of their subordinates felt differently. The surgeon of the 65th informed Caron that he and one of the majors of the battalion had been school friends of Riel.⁶ Another doctor was persuaded to take his place. The battalion also happened to be at a low ebb in efficiency and strength, and there was a delay while the ranks of the unit were filled with men recruited from the street.⁷

¹ Otter to Caron, March 28, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 27; *Toronto Globe*, March 30, 1885; *Illustrated War News* (Toronto), no. 2, April 11, 1885. The delay seems to have added more than forty stowaways to the force. See *Toronto Evening Telegram*, March 31, 1885.

² Edward H. Smythe to Caron, April 2, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 133-4.

³ Capt. A. H. Todd, "Account of the Activities of the Guards Coy. of Sharpshooters in the North-West Rebellion, 1885," Canadian Forces Historical Section, Ottawa, file 505.013 (D 8).

⁴ Hugh A. Dempsey, "The Rocky Mountain Rangers," *Alberta Historical Review*, VII (2), Spring, 1957, p. 4.

⁵ Caron to Strange, March 29, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 44. See p. 32, below.

⁶ See E. V. LaChapelle to Caron, 28 mars, 1885, Caron Papers, file 4798. See also Robert Rumilly, *Histoire de la province de Québec*, V (Montreal, n.d.), pp. 19-21.

⁷ Ernest J. Chambers, *Histoire du 65e Carabiniers Mont-Royal* (Montreal, 1906), pp. 92-3; Charles Daoust, *Cent-vingt jours de service actif* . . . (Montreal, 1886), pp. 215-7.

In the 9th, two companies had long been composed of Laval undergraduates. Through the intervention of the rector, most of the young men were discharged, leaving the battalion considerably understrength.¹ Reluctance to serve was by no means limited to French Canadians. Caron's own law partner, a major in the English-speaking 8th Rifles of Quebec, asked that if men from his unit were needed, enough would be left behind that he would not be put in an embarrassing position.² The colonel of a Montreal English-speaking battalion made a similar request, urging that only a few men from each unit be sent "without friction and without causing inconvenience."³ It was apparent that the departure of too many men would cause civil employers considerable inconvenience.

As the first contingents headed west, more militia were ordered out. At Kingston, companies from seven rural militia battalions from the counties east of Toronto were organized into the Midland Battalion, under Lieutenant Colonel Arthur Williams, the Conservative M.P. for East Durham. Another composite battalion was formed at Toronto from York and Simcoe county militia battalions. Lieutenant Colonel W. E. O'Brien took command and Lieutenant Colonel Richard Tyrwhitt became senior major. Both men were also Conservative M.P.'s. At London, the 7th Fusiliers were ordered out. In Toronto, the widely known cavalry expert, Lieutenant Colonel George T. Denison, flatly refused to volunteer his corps. As an inveterate critic of both the Liberals and the Conservatives, Denison explained that the mere announcement that he wanted to go would be enough to persuade the government not to send him.⁴ It was more than a week before orders came to Denison's corps, the Governor General's Body Guard, as well as to the troop of permanent cavalry at Quebec.

As well as sending troops, Caron had somehow to provide the force in the North-West with a staff and services. Lord Lansdowne's military secretary, Lord Melgund, was a former Guards officer who had used his rank in the Yeomanry and his family influence to participate in several British campaigns. At the first news of trouble, he had set off for the North-West.⁵ Lieutenant

¹ M. E. Methot to Caron, March 31, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 80. See p. 53, below. See also George Beaugerard, *Le 9me Bataillon au Nord-Ouest, Journal d'un militaire* (Quebec, 1886), pp. 5-14.

² C. A. Pentland to Caron, March 30, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 184, and Pentland to Caron, April 3, 1885, *ibid.*, file 5303.

³ Lieut. Col. F. L. Bond to Thomas White, M.P., April 2, 1885, *ibid.*, file 5714.

⁴ George T. Denison, *Soldiering in Canada* (Toronto, 1900), pp. 265-6.

⁵ Melgund to Lansdowne, March 31, 1885, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129; House of Commons, *Debates*, March 30, 1885, p. 815. Lord Melgund's diary of the campaign is reproduced by Carman Miller, "Lord Melgund and the North-West Campaign of 1885," *Saskatchewan History*, XXII (3), Autumn, 1969.

Colonel William Hayes Jackson, the elderly militia staff officer at London, Ontario, was sent directly to Winnipeg through the United States.¹ Other officers and civilian officials of the department accompanied individual militia contingents along the C.P.R. route. To provide communications with the troops in the field, Caron borrowed telegraphers from the Dominion Government Telegraph service and the Great North-Western Telegraph Company.²

The most difficult service to improvise was medical care and military hospitals for the sick and wounded. While each militia unit was accompanied by its own surgeons, they were responsible only for the men of their own corps. The minister turned first to Dr. C. M. Douglas, a former British Army surgeon who had won the Victoria Cross before retiring to Lakefield, north of Peterborough. After a few days of wrestling with the problem, Douglas gave up in despair. "(S)uggest applying to U.S. Medical Dept. for help, on ground common humanity," he wired Caron.³ Instead, the minister turned to yet another Conservative M.P., Dr. Darby Bergin, the commanding officer of the 59th Stormont Battalion. As newly appointed surgeon general, Bergin set to work with real vigour. Senator Michael Sullivan, a Conservative doctor from Kingston, was appointed purveyor general, to look after supplies and comforts for the sick. Dr. Thomas Roddick, a brilliant surgeon from McGill University, was put in command of a hastily organized First Field Hospital. Roddick was also put in charge of all medical arrangements in the field. Another field hospital, commanded by Dr. Henry Casgrain of Windsor, soon followed. Rank and file for each hospital were hired from medical students at McGill and the University of Toronto. On April 7th, the first hospital corps was ready to leave. By April 12th, Roddick was in Winnipeg, having brought his group through the United States. A few days later, the unit had reached the new base at Swift Current.⁴

The government never seems to have considered any alternative to moving its troops along the painfully subsidized Canadian Pacific Railway route. Predictably, the Opposition leader, Edward Blake, accused the government of concealing the difficulties of the route around Lake Superior and urged the

¹ Lieut. Col. W. H. Jackson to Col. Walker Powell, March 29, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 41.

² Dwight to Caron, April 1, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 84; F. N. Gisborne to Caron, April 2, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 118-9.

³ Douglas to Caron, March 31, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 82. See p. 53, below.

⁴ Report of the Surgeon General, *Rebellion Report*, pp. 71-3; Report of the Deputy Surgeon General, *ibid.*, pp. 103-4. A later commentary on medical arrangements with allegations of mismanagement is in *Canadian Military Gazette*, XII (1), January 1, 1897. See also George Sterling Ryerson, *Looking Backward* (Toronto, 1924). A summary, based on official reports, is in J. F. Cummins, "The Organization of Medical Services in the North-West Campaign of 1885," *Canadian Defence Quarterly*, II (2), 1925.

speed and common sense of sending the troops through the United States.¹ So, too, did Joseph Hickson and William Wainwright of the rival Grand Trunk. In fact, two carloads of ammunition, several staff officers, the hospital personnel, and a troop of fifty land surveyors did follow the American route to the North-West. Whereas in 1870 the American officials at the border had obstructed the expedition to the Red River, their co-operation in 1885 was beyond fault. Rumours of Fenian movements and of major shipments of arms to the rebels soon dissipated as American troops were moved up to patrol the frontier.² If the government used the C.P.R., it was less for fear of an American embargo than because it seemed to be there to be used. Perhaps Macdonald and Caron were equally uninformed about how difficult, in practice, the route would prove to be.

For virtually all of the three thousand militiamen who came west over the uncompleted line, that week of travel was the most arduous phase of the campaign. For men who, only a few days before, had been office clerks, shopkeepers and factory hands, it was a fierce introduction to the hardships of campaigning. Packed in open railway cars, they endured temperatures that went far below zero. Their food, when they got it, was salt pork, biscuit and unsweetened tea. For days on end, in freezing weather, they were hungry, sleepless and wet. George Beaugard, a private in the 9th Voltigeurs, recalled their misery:

Nous étions une cinquantaine par boîte, entassés les uns sur les autres, ruisselants de la pluie qui nous tombait sur le dos par torrents. Pour la première fois nous avons pu connaître ce qui était que la misère. Pas moyen de nous chauffer, nous avons à peine le courage de chanter pour nous remettre le coeur.³

Arthur Potvin of the same battalion, a young medical student from Laval, recalled that the bitter cold even drove him to thoughts of suicide.⁴ One unfortunate man in the 65th actually did try to throw himself under a railway car while a soldier in the 10th Royal Grenadiers went insane, threw off his clothes and tried to throw himself on a bonfire.⁵ On the longer stretches of

¹ House of Commons, *Debates*, March 31, 1885, pp. 838-9.

² Panet memorandum, April 6, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 207. The Dominion Land Surveyors, whose work was a contributing factor in the outbreak of rebellion, were organized as an "Intelligence Corps." See *Reminiscences of a Bungle by One of the Bunglers* (Toronto, 1887), pp. 7-10.

³ Beaugard, *Le 9me Bataillon*, p. 15.

⁴ G. F. G. Stanley, "Journal d'un militaire au nord-ouest," *Revue d'Histoire de l'Amérique Française*, X (2), September, 1956, p. 268.

⁵ Daoust, *Cent-vingt jours*, pp. 26-7; Ryerson, *Looking Backward*, p. 72. Ryerson claimed that the salt pork, biscuit and butter diet was ideal for the march and that alcohol would have been fatal (p. 73).

track, the makeshift trains included a caboose, invariably commandeered by the officers. Colonel George Denison, at least, had the decency to leave it to share the discomfort of his men.¹

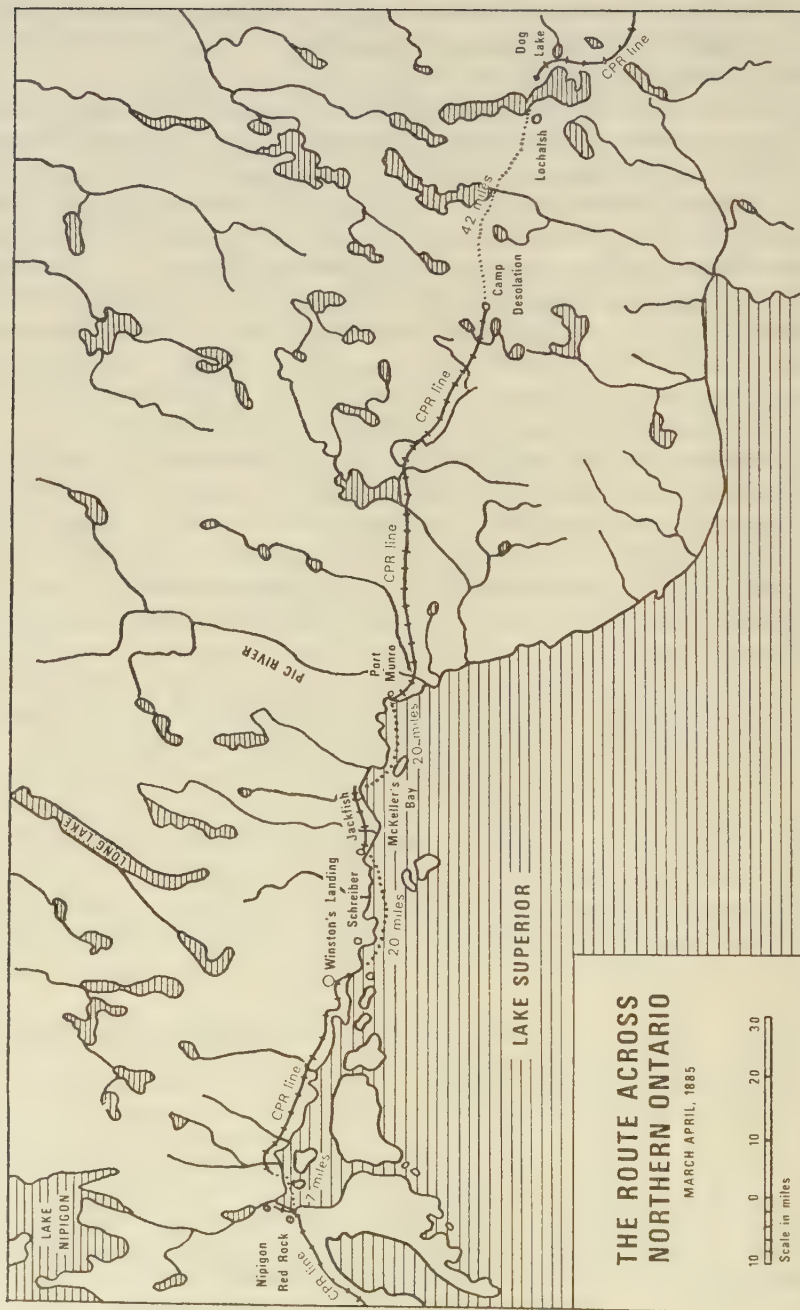
At least for the earlier contingents, the route was much the same. The railway line ended at Lochalsh, near Dog Lake. There, Henry Abbott had marshalled a fleet of teams and sleighs to carry the troops and their equipment across a gap of forty-two miles to a spot the troops soon christened Camp Desolation.² Another stretch of railway ran ninety-two miles to Port Munro on Lake Superior. The troops were tightly jammed on flatcars, hastily walled around with canvas or boards but almost completely exposed to snow and rain. At Port Munro, some of the men found shelter in an old schooner, frozen in for the winter. Others huddled in tents or around open fires. Next came a twenty mile march across the ice of Lake Superior to McKellar, a bitterly cold experience with the added misery of sunburn and frostbite. Colonel Otter had provided his men with goggles against the glare, but despite the precaution, he and many of his men were painfully snow-blind by the end of the march. The benumbed and worn-out soldiers then boarded more flatcars for fifteen miles to Jackfish Bay and a relatively straightforward march of another twenty miles to Winston's Landing. Another fifty miles on freezing flatcars brought them to Nipigon and a last, short stretch across the Nipigon to Red Rock. For men already at the limit of exhaustion, the last few miles through the thick slush that covered the ice seemed interminable. It took the 10th Royal Grenadiers more than five hours to struggle across the lake and to climb into the old-fashioned colonist cars which would take them straight through to Winnipeg.³

For some, the journey was even harder. The gunners in the permanent force batteries had to find the extra strength to manhandle their guns and limbers on and off the flatcars and over the impossible places on the trails. Horses suffered even more from the cold than the men because they did not have even the meagre protection of the screens on the flatcars. William Van Horne, the general manager of the C.P.R., had at first advised that the horses and guns be shipped through the United States but Caron had over-ruled

¹ Denison, *Soldiering*, p. 271. The officers of the 9th were more typical of militia officers. See Stanley, "Journal d'un militaire," p. 268.

² Not without difficulty. See Van Horne to Caron, April 6, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 175, and reply.

³ For accounts of the journey, see *Toronto Globe*, April 13, 1885 (the most complete and graphic newspaper account although, as a Liberal organ, the *Globe* was not likely to dwell on the ease of the journey or on the efficiency of the arrangements.) Pelletier, *Mémoires*, pp. 209-12; George H. Needler, *Louis Riel: The Rebellion of 1885* (Toronto, 1957), pp. 15-6; D. J. Goodspeed, *Battle Royal: A History of the Royal Regiment of Canada, 1862-1962* (Toronto, 1962), pp. 31-6; Laurids Hyttenrauch, "Recollections of the North-West Rebellion of 1885," *Western Ontario Historical Notes*, XX (1), March, 1964, p. 32.



him.¹ "Wish you to travel night and day," Caron wired the officers commanding the leading contingents, "I want to show what the Canadian Militia can do."² There was another good reason for haste. Despite the bitter cold in northern Ontario, the spring break-up was coming. Soon, not even the desperate makeshifts which pushed the troops through would be possible.³

By April 22nd, almost three thousand militiamen had passed over the C.P.R. route. A month later, the complete track had been laid and the last eastern unit to be sent to the North-West, the Montreal Garrison Artillery, commanded by Caron's close friend, Lieutenant Colonel W. R. Oswald, managed the entire journey without any of the arduous diversions of their predecessors.⁴

The men who made the winter journey could well be proud of their achievement. Colonel Arthur Williams, another friend of the minister, was hardly exaggerating when he wrote the minister: "You ought to feel proud of the manner in which all the troops have performed the march by Lake Superior. It would do credit to the best organized regular force in the world & is worthy of note historically."⁵

III

When Lieutenant Colonel Jackson reached Winnipeg on April 2nd, he found the city in a continuing state of excitement. Instead of being able to report for orders, he found himself "inundated with telegrams, contractors and people from many parts of the country who came to urge the organization of various local bodies for home protection or active service as might be required."⁶ Jackson, a fifty-seven year old former harness-maker from Brockville, was an able officer who had had to overcome snobbish prejudices about his humble origins and the suspicion that he was sympathetic to the Liberals.⁷ Two days after his arrival and only a day before the first troops

¹ Van Horne to Caron, March 28, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 22-3. On the difficulties, see Pelletier, *Mémoires*, pp. 208-9; Laidlaw, *From the St. Lawrence*, pp. 11-2.

² Caron to Lieut. Col. Montizambert and Lieut. Col. Otter, March 31, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 81 and see also N.W.R.T., p. 70.

³ Van Horne to Caron, March 29, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 35.

⁴ Dwight to Caron, May 20, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 453.

⁵ Williams to Caron, April 19, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, p. 4910.

⁶ *Report of Lieut. Col. W. H. Jackson, Principal Supply, Pay and Transport Officer to the Northwest Forces and Chairman of the War Claims Commission on Matters in Connection with the Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West Territories in 1885* (Canada, Sessional Papers, 1887, No. 9C) [Hereafter: Jackson, *Report*], p. 6.

⁷ On Jackson, see *Men of Canada*, vol. 4. See report by Lieut. Col. Henry Fletcher, in Dufferin to Kimberley, July 5, 1872, P.R.O., C.O. 537/102, p. 298.

arrived from the east, Jackson finally got his orders from Ottawa. He was to form a commissariat corps, to form a staff and to take responsibility for all supplies, transport and pay arrangements for the force.¹ On April 6th, he was also informed that he was to take over the duties of Lieutenant Colonel Houghton as deputy adjutant-general for Military District No. 10.

There was some confusion as Jackson tried to assume these varied responsibilities. At Caron's direction, the initial arrangements for supplying the troops called out were made with the Hudson's Bay Company at Winnipeg. With an unrivalled network of trading posts and stores throughout the territories, and a transportation system that included steamers, barges and teamsters, the company was a resource of enormous value, available, at a price, to the government. Its trade commissioner at Winnipeg, Joseph Wrigley, was a Huddersfield man, not long in Canada, but with those qualities of integrity and caution which seem to have been common among company officials.

The government's first arrangements, negotiated through Houghton, was for the company to supply the small body of troops organized at Winnipeg.² As the scope of the military operation expanded after the Duck Lake clash, Wrigley began to anticipate a far greater demand for supplies which, at the end of the winter, were at a low level of stock. He must know how many men were being sent and for how long, how much food they were to be given, and how much the government expected to pay.³ Caron, for his part, was immediately suspicious. Would he be held responsible for any over-ordering? How could he know how many troops would be needed? Was the company taking advantage of him? Would the Opposition charge him with giving the company special favours? These were fears which were accentuated by the outspoken hostility of smaller Winnipeg merchants for their big rival. That had been Dewdney's warning on March 24th: "public feeling strongly recommends that patronage to some extent be distributed when possible." There was "great dissatisfaction," reported a local Conservative M.P., at the privileged position of the Hudson's Bay Company.⁴ "Orders for supplies going to our opponents' friends," reported a local party stalwart, "wish them to come through me."⁵ All of this was passed on by Caron. "We are buying outside as cheaply as possible with payment," Wrigley protested, "but find everybody anxious to make money."⁶

¹ Jackson, *Report*, p. 10.

² Macdonald to Dewdney, March 24, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, p. 1125.

³ Wrigley to Caron, March 28, 29, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 19, 36.

⁴ Joseph Royal, M.P., to Caron, April 7, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 204. See also Kenneth A. Mackenzie to Caron, March 30, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 110.

⁵ F. D. Barwick to Caron, April 6, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 202. See p. 130, below.

⁶ Wrigley to Caron, March 29, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 40. See also Wrigley to Caron, April 14, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 270, pp. 176-7, below.

Enveloped by angry and dissatisfied contractors and pestered by contradictory and confusing messages from Ottawa, the Hudson's Bay Company official had little time for Jackson. Armed with his authority, the colonel explained that requisitions would henceforth come through him. However, as he had had no direct orders from Ottawa, Jackson could not authorize the purchase of further supplies. In other words, the entire supply operation was to be halted for purely bureaucratic reasons. Fortunately, the confusion was only temporary. Wrigley appealed directly to the Minister of Militia. Caron, who had in fact neglected to send Jackson the needed authority, made good his oversight.¹ "Fear trouble from want of military organization and apparent incompetence," Wrigley angrily wired Sir Donald Smith, the company's chief commissioner in Canada.² His bad impression must have been substantiated by Ottawa's meddling in the company's arrangement to purchase 100,000 pounds of canned beef from Armour & Co. at Chicago. "Beware of Chicago tinned meat," Caron telegraphed, "we have had information that it has been poisoned."³ This warning, however well meant, left Wrigley in a quandary. What else could he feed the troops? Loyal Conservative cattle dealers were already busy on their own behalf, but beef on the hoof would cost time and money to deliver to Middleton's force.⁴ Having raised fears—on the basis of a rumoured Fenian plot—Caron had to leave the matter to the men on the spot. Armed with a report from the local government analyst, Wrigley and Jackson agreed that the canned meat would have to be used.⁵

Within a few days, Jackson's authority had been confirmed and the minister found himself compelled to authorize first a month's supply of rations from the Hudson's Bay Company and, soon after, a still larger reserve. In turn, Wrigley had to try to satisfy as many as possible of the local Conservative patronage seekers. So did Caron. "Will you request Minister Militia to instruct Wrigley to give contract for biscuits and bread to Thomas Chambers?" the Minister of Customs was directed, "... The man that has it now are [*sic*] Grits and bad ones at that."⁶ Although the troops grumbled about their monotonous diet of canned beef, they could thank Wrigley for repelling a

¹ See *ibid.*, pp. 156–8.

² Sir Donald Smith to Macdonald, with enclosed telegram, April 5, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 106, p. 42414.

³ Caron to Wrigley, April 4, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 145. See p. 93, below.

⁴ Wrigley to Caron, April 5, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 158. On supply of live beef, Wrigley to Caron, April 5, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 170; Lieut. Col. E. A. Whitehead to Caron, May 29, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 482.

⁵ Caron to Wrigley, April 5, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 159. See also pp. 185–191, and Jackson, *Report*, p. 21.

⁶ Amos Rowe to Hon. Mackenzie Bowell, April 13, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 263. See p. 171, below.

determined effort on the part of the minister to feed them pemmican: it would be "very unacceptable," the Hudson's Bay official shrewdly warned.¹

While Wrigley arranged for supplies of food, Jackson had been trying to master his other duties. The only other Militia Department official in Winnipeg when he arrived was the aged Lieutenant Colonel A. J. L. Peebles, a veteran of the 1870 expedition who combined the duties of police magistrate for Winnipeg with those of paymaster and superintendent of stores for the Militia Department. Major Elzéar Lamontagne, a militia staff officer who had come west as supply officer for the detachment of permanent artillery, became Jackson's deputy, and other militia officers who happened to be living in Winnipeg offered their services to fill out his staff. At least two of them, Lieutenant Colonel Peter Attwood from London and Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Scoble from Toronto, had given particularly valuable service in the militia until the Winnipeg land boom had lured them west, and Jackson was delighted to have their help. That did not mollify the provincial government of John Norquay. Caron, informed by the Manitoba government that the two officers had been "active Farmers' Union agitator(s)," ordered their immediate dismissal. Other officers from the east were soon available to fill their places.²

Former officers with better political credentials had better fortune. Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Scott, a Conservative M.P. for Winnipeg and a veteran of the Red River expedition, was authorized to raise a 91st Battalion, and Lieutenant Colonel Osborne Smith, a retired militia staff officer, was allowed to organize a 92nd Battalion, both at Winnipeg. One of Jackson's most perplexing tasks was to find clothing, equipment and arms for these new battalions and for the troops of scouts and local guards which both Caron and Middleton were authorizing across the prairies. Peebles' worn-out stores were little help.³

To meet the demand, ammunition, rifles, revolvers and all manner of clothing had to be purchased. The benefits of having the government's own cartridge factory at Quebec were demonstrated when the little plant produced a million rounds within ten days of the order being given. As a possible replacement for the worn-out, obsolete Snider rifles in the hands of the militia, 10,000 Martini-Henry rifles were ordered from Britain. Boots, shirts, underwear all had to be ordered from contractors because the Militia

¹ Wrigley to Caron, May 4, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 363. See also Caron to Wrigley, April 13, 1885, Caron Papers, letterbook 11, p. 98.

² On Attwood in particular, see *ibid.*, file 5286. On Scoble, see Morton, "Canadian Militia," pp. 80-1. See John Norquay and D. H. Harrison to Caron, April 11, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 248; Jackson, *Report*, p. 11.

³ Caron to Peebles, April 12, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 257. See also Osborne Smith to Caron, March 31, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 76-7.

Department kept no such things in stock in peacetime. There were blankets, but Colonel George Denison demanded that his men each get three of them instead of the official two because the holes were so large.¹ While the troops toiled westward along the C.P.R., most of the supplies were sent to Winnipeg through the United States.² At Winnipeg, Jackson found it possible to organize a little manufacturing on the spot: to provide the troops with water-bottles, he arranged to have them made from soda water bottles.³

The first contingents from the east paused only long enough in Winnipeg to rest, repair equipment and, in the case of the artillery batteries, to buy horses. Later battalions waited much longer before their eventual destination was decided. Colonel Jackson found that frightened Winnipeggers were convinced that the rebellion would break out in their midst if all the militiamen were allowed to proceed farther west.⁴ Perhaps local merchants also appreciated the extra business. Unfortunately, the campsite assigned to the troops, near the Presbyterian College on Portage Avenue, was an undrained, muddy field. According to Denison, it was chosen because a government supporter had been able to rent nearby stable accommodation to the Militia Department.⁵ With only tents to protect them from the cold and rain, the troops already weakened by the strain of their journey, suffered considerably. After a few days on the "Mud Flats," a third of Colonel Denison's men were sick, while Colonel Amyot of the 9th blamed the two deaths in his battalion on conditions in the camp.⁶ Inevitably, the blame fell on Jackson. "(P)armi tant d'employés il faut bien trouver des imbeciles," Amyot wrote to the minister, "Jackson en est un."⁷

While Wrigley and Jackson wrestled with their problems in Winnipeg, General Middleton was at Qu'Appelle, trying to organize an army and to devise a plan of campaign. Lieutenant Governor Dewdney and Superintendent W. M. Herchmer, the senior remaining police officer, came out from Regina to meet the general and he was able to learn a good deal about the country from them. But there was no news from Prince Albert; Irvine, Middleton complained to Caron, "does not seem to think it necessary to give much

¹ Denison, *Soldiering*, p. 273.

² Special Report of the Director of Stores, *Rebellion Report*, pp. 65-7; *Militia, Report*, 1885, p. 201. On local outfitting in the west, see G. J. Kinnaird, "An Episode of the North-West Rebellion, 1885," *Saskatchewan History* XX (2), Spring, 1967.

³ Jackson, *Report*, p. 19.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 28.

⁵ On the conditions in Winnipeg, see Denison, *Soldiering*, pp. 280-1; Hyttenrauch, "Recollections," p. 33; House of Commons, *Debates*, February 25, 1889, pp. 319-20, citing *Winnipeg Sun*, April 22, 1885.

⁶ Stanley, "Journal d'un militaire," p. 271.

⁷ Amyot to Caron, May 19, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, p. 4823.

intelligence."¹ Indeed, Middleton was rapidly developing a contempt for the mounted police which went hand in hand with a disdain for the military potential of the Indians and Métis. His own force of Winnipeg militiamen was weak and very ill-trained. On April 2nd, after moving his men a few miles north to Fort Qu'Appelle, he halted for a few days to give them some rifle practice. In a force setting out to fight an enemy of reputedly crack shots, it was disconcerting to discover that "many of the men had never pulled a trigger."²

For Middleton, however, this was not the main problem: the real difficulty in campaigning across the vast and sparsely populated prairie would be transportation. The easiest solution was apparently to use the rivers. For the past few years, steamers along the branches of the Saskatchewan had been superseding the older freighting method of waggons and teams. Through a subsidiary, the Hudson's Bay Company operated a small fleet of steamers. So did Sir Alexander Galt's North-West Coal and Navigation Company. Both firms were delighted to rent their boats for service in the emergency.³ The trouble was that the steamers were still laid up for the winter and the bulk of the Hudson's Bay Company boats were at Prince Albert, behind the rebel lines. Moreover, the Saskatchewan was a broad, shallow, winding stream and navigation was precariously dependent on the depth of the river. By the time Middleton could be ready to start, the run-off from snow on the prairies would have gone down the river and levels would fall until the heavier snow in the Rocky Mountains had begun to melt. Clumsy mechanical devices could be rigged to help the steamers over the mud flats but this meant desperately slow and laborious work.

At the same time, land transportation was not much easier. "These scoundrels have just selected the time when the roads will be almost impassable," Middleton reported, "the river the same and all the teams are required almost immediately for seeding."⁴ With winter breaking up, the snow was already turning to slush, and the notorious prairie mud would impede the passage of waggons and guns. At the same time, it would be weeks before grass had sprouted far enough on the prairie for the horses of the column to feed themselves. In addition to carrying food, baggage and ammunition for the

¹ Middleton to Caron, March 28, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 4784.

² *Rebellion Report*, p. 1.

³ The story of navigation on the Saskatchewan, basically a failure, is included in Nick Wickenden, "North-West and Minnow: Two Saskatchewan River Steamers," *Alberta Historical Review*, V (1), Winter, 1957. The rates of hiring (specially favourable to the Galt steamers) are in Caron Papers, file 5739.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, March 28, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, p. 4784. See also Lord Melgund, "The Recent Rebellion in North-West Canada," *Nineteenth Century*, XVIII (2), 1885, p. 318, on conditions in the country.

force, Middleton's transport would have to carry its own forage. It was a desperately uneconomical prospect but if Middleton were to act quickly, there was no alternative. Ironically, at about the same time that the steamers would be able to move easily on the river, their cargoes of hay and oats would no longer be needed because the horses could then find most of their own food.

To hire teams, Middleton turned to Archie McDonald, the Hudson's Bay Company factor at Fort Qu'Appelle. Settlers, choosing between teaming for a sure wage and the hazards of planting a crop, hired on for \$10 a day and all found.¹ The biggest single contractor was the Qu'Appelle Valley Farming Company, a large and somewhat premature venture in commercial farming. Its manager, a former Canadian militia officer, Major W. R. Bell, had only just returned from England at the outbreak of the Rebellion. Delighted to find an officer and a gentleman in such circumstances, Middleton not only hired Bell's teams but appointed him as quartermaster at Qu'Appelle, with orders to obtain waggons, horses and forage.² A former British soldier, Samuel L. Bedson, the warden of Stony Mountain Penitentiary, was appointed to command the transport.

Middleton's instinctive confidence in former British officers like Bedson annoyed his Canadian subordinates. When Lord Melgund arrived, he was appointed chief of staff. Captain John French, a former officer in the N.W.M.P. and the brother of Major General Sir George French, was authorized to form a troop of scouts for Middleton. Another troop was organized by Major Charles A. Boulton, a Canadian who had held a commission in the British Army. The general was not entirely free in choosing his staff. He tried in vain to rid himself of Colonel Houghton whom he described as "absolutely useless."³ Caron did not oblige. In addition to other limitations, Houghton nursed the grievance that he, not Middleton, should have been in command of the campaign. Another former British officer whose services Middleton did not want was Major General John Wimburn Laurie. During long years in charge of the militia in Nova Scotia, Laurie had found time to develop a prosperous farming estate and to give valuable service to the Conservative party. At the outbreak of the Rebellion, he hastened to offer

¹ Sir Frederick Middleton, "Suppression of Rebellion in the North-West Territories of Canada, 1885," *United Service Magazine*, no. 780, November, 1893, pp. 111-5. On the transport organization, see Miller, "Lord Melgund," or Minto's diary (Minto Papers, microfilm A-129), no. 7. The train was divided into four divisions, with subdivisions of ten waggons, each under a "Head Teamster."

² On Bell and the farm, see Caron Papers, file 7666. See also John G. Donkin, *Trooper and Redskin in the Far North-West* (London, 1889), pp. 16-7, and Superintendent R. Burton Deane, *Mounted Police Life in Canada* (London, 1916), pp. 17-8.

³ Middleton to Caron, April 8, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 264, see p. 172, below; Middleton to Caron, April 1, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 89.

his services but, with his British retired rank of major general, he would have been senior to Middleton. Using this excuse, the War Office in London at first refused to allow Laurie to serve in the campaign, but when the elderly officer agreed to sink his rank, it relented and the Canadian government, mindful of past political contributions, "did not consider it advisable to refuse."¹ Middleton was displeased. "He will I am afraid be a nuisance and troublesome but I will try him."² After spending a few awkward days in Middleton's camp, Laurie was sent to Swift Current, a lonely little place which happened to be the nearest point on the C.P.R. line to the South Saskatchewan River. Under the title of "Commander of Base and Lines of Communications," Laurie was to organize the loading of steamers.

In addition to imposing unwanted staff officers on its commander, the government also had advice to contribute. "I do not suppose that you will care to direct General Middleton's military operations from Ottawa," Lord Lansdowne wrote to Macdonald, but he, himself, was one of the most persistent of armchair strategists.³ Through his military secretary, he received regular and often highly critical reports of what Middleton was doing. "I can not impress on the General the importance of securing line of communication," Melgund complained on April 3rd.⁴ In reply, the governor general returned to a theme he was to sustain throughout the campaign:

I have always felt that it would have been a good thing if we could have dealt with this outbreak without sending the General to the front. His place at such a time is along side of the Minister here, and a younger man with more knowledge of military operations should lead on the spot. I am afraid you will have a deal of anxiety & trouble, but I am very glad you are with the Genl.⁵

While Lansdowne fussed and grumbled, his ministers waited and trusted. On the Sunday after the news from Duck Lake, the prime minister took some time to offer some of his "crude ideas" on the campaign. It was really advice to do everything at once—to guard the railway, watch the frontier, arrange for the mounted police to organize local forces and, above all, to isolate the insurrection. A mounted force, Macdonald suggested, would be "nearly, if not quite, indispensable" and various troops had been and could be organized.

¹ Caron to Middleton, April 3, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 138, see p. 87, below; Lansdowne to Caron, April 12, 1885, Lansdowne Papers, microfilm A-623, letterbook 2, p. 85.

² Middleton to Caron, April 14, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 270, see p. 176, below. Melgund agreed: "He is very fussy and I am afraid may be troublesome." (Melgund, Diary, April 14, 1885.)

³ Lansdowne to Macdonald, April 4, 1885, Lansdowne Papers, microfilm A-623, letterbook 2, p. 69.

⁴ Melgund to Lansdowne, April 3, 1885, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129.

⁵ Lansdowne to Melgund, April 6, 1885, *ibid.*

"If you can get men enough from the Prairies, they would of course be much more serviceable than town-bred men who comprise our cavalry."¹

The general accepted the advice about the eastern cavalry units. Much to their disgust, Colonel Denison's troop from Toronto and Lieutenant Colonel J. F. Turnbull's Cavalry School Corps were left to guard the rear while hastily organized troops of settlers, on tough, prairie-reared horses did most of the scouting for the militia columns.² Other advice he disregarded. "The great danger is haste," warned Sandford Fleming, the great engineer who had helped to lay out the line of the C.P.R., "... what is needed at the moment is not courage but a superfluity of caution."³ Instead, Middleton was determined to march, even with the scratch force of Winnipeg militiamen. His reasoning was sensible. Delay would give the rebels confidence. The best defence for the white settlements was not to send them the arms they begged for and which Middleton did not have, but to strike out for the centre of the revolt, to envelope it and to deliver a knock-out blow. Middleton had accepted Dewdney's assertion that the whole rebellion centred on Riel. If he and his stronghold at Batoche were captured, resistance among both Indians and Métis would collapse. Prince Albert and Battleford would be relieved and the campaign would be over. Any other strategy would take longer and cost a great deal more money.⁴ On April 5th, Middleton at last had word that the first of the contingents from the east, the permanent artillery from Quebec, had passed through Winnipeg on its way to join him. His transport had been collected, his staff organized. Unless there were other reasons, he wired Caron, the rest of the mobilized militia might as well be kept back.⁵ The campaign was ready to begin.

On Monday, April 6th, Middleton marched out of Fort Qu'Appelle, leading his little force of Winnipeegers and a column of waggons that stretched for almost two miles. It took hard pulling to get the loaded waggons and the two guns of the Winnipeg Field Battery out of the Qu'Appelle valley but it was pleasanter than marching into the freezing wind that met the column on the open prairie.⁶ By the end of the day, the troops had covered only eleven

¹ Macdonald to Middleton, March 29, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 526, letterbook 23, pp. 142-5.

² The policy was criticized in Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 355. For a further comment, see Col. C. P. Stacey, *Introduction to the Study of Military History for Canadian Students* (Ottawa, 1956), pp. 78-9.

³ Sandford Fleming to Caron, April 15, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 278. See p. 181, below.

⁴ On Middleton's strategy, see Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 354ff.; Stacey, *Military History*, pp. 81, 84.

⁵ Middleton to Caron, April 6, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 183. The London and Midland battalions were already on their way; the Halifax battalion was delayed, to the indignation of its members. See Lieut. Col. J. J. Bremner to Caron, April 7, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 196.

⁶ Melgund, Diary, April 6, 1885; Middleton, "Suppression of Rebellion," p. 278.

miles. That night, it turned bitterly cold—at sunrise, it was 23 degrees below zero—and the shivering militiamen had to chop their tent pegs out of the frozen ground.¹ For the next eleven days, the march continued, passing through the Touchwood Hills to Humboldt and then west to Clark's Crossing on the South Saskatchewan. The Winnipeg men could display all the fortitude the easterners had demonstrated along the C.P.R. line. Crossing the Salt Plains in the spring meant that infantry were frequently in water up to their knees, even up to their waists. On the treeless prairie, firewood had to be carried for cooking and the men were hard put to dry and warm themselves. Middleton had left orders for reinforcements to follow, and periodically the column halted to allow them to catch up. By the time he reached Clark's Crossing on April 17th, he had been joined by "A" Battery of the permanent artillery with a hundred men and two guns, part of "C" Company of the Infantry School Corps, forty strong, and Major Boulton with his specially raised troop of mounted infantry. On the 18th, Lieutenant Colonel H. J. Grasett and 250 men of the 10th Royal Grenadiers arrived, giving the general a force of 800 men and four guns.²

While Middleton marched overland to Clark's Crossing, a supporting force under Lieutenant Colonel Otter was being organized at Swift Current. Composed of "B" Battery of the permanent artillery, the Queen's Own Rifles and the balance of "C" Company, Otter's column was to be moved down river by steamer as soon as navigation was possible. Swift Current would then become the base for Middleton's troops and the enormously expensive freighting operation between Qu'Appelle and Clark's Crossing could be ended.³ Expense was a preoccupation for Middleton. "Everybody seems to think the Government fair prey," he complained to Caron on April 8th.⁴ With Otter's force coming down from Swift Current, he would be able to concentrate 1,300 men against Batoche. Melgund, whose spirits had risen with the progress of the march to Clark's Crossing, could not now believe that there could be more than 700 rebels and even that number "must be exaggerated."⁵

Concentration had been achieved at the price of ignoring appeals from the beleaguered settlements in the north, even by neglecting what was virtually a direct order from Caron on March 31st to relieve Battleford.⁶ Middleton was utterly convinced that the settlement, with its host of frightened refugees,

¹ *Rebellion Report*, p. 2. See Middleton to Caron, April 8, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 224-5.

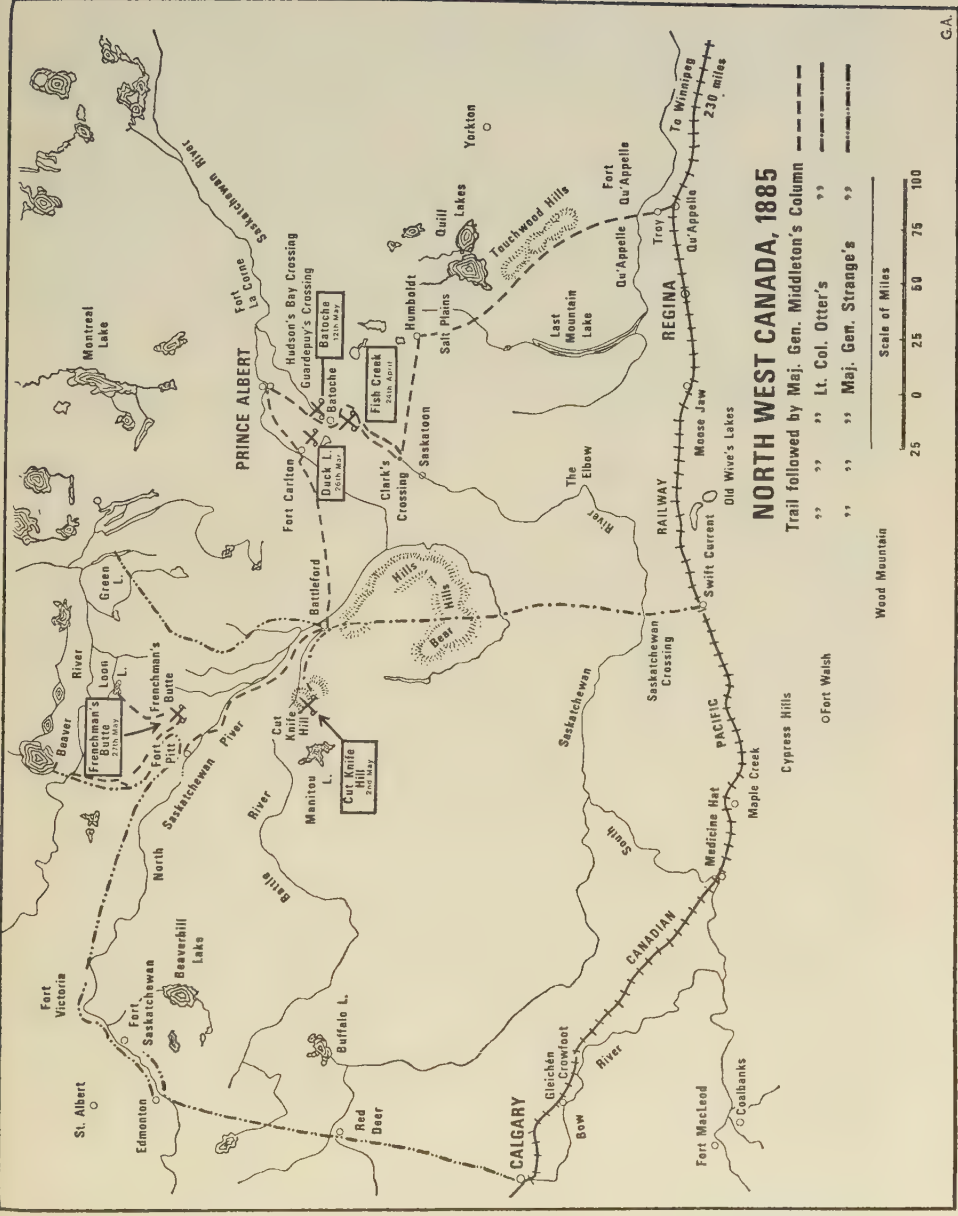
² *Rebellion Report*, pp. 2-3.

³ On the high cost of teaming, see Middleton to Caron, April 3, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 143; *Rebellion Report*, p. 2.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, April 8, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 264. See p. 172, below.

⁵ Melgund, Diary, April 13, 1885.

⁶ Caron to Middleton, March 31, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 77.



was safe. As for Prince Albert, he learned at Humboldt that it was secure. Although messengers from Irvine claimed to have run desperate risks, Bedson, Middleton's chief transport officer, and another man, were able to visit the town and return without any observable danger.¹ On April 10th, however, Middleton and his men had their first news of the massacre at Frog Lake. Previously, Middleton had ordered Superintendent Herchmer and the fifty police he had managed to scrape together to march to the relief of Battleford. Finding the South Saskatchewan impassable, Herchmer had contented himself with deploying his little force to protect the railway line and the laid-up steamers at Medicine Hat.² The shocking news from Frog Lake forced Middleton to reconsider his plans. The tiny police detachment at Battleford just might not be enough protection for the five hundred men, women and children clustered in the little fort. Accordingly, Otter's column at Swift Current received fresh orders. It was to march north with all haste to the rescue.³

The general was annoyed at this enforced change in the plan for the campaign, and he blamed both Irvine and Inspector Morris at Battleford for sending panicky messages. "Between ourselves," he advised Caron, "I believe they are both scared and unfit but I fear the chance of their being right."⁴ Although he missed Otter's five hundred men, Middleton still felt himself strong enough to continue with the plan he had already adopted. He would divide his column and advance toward Batoche along both banks of the South Saskatchewan. It was a plan which broke one of the most elementary rules of textbook tactics—a commander must never divide his forces in the face of the enemy. However, Middleton had some strong reasons. He was anxious, if possible, to catch Riel's following before it could disperse. The little half-breed village was built on both sides of the river and who could tell on which side, if either, the Métis would meet him. To cross the river in the presence of the enemy would also be difficult and very dangerous. Moreover, he could argue, each division of his force, 400 men and two guns, should be enough to deal with the entire rebel army. A signalling system could keep the two detachments in contact, and steamers and barges along the river could transfer reinforcements from one flank to the other. In the face of doubts among his textbook-trained officers, Middleton persisted. Ernest Chambers, a young Montreal reporter who had accompanied the column, later recorded that the general had told him:

¹ *Rebellion Report*, p. 2; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, p. 28.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 50-1.

³ Middleton to Otter, April 11, 1885, Otter Papers; Middleton to Caron, April 11, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 251.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, April 14, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 270. See p. 176, below.

Some of these North-west people who are interested in keeping us as long as possible in the country for their own ends, and who are magnifying the difficulties of the situation for the purpose of bringing more troops and more money into the country would have us believe that there are thousands of halfbreeds and Indians down the river, but I do not believe it.¹

Melgund was among those who recorded their protests in their diaries. He had, he believed, almost persuaded the general to transfer the entire force to the western bank of the river until Bedson pointed out the enormous labour involved in ferrying the waggon train, some two hundred teams and carts.² Even ferrying half the force took four days and a great deal of exhausting work. Only one leaky scow was found at the crossing, and another was borrowed from settlers at Saskatoon. Platforms had to be built, oars cut from wood, a wire rope rigged across the thousand-foot wide stream and a track built down the steep bank and past huge blocks of ice to the water's edge. The troops, faced with their first long delay since the march began, grumbled and criticized but did their work.³

On the 23rd, the divided force resumed its march. Middleton, with the 90th, the permanent artillery, and Boulton's mounted infantry, had remained on the east bank; across the river were the 10th Grenadiers, the Winnipeg Field Battery and French's scouts, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Montizambert of the permanent artillery, with Lord Melgund as staff officer.⁴ There was still no sign of any steamer from Swift Current but Middleton could not wait. Loading the wire cable in the larger scow, he arranged for the clumsy craft to be floated down the river, the sole means of transportation between the two wings of his force.

IV

At Batoche, Riel and Gabriel Dumont were perfectly well informed of the movements of the militia. Indian and halfbreed scouts had watched the column since it had left its base at Qu'Appelle and one of Bedson's teamsters, Jerome Henry, was a Métis spy.⁵ Dumont found, however, that he could rely on a force of no more than two hundred armed men, and he determined

¹ Ernest J. Chambers, *The Royal Grenadiers* (Toronto, 1904), p. 47. Middleton's explanation to Caron is in N.W.R.T., pp. 295, 306.

² Melgund, *Diary*, April 21, 1885.

³ *Rebellion Report*, pp. 3-4; *Toronto Globe*, May 2, 1885; *Toronto Mail*, May 1, 1885.

⁴ Although Montizambert was named to command the division, Melgund seems to have felt empowered to give the orders. See *Diary*, April 21-24, 1885. See also Needler, *Louis Riel*, p. 17.

⁵ Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 356.

on a series of harrassing attacks after nightfall on Middleton's camp. It might have proved a brilliant tactic against the inexperienced Canadians but Riel would not hear of it. It was too savage and, moreover, "on s'exposait à tirer sur nos amis canadiens."¹ Riel had somehow formed the impression that militiamen from Quebec were included in Middleton's column. Dumont, grumbling that he could see no harm in shooting down French Canadians who had allied themselves to the English-speaking enemy, reluctantly gave way. Instead, he accepted Riel's plan of fortifying Batoche. Irvine, at Prince Albert, was only forty miles away. On April 19th, as a result of a garbled message about Middleton's plan, the police commissioner had even sallied out at the head of two hundred of his men, only to fall back in haste when he found that Middleton was nowhere in the vicinity.²

Eventually, neither Dumont nor his men would wait any longer. On April 23rd, as Middleton resumed his march from Clark's Crossing, Dumont, Riel and two hundred Métis and Indians moved south from Batoche. Only a few miles out, reports reached them that Irvine had again marched out from Prince Albert to attack Batoche. The information was groundless but Riel at once turned back to the settlement with fifty men. The remainder rode on to Fish Creek, a little stream in a deep ravine which cut directly across Middleton's route and emptied into the South Saskatchewan. There, Dumont and his men lay in wait, digging pits to protect themselves from the troops' fire and getting ready to ambush Middleton's column as it wound into the narrow valley.³

By April 23rd, the troops had marched eighteen miles from Clark's Crossing. That night, they encountered their first evidence of the enemy when an advanced party captured six Red River carts, loaded with barley and oats. The route had left the bald prairie and there were now more frequent farms and wooded bluffs. The trees meant welcome firewood but they also provided the enemy with cover, and Middleton increased his precautions both on the march and at night. As usual, the general personally visited the sentries after dark; on the 23rd, he took "unusual pains on this occasion, instructing the sentries, officers and non-commissioned officers in charge, regarding their duties, and was fully two hours going the rounds. . . ."⁴ On the next day, the column was on the move by 6.30 a.m., with Boulton's scouts well to the front and the general and his staff close behind. Melgund's column was slower in starting. Short of transport, the column on the western bank had run out of forage for its horses. While Middleton's troops were marching off, Melgund was busy

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 357.

² N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, p. 28.

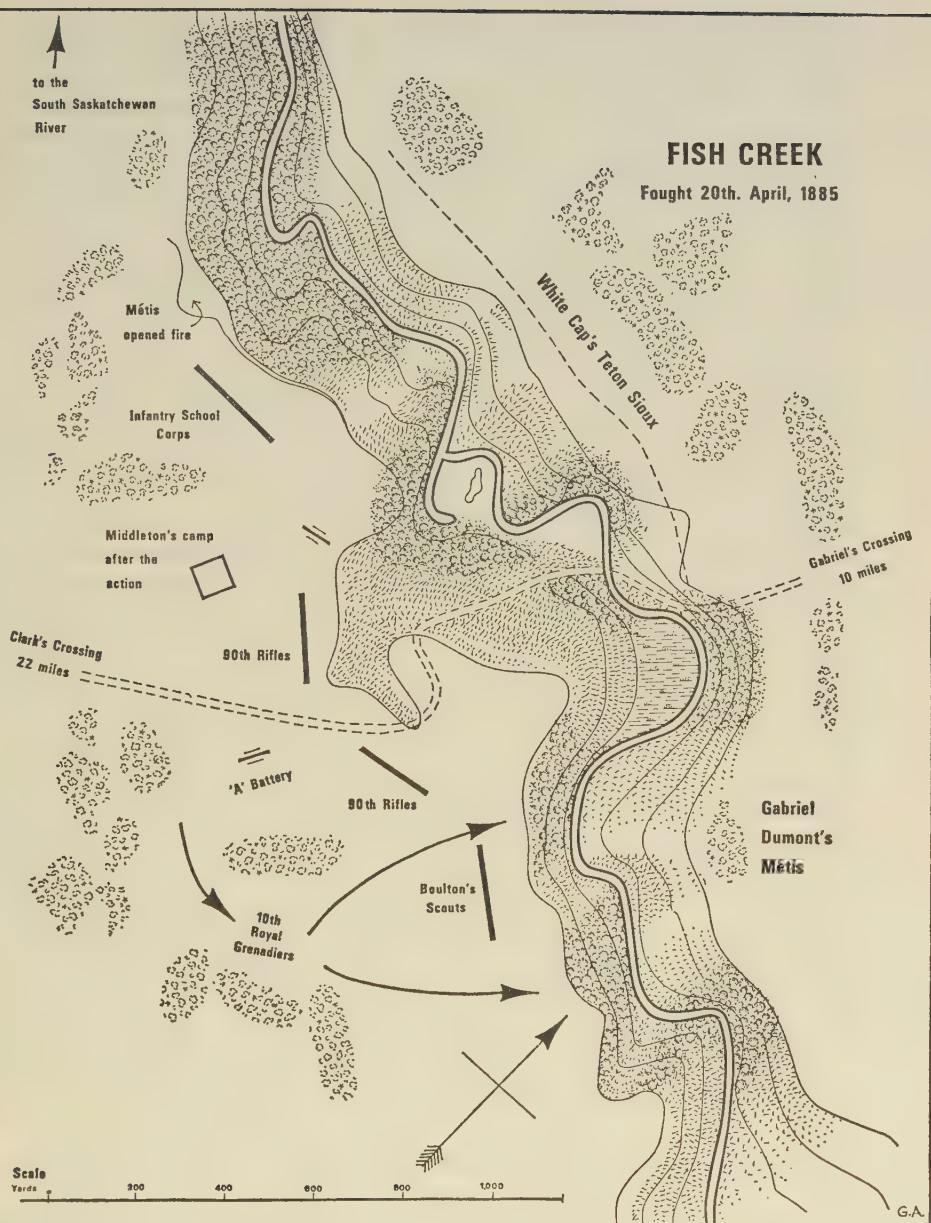
³ Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 358. See maps and sketches, *Rebellion Report*, between pp. 16 and 17.

⁴ C. A. Boulton, *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions* (Toronto, 1886), pp. 222-3.

to the
South Saskatchewan
River

FISH CREEK

Fought 20th. April, 1885



trying to get hay loaded into the accompanying barge for transfer to his side of the river. He had barely returned from that errand when shots were heard from the other side of the river.¹

On approaching Fish Creek, Boulton's scouts had come on signs of recent enemy occupation—abandoned camp fires with the embers still warm. The general and his party had reined in to look at the wreck of a settler's house. Everything possible had been smashed, apparently by the Métis. Thus, the Canadians were already partially on their guard when the first shots were fired. Dumont's advanced guard had given itself away. A number of them, including Dumont himself, had concealed themselves in front of the ravine. Through excitement or apprehension, some of them had opened fire too early. Immediately, Boulton's men dismounted and prepared to resist what they at first thought was an attack on the column. Men of the 90th were ordered up and the companies were extended along the edge of the coulee. The two guns of "A" Battery were unlimbered and pushed to where they could get a shot at the concealed enemy. Outlined against the sky, the militiamen were easy targets for Indians and Métis, hidden in the bush below.

As the morning wore on, the troops made repeated attempts to get down into the narrow valley or to outflank Dumont's position, but without success. Each time, accurate fire left casualties on the ground and drove the militiamen back. Middleton was everywhere. Both of his aides-de-camp, young graduates of the Canadian military college, were wounded, and he, himself, had a bullet through his fur cap. Colonel Houghton, mounted on a white horse, was so far to the front that he found himself the leader of one of the abortive rushes into the coulee. He escaped unscathed. So did Captain James Peters, whose permanent gunners were fighting as infantry while their commander was busy taking the first battlefield photographs in Canadian history. The example of these few officers was insufficient to persuade inexperienced men to brave the fire of a concealed enemy and Middleton faced a stalemate. So did Dumont. The Métis leader also had inexperienced fighters, surprised and frightened by the Canadian artillery. His own attempt to turn the Canadian flank by lighting a prairie fire had been unsuccessful when Middleton sent his teamsters to put it out. One by one, the Métis and Indians were beginning to slip away. By afternoon, there were few more than fifty men still fighting beside Dumont, and many of them had had their horses shot.²

¹ Melgund to Lansdowne, April 26, 1885, P.A.C., M.G.27, I, A5, Derby Papers, microfilm A-32.

² For descriptions of the battle, see Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 224-36; Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 359; *Rebellion Report*, pp. 17-20; Laidlaw, *From the St. Lawrence*, pp. 22-5; Lieut. Col. C. E. Long, "A Reminiscence of the North-West Campaign, 1885," *Canadian Defence Quarterly*, IV (1), October, 1927, pp. 48-9.

On the western bank of the South Saskatchewan River, Melgund had tried in vain to find a place from which his two guns could be brought to bear on the enemy. Instead, they would have to cross over. It was not easy. The banks of the river on both sides were almost a hundred feet high. The shore was thick, sticky mud and strewn with thick blocks of ice. The barge was still full of hay and oats. Somehow it was unloaded, guns were lowered down to the shore and manhandled aboard. Again and again the overloaded craft was rowed across a river that was then flowing at a determined four miles an hour. On the other side, the work was even harder, but three companies of Royal Grenadiers and both guns of the Winnipeg Field Battery were transferred across the river while the battle was still in progress. Melgund and the Toronto militia were desperate to display their prowess. The slackening fire from the valley suggested that a determined attack might now be successful. Middleton refused to allow it. Enough blood had been shed; there was no point in needlessly sacrificing more lives.¹ Instead, he would make camp. A first plan, to stop on the site of the battle, was rejected as too dangerous and Melgund was sent to find another place, about half a mile away and nearer the river. As the troops withdrew, about eighty Métis, led by Dumont's brother, Edouard, appeared on the other side of the coulee. The Grenadiers, who formed the rearguard, faced about, but Middleton ordered the retreat to continue. For Gabriel Dumont, as well, the battle was over, and the Métis and Indians gathered up their dead and wounded and returned to Batoche.²

For the Métis leader, the battle had at least been a draw, in some respects, a triumph. Only four of his men had been killed and another was mortally wounded.³ He had also lost fifty-five horses, largely because they had been the only target the militiamen could see. Middleton's force had suffered six killed and forty-nine wounded, four of them mortally; fifty-five casualties out of only 350 men engaged.⁴ Because of the arrival of Edouard Dumont and his men, two of the dead soldiers had been abandoned on the field. The morning weather had been brisk and sunny. Now, as the tired, dispirited men made camp, they were drenched by a sudden, heavy storm and, as night fell, the rain turned to snow and the temperature fell. That night, few men slept. The black, dismal night seemed to promise only a Métis attack. While frightened

¹ Goodspeed, *Battle Royal*, pp. 42-4; Ryerson, *Looking Backward*, pp. 74-5; Melgund to Lansdowne, April 26, 1885, Derby Papers, A-32.

² Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 241-2.

³ Stanley, *Louis Riel* (Toronto, 1963), p. 332. Middleton claimed, on the basis of documents captured at Batoche, that the true Métis and Indian losses were 11 killed and 18 wounded. *Rebellion Report*, p. 20.

⁴ Melgund, *Diary*, May 1, 1885, reported ten killed and forty-five wounded. Middleton's summary (*Rebellion Report*, pp. 20-1) is demonstrably inaccurate, ignoring the wounds of his own aides and the death of one man.

sentries peered into the black, others tried to find warmth and shelter and to ignore the sounds from the tents where the surgeons were working. The men who had crossed the river with Melgund had come without their overcoats and blankets and they suffered accordingly. "None of us are ever likely to forget the dark night of the 24th" Melgund later wrote, "close to the deep ravine, still holding for all we knew, a concealed enemy, and with us nothing but raw troops, totally unaccustomed to night work, and hampered by wounded men We thought we had come out for a picnic, and it was impossible to help feeling that war's hardships are doubly cruel to the civilian soldier."¹

The next day was Saturday. Almost no one stirred from camp. Middleton proposed going back to the battlefield to recover the two dead bodies, but his officers dissuaded him. The Métis were perhaps still there. There was a pervading sense of gloom and despondency and all that could be accomplished was to ferry over the remainder of the column from the far bank of the river.

Middleton's first encounter with the Métis had shaken him badly. The self-confidence and disdain for the enemy which had so far governed his strategy were now gone. For almost a month, he had displayed an energy and endurance which were remarkable for a man of his age and weight. He had been everywhere and done everything, leading the scouts, checking the sentries, demonstrating that, as the only professional in an army of amateurs, he must take personal responsibility for every detail. During the battle, he had displayed an impressive, cool courage, exposing himself repeatedly to enemy fire in an effort to steady his men.² Now, his physical and emotional reserves were used up.

Suddenly, he felt overcome by the magnitude of what he had tried to accomplish—to lead untrained troops against men who proved to be as efficient and as resolute fighters as the pessimists had warned. "I could not help feeling sorry to see those poor citizen soldiers laying dead and wounded," Middleton wrote to the Duke of Cambridge, commander-in-chief of the British Army. "Most of them being well to do tradesmen's sons or in business and who thought they were going out for a pic-nic."³ In a confidential letter to the minister, Middleton acknowledged that his troops had behaved well but that it had been "a very near thing;" indeed, "if it had not been for myself and A.D.C.s it would have been a disaster." Any retreat would have turned into a rout and so he had been compelled to stand. "When I had them in hand things became safe but I at once saw that with every inclination to do the best

¹ Melgund, "Recent Campaign," p. 322. See also Melgund, *Diary*, April 25, 1885; *Toronto Mail*, April 26, 1885.

² Needler, *Louis Riel*, pp. 4-5, bears testament to Middleton's courage.

³ Middleton to Duke of Cambridge, May 6, 1885, Cambridge Papers. For further evidence, see Dr. George T. Orton, *Toronto Mail*, January 29, 1886.

the officers were little or no assistance to me." Everything seemed to conspire to make difficulties for him:

Directly you leave the railway you are subject to all sorts of obstacles and delay. Creeks have to be crossed, bad roads to be passed, teamsters are troublesome, ferries won't run, panics seize the teamsters and they won't go without escorts. I am trying to do with as few troops as possible not only to save you money but to prevent the outside world thinking too much of it and thus injure the emigration.¹

The plans for the campaign would now have to be altered. Although Middleton might try to persuade himself and others that Fish Creek had been a victory for the militia and that Dumont had lost heavily, he was now extremely reluctant to expose his men to further battles with the Métis. His force was now "sadly less than we were and my men are nearly without training and require managing."² The Métis, he told Caron, had prepared all the likely positions from Fish Creek to Batoche: "half a dozen men with lots of ammunition could kill a hundred or two men without difficulty, and it would take a force of 5 or 6,000 men to turn them out."³ Instead, he would leave the river and march overland to Prince Albert.

First, however, Middleton had to resolve his transport problem. "Everything has to be carried in teams of 2 horses," he explained to the Duke of Cambridge, "and when you get to be 200 miles from your base, the team horses nearly eat what they carry."⁴ Even at Clark's Crossing, there had been a serious shortage of forage and some of the delay there had been to wait for more to come up. Operating at the extreme range of horsed transport, the only solution was to add more teams. At Qu'Appelle, Major Bell had already arranged for 450 teams and was appealing for authority to hire 500 more. Middleton had taken 160 teams on from Clark's Crossing and those that remained were beginning to break down from the constant work. The whole business was extremely expensive.⁵ H. P. R. Street, a member of the government's half breed claims commission, found that hay cost the government \$20 a ton at Qu'Appelle but the round trip of twenty days to deliver it to Clark's Crossing cost the government \$200. Moreover, since half the hay was eaten on the trip, a ton of hay was costing the government \$440 by the time it had reached General Middleton.⁶ With so much money to be earned, there

¹ Middleton to Caron, April 27, 1885 (confidential), Caron Papers, vol. 192, pp. 4930-3.

² Middleton to Caron, April 27, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 329. See p. 216, below.

³ Middleton to Caron, April 27, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, p. 4932.

⁴ Middleton to Cambridge, May 6, 1885, Cambridge Papers.

⁵ Wrigley to Caron, April 24, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 315, repeating Bell's message to him.

⁶ H. H. Langton, "The Commission of 1885 to the North-West Territories," *Canadian Historical Review*, XXV (1), March, 1944, pp. 51-2.

were rumours and allegations of corruption and favouritism, all of which were faithfully relayed to Caron in Ottawa.

The only real solution, as Middleton made clear, was to use the rivers. Navigation on the Saskatchewan was still in its infancy, with promises much greater than fulfilment. On March 30th, Sir Alexander Galt had promised that his flotilla, designed to carry coal on the Belly River, would take the entire militia force from Swift Current to Prince Albert in four days "with exertion."¹ However, it was not until April 27th that the first of the Galt steamers, the tiny *Minnow*, reached Swift Current, although the government had contracted to pay the cost of fitting them out for the season and \$250 a day from the moment they left Medicine Hat.² Two larger steamers followed much later. The Hudson's Bay Company had had one steamer laid up at Medicine Hat, the *Northcote*. Its crew was already aboard when the Rebellion broke out and it was able to make its way to Swift Current on the crest of the first run-off. It was there when Colonel Otter received his orders to rescue Battleford. Middleton's first orders to Otter had been to travel by steamer to Clark's Crossing, thence to march overland to Battleford.³ However, by then the river had fallen and the other steamers had not made their promised appearance. The ferry at Saskatchewan Landing also broke down and it took the *Northcote* four days to ferry Otter, 745 men, 400 horses and 200 waggons across the river.⁴

Arrangements at Swift Current were now under the command of General Laurie. It was a disappointing end for the career of a soldier who had sought all his life in vain for active service. Moreover, he was temperamentally ill-suited to dealing with contractors, teamsters and river captains. Most of the steamer crews were Americans, not easily reconciled to the pretensions of retired British army officers and with their own lively memories of Indian wars below the border.⁵ Captain Sheets of the *Northcote*, for example, was only interested in going to Prince Albert to pick up his own ship, the *North-West*. It took a direct order from Wrigley to reconcile him to his military responsibilities. Then there was further delay while the steamer's boilers were cleaned. Then the *Northcote* had to be loaded with hay, oats, food, part of the field hospital, two companies of the Midland Battalion under Colonel Arthur Williams, and

¹ Galt to Caron, March 30, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 79. See p. 52, below.

² Galt to Caron, April 28, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 331; Galt to Caron, May 15, 1885, Caron Papers, file 8739. On setting the rates, see N.W.R.T., pp. 385-394, *passim*.

³ Middleton to Otter, April 11, 1885, Otter Papers.

⁴ Otter in *Rebellion Report*, p. 45; Maj. Gen. J. W. Laurie, *Report of Major General J. W. Laurie Commanding Base and Lines of Communication upon Matters in Connection with the Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West Territories in 1885* (Canada, Sessional Papers, 1887, No. 9D), [Hereafter: Laurie, *Report*], pp. 4-5.

⁵ See, for example, W. D. Barclay to Elliot T. Galt, April 11, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 243.

one of the two Gatling guns the government had purchased at Middleton's request. It was only on April 23rd that the ship finally left Swift Current. Captain Sheets predicted that it would take him only four days to reach Middleton; it took him fourteen.¹

Meanwhile, Middleton was still camped near Fish Creek. He and his men now wanted to get moving. They had begun to recover their spirits, and scouts reported that the Indians and Métis were nowhere to be found. Among the troops, the general was being condemned for his lack of confidence and energy. In fact, Middleton was in a quandary. He could not leave his wounded unprotected, nor could many of them be safely moved. Daily, he expected the arrival of the *Northcote*, with its medical assistance, reinforcements and supplies, and each day it failed to appear. As days passed, any benefit of his rapid advance and even any dividends from the battle at Fish Creek were being lost. Farther west, he felt, Colonel Otter and General Strange were mismanaging matters. So was Laurie at Swift Current. Middleton's only satisfaction came from kicking the reporter for the *Toronto Globe*, a military college graduate, out of his camp. The general's growing frustration burst out in his reports to Caron:

I am losing all advantage of having driven them off, by this delay, and I can't move until my wounded are removed and this cannot yet be done until steamer arrives. Though I have enough to go on with, still I ought to have more ammunition which is also in steamer. I find this South Branch has only been navigated as an experiment which proved a failure and I ought to have been informed of this.²

There was not much that Caron could do. Unfamiliar with the North-West and with the complexities of military administration, he had a hard time even grasping Middleton's difficulties. His instinctive reaction seems to have been that someone was robbing the government. "There must be no mistake about supplies—Troops must be provided for and in good time," he wired Wrigley.³ To deal specifically with the transportation problems, he had already appointed Lieutenant Colonel Edward A. Whitehead, a Montreal businessman and former commanding officer of the Victoria Rifles, to serve as chief transport officer.⁴ Whitehead arrived in the middle of the crisis, at a time when more and more teams were being hired to operate on the hopelessly uneconomical route to Clark's Crossing. Regarding the entire transport

¹ Laurie, *Report*, p. 7.

² Middleton to Caron, May 1, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 346, see p. 228, below. The reporter, W. M. Davis, had reported on and criticized the tactical weaknesses of Middleton's camps. See *Toronto Globe*, April 21 and 28, 1885 and May 2, 1885.

³ Caron to Wrigley, May 2, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 348-9; see p. 229, below.

⁴ Whitehead to Caron, April 19, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 291.

operation with a businessman's eye, he was intensely scornful of the arrangements made a month earlier, when conditions had been different. Wrigley, whose company had arranged much of the hiring of teams, fell under suspicion. The Hudson's Bay commissioner soon found that he had yet another military authority to contend with, at a time when he was also being prodded from Ottawa to meet Middleton's demands.¹

The main problem was still the river. The heavily laden *Northcote*, even with a draft of less than three feet, stuck repeatedly on mud banks. Middleton later remarked that she came "mostly by land."² When the *Minnow*, which drew less than a foot of water, arrived at Swift Current, Laurie decided to send her in pursuit. The little steamer could transship the field hospital, ammunition and Gatling gun which Middleton urgently needed, and rush them to Fish Creek. But Laurie reckoned without the captain of the *Minnow*, an inebriated incompetent who dawdled down the river and who arrived at Clark's Crossing a full five days after the *Northcote*. The *Minnow* had towed barges from Medicine Hat but, for the sake of speed, they had been left behind. Indeed, the captain had suggested, they could go down stream by themselves almost as fast as the steamer could tow them. When they had been loaded, their crews went on strike, refusing to start until a military escort had been provided. Instead, Laurie dismissed them and manned the barges with eager volunteers from the Midland Battalion under Lieutenant J. L. Weller, another military college graduate.³

The desperate need to get river navigation started led to an even more ambitious undertaking. A Winnipeg firm, Boyd and Crowe, offered to build barges which, it was promised, could each carry twenty tons from Swift Current to Clark's Crossing in four to six days. On Wrigley's recommendation, the offer was accepted. On the evening of April 30th, a special train left Winnipeg, laden with lumber, tools and workmen to do the job.⁴ Waggon were specially collected to carry the material from the railway line at Swift Current the twenty-five miles to Saskatchewan Landing. In a week, eight of the barges had been built—and enough wood was left over to build two more. The next problem was to get them down the river. The contractors demanded twenty soldiers as a combination guard and crew. Laurie issued the counter-claim that the contract compelled Boyd and Crowe to provide the crews. The solution was to dismiss the civilian crews altogether apart from one navigator

¹ Wrigley to Caron, May 3, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 355.

² G. H. Needler, ed., *Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West Territories of Canada, 1885* (Toronto, 1948), p. 27.

³ Laurie to Caron, June 20, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 86, file 6359 (also in Laurie, *Report*, p. 8).

⁴ Wrigley to Caron, April 30, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 341, 343.

per boat. Men of the 7th Fusiliers from London were all too willing to put up with the work and discomfort of manning the boats if they could thereby reach the front. In the excitement, the humble task of delivering oats and canned beef to Clark's Crossing was all but forgotten. Neither officers nor men knew anything about piloting barges and, at first, something of a picnic spirit prevailed. To keep the barges together, Laurie ordered that all the rations for the men be placed on one barge. However, river currents and mud flats soon dispersed the flotilla. Oars, crudely made from boards and green saplings, bent and broke, and there were no tools in the barges to make new ones. As men struggled in the water to free their stranded craft, the picnic mood drained away. Cargoes were jettisoned or dumped on shore and, by the time the would-be sailors had reached their destination at Clark's Crossing, the remainder of their freight was no longer needed.¹

Middleton had eventually made up his mind to move off without waiting even for the *Northcote*. On May 1st, the wounded were sent off by waggon to Saskatoon. There, they were met by Dr. Roddick and a small medical detachment from Swift Current, who had travelled overland by waggon. Dr. C. M. Douglas, the former surgeon and Victoria Cross winner, outpaced Roddick by only a few hours, travelling alone by canoe from Saskatchewan Landing and covering more than two hundred miles in less than five days.² On May 2nd, Bedson was sent with fifty teams to try to find the *Northcote* and relieve her of the more urgently needed parts of her cargo. On the same day, Middleton set off on a personal reconnaissance to within a few miles of Batoche. His journey satisfied him that a route could be found to the Métis stronghold which would not involve a series of Fish Creeks and, as soon as the *Northcote* arrived, on May 5th, he was prepared to resume the campaign. To provide himself with some diversionary effect, he ordered that the little steamer be made defensible and manned it with men from the permanent force infantry under Major Henry Smith.³ A little unreasonably, he complained to Caron that only half the men of the Midland Battalion had been sent on from Swift Current. "Who interferes with your plans?" answered the minister, "If you tell me, I shall put a stop to this."⁴

On the 7th, Middleton's reunited column at last marched out of its camp

¹ Laurie, *Report*, pp. 9-10, 24-9. On one barge, the *Lieut. C. M. Nelles*, in the absence of a navigator, the senior officer present, Major W. W. Gartshore, was appointed by general consent. He was not notably successful. See p. 29. For a somewhat grimmer account, see Hyttenrauch, "Recollections", pp. 34-5.

² See Roddick's report, in *Rebellion Report*, p. 107. On Douglas, see Needler, *Louis Riel*, pp. 29-35.

³ *Rebellion Report*, p. 5.

⁴ Caron to Middleton, May 7, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 375. See p. 247, below.

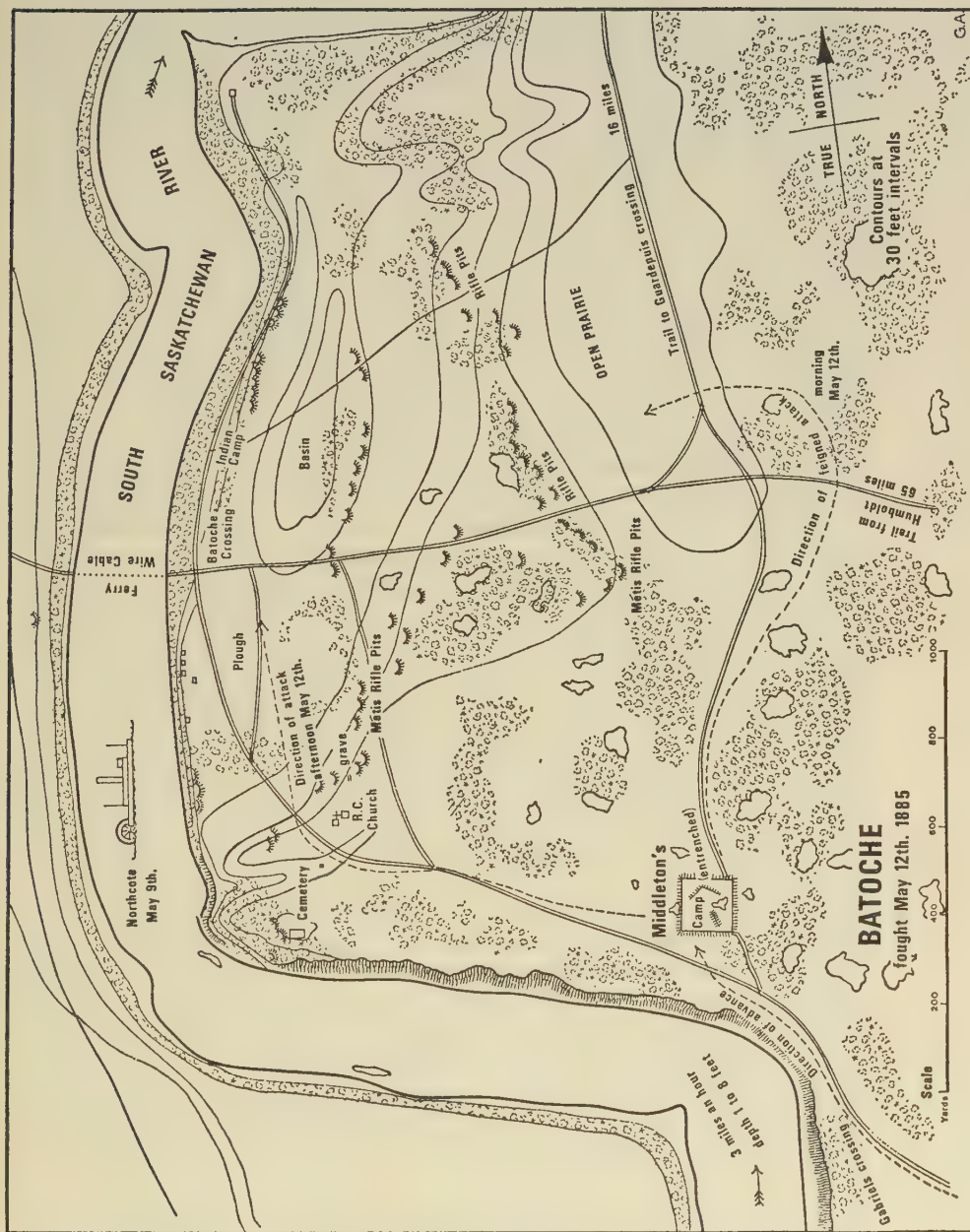
at Fish Creek, after a delay of more than two weeks. He now had about 850 men, four guns and a train of 150 waggons. The Gatling gun had been accompanied by a former United States Army officer, Captain A. L. Howard, a veteran of Indian wars below the border. Another officer who had arrived in the *Northcote*, Lieutenant Colonel Bowen Van Straubenzie, had been a major in the British Army. In keeping with his preference for such experience, Middleton placed him in command of the infantry of the column, to the annoyance of Canadian-born officers of greater seniority. On May 8th, the column struck inland to avoid dangerous places on the riverside trail and, by that evening, Middleton and his men were camped on the open prairie about nine miles from Batoche.

The little settlement had been built at a point where the high wooded banks of the South Saskatchewan curved down to the shore. It was there that a ferry had been established and, south of the village, the Oblate fathers had built a small frame church, St-Antoine de Padoue. There were barely two dozen other buildings on the eastern bank of the river. Under Riel's direction, energies which might have been more effectively devoted to harrassing the advancing militia had been spent instead on the construction of rifle pits, commanding all the possible lines of approach. Ably sited in the dense bush which surrounded most of the settlement, the pits were not only invisible to the advancing troops but also largely impervious to their fire.¹

Middleton had no idea of the extent or location of the Métis defences. He planned that the *Northcote* would drop down the river so that the settlement would be attacked from two sides at once. Unfortunately for this plan, there was confusion about the precise moment when the attack would begin. Although Middleton's men were up and on the move before dawn, they were still some miles from Batoche when, at 8 a.m., the sound of firing was heard and the noise of the steamboat whistle blowing "for all she was worth."² Dumont had been waiting for the *Northcote*. The wire ferry cable had been raised from the water and stretched at a height which, it was believed, would stop the boat and compel its surrender. The plan miscarried. As both troops and Métis fired at each other as rapidly as they could manage, the little steamer swung under the wire. Both funnels and the steam whistle came crashing to the deck but the *Northcote* kept going. Instead of stopping, as Major Smith

¹ Canada, Department of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, *Batoche: National Historic Site* (Ottawa, 1960); Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 369; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 263-4.

² On the question of time, Middleton (*Rebellion Report*, p. 27) claims that 9.00 a.m. was the agreed moment while Major Smith (*ibid.*, p. 39) claims 8.00 a.m. Houghton, who had no love for Middleton, backed Smith (*Montreal Gazette*, March 31, 1894). Boulton, who almost always favours Middleton, says nothing but makes it clear that the column felt its way forward slowly and cautiously. (*Reminiscences*, pp. 258-9.)



had intended, the ship kept going until it had moved a good two miles farther downstream. In all the fusillade, only two men, both of them civilians, had been wounded. However, the battle was over for the *Northcote*. When Smith ordered the ship to sail back to Batoche, the crew refused. The captain and the pilot claimed that they had been shot at enough in their unprotected wheelhouse. When Smith found a volunteer to take their place, he was informed that the engineer would not take the new man's orders. Smith had no choice but to continue down the river to Prince Albert. "Our weakness," he reported scornfully, "lay in the fact that the Master, Pilot and Engineer were aliens, and that the crew were civil employees and not enlisted men."¹

On the morning of the 9th, Middleton had left his camp standing, under the protection of his teamsters. The column had approached within half a mile of the Catholic church before the first Métis were sighted. The guns were unlimbered and a few shots were fired. Then it was noticed that a white flag was flying from a house near the church and the column moved closer, to find three priests, several nuns and some of the women and children of the settlement. From there, too, the guns were able to shell the houses of Batoche. While they paused to do this, Dumont's men had a chance to recover. They had spent too much time on the *Northcote*, but Middleton's delay gave them time to re-occupy their positions and to shoot back. As at Fish Creek, the troops on the top of the bare hills made easy targets for the Métis concealed in the bush below. And, again, troops who tried to come to grips with the enemy were sharply punished. The clumps of bush and the sharp dips in the ground also isolated the militiamen and increased their susceptibility to panic.²

Once again, Middleton found himself in a difficult spot. He had no idea of what had become of the *Northcote*. His troops could not be pushed forward without risk of serious loss and it had been hard work merely to recover those wounded who had fallen in exposed places. To remain where he was would be dangerous. The deep coulees and bush made it possible for the Métis to cut through and divide up the force. Already, there were reports of enemy using the river bank as cover to get around the left flank. A prairie fire on the right might also be a cover for Dumont's men. In hurried, anxious tones, Middleton and his staff officers conferred. Melgund, Van Straubenzie and Captain H. de H. Haig, a Canadian in the Royal Engineers who had been serving as Middleton's quartermaster general, all agreed. The only safe course was to withdraw to the camp they had left standing that morning. For his part, Middleton was not convinced. Could his shaken force muster the discipline

¹ Smith's report in *Rebellion Report*, pp. 39-41.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 27-9; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 260-7; Melgund, *Diary*, May 9, 1885; Long, "Reminiscences," p. 51; Laidlaw, *From the St. Lawrence*, pp. 29-32.

and skill for a withdrawal, or would retreat turn into panic-stricken flight? By holding their ground, the militiamen might discourage the Métis. In later years, Dr. George T. Orton, a Conservative M.P. who was also serving as senior surgeon for the column, claimed the credit for persuading Middleton to stand firm, having failed to get his point of view conveyed through Major Boulton. "I did not think there was a volunteer officer or man under his command but who would rather die on the spot than retire a mile . . .," Orton recalled himself telling the general.¹

Whether or not Middleton was influenced by Orton's oratory or even had a chance to hear it, he made up his mind to stay. The transport was summoned from the former camp and the waggons were formed into a square about a mile from the Métis entrenchments. A shallow trench was dug around the square and it was there that the troops spent their first night at Batoche. The Métis cautiously pursued the militia to their camp and their fire wounded a man and killed two horses. At dusk, they withdrew. For the troops, that merely seemed like the prelude to a night attack and most of them were kept on guard during the hours of darkness.² In the first day's battle, Middleton had lost two men killed and ten wounded.³

On the late afternoon of the 9th, Lord Melgund left the column and rode south toward Humboldt. It was evidence of the seriousness of affairs that Middleton should have sent away someone whom he described to the Duke of Cambridge as "the only man I can trust."⁴ Melgund's diary, apparently intended for future publication, merely commented that the general wanted him to carry some messages and to go to Ottawa "for several reasons."⁵ The real reason, as some in the force soon guessed, was that both Middleton and Melgund now feared a débâcle. If it occurred, there was no point in losing both men. If Middleton and his force were cut to pieces, Melgund would be free to command a relieving army, almost certainly built around regular troops

¹ The loss of the whistle prevented the *Northcote* from signalling its position (*Rebellion Report*, p. 40). On the decision to stay or withdraw, see Melgund, *Diary*, May 9, 1885 and Melgund, "Recent Rebellion": "We had no support, things looked critical and there was eight miles of bush between us and our camp." (p. 325). Orton pressed his claim to have been the deciding influence both publicly and privately. See Orton to Caron, September 10, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 193, p. 5348, and *Toronto Mail*, January 29, 1886. Both Melgund and Middleton rejected the claim of "the drunken Doctor Orton" with contempt: "Orton's statement is disgusting but I hope such nonsense is almost beneath contempt." (Melgund to Middleton, February 21, 1885, Minto Papers, microfilm A-132). See also Middleton to Melgund, February 4, 1886, *ibid.*

² Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 268-9.

³ *Rebellion Report*, p. 29.

⁴ Middleton to Cambridge, May 6, 1885, Cambridge Papers.

⁵ Melgund, *Diary*, May 9, 1885.

from the British Army.¹ By the morning of the 10th, Melgund had reached Humboldt where he found Lieutenant Colonel George T. Denison and his men encamped. Denison, a man of many grievances against British professional soldiers, doubtless took private pleasure from the news that Middleton, though not defeated, had suffered a check.² In Ottawa, Melgund's reports, wired from Humboldt, brought fresh anxiety to the governor general. Lansdowne's anticipation of disaster had now apparently come close to reality for a second time. Middleton, he informed the colonial secretary,

... was obliged to camp on very dangerous ground & that if the rebels do not disperse, but renew the attack, he is likely to be hard pushed & may have to retire to the open prairie. I take it that he would have done this had he not dreaded the effect of a "strategic movement to the rear" after an indecisive action.³

In retrospect, Middleton sought to leave the world with the impression that he had conducted a wearing battle, to tire out the Métis and to train his own troops. In fact, he does not seem to have really known what to do. On the 10th, a Sunday, he marched his men out to the positions they had occupied the previous day. Again, there were confused and desultory encounters with the Métis in the bush and ravines south of Batoche. The price for the day's operations was one man killed and five wounded, showing, Middleton later claimed in his report, "that the men were improving in their fighting." On that day also, the fifty men of the Dominion Land Surveyors' troop joined the force. On the 11th, the infantry were again sent out to occupy their old positions while the general took most of his mounted men and set out to look at a large clearing which overlooked the Métis settlement from the east. Although he encountered no resistance in riding out to the clearing, the wooded edge nearest Batoche was defended. Middleton returned to camp to find that his infantry had been able to move out to the farthest point they had reached on the 9th.⁴

This was not winning the battle. On the same day, Middleton called for help. "Am in rather ticklish position" he wired Caron. "Force can succeed

¹ Both Middleton and Melgund were embarrassed by their forebodings when the battle was over so soon and Melgund found his position especially humiliating. See Melgund to Middleton, November 6, 1885, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129. On the question of whether British regular troops were to be summoned, see Middleton to Melgund, November 10, 1885, *ibid.*: "Of course I said at that time we all wanted or thought we should like to have some regulars, but as matters have turned out there is no necessity to let Canada know we thought so." See also Minto to Middleton, December 10, 1893, Minto Papers, microfilm A-129.

² Denison, *Soldiering*, pp. 285-6.

³ Lansdowne to Derby, May 11, 1885, Derby Papers, microfilm A-32.

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, pp. 29-31.

holding but no more—want more troops.”¹ Caron’s response was immediate. News of the battle had come slowly and in garbled form. A storm had broken the fragile telegraph connections with the North-West and the minister’s apprehensions leaped with the hint of disaster. Once again, telegrams flowed from Militia Headquarters. The Montreal Garrison Artillery, commanded by a close friend of the minister, Lieutenant Colonel W. R. Oswald, now received orders to proceed to the North-West and another Montreal battalion, the 1st Prince of Wales Rifles, was called out as a reserve. So were the 32nd Bruce Battalion in Ontario and a composite battalion of New Brunswick militiamen, organized around the permanent infantry school at Fredericton.² Troops already in the North-West were ordered to move closer to Batoche. O’Brien’s York and Simcoe Battalion joined Colonel Denison’s cavalry at Humboldt, the 7th Battalion (who, unknown to Middleton, were struggling with their barges) were ordered to Clark’s Crossing and the rest of the Midland Battalion was summoned to join Middleton’s force.³ These were not preparations which belied a complacent or even a confident mind.

By the fourth day of the battle, Middleton’s men were becoming fed up. Casualties on the 11th had been limited to only four men, all slightly wounded. The troops were becoming acclimatized to enemy fire. At the same time, the Métis were becoming discouraged. They had not been prepared for a prolonged siege, many of them were, at best, reluctant warriors and ammunition was beginning to run out.⁴ Dumont had only a few hundred men to man the defences and, on the 11th, most of the Métis who had been resisting the militia to the south of Batoche had had to race across to the rifle pits on the east to meet the threat of Middleton’s mounted reconnaissance. Throughout the Rebellion, Riel had stubbornly insisted that the government troops would be met only at Batoche but, now that they had arrived, there were no effective means to resist them.

Or, perhaps, there was one possibility: the prisoners. Early on May 12th, two of Riel’s captives were released and sent to warn Middleton that if he massacred the Métis women and children by continuing to shell the houses in the settlement, the remainder of the prisoners would be killed.

The prisoners, both paroled to return to their captivity, met Middleton on the clearing to the east of Batoche. He had come there in the morning to

¹ Middleton to Caron, May 11, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 405. See p. 268, below.

² Caron to Middleton, May 12, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 406. The Montreal Garrison Artillery had, indeed, been called out some days earlier. See Oswald to Caron, May 7, 1885, Caron Papers.

³ Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 267–8.

⁴ Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 370. In his first report to Caron, Middleton reported that there was no lack of ammunition and food in the settlement and plenty of powder and shot. (Middleton to Caron, May 14, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 418.)

repeat the same manoeuvre as the day before, this time bringing one of the guns from "A" Battery. Once again, the enemy was to be drawn in his direction. When they were fully engaged, the gun would open fire and the noise would be a signal to Van Straubenzie, a mile and a half away, to advance. Unfortunately for the plan, the wind had changed direction during the night. The Métis were drawn in Middleton's direction, there was a brisk exchange of fire but the cannon shots went unheard and the main body did not budge. It was on returning from this abortive foray that Middleton met the messengers from Riel. They were told that if Riel would place the women and children in one place, under a white flag, the general would see that no shots were fired in that direction. As for Riel himself, only unconditional surrender would be acceptable. Middleton would only guarantee to protect the Métis leader's life until he was handed over to the government.¹

By the time Middleton had returned to camp and discovered that Van Straubenzie had not moved, he was in an abusively bad mood. In somewhat vitriolic language, the infantry commander was assured that he could dismiss his men for their dinners and, later, when the troops had reformed their ranks, that Van Straubenzie could take them as far as he pleased.² It seems obvious that Middleton merely expected his men to return to their old positions near the church. The line was formed with Colonel Williams and his two companies of the Midland Battalion on the left, Colonel Grasett and 200 men of the Royal Grenadiers on the right and the 90th Rifles in the rear. What happened next remains confused, at least partly due to the conflicting tales of a number of senior militia officers who sought the credit.³ Probably both Grasett and Williams had decided that there would be no turning back on this occasion while Van Straubenzie had also been stung by the general's comments.

¹ Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 274-8; *Rebellion Report*, p. 37. One account of a prisoner's experience with Riel is in C. B. Fergusson, "A Glimpse of 1885," *Saskatchewan History*, XXI (1), Winter, 1968.

² Goodspeed, *Battle Royal*, pp. 50-1.

³ On the credit for the charge, see Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 449, n. 53. Colonel Denison (*Soldiering*, p. 297) insists that the credit belongs to Colonel Williams, a popular figure among Canadian militia officers, and he is echoed by W.P.E. of the land surveyors (*Toronto Mail*, June 6, 1885 and, if he is the author, *Reminiscences of a Bungle*, p. 34). Colonel Grasett of the 10th claimed the credit in a letter to his brother-in-law (Goodspeed, *Battle Royal*, pp. 52-4). Captain Peters of "A" Battery ("a more helpless, idiotic, obstinate old imbecile never existed than the General") gave the credit to Van Straubenzie (Peters to W. H. Cotton, May 13, 1885, letter in the possession of the Cotton family, copy in the Canadian Forces Historical Section, file 958.009 (D-23)). Most of the theories are at least fostered by a motive of personal glorification. Another possibility is that the two companies of the Midland Battalion, originally stationed to face north across the river, were brought in a wide wheel to form in line with the 10th Royals. The sight of this apparent advance led all the militia to move forward toward Batoche.

The line of infantry began to advance, broke into a run and poured forward, cheering as it went. In a few minutes, the corner formed by the river bank, where most of the fighting had taken place, was cleared, and the line swept around, heading for Batoche. At the camp, Middleton and the rest of the troops had been eating their dinner. Now, they rushed out to join the charge. Middleton struggled to regain control, sending first the 90th and then his troops of mounted men to extend the flank inland. The Métis had been taken almost wholly by surprise, and most of them were still waiting for an attack from the east. The first real resistance occurred at the houses of the settlement and it was there that Captain French of French's Scouts was killed by a sniper. The momentum of the attack carried the troops on and it was dusk before the shooting finally stopped.¹

The day had cost Middleton five killed and twenty-five wounded but it also brought the first and only clear-cut Canadian victory in the campaign. For the first time, the Métis had suffered heavy casualties. Middleton's men found twenty-one dead and five wounded on the field, although the Catholic priest for the parish reported that in the four days' fighting, fourteen Indians and Métis had died, all but four on the last day.² Most of the women and children were found where they had spent the siege, camped under the shelter of the steep river bank. They were now thrown on the charity of the soldiers. Part of the force spent the night camped among the ruined houses. "(T)here was a great deal of looting going on and whatever was worth taking was soon in the hands of the men and officers, consisting chiefly of furs that the rebels had left in the stores, saddles and all kinds of inconceivable things," Major Boulton wrote to his father.³ To complete the triumph, towards six p.m., a steamboat whistle was heard and the *Northcote* hove in sight, towing the steamer *Marquis*. After his crew had refused to turn back, Major Smith had gone on to Hudson's

¹ For a description of the attack, *Rebellion Report*, pp. 32-3; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 279-85.

² According to Father Moulin's parish register and the monument in the Batoche cemetery, eleven Métis, two Indians and a small child were buried during and immediately after the four days of siege. (See Black, *Saskatchewan and the Old North West*, p. 329n.) This figure seems far more credible than the fifty-nine dead on the field reported by Middleton (*Rebellion Report*, p. 33). One feature of the battle was the first appearance in Canada of the Red Cross flag, used by Dr. George Sterling Ryerson to decorate his ambulance waggon. (*Looking Backward*, pp. 81-2.)

³ C. A. Boulton to Lieut. Col. D'Arcy Boulton, May 23, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 106, p. 42479. See also Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 289-90. Middleton officially denied any reports of significant plundering: see Middleton to Caron, June 26, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 536. The clergy on the spot were satisfied that looting had taken place and reported it through Bishop Grandin to Caron. See Grandin to Caron, July 12, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 193, p. 5292, and Archbishop Taché to Caron, July 15, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 5298. See also House of Commons, *Debates*, July 2, 1885, pp. 2998-9.

Bay Ferry, directly to the south of Prince Albert. There, Smith found that Irvine had sent the *Marquis* and a police guard. Middleton's last word to Irvine from Fish Creek had been that it was to Hudson's Bay Ferry that he would be heading.¹ Smith had the *Marquis* fortified, placed the police detachment aboard as an escort and set off on the 12th to return to Batoche. If the *Marquis* had not damaged her steering gear, he would have arrived in time for the battle.²

For the general, only one thing more was necessary: to capture Riel. "I do not like war," the Métis leader had scribbled on an envelope he had sent Middleton late on the 12th.³ "I am ready to receive you and your council," Middleton had promised Riel, "and to protect you until your case has been decided upon by the Dominion Government."⁴ Another copy of this message was sent out in the hands of a Métis prisoner on the 13th. Although he had fled from Batoche with Dumont and other loyal supporters, Riel had no intention of either trying to carry on the fight or to seek refuge in the United States. Although he was confused and badly frightened by the fate that might await him at the hands of the Ontario soldiers, he was still determined to give himself up and to continue his struggle in another arena. At last and very sadly, Dumont had to leave his leader. Evading the police and military posts set out to capture fleeing rebels, the wily buffalo hunter had soon reached the relative safety of the United States. On May 15th, two scouts, accompanied by Tom Hourie, Middleton's Indian interpreter, found Riel near the main trail to Guardapuis Crossing. Armed only with Middleton's safe conduct, he had come to surrender.⁵

V

While General Middleton and his men had been advancing to Batoche, two other forces had also been busy. From Swift Current, Colonel William Otter and 500 men had marched north to the relief of Battleford while from Calgary, farther west, another column under Major General Thomas Bland Strange had been organized to move first to Edmonton and then eastward along the North Saskatchewan River.

In retrospect, it might be easy to assume that these movements represented the execution of a "well conceived" plan.⁶ In fact, there is no evidence of any

¹ N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 28-9.

² *Rebellion Report*, pp. 40-1.

³ Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 371.

⁴ Quoted in Middleton to Caron, May 12, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 419. See p. 278, below.

⁵ Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 298-9; Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 371-2.

⁶ Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 355.

grand strategic concept operating in General Middleton's mind. His plan continued to rest on a single, concentrated attack on the centre of the rebellion. Other activities were diversions which he opposed in principle and in which he took little interest. A commander who would not take effective steps to co-ordinate his plans with Commissioner Irvine at Prince Albert was unlikely to concern himself with any more remote strategic collaboration.¹

Anxious to fight a limited and economical campaign, Middleton chose to believe that the only significant danger was from Riel and his Métis followers at Batoche. He firmly refused to detach troops to garrison defenceless prairie settlements or even to supply arms to the teamsters who drove his waggons.² To frightened settlers, however, the Métis seemed a much less real threat than the thousands of Indians who were scattered all over the prairies. To generations of myth and memory of Indian wars and massacres were added the very recent history of the American frontier. If white settlers had frequently regarded the Indians with contempt and disdain, that attitude was the more swiftly transformed into terror when the Indian struck back—or seemed to have the power to do so.

The Indians were also very much part of Riel's strategy. Métis emissaries were in touch with virtually every band during the spring of 1885 and their influence was strengthened by the news of the events at Duck Lake, Frog Lake and Fort Pitt. At Battle River and Lac la Biche, Hudson's Bay Company posts were plundered and Stoneys in the Eagle Hills murdered their farm instructor and another white settler and marched to join Poundmaker's band of Crees near Battleford. Like Big Bear, Poundmaker was an aging, cautious chief, whose power over his band was greatly exaggerated by white outsiders. A big, strikingly handsome man, with a magnificent voice, Poundmaker was known among his people as a great judge and speaker and his influence extended far beyond the two hundred families of his band. However, it was influence, not power, that he possessed. In such times of trouble, his prestige served as a mask for the younger, more turbulent men of his band.³

The most serious danger the Métis rebellion presented to the Canadian government was the risk of a general Indian uprising throughout the North-West. The danger was eased by the prompt arrival of troops from the east. Under Dewdney's management, extra rations were issued to the Indians and a general policy of present benevolence and future threats had its effect. Even those Indians, like the Crees along the North Saskatchewan, who joined the rebellion did so tentatively, waiting to see what would happen. A crucial role

¹ N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 27-30.

² Laurie, *Report*, p. 12. See also Laurie to Dewdney, April 16, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 3, pp. 924-8.

³ Stanley, *Western Canada*, pp. 333-6.

was played by the Blackfoot confederacy in southern Alberta, the most powerful and warlike group of Indians in the Canadian North-West. In 1884, they had been amongst the most conspicuously discontented. Even before the battle at Duck Lake, however, the prime minister had arranged for Father Lacombe, a highly successful missionary among the Blackfeet, to use his influence on their leading chief, Crowfoot. For his part, Dewdney obtained the help of C. E. Denny, a former Indian agent who had earlier resigned in disgust at the government's penuriousness to his charges. Under these pressures, Crowfoot reaffirmed his loyalty. "We will be loyal to the Crown whatever happens," read a carefully dictated message to the prime minister, "I have a copy of this and when the trouble is over will have it with pride to show to the Queen's Officers and we leave our future in your hands."¹

Pacifying the Indians was only a part of the government's problem. Anguished messages from the white communities on the prairies appealed for protection. The Minister of Militia dealt with most of these by forwarding them to his commander in the field and, for the most part, Middleton simply ignored them, treating them only as further evidence of the craven panic he found so widespread. In some cases, Caron found that appeals had too much political influence to be ignored. The intervention of N. Clarke Wallace, M.P., seems to have helped win at least some protection for the York Farmers' Colonization Company's settlement at Yorkton. Two former British officers, who happened to be in urgent need of some income, together with a shipment of rifles, were despatched to the little town. A fort was constructed and the settlers were drilled, at least until their military activities seemed to be interfering inordinately with the company's other purposes.²

If the Indians in the southern parts of the territories could be cowed or won over, those along the North Saskatchewan were in open, if disorganized, revolt. At Battleford, Inspector W. S. Morris, a former militia officer from New Brunswick, found himself with eighteen police, some old cannon and a tumble-down fort to protect more than five hundred refugees, over three hundred of whom were women and children.³ Morris had already formed a volunteer company, the Battleford Rifles, and he also organized a larger home guard. Six years before, an unsuccessful attempt had been made to organize militia companies in the North-West and the rifles for the non-existent companies

¹ Crowfoot to Macdonald, April 11, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 106, p. 42426. For Denny's views see C. A. Denny, *The Riders of the Plains* (Calgary, 1905), pp. 200-5.

² Wallace to Maj. T. Charles Watson, May 5, 1885, and other correspondence, Caron Papers, vol. 193, pp. 5253-61; Watson's Report is in *Rebellion Report*, pp. 61-3.

³ Needler, *Louis Riel*, p. 9, offers more precise figures, without a source: 567 people, of whom 365 were non-combatants.

were still stored at Battleford.¹ Supplies were also adequate for a prolonged resistance and ditches and embankments were constructed to reinforce the defences. Their weakness was chiefly psychological. Behind the walls of the police fort, the settlers watched helplessly while the Indians engaged in the leisurely destruction of the settlement. Morris did not dare march out with his untrained force for fear of leaving women and children too ill-protected. In the narrow confines of the fort, both police and settlers felt cut off and in deadly danger, a sensation which can hardly have been relieved when, on April 21st, Inspector Dickens and his men arrived to tell the story of Frog Lake and Fort Pitt.²

Middleton had been confident that Battleford was safe. Morris, as he wrote to Caron, symbolized the kind of cowardly and incompetent officer who must be removed if the police was to be reformed.³ Nevertheless, the news of Frog Lake had shocked the general as it had the whole of Canada and it was largely in response to that news that Colonel Otter was ordered north to the rescue. Otter was a Canadian-born officer, although sufficiently connected to the English gentry to have some interest for the inveterately snobbish Middleton. As an officer in the Queen's Own Rifles, he had been present as adjutant of the battalion at Ridgeway in 1866, when the Canadians had retreated before the Fenians. Thereafter, he had devoted himself heart and soul to turning his battalion into the most efficient in the Canadian militia. He had done so well that in 1883, Middleton's predecessor had selected him for a senior appointment in the new permanent force. Unlike most of the other senior officers in the North-West campaign, Otter had had no connection with the British Army. He symbolized the possibilities and the limitations of what Canadians could achieve within the narrow confines of their own service.⁴

At Swift Current, Otter had begun to organize a force to follow Middleton's column down the South Saskatchewan. He had found there Superintendent Herchmer and the fifty police who had originally been expected to relieve Battleford. In addition, there were 113 men and two guns from "B" Battery of the permanent artillery, 274 men of his old battalion, the Queen's Own

¹ Five companies were authorized in 1879 at a time when the extermination of the buffalo threatened starvation and trouble on the plains. (Privy Council minutes, November 18, 1879, P.A.C., R.G. 9 II A, vol. 25, p. 2733.) No money was available to drill them and Colonel Houghton made no move to inspect the units. In 1881, he learned "from private sources, that some if not all of them have been performing more or less drill this season." (*Militia Report*, 1881, p. 56.) In 1884, the companies were officially disbanded as "inefficient." (*Militia General Orders*, no. 18, September 12, 1884.)

² Morris's report in N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 81-2. See also Herchmer in *ibid.*, p. 50.

³ Middleton to Caron, May 2, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 350.

⁴ J. F. Cummins, "General Sir William Otter," *Canadian Defence Quarterly*, III (1), October, 1926.

Rifles, 51 men from Captain Todd's detachment of the Governor General's Foot Guards, and 49 men of Otter's own command, "C" Company of the Infantry School Corps. Since Otter's column was expected to do most of its travelling by steamer, it was even weaker in mounted men than Middleton's force. Only half of Herchmer's men had horses and Otter was allowed to hire six additional civilian scouts.

On April 11th, Otter received his new orders: "... to get to Battleford as quick as possible." If steamers were available within two days, he was to take them as far as Clark's Crossing and then to march overland to Battleford, "using great caution especially on right flank."¹ Two days later, the little force marched out of Swift Current and by the afternoon of the following day, it had covered the twenty-five miles to Saskatchewan Landing. There, in obedience to orders, Otter waited for the steamers to appear. It was miserably cold and the troops grumbled noisily at the delay. A powerful wind across the river persuaded Captain Sheets of the *Northcote* that even ferrying would be impossible and it was not until the 17th that he could be persuaded to begin transferring the force to the northern bank of the stream. The short march to Saskatchewan Landing had convinced Otter that the mobility of his force must be improved and a train of two hundred waggons was organized. This was enough to carry most of the infantry as well as food and other supplies for the march, but General Laurie was left complaining that his own operations had been seriously delayed by this diversion of transport.²

By the afternoon of April 18th, the ferrying had been completed and the march resumed. Five and a half days later, having covered 160 miles, Otter was practically within sight of his destination. Apart from one brush with Indian scouts, no enemy had been sighted, but Otter cautiously refused to risk an ambush by advancing the last few miles through bush to Battleford at twilight. That night, the troops could see the light of a fire on the horizon. In a last act of defiance, the Indians had pillaged and burned the house of Charles Rouleau, the stipendiary magistrate for the district. Scouts from Otter's camp failed to intercept the raiders. On the next day, the troops marched into Battleford, and news that the settlers were safe reached eastern Canada at about the same time as the much less reassuring news from Fish Creek.³

Otter's orders had been only to go to Battleford. His uneventful march had been a demonstration to Middleton that he had been misled about the desperate plight of Morris and his garrison, and he complained to Caron that he had been

¹ Middleton to Otter, April 11, 1885, Otter Papers.

² Laurie, *Report*, pp. 4-5.

³ Otter in *Rebellion Report*, pp. 45-6; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, p. 51. For reports and reactions in the press, see *Toronto Globe*, 20-25 April, 1885; *Toronto Mail*, April 22-25, 1885; *Ottawa Citizen*, April 27, 1885.

deprived of the men necessary to surround the rebel position.¹ Otter and his men also felt deprived—of the chance for a fight. They had not come all the way from Toronto to take the place of Inspector Morris in a beleaguered Battleford. Throughout the campaign, the moods of commanders and troops alternated between extremes of bravado and timidity. Having completed their march to Battleford with barely a sight of the enemy, the troops had gained great confidence in themselves. The sight of the devastated settlement seemed to demand revenge. The settlers, released from their three weeks' confinement, made haste to explain that the Indians were shiftless and ungrateful for the bounty the government had showered on them. In this atmosphere, it was hardly likely that Otter and his men would be content to remain quietly in Battleford until Middleton appeared.²

On Sunday, April 26th, while his troops were still busy entrenching the old Government House and improving their camp, Otter developed new plans and proceeded to communicate them to both Middleton and Dewdney. "I would propose taking part of my force at once to punish Poundmaker," he telegraphed the lieutenant governor, "leaving 100 men to garrison Battleford."³ Middleton's rejoinder was a cautious rejection of the proposal: "You had better remain at Battleford until you ascertain more about Poundmaker's fort [force] and the kind of country he is in."⁴ For his part, Dewdney warmly endorsed Otter's plan for a raid: "Think you cannot act too energetically or Indians will collect in large numbers. Herchmer knows country to Poundmaker's reserve. Sand Hills most dangerous country to march through. Be sure to secure good reliable scouts."⁵

With Dewdney's message, Otter evidently felt that he had sufficient authority for his expedition, apparently assuming either that he was in independent command or that the lieutenant governor enjoyed some precedence over General Middleton. By sending out scouts to report on the camp of the Crees and Stoneys, he could also claim that he had acquired the additional information Middleton had asked for.⁶ In his subsequent report, Otter explained that he had to take definite action to force Poundmaker to declare himself and to prevent any juncture with Big Bear's Crees at Fort Pitt. Lieutenant R. S. Cassels, an officer of the Queen's Own Rifles, recorded in

¹ Middleton to Caron, April 21, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 295. See also Middleton to Caron, April 18, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 283.

² Needler, *Louis Riel*, pp. 35–6.

³ Otter to Dewdney, April 26, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 5, p. 1806.

⁴ Middleton to Otter, April 26, 1885, Otter Papers.

⁵ Dewdney to Otter, April 26, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 5, p. 1807.

⁶ Otter to Dewdney, April 30, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 1808; *Rebellion Report*, p. 23. Otter was careful to describe his operation as a reconnaissance in force, an interpretation which can hardly be taken seriously.

his diary that a reconnaissance had been ordered and that it was unlikely that there would be any fighting. "The Brigadier and staff evidently think that Poundmaker would surrender if we get near him at all."¹

For his raid, Otter selected the best and most mobile of his troops. There were seventy-five police, fifty of them mounted, most of the men of "B" Battery and "C" Company, twenty men of the Foot Guards detachment and sixty men of the Queen's Own. There were also forty-five men of the Battleford Rifles, eager for revenge and presumably familiar with the terrain. To help the column to move more rapidly, the "B" Battery gunners were ordered to leave their 9-pounders behind and to borrow two lighter guns from the police. They also brought the other Gatling gun purchased by the government for the campaign. To carry the infantry and enough supplies for two days, Otter brought along forty-eight waggons. The total force, 325 men, comprised more than half of Otter's entire column.

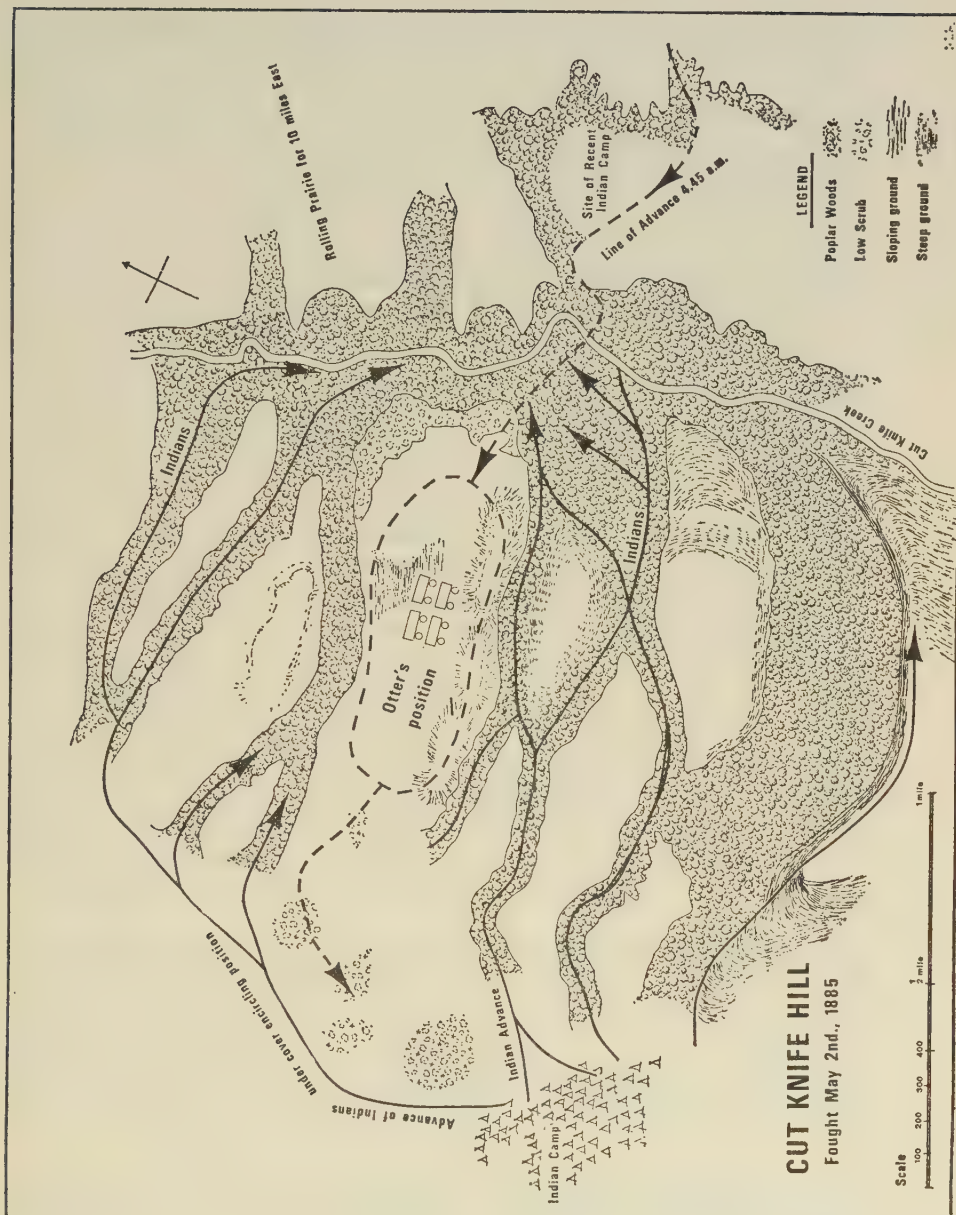
Late on the afternoon of May 1st, the column left Battleford. Halting after dark until the moon rose, Otter continued through the night, planning to attack Poundmaker at dawn. Unfortunately for his plan, the Indians had moved their camp. As dawn broke, the troops found that the Indians were no longer encamped, as expected, on a large plain on the near side of Cut Knife Creek, but more than a mile away, behind the creek and beyond a number of hills and ravines. There was no alternative for Otter but to push on across the creek, over some five hundred yards of marsh and scrub and to allow his half-frozen troops time for breakfast on top of Cut Knife Hill.²

Poundmaker's camp seems to have been caught relatively unawares. The approach of the troops, with their waggons and guns, can hardly have been silent but there seem to have been few scouts on the alert and dawn was breaking before the Indians realized that they were about to be attacked. The camp immediately swarmed with activity and by the time the mounted police and scouts who had been leading Otter's column reached the top of Cut Knife Hill, the coulees below were beginning to swarm with Cree and Stoney warriors. The troops advanced as far as the edge of the hill but then were halted by Indian fire. It was Fish Creek over again, with an invisible enemy in the brush-covered coulees firing at the exposed militiamen and police on the hill above. The difference was that Otter's force could be surrounded as soon as the Indians had infiltrated the ravines which surrounded his position.

With their own rifle fire relatively ineffective, the troops depended on their artillery and Gatling gun. The latter created initial alarm among the Indians but it was soon realized that the bullets were passing harmlessly overhead.

¹ Cited in Needler, *Louis Riel*, p. 37. The diary is in the custody of the Royal Canadian Military Institute, Toronto.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 37-8.



The artillery fire was more serious; however, both guns were soon nearly useless. Being among the original mountain artillery guns brought west by Colonel Wolseley in 1870, their carriages had become rotten with age and exposure. As early as 1881, they had been condemned as unserviceable. Now, at the crucial moment, the trail of one of the guns cracked and gave way. The other gun was also damaged by its unaccustomed use and, for each shot, the barrel had to be lifted back into place on the carriage.

By 11.00 a.m., Otter had been forced to the conclusion that he must withdraw. It did not seem possible to force a way forward through the coulees where the enemy lay hidden. His artillery had broken down. The numbers of dead and wounded were growing. It seemed likely that Poundmaker had been joined by Big Bear and that, instead of two hundred enemy, there were more than five hundred. With considerable difficulty, men from the police and the Battleford Rifles had been able to clear the Indians from his immediate rear but they might be driven back. Heavy with the sense that the second battle of his career had also been a defeat and that he could not escape the personal responsibility, Otter gave the order to withdraw.

The two guns were tied together with rope and extra harness and hitched to their limbers, the dead and wounded were loaded in the waggons and the retreat began. It took the Indians some time to realize that their quarry was escaping and their dispersed tactics made a quick response difficult. It was another story when the rearguard had fallen back across the creek and the column was ready to start back to Battleford. Still the Indians failed to pursue: "had they done so," Otter acknowledged, "much delay and loss of life might have been entailed upon us, as the country was favourable to them."¹ The salvation of the troops seems to have been almost entirely due to Poundmaker. Having at last fully joined the rebellion and taken command of the defence of his own camp, the aging chief forbade his followers to continue the battle once the troops had decided to withdraw. His would be a fight only in self-defence.²

While Canadian newspapers made what they could of the battle, praising the steadiness of the Canadians, claiming enormous casualties among the Indians and boasting that Otter had achieved his purpose, those responsible knew otherwise. On the very day that Otter had set out, Middleton had wired a warning: "Fighting these men entails heavy responsibility. Six men judiciously placed would shoot down half your force. Had better for the

¹ For accounts of the engagement, see *Rebellion Report*, pp. 23-5; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 52-3; Pelletier, *Mémoires*, pp. 231 ff.; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 312-22; J. Mackay Hitsman, "Near Disaster at Cut Knife Hill" (Manuscript in the Canadian Forces Historical Section).

² Stanley, *Western Canada*, p. 367 and note 45, p. 448.

present content yourself with holding Battleford and patrolling about the country."¹ This was virtually a direct order not to proceed and, although Otter had probably not received it by the time he set out, it made it more difficult to explain his failure. Although he claimed to have killed 30–50 Indians, his own losses were a much more definite eight killed and fourteen wounded.² It was three days after the battle before Middleton received his first definite word of Otter's intentions. "This is contrary to my orders to him," he promptly wired Caron in Ottawa, "I am uneasy; he is as inexperienced as his troops."³ Although the general's worst fears had not been borne out at Cut Knife Hill, neither had it been even remotely a success. "Am sorry Otter attacked, particularly as he retired so far and so rapidly. Doubtful of effect on other Indians," Middleton commented to Caron.⁴

Back at Battleford, Otter found it necessary to provide further reassurance for the inhabitants. The garrison was spread out to guarantee protection for those settlers who could be persuaded to return to their homes. Meanwhile, as Middleton had feared, the Indians had been far from cowed by the abortive raid. Lighting prairie fires to conceal his movements, Poundmaker's band began to move toward Batoche, making a wide sweep south to avoid the white settlement. On the morning of May 14th, a supply train of twenty-three waggons was captured and, a few hours later, a reconnaissance party of five police was attacked. One of the men was wounded; another, thrown from his horse, was left to fight and die alone.⁵ He was the last Canadian to be killed in the campaign.

The capture of the teams, coinciding with Riel's surrender, marked the last act of rebellion by Poundmaker's Crees. Six days later, Father Cochin and three other prisoners in the Cree camp, together with the captured teamsters, were sent in to Battleford by Poundmaker to ask for terms of peace. Four days later, General Middleton arrived.⁶

* * * *

At Calgary, in the heart of the Blackfoot country, the news of the rebellion had been greeted with special alarm. Most of the local ranchers had long

¹ Middleton to Otter, May 1, 1885, Otter Papers, in reply to Otter to Middleton, April 30, 1885, *ibid.*

² On casualties, see *Rebellion Report*, p. 26, more complete than Otter to Middleton, May 4, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 367. According to captive missionaries the Indians lost five men killed. (Black, *Saskatchewan and the Old North West*, p. 315.)

³ Middleton to Caron, May 5, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 368; see p. 243, below.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, May 6, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 371; see p. 244, below.

⁵ *Rebellion Report*, p. 47; N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, p. 53; John W. Shira, "Poundmaker's Capture of the Wagon Train in the Eagle Hills, 1885," *Alberta Historical Review*, I (1), April, 1953; J. P. Turner, *North-West Mounted Police* (Ottawa, 1950, 2 vols.), II, p. 192.

⁶ *Rebellion Report*, p. 47.

regarded the Indians with unmixed hostility and the mutual bitterness had played its part in the friction with the Blackfoot during the previous summer. Wild West legends to the contrary, the ranchers and cowboys of Alberta were almost entirely unarmed. At the same time, there was no local militia organization and the police had been greatly reduced to meet the call for reinforcements elsewhere. Early in March, Dewdney had taken advantage of a dispute between the police and the Calgary town council over the enforcement of liquor regulations to withdraw nearly all the members of the local detachment.¹ By the Sunday after Duck Lake, the town was in a state of panic, with rumours that the Indians were already marching on the place. John Cottingham, a local businessman, reported to Caron that complete confusion had prevailed. "I am ashamed to admit," he added,

nevertheless it is true that some of our leading citizens were much the worse of liquor, Sunday night, those whom we looked to for advise and had the Indian scare been real there would have been serious work done. I am familiar with the doings of the Mayor, Council and a few more of Calgary's drunken beauties; they glory in telling news to the public given them in confidence, by Father Lacombe; in asking Comptroller White for power to Barricade the Barracks by building bastions and a thousand more foolish and unnecessary requests, while we the sober and better class are trying to do our duty in a quiet orderly way.²

At Gleichen, not far from Calgary, were the 70,000 acres of the Military Colonization Ranch. It was there that the retired Major General Thomas Bland Strange, the former commander of "B" Battery at Quebec, had planned to live out his retirement years, raising remounts for the British Army. Like other ranchers, among the trials of bitter winters, lack of capital and pure inexperience, Strange numbered the Blackfoot. Among his many grievances against police and government was their incorrigible softness in dealing with the Indians. Drawing on a lifetime of experience, ranging from the Indian Mutiny to battles against strikers in Quebec, he concluded: "With all savages, leniency has no meaning but cowardice."³

With the advent of trouble, Strange moved his wife and family to Calgary and prepared to organize a force to protect his property. To his indignation, he found that the mayor of Calgary refused to allow any recruiting which might take able-bodied men from the immediate district.⁴ He also discovered an acute shortage of arms and ammunition. On April 10th, Strange reported to Dewdney that he had been sent only fifty long Snider rifles, useless for men

¹ Dewdney to Macdonald, March 11, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, p. 43010.

² John Cottingham to Caron, April 5, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 167-8; see p. 108, below.

³ T. B. Strange, *Gunner Fingo's Jubilee* (London, 1896), pp. 386-91.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 409. See also George B. Elliott to Sir David Macpherson, March 29, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 46; S. B. Steele, *Forty Years in Canada* (Toronto, 1915), pp. 211-2.

on horseback. "It is in my opinion necessary to proclaim martial law in this district," he informed the lieutenant governor.¹

By this time, Strange had been invited back to active service by Caron, who had known him socially in Quebec. With evident reluctance, Middleton placed the erratic veteran in command of the Alberta district. His opinion of his new subordinate was not flattering. Strange was "a little odd, and does funny things," Middleton commented to the Duke of Cambridge.² Nevertheless, Strange's appointment was one way to quieten the calls for help from the area and also a place to send troops whom he regarded as less reliable. "I sent both French regiments to the front knowing you wished it," Middleton explained to his minister, "but I sent them west as I did not think it wise to bring them where so many French half-breeds were to be met about here. . . ."³ On April 12th, the 65th Rifles reached Calgary, the first troops from the east to reach Alberta.

Meanwhile, Strange had received orders to march to Edmonton, where local settlers from the surrounding districts had rushed to find refuge. It was even harder for Strange than for the other column commanders to organize his force. Everything, including many of his actual troops, had to be improvised. There were a number of former British officers in the district, but at least some of them would not have been trying to settle in the North-West had they not suffered from some deficiencies of character or personality. With local settlers and businessmen doubling as supply officers and quartermasters, suspicions of corruption, improper influence and incompetence were even more acute than elsewhere. Strange's own eccentric and autocratic manner did not make his task any easier. Admittedly, there were difficulties to try any man's temper. Rifles, ammunition and saddlery took weeks to arrive from Winnipeg: when the saddles appeared, they were found to be rotten with age. Inspector Steele, who was to organize the scouts, was detained in the Rockies where the C.P.R. workers had gone on strike for their overdue pay. Some of his men had to be sent to Gleichen where the C.P.R. staff refused to work without protection. A party of Indians attempted to run off some of Strange's own horses and one of them was shot by the general's armed guards.⁴

By the middle of April, Strange's column was beginning to take shape.

¹ Strange to Dewdney, April 10, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 7, p. 2529.

² Middleton to Cambridge, May 6, 1885, Cambridge Papers.

³ Middleton to Caron, April 27, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, pp. 4932-3.

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, pp. 51-2; Strange to Dewdney, May 13, 1885, Dewdney Papers, vol. 7, p. 2580: "Mr. Denny thinks fit to asperse the character of our employees in order to take the blame off the Indians. If you think the Blackfeet can be kept quiet by being allowed to destroy my property while engaged in the public service, I think you are mistaken for if the Blackfeet will never command [*sic*] their respect, the presence of a large body of troops alone will prevent a general rising. . . ."

Steele had finally arrived from the mountains and began to organize a force of mounted men around his own small detachment of police. From Fort Macleod, Inspector Perry and another small detachment brought up a police cannon. On the 17th, Lieutenant Colonel Osborne Smith arrived with the Winnipeg Light Infantry, a battalion specially raised for the campaign. Smith's arrival guaranteed enough troops to overawe the local Indians and, on April 20th, Strange at last was prepared to march north to Edmonton. Smith was left in command at Calgary, with orders to ensure that the Blackfoot were strictly confined to their reserves, instructions that he prudently referred to Dewdney for confirmation.

The lieutenant governor, struggling desperately to keep the Indians quiet and contented, was not pleased. Nor did he welcome a report from C. E. Denny that Strange had authorized sentries to shoot on sight any Indian seen running off horses. "This should be cancelled," Denny urged, "as it places the safety of the country in the hands of a few cowboys, who would shoot an Indian on sight, without waiting to see if he was running off horses or not."¹ "If military take upon themselves management of our Indians," Dewdney warned in reply, "I shall withdraw Indian Agents and all Indian Department officials."² At Dewdney's request, Caron intervened, asking Strange to deal with the native people only through the government-appointed agents.³ "Afraid Strange will cause trouble," Middleton noted, adding in a private letter to the minister: "I always thought it a dangerous experiment giving him command. He is a good fellow but he is what you call in this country a 'crank' and with a little religion in it which is dangerous."⁴

For all his strong feelings about Indians and the protection of his own property, Strange was also under pressure to pursue the perpetrators of the massacre at Frog Lake and to relieve the frightened settlers in northern Alberta. As with General Middleton, transport was his greatest difficulty. To carry all that the force would need required 175 waggons and carts, and even that was sufficient only for part of his force. The first contingent was scarcely more than a baggage guard for a column that stretched as much as two miles in length. There were twenty police and forty scouts under Steele and Strange's foreman, Major George Hatton. On foot came 160 men of the 65th Rifles under Lieutenant Colonel Georges-A. Hughes. The commanding officer of the battalion, Colonel Ouimet, seems to have become unnerved by his situation. After urging that Bishop Grandin at St. Albert be asked to negotiate a safe

¹ C. E. Denny to Dewdney, April 24, 1885, *ibid.*, vol. 2, pp. 509-15.

² Dewdney to Denny, April 21, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 501.

³ Caron to Strange, May 4, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 362.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, April 29, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 192, p. 4934; and Middleton to Caron, May 4, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 362.

passage for the column and being rebuffed by Strange, Ouimet returned to Winnipeg to arrange to have the baggage for his battalion forwarded and then, for the sake of his failing health, continued on to Montreal. Strange seems to have been satisfied to see him go because Hughes, a brigade major on the militia staff and a former Papal Zouave, was a much tougher and more experienced campaigner.¹

The march from Calgary to Edmonton, 208 miles long, was as arduous as any of the other long treks during the campaign. The spring thaw had broken up the trail and many stretches had been reduced to swamp "through which the waggons had in some cases even to be dragged by the men, the horses finding no footing. . . ." It was possible only through the cheerful work of the men of the 65th.² With difficulty, the Red Deer River was forded although Inspector Perry, following three days behind with the rest of the 65th and his gun, found that the river was now in full flood. It took his men only two hours to build a raft strong enough to take the gun but actually crossing the stream was another matter. The rope holding the makeshift craft broke and the ferry was carried several miles downstream before it fetched up against a steep part of the bank. Then the cannon, carriage and ammunition had to be hauled up thirty feet to the top of the bank to be dragged back to the trail. Another two days were spent in constructing a more satisfactory ferry.³

Strange's advanced party reached Edmonton on May 1st, with Perry and his men arriving on the 5th. For the men of the 65th in particular, who had gone most of the distance on foot, it was an impressive display of endurance. Orders had been sent ahead to Edmonton for flat boats to be built for the passage down the North Saskatchewan. While this work was being completed, Strange busied himself with training his raw force, reorganizing his transport and dispersing half of the companies of the 65th to garrison local settlements and key points along his route to Calgary. The rest of the 65th, with Steele's scouts, were sent east along the river to Victoria. Like other commanders in the campaign, Strange had trouble with his civilian transport workers. His teamsters now refused to leave Edmonton until they were given arms to protect themselves and he was obliged to promise them rifles when they got to Victoria. It was also difficult to get boatmen for his newly built barges. "I was obliged to discharge the first set hired," he reported, "they allowed the boats to sink for want of baling." Halfbreeds, he found, were the only competent men for the task and not surprisingly, they were reluctant to volunteer.⁴

¹ On Ouimet, see Strange, *Gunner Jingo*, p. 419; Strange to Caron, April 18, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 284; Hughes to Caron, April 19, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 290.

² On the march, see *Rebellion Report*, pp. 55-6; Steele, *Forty Years*, p. 213; Daoust, *Cent-vingt jours*, pp. 21-50.

³ Perry's report in N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 67-8.

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, p. 55.

On May 10th, Lieutenant Colonel Osborne Smith arrived with his Winnipeg battalion. The defence of southern Alberta had been handed over to Colonel Amyot and the 9th Voltigeurs. The Quebec militiamen had chafed at being left in Winnipeg. A number of men had fallen sick from the cold and damp and the townspeople had been commenting on the suspect loyalties of the French Canadians. Amyot had intervened directly with the minister to have his unit sent farther west. "I think I can manage it, if you keep quiet and not let out that I am interfering," Caron had replied, and by April 29th, the battalion was at Calgary.¹ Once there, Amyot was annoyed to discover that his battalion was to be broken into small garrisons to allow the Winnipegers to go north but he soon became sufficiently preoccupied by the appalling risks his men ran, scattered among the warlike and restive Blackfoot. Once again, Caron was bombarded with complaining reports: it took three weeks to get a decision from Strange, he had no scouts or artillery and very little ammunition, he must simply have more troops to defeat an Indian uprising.² Caron simply referred Amyot's appeals to Middleton, and the general, annoyed that a subordinate should be complaining behind his back, passed on a blunt reprimand to the errant colonel. "These telegrams were essentially private, in cypher," Amyot later explained in justification, "sent to comply with the Minister's request that I should keep him posted on my views about the campaign."³

While Amyot and his men were nervously assuming their garrison duties around Calgary, Colonel Ouimet had made his way back from the east. As more and more English-speaking Canadians used the outbreak in the North-West to vent their antagonism against French Canada, the performance of the two French Canadian battalions attracted wide and critical attention. The *Toronto News* was prominent among the accusers, alleging drunkenness and indiscipline in the 65th during the journey west and again at Calgary, leading the chorus against the allegedly pusillanimous conduct of Colonel Ouimet in abandoning his battalion.⁴ Neither the colonel nor his second-in-command,

¹ Caron to Amyot, April 21, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 298; see p. 196, below.

² Amyot to Caron, May 14, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 416; Amyot to Caron, May 18, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 443-4.

³ The correspondence is printed in House of Commons, *Debates*, February 25, 1889, p. 327. The police officer in command at Fort Macleod also accused the local commander from the 9th of spreading unnecessary alarm (Supt. W. D. Antrobus to Comptroller, June 3, 1885, Caron Papers, file 5558). Typical of Amyot's "reports" is Amyot to Caron, April 25, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 313, see p. 204, below.

⁴ On Ouimet, see Ouimet to Caron, May 18, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6097. See also Strange to Caron, August 24, 1885, with Strange to Editor, *Montreal Star*, August 21, 1885, *ibid.*, file 6619. For an example of the *Toronto News*, see April 18, 1885. Dugas also denounced the complaints and attacks: C. Aimé Dugas to Caron, May 4, 1885, Caron Papers, file 5815.

Major Aimé Dugas, were in strong physical condition but political pressure forced them back to duty. On Ouimet's return, Strange placed him in command at Edmonton.

Strange's troubles were by no means limited to his French Canadian subordinates. No sooner had Osborne Smith settled himself in Edmonton than he had lodged a formal protest against the safety of the flat boats Strange planned to use for the next stage of his advance. He went on to demand that a board of officers determine the protection afforded by the flour sacks which were all that would stand between the troops in the barges and enemy bullets. Finally, he insisted that much of the ammunition issued to the troops should be condemned as worthless. Strange, bedevilled by many difficulties, was indignant at such complaints:

The protest against the boats was met by ordering a board to assemble and take evidence of experienced H.B. Co. navigators and boat builders; the penetration of flour sacks was relegated to hostile bullets, and the objectors to the quality of the ammunition advised to retain their fire for short ranges.¹

On May 14th, Strange was finally ready to move on from Edmonton. Scouts in canoes led his advance, followed by five barges carrying the Winnipeg Light Infantry and the one gun. A small ferry was towed along as well, to allow the land-based portion of his force to cross from one side of the river to the other. It was still cold in northern Alberta, and on the 15th, there was snow. Moving slowly down the river, keeping in contact with the mounted troops and infantry who marched along the shore, it was May 25th before Strange had reached Frog Lake and Fort Pitt. Scouts were sent out along both sides of the river and, on the evening of the 27th, Steele reported that he had found a strong force of Indians camped only a few miles from the fort on the north side of the river, at a place called Frenchman's Butte.

Strange set out immediately for the reported site of the Indian camp. His force was now very small—197 men of the 65th and the Winnipeg battalion, 27 police and scouts and his one gun, now under charge of his own son and a detachment from the 65th. No further supplies had been received from Edmonton since the journey had resumed, and the men were now on half rations. It was dusk before the column had approached the Indian position, and Strange stopped to camp for the night. Since many of the men had left their coats, blankets and food behind, it was a miserable as well as a frightening wait for dawn.

Big Bear and his Crees had remained at Fort Pitt until the approach of Strange's column. Then they had selected an excellent defensive position. The butte was a long hill, crested by thick bush where the Indians had dug their rifle pits, and with a bare, open approach. Below the hill and on either flank,

¹ *Rebellion Report*, p. 55; Steele, *Forty Years*, p. 215.

a creek ran through dense bush and muskeg. There was more dense bush on Strange's right, between him and the river. Although the position seemed to him to be impregnable and he was as determined as ever not to "commit Custer," Strange extended his force and began to advance. His one cannon opened fire and soon began to register hits on the Cree position. However, as in the previous battles in the campaign, the Canadians seem to have felt themselves at a disadvantage from the outset. Steele reported that the creek and swamp in front and north of the butte could not be crossed by his men while, on the right, Major Hatton reported that Indians were circling through the bush to attack the waggons. When Colonel Osborne Smith also gave his opinion that further advance was impossible, Strange made up his mind to pull back. If, as he expected, more troops were on their way up the river from Battleford, it would be folly to spend men's lives in a needless display of bravado. Already, three of his men had been wounded and some of his troops gave evidence that they had had enough fighting. The general himself had to go back for one of the wounded men of the 65th whom his comrades had abandoned.¹ After a short halt in the rain to allow his men to eat and rest, Strange marched the five miles back to Fort Pitt.²

While Strange had been withdrawing to Fort Pitt, the Indians had, in fact, been retreating in the opposite direction. Short of ammunition, terrified by the unfamiliar shrapnel shells bursting among them, the Indians had fled in panic. If the troops had known, they might have swarmed up Frenchman's Butte and won the only really decisive and impressive victory of the campaign. But they had not known. The Crees recovered from their terror, returned to their positions and discovered the true state of affairs. To the despair of their white prisoners, who had hoped for their deliverance, the Indians collected their families and most of their possessions and resumed a more orderly withdrawal. Only on June 1st, four days after the battle, did a strong party of scouts under Steele return to the site of the battle to learn that the Crees had disappeared. On the next day, while troops from Strange's column collected the goods that Big Bear's people had left behind, Steele and most of the mounted men in the column set off in pursuit. Prisoners who had escaped from Big Bear's camp began to be found. Steele's party actually caught up with the retreating Indians, engaged in a melee in dense bush and, a day later, narrowly escaped an ambush. Once again, the Indians may have been ready to surrender but, out of food and with three of his men seriously wounded, Steele chose to rejoin the main body.³

¹ Strange, *Gunner Jingo*, pp. 492-3; Daoust, *Cent-vingt jours*, p. 91.

² On the battle, see *ibid.*, pp. 89-93; Steele, *Forty Years*, pp. 222-3; Strange, *Gunner Jingo*, 489-92; *Rebellion Report*, pp. 58-9.

³ Steele, *Forty Years*, pp. 224-5.

VI

After Riel's surrender, on May 15th, the campaign seemed largely an anti-climax. The most serious remaining concern was the fate of the prisoners with Big Bear. In Ottawa, the government was delighted to find that what had promised to be an interminable, dangerous and costly campaign suddenly seemed to be coming to an end.

From Batoche, Middleton marched first to Prince Albert, reaching the little town on May 20th. The general had completely recovered the self-confidence he had mislaid at Fish Creek. It had been a great surprise to the white settlers, he reported to Caron, "that we should have been able to drive the Indians and their wonderful half-breed fighters out of their chosen stronghold in a fair stand up fight with so little loss to ourselves. . . ."¹ Middleton and his staff had never concealed their contempt for the mounted police and their feelings naturally communicated themselves to the militia. The police at Prince Albert were understandably bitter at the contempt they were shown, particularly by the men from Ontario. "It is a pity these Canadian militiamen spoil the good work they had done by never-failing bluster," wrote John Donkin, one of Irvine's men, "But for pure and unadulterated brag I will back the lower class Canuck against the world."² In preparation for Middleton's arrival, Irvine had organized a mounted force of 175 men. To the commissioner's chagrin, Middleton ignored him and his force and finally announced that it would be better for the police to remain where they were.³ While Irvine felt that he had faithfully obeyed every order he had received from Middleton, the general was satisfied that Irvine had shown no courage or initiative and that Prince Albert had never been in any serious danger at all. "In point of fact, I believe that no attempt was made against it, even by Scouts, during the whole affair."⁴

Next, the general set out for Battleford with half his force, travelling by steamer up the North Saskatchewan. On the way, he was met by an emissary from Poundmaker, asking for peace terms. Bluntly, Middleton replied that there would be no terms. "I have men enough to destroy you and your people or, at least, to drive you away to starve and will do so," he announced, unless the Indians surrendered themselves and their prisoners without condition. At Battleford, he again satisfied himself that there had never been cause for alarm. Only one part of the town, he reported, had ever been attacked and the other part would have been easily defensible. "The only weak spot was the Police

¹ Middleton to Caron, May 14, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 446-7.

² Donkin, *Trooper and Redskin*, pp. 148-50.

³ N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, p. 31.

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, p. 5.

Barracks, which was situated near a large coulee and was also hastily and imperfectly fortified, and where all the inhabitants were collected." But it, too, had never been attacked.¹

Otter and his men were also to be reproved for their unauthorized and unsuccessful action. The victors of Batoche could now sneer that Otter's rapid march from Swift Current had actually been done in waggons and Colonel Grasett of the 10th Royals found that Otter's men were "down in their boots."² On May 26th, Poundmaker's band came to Battleford to make its submission. The chief, his principal councillors and other Indians who had been accused of murders, were arrested.³ By the 30th, Middleton was again ready to move but Otter and his men, to their bitter disappointment, were left behind in Battleford.

It was the news of Strange's unsuccessful engagement at Frenchman's Butte which set Middleton moving again. Having accepted Poundmaker's surrender, he was convinced that Big Bear offered no serious threat to a determined force. When one of Strange's messengers, who had lost his pistol on the way to Battleford, asked the general for another, he was allegedly told: "You don't want a pistol, you could walk through the country where General Strange is with a good thick stick."⁴ On June 2nd, Middleton had reached Fort Pitt. Strange was authorized to march in pursuit of Big Bear in the direction of Beaver River while Middleton, himself, paid a visit to the site of the battle. Characteristically, he found that the Indian position was not nearly as strong as Strange had claimed.⁵ Nevertheless, when the general set off in pursuit of the Cree chief, he took considerably more men than Strange—225 mounted men, 25 artillery with their Gatling gun, and 150 infantry, riding in waggons. Orders were also sent to Otter to march north to Turtle Lake, and

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 6.

² Goodspeed, *Battle Royal*, p. 54; *Montreal Star*, June 20, 1885; *Toronto Globe*, June 29, 1885.

³ Needler, *Louis Riel*, pp. 55-8.

⁴ Strange to Elinor Strange, n.d., in Elinor Strange to Caron, June 2, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 193, p. 5199.

⁵ *Rebellion Report*, p. 7. Hayter Reed, the assistant Indian commissioner, who had become intimate with Middleton since he joined the column at Prince Albert, presumably reflected the general's opinion of his subordinate:

One cannot but characterize Strange's movements as anything but of the most insane nature, insomuch so that were it not that his reputation in old age might be injured, General Middleton would have directed his return. He has wasted time and money in the most reckless manner and has shown himself to be one of the worst of the most incompetent. He had Big Bear in his grasp three different times but let him out of his power in such a manner as to lead both whites and Indians to the belief that he was afraid of the latter.

Reed to Dewdney, June 23, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 107, p. 43181.

to Irvine to move north to Green Lake. The four columns would thus form a series of barriers for Big Bear's band if it tried to break and run.¹

The main problem in the pursuit was that all the columns started out with a full paraphernalia of camp equipment and waggons, and two of them, Strange's and Otter's, were almost wholly composed of infantry. Although Steele, with only fifty men, had been able to harry Big Bear effectively, Middleton set out with almost four hundred men, horse, foot and artillery. Within a day, he had concluded that his waggons were too much of an impediment and he spent June 5th resting, sending back for pack saddles and having Indian-style travois made. He also decided that he would have to dispense with his infantry. Another day's travelling persuaded him that he could manage without tents and they, too, were abandoned. It was only on the 7th that Middleton's force reached the scene of Steele's encounters with Big Bear's band. The next day, they came to Loon Lake. The entire column crossed one ford and the mounted men were able to swim their horses across another narrow strip of water where the lake joined another, but beyond the narrows lay a broad strip of deep muskeg. After camping for the night and reflecting on his problem, Middleton decided that he had gone far enough. The muskeg was apparently impassable—he, himself, had sunk in it up to his horse's girth. Much use would make the passage even more difficult, and the transport and artillery certainly could not follow. There was evidence that the prisoners were still alive while the Indians were obviously in desperate straits. The troops found the body of one elderly woman who had strangled herself rather than fall into their hands. By the 12th, Middleton and his men were back at Fort Pitt.²

The other columns were hardly more successful. Although Otter took 385 men and two cannon with him to Turtle Lake, he only had twenty-five scouts, hastily organized by one of his staff officers. While the infantry and gunners struggled across difficult country, through muskeg and across creeks, only the few scouts were of the slightest value in detecting evidence of Indian movements.³ As much was true of Strange's march to Beaver River. With only fifteen scouts on worn-out ponies, Strange was in no better position than Otter. His route, if anything, was more difficult and once again he had to rely on the cheerful men of the 65th to drag his one gun through the swamps. Strange at least had the satisfaction of receiving the submission of the "Chippewayans", reluctant allies of Big Bear who had slipped away even before the battle at Frenchman's Butte.⁴ The most successful column was that led by Colonel Irvine: it was also the most mobile. Leaving a small detachment

¹ *Rebellion Report*, p. 8; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 366–7.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 369–72; *Rebellion Report*, pp. 8–10; Middleton to Caron, June 10, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 504.

³ *Rebellion Report*, pp. 49–50.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 59–60.

at Fort Carlton, Irvine proceeded to make a wide circuit to Green Lake and Pelican Lake, with scouts sent westward to Loon Lake. It was July 23rd before Irvine had acquired definite word of the direction Big Bear had taken, and he was doubling back to Fort Carlton in pursuit when he learned that the chief, accompanied only by a young boy, had surrendered to Sergeant Smart at the fort.¹

For most of the troops, the last phase of the campaign was the most tiresome and difficult. Most of the excitement was over and the pursuit itself was fatiguing and incompetently managed. There were growing complaints. To Steele, it seemed absurd that a patch of muskeg should have stopped Middleton when he was evidently so close to Big Bear at Loon Lake, if delicate women and children had been able to cross it only a few days before. "The staff, however, would not listen to any representations made by members of the Mounted Police, nor to the evidence of their own senses. . . ."² Men possessed with a sense of urgency in rescuing the white prisoners were infuriated by the apparently leisurely observance of military routine. Middleton's progress was easily contrasted with that of the unorthodox Inspector Steele. "With us everything has been done with regard for dignity and thought and the eternal fitness of things" grumbled an anonymous member of the Land Surveyors Scouts, ". . . Orders are issued at night with unfailing exactness, and the start in the morning is never more than an hour or two behind time."³

For most of the militiamen on the North Saskatchewan, the excitement of campaigning had by now rubbed very thin. Mosquitoes made their lives miserable. Months of campaigning had worn their clothes to rags. Although sun helmets and summer uniforms of Halifax tweed had been ordered, they were kept in store.⁴ Everywhere, troops complained of their monotonous food. "Our grub is disgraceful—hard tack and fat pork—poor tea twice a day, none at noon, with orders not to drink the water," a soldier wrote to the Opposition leader, Edward Blake. "The authorities deserve censure for this treatment."⁵

¹ N.W.M.P., *Report*, 1885, pp. 32-3.

² Steele, *Forty Years*, p. 228. Boulton argues that the ice which gave the muskeg bottom and made it traversable had since melted. He was one of those who tested the obstacle and decided that it would be extremely difficult to cross. (*Reminiscences*, pp. 371-2.)

³ *Reminiscences of a Bungle*, p. 48.

⁴ Report of Director of Stores, *Rebellion Report*, p. 66. See also M. B. Daly, M.P., and J. F. Stairs, M.P., to Caron, May 8, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6059.

⁵ C. W. Alison to Blake, n.d., Ontario Archives, Blake Papers, II, 6, envelope 14. See also Daniel M. Gordon, "Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellion Campaign of 1885," *Queen's Quarterly*, XI (1), July, 1903. Gaston Labat, a veteran of the Franco-Prussian War and hospital sergeant for "B" Battery, wrote with commendable frankness to the minister: "Le service de l'Intendance, de l'Ambulance et de la Poste est ridiculement fait. Nous recevons ni lettre ni journaux depuis plus un mois, nous manquons souvent de viande fraîche, toujours de tabac. . . . Comme vous le voyez, votre administration militaire laisse beaucoup à désirer. . . ." Labat to Caron, June 1, 1885, Caron Papers, file 5858.

Surgeon George Ryerson stopped a hunger strike among men of the 10th Royals by administering an emetic but, more seriously, he was finding symptoms of mild scurvy among his men by mid-June.¹ In eastern Canada, relief committees had been busy collecting food, underwear and other comforts for the volunteers but delivery of these supplies was haphazard and sometimes obstructed by transport officers in the North-West who insisted on proper authorization for the shipments. Even when food and comforts reached the troops, they did not always improve morale. "A great deal of dissatisfaction" was recorded by Rifleman John Forin of the Queen's Own, "... concerning the distribution of Regimental stores which are not being dealt with proportionately: men consider that goods sent from our friends should be divided—share and share alike."²

For many of the militiamen, there was another worry. They were only part-time soldiers: some of them had left businesses, most of them jobs, to come to the North-West. The excitement and enthusiasm of March and April was now giving place to caution and concern as the summer approached, particularly as their military life degenerated into the monotonous occupations of guard duty and drill. Caron's friend, Colonel Oswald, whose Montreal Garrison Artillery had arrived in the west fully a month after the main body of militia, was already fed up with garrison duty at Regina: "... a number of us feel that this loafing is not what we came for—We are all ready and anxious to fight for our country—but that garrisoning a place like this is more suitable work for regularly enlisted troops."³ The impatience of the troops was echoed in the east. "Our Fall trade commences next month," a Toronto dry-goods merchant informed Caron, "and if the hands are not back before the 1st August their places must be filled."⁴ "It would be an outrage for men to be detailed from their professional or other profitable business avocations for a longer period than the exigencies of the public service demand," commented the *Illustrated War News*, reflecting a much wider spectrum of editorial opinion.⁵

The Minister of Militia was as anxious as anyone to end the campaign quickly. Even if victory had come sooner than anyone had anticipated, it was

¹ Ryerson, *Looking Backward*, pp. 83–4. See also Middleton to Caron, July 19, 1885 N.W.R.T., p. 588 (deleted from the return): "I am sorry to hear from Osborne Smith that he has a good many men there down with dysentery and incipient scurvy, this I can't understand because I know his men have lately been living on fish and vegetables obtained in the vicinity but I have ordered medicines and lime juice to be sent from Battleford at once and have directed Dr. Pennefather to proceed from Pitt and render assistance."

² R. H. Roy, "Rifleman Forin in the Riel Rebellion," *Saskatchewan History*, XXI (3), Autumn, 1968, p. 107.

³ W. R. Oswald to Caron, May 31, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6012.

⁴ P. D. Hughes to Caron, June 27, 1885, *ibid.*, file 6179.

⁵ *Illustrated War News* (Toronto), May 21, 1885.

all terribly expensive and he could be confident that he would be held personally responsible by his political opponents for any evident extravagance. Within two days of the fall of Batoche, Wrigley had proposed drawing on the government for \$204,000 that the Hudson's Bay Company was already owed for supplies and transport.¹ At the same time, however, came rumours of gross mismanagement in the transport and supply arrangements for the campaign. Some of them came from disappointed contractors and their political allies, but a report from Colonel Whitehead, the minister's own appointee, was emphatic in its condemnation. "You are surrounded by thieves," the Montreal businessman informed Caron on May 24th, "Supplies have been sent forward sufficient for 20 thousand troops—the waste is ruinous. Your councillors recommended & succeeded in appointing their own employees as transport and supply officers and rushing car loads to the front, without proper requisition."²

Whitehead had immediately become suspicious of Major W. R. Bell, the manager of the Bell Farms, whom Middleton had left as his supply and transport officer at Qu'Appelle. It was Bell who had arranged most of the ten dollar a day teaming contracts, a rate which Whitehead now considered to be grossly inflated. Moreover, even after Middleton had moved on from Clark's Crossing and the river had been opened for navigation, Bell had continued to send loads of hay along the prohibitively expensive land route. Now the hay lay rotting and unwanted. Whitehead promptly cancelled and re-negotiated the contracts with as many teamsters as he could find, but many of the ten dollar a day teams were with General Middleton, far beyond his reach.³

Both Wrigley and Middleton understandably found Whitehead's charges of malfeasance and his alteration of their arrangements annoying and ill-considered. Wrigley's position was that his company had acted throughout only on requisitions from military officers and that the general, not Whitehead, really knew his own requirements. Certainly there were would-be contractors who would submit lower tenders, but there was no guarantee that they would deliver.⁴ For his part, Middleton had complete faith in his appointees, Bedson and Bell, and blamed any difficulty on the Hudson's Bay Company and the staff officers at Winnipeg.⁵ For Caron, it was all very confusing. On whom could he rely? Who were the officers who were at fault? Wrigley claimed that he had tried to get more economical methods in the hiring of transport, but government officers had failed to act. "Let me know confidentially,"

¹ Wrigley to Caron, May 15, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 425.

² Whitehead to Caron, May 24, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 471; see p. 316, below.

³ Whitehead to Caron, May 14, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 423; May 19, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 448; July 14, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 574-5.

⁴ Wrigley to Caron, May 20, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 455-6.

⁵ Middleton to Caron, May 22, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 464.

Caron telegraphed Wrigley, "if any one is putting obstacles in way."¹ Later, on the same day, he added: "I wish you to keep me posted as to what is going on. I look upon you as my Confidential adviser and wish you to do all you can to ensure success of transport."²

When a government minister had to beg a leading contractor for secret information about the government's own operations, he was paying the price of improvisation. The makeshift staff at Winnipeg had cracked under the strain. For some weeks in April and May, Colonel Jackson lay sick and at no time was he able to exercise any personal control beyond Winnipeg. Whitehead's appointment as chief transport officer was not clearly defined, particularly with respect to Wrigley. And Whitehead, once he felt that he had reformed the transportation organization, seems to have felt entitled to turn to the supply system as well.³ Along the C.P.R. line were scattered a number of bases without apparent supervision or co-ordination, each with officers hiring transport, requisitioning supplies from the Hudson's Bay Company and acting as a law unto themselves. Their only real connecting link was the great trading company, earning a flat five per cent commission on all that it did for the government and already sufficiently unpopular with competing local businessmen to be loth to impose puritanical standards of profit-taking on its sub-contractors.

The main advanced base for the field force was at Swift Current, under Major General Laurie. However, once the river was again open for navigation and the Galt steamers had passed through, the importance of the base at Swift Current was largely over. Its main role was then to supply Battleford. Laurie was unjustly held responsible for the capture of the waggon train on May 14th by men from Poundmaker's band. In fact, it was on Middleton's insistence that the teamsters had been unarmed and the train unescorted. When news of the capture reached him, Laurie assembled a train of 150 waggons, dismissed drivers who refused to join and was preparing to lead a second relief of Battleford in person when Poundmaker's capitulation was reported.⁴ On May 22nd, Middleton authorized the transfer of the base eastward to Moose Jaw. The main advantage of the move seems to have been to provide more adequate hospital accommodation for the wounded, now being brought south from Saskatoon. The arrangements for the move illustrate the growing administrative complexity of the campaign. There was a large stockpile of supplies at Swift Current but, Laurie found, there were no steamers available to transport them to Battleford. Instead, he arranged with two local teaming

¹ Caron to Wrigley, May 22, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 463; see p. 311, below.

² Caron to Wrigley, May 22, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 466; see p. 313, below.

³ Whitehead to Caron, May 24, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 472.

⁴ Laurie, *Report*, p. 12. See also *Toronto Mail*, June 2, 1885.

contractors to do the work within two weeks. No sooner was the contract arranged than Major Bell intervened with a lower tender. When the dust cleared, it turned out that Bell had acted through a dummy, that his tonnage rate was higher than the previous offer and lacked the time limit. It also turned out, much to Laurie's indignation, that he got the business. It was a month before the supplies were moved and their militia guard could be withdrawn.¹

Although he resented his obscure administrative position and considered, with some justice, that it was beneath his dignity, Laurie got little sympathy from General Middleton. To Caron, the general complained that Laurie was "fidgety and inclined to interfere and wish I could be rid of him."² Colonel Whitehead was also exasperated by him. Laurie, he claimed was "another 'snag' in the force," "a fifth wheel to a coach interfering in every department. . . ."³ During the campaign, Caron had done little to help Middleton get rid of unwanted staff officers like Laurie, Strange or Colonel Houghton, but now he was readier to oblige. When Laurie incautiously complained about being given orders by a military subordinate, Colonel Jackson in Winnipeg, Caron replied that he assumed that he would meet the general's wishes by relieving him from his command.⁴

For Caron, the only respite from the stream of conflicting reports, accusations, complaints and criticisms which crossed his desk would be the termination of the campaign. On June 21st, word finally came from Middleton. The last of Big Bear's prisoners had been recovered and troops could begin to come home: "shall go on reducing everything as hard as I can," the general promised.⁵ Within a few days, Caron had wired his demobilization plans. "[Am] anxious to get back married men, clerks, and Civil servants," the minister explained, "Relief Committees pay for families of married men; If returned, this would cease."⁶ Such a sorting was neither possible nor necessary. With the exception of the permanent troops and two battalions of Winnipeggers specially raised for the campaign, all the troops would be coming home together. There was even ministerial intervention to ensure that Colonel Oswald's battalion, the last to arrive, would come back as soon as the rest.⁷

Fortunately for the speed and efficiency of the operation, most of the Canadian troops in the North-West were on one of two main transportation axes, the North Saskatchewan or the Canadian Pacific Railway. Middleton

¹ Laurie, *Report*, p. 15.

² Middleton to Caron, May 22, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 464; see p. 311, below.

³ Whitehead to Caron, June 8, 1885 (private), Caron Papers, vol. 83, file 5869.

⁴ Caron to Middleton, June 21, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 523.

⁵ Middleton to Caron, June 21, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 525; see p. 355, below.

⁶ Caron to Middleton, June 30, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 547; see p. 368, below.

⁷ *Ibid.* See also Oswald to Caron, June 17, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6072.

sent steamers to collect Ouimet and the scattered companies of the 65th from the Edmonton district and they then dropped back down the river, picking up militia at Fort Pitt and Battleford. Many of the men were packed into barges and towed along behind the steamers. With summer having arrived, water levels in the river were falling and the steamers repeatedly ran aground.

Soon after leaving Fort Pitt, the force suffered its last major casualty when Lieutenant Colonel Arthur Williams of the Midland Battalion died. For a few days, he had suffered from the symptoms of typhoid fever and sun stroke but his early death was unexpected.¹ For the Canadians with Middleton, Williams had been *their* senior officer in an organization dominated by the British general and his British friends. Popular and attractive, Williams had been an obvious focus for those who had come to resent their treatment at Middleton's hands or who questioned his apparent mistrust of militia subordinates. Williams himself had come west partly because he had substantial investments in land in the territories, mainly because he was eager for military experience. But he had had little patience with the military professionals he had found in charge. "Save us from the 'Regulars'," he had written to Caron on his way to Batoche. They seemed to be "the only ones in whom confidence is placed. . . ."² Williams' death confirmed him among his fellow Canadians as a hero, as a man who had stood up to Middleton, who had inspired the final, victorious charge at Batoche and who, thereafter, had been slighted and ignored by the general. For an intense nationalist like Colonel Denison, Williams' death was directly attributable to the insults and snubs he had suffered from Middleton and his staff.³

While Middleton and his men proceeded down the North Saskatchewan, portaging at Grand Rapids by means of the tramway and boarding new steamers to take them to Winnipeg,⁴ other troops were coming back along the C.P.R. William Van Horne, the railway's general manager, had planned a special offer to inveigle the whole of Middleton's army to take the rail route. He had already offered Amyot and the men of the 9th Voltigeurs at Calgary a free journey into the Rocky Mountains; he now extended the offer of the free excursion to the entire force, provided they were brought to Calgary.⁵

¹ Toronto *Mail*, July 8, 1885.

² Williams to Caron, April 29, 1885, Caron Papers, file 5321. Williams had also played a role in driving Middleton's predecessor from Canada. See *ibid.*, file 6242. On Williams' land interests, see Williams to Caron, April 19, 1885, *ibid.*, vol. 192, p. 4913.

³ On Williams' death, see *Rebellion Report*, p. 12; Boulton, *Reminiscences*, pp. 383-5. On Williams as a hero for Canadian militia officers, see Denison, *Soldiering*, pp. 300-1; *Reminiscences of a Bungle*, p. 34; L. G. Ruttan to Caron, July 25, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6658.

⁴ On the trip down the North Saskatchewan, see Needler, *Louis Riel*, pp. 72-4; Daoust, *Cent-vingt jours*, pp. 198-209.

⁵ Van Horne to Caron, June 5, 1885, Caron Papers, file 5570 and N.W.R.T., pp. 539-41.

Although this would have brought the railway a very substantial amount of business, it would also have compelled the troops to make an arduous overland march. They were better off in their barges.

Winnipeg was anxious to welcome the militia, and Middleton had expectations of holding a grand review of his victorious army before it dispersed to Eastern Canada.¹ Not everyone was enthusiastic. Having had his free trip to the Rockies, Colonel Amyot was furious at the idea of being held up for what he described as "a local circus asked by Hotel-keepers." "It is a gross political blunder," he expostulated to the minister, "useless expense, cause of demoralization for troops."² In fact, the review was never held. On the day before it was to occur, a steady, drenching rain began to deluge Winnipeg. Instead of a parade, the mayor shrewdly arranged that the city's taverns would remain open all night. To the troops, who had officially been denied liquor throughout the campaign, it was a far more congenial reward.³

From Winnipeg east, the troops followed many routes as railway managers and steamboat operators vied fiercely for the business. Although the C.P.R. lacked the rolling stock to carry all the troops home along their now-completed line, it did operate two large steamers on the upper lakes which could carry militiamen to Owen Sound. Other troops were landed at Sarnia for the benefit of the Grand Trunk Railway, and at Collingwood for the Northern line. By the end of July, virtually all the eastern militia had returned to their homes.

There were some, of course, who would not return. Among the troops, police, scouts and teamsters who had participated, forty men had died in the campaign and 119 had been wounded. Others would bear the effects of disease and infirmity contracted during the campaign to their graves.⁴

VII

The fighting was over and most of the troops were now on their way home. It was a time for reception committees, parades and civic banquets. At Toronto, George Needler found that young girls had made tiny bouquets of

¹ G. F. Carruthers to Caron, June 26, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 537; Middleton to Caron, June 30, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 548.

² Amyot to Caron, July 11, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 570; see p. 380, below.

³ Jackson to Caron, July 14, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 573; Whitehead to Caron, July 16, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 579; Denison, *Soldiering*, pp. 326-8; Beaugard, *9me Bataillon*, pp. 86-7; Roy, "Rifleman Forin," p. 108.

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, p. xi, ignores the wounded at Frenchman's Butte and outside Battleford. The *Toronto Globe* (May 16th, 1885) calculated that 66 people had died, exclusive of Indians and Métis, whom no one seems to have bothered to count.

violets which the soldiers stuck in the muzzles of their rifles.¹ In an attempt to meet accusations that French Canada had not played her full part in the campaign, Caron brought the 9th Voltigeurs on a wide detour through Ontario. The much-travelled French Canadians landed at Owen Sound and travelled through Dundalk and Orangeville on their way to Toronto. Everywhere there were excited crowds, enthusiastic receptions and a full supply of beer and oratory.² Then, the battalion was shipped to Ottawa so that Amyot could take his parliamentary seat and his men could form a guard of honour in time for the prorogation of the session.³

In the North-West, Riel, Poundmaker, Big Bear and most of their leading supporters were now prisoners of the government, confined in the police cells at Regina or Battleford. A few, like Gabriel Dumont or Imasees, the Cree who had directed the Frog Lake massacre, were safe in the United States. No one could even anticipate the future. While Ontario newspapers demanded Riel's execution, political pressures in Quebec were mounting to save him.

On July 20th, Canadians turned their attention to the nondescript little Regina courthouse where Louis Riel stood trial for high treason. The verdict was inevitable. Riel's lawyers, prominent Liberals from the east, sought desperately to prove their client insane. Riel, himself, defied them. His own experience in Quebec lunatic asylums still a terrible memory, he refused to have his work for his people dismissed as the actions of a madman. It would have been the ultimate ignominy. The government lawyers had little difficulty in establishing that Riel had "most wickedly, maliciously and traitorously, levied war on his Queen"; the prisoner himself disposed of his only possible defence. On Saturday, August 1st, a weeping foreman of the jury declared Riel guilty, adding a plea for mercy.

It was to little avail. In English-speaking Canada, there appeared to be a near-unanimous insistence that Riel must be hanged. In the East Durham by-election, to replace the deceased Colonel Williams, the Liberals sought votes with the claim that the government would let Riel live. The Tories answered with a firm promise that the Métis leader would hang as high as Hamaan. Originally, the sentence was to be executed on September 18th. Instead, there were repeated reprieves to allow appeals to be carried as far as the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in London and, finally, to allow a commission of doctors to assess Riel's sanity. At each reprieve, the chorus of anger from Ontario rose higher. It was answered by a counter-storm from French Canada. Priests and bishops might condemn the Métis leader for fomenting rebellion and arousing their flock but, as weeks and months passed,

¹ Needler, *Louis Riel*, p. 75.

² Beauregard, *9me Bataillon*, p. 91; Rumilly, *Province de Québec*, V, pp. 59-60.

³ Caron to Amyot, July 20, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 592-3.

French Canadians developed a powerful collective will that somehow Riel must be spared. Canada, so united in suppressing the Rebellion, found itself irreconcilably divided on dealing with the aftermath.

The decision could only be political. At last confirmed in the support of all three of his French Canadian cabinet ministers, Macdonald made up his mind. After the reports of the doctors, it could not be argued that Riel was judicially insane. Every legal appeal had failed and the Royal prerogative could now only be exercised through the Canadian cabinet. On November 12th, the warrant was signed and a messenger despatched to Regina. At 8.00 a.m. on November 16th, Louis Riel was led from his cell to the barrack yard of the N.W.M.P. headquarters in Regina and hanged.

For both Middleton and Caron there were immediate and mundane problems. What arrangements must be made for the continuing security of the region? Where were garrisons to be located? How were the innumerable accounts to be adjusted and the host of claims investigated? Could anything be done to meet the charges of waste and extravagance which seemed to be rising in every quarter?

Even while he had been waiting at Fish Creek, Middleton had been thinking about the future military organization of the North-West Territories. Clearly, the mounted police would have to go. They had, the general advised Caron, "completely lost all prestige with Whites, breeds and Indians." What he wanted was a corps of a thousand mounted infantry, khaki-clad, with carefully chosen officers and proper arms and equipment, "no red coats, lace and long boots."¹ On June 23rd, the general advised Caron that the four permanent force units then in the North-West and a military force of a thousand men would be a sufficient guard for the region until winter, although "there is no doubt that if the thousand mounted men are still called Police and left under Irvine, and with same organization, —people here will be uneasy. . . ."²

In June, Parliament agreed to expand the mounted police to a full thousand men.³ Another act placed members of the force under the Militia Act and gave the officers the equivalent of militia rank. Henceforth, inspectors would rank as lieutenants and the commissioner would be *ex officio* a militia lieutenant colonel.⁴ The police themselves seem to have been loyal to Irvine and bitterly resentful of the pretensions of Middleton and the military staff.⁵ Nonetheless, the general was determined that the force would be brought under the Militia

¹ Middleton to Caron, May 2, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 350; see p. 230, below.

² Middleton to Caron, June 23, 1885, *ibid.*, pp. 529-30; see p. 357, below.

³ 48-49 Vict., cap. 53.

⁴ 48-49 Vict., cap. 54.

⁵ On Irvine, see Steele, *Forty Years*, pp. 204-9; Deane, *Mounted Police Life*, pp. 23, 31; Donkin, *Trooper and Redskin*, p. 133.

Department and he approached Lord Melgund, his former chief of staff, to become the next commissioner.¹ Certainly Melgund was attracted by the challenge but the prospect of exposing himself and his wife to life in Regina heavily weighted his decision to decline.

While the police was expanded and reorganized, troops remained on the prairies. Colonel Osborne Smith's Winnipeg Light Infantry had been left at Fort Pitt while the permanent artillery batteries and "C" Company of the Infantry School Corps were concentrated at Battleford under Colonel Otter. During the 1885 parliamentary session, Caron had acquired authority to expand the permanent force from 750 to 1,000 men, allowing him to open another infantry school at London, Ontario, and a mounted infantry school at Winnipeg.² However, instead of giving the command of the new school to one of the proven veterans of the campaign the minister, with the approval of his general, chose Lieutenant Colonel John B. Taylor, the elderly and somewhat fussy deputy adjutant general at Halifax.³

Although such a unit might have been invaluable a year before, the completion of the C.P.R. line meant that such precautions were now largely unnecessary. Troops could now be sent from the east in a few days and the active military role of the new mounted infantry school was to be limited to rare interventions in disorders in the immediate vicinity of Winnipeg, a police role comparable to that played by other units of both the permanent and the volunteer militia.⁴ In Parliament, Caron had announced that the corps would be 150 strong but it was soon limited to a hundred.⁵ On August 13th, Osborne Smith's battalion reached Winnipeg and, ten days later, it was disbanded.⁶ In October, Colonel Otter and "C" Company returned to Toronto and only the two permanent batteries remained in the North-West Territories for the winter: "A" Battery at the old Government House in Battleford and "B" Battery in the immigrant sheds at Qu'Appelle.⁷ Plans were made for a "flying column" of permanent troops and specially selected militia to cross the prairies in the spring of 1886 to stop any fresh stirrings of

¹ On Lansdowne and Middleton's arrangements for a new commissioner, see British Museum, add. 50012, Hutton Papers, Memoirs, vol. XXXV, ch. 9.

² 48-49 Vict., cap. 72.

³ Middleton evidently regarded Taylor as a better successor for himself in the North-West than any of the other staff officers. See Middleton to Caron, June 26, 1885, N.W.R.T., pp. 536-7.

⁴ See Militia, *Report*, 1886.

⁵ House of Commons, *Debates*, July 3, 1885, p. 3046. Edward Blake, the Liberal leader, argued that it would have been wiser to spend the money to maintain more volunteer militia in the region.

⁶ Jackson, *Report*, p. 34.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 35; Caron to Macdonald, October 7, 1885, Caron Papers, letterbook 12, p. 49.

revolt, but it was not needed. By the new year, it was apparent that both Indians and Métis had been utterly crushed.¹

For the minister, the most dangerous stage of the campaign, from a political standpoint, was now approaching. His reputation with his colleagues, perhaps even his position in the cabinet, would depend on being able to meet the charges of maladministration and extravagance which the Opposition would almost certainly try to raise against him. Members on both sides had heard the rumours. In the formal debate in the House of Commons on presenting thanks to Middleton and the volunteers, David MacMillan, who had accompanied the 7th Battalion as paymaster, made the point. "Like all armies," he claimed, "the expedition was followed by a lot of speculating suckers, who were determined to make all they could out of the affair," and he went on to suggest that the Hudson's Bay Company officials were no better than the rest.²

The problem began with the fact that the accounts for the campaign were in a state of utter confusion. Dozens of officers had used their authority to sign vouchers, to make special arrangements with their men, to purchase articles essential and sometimes utterly superfluous to the requirements of campaigning. If most of their business had been done with the Hudson's Bay Company, it was also true that the company's stores were widely scattered and communications were frequently poor. In Strange's column, there had been persistent confusion about who, beside the general himself, was entitled to sign vouchers.³ And, of course, there was the all-too-conspicuous role of Major Bell as both purchaser and supplier of transport and hay. Although his dual role as government official and major contractor had become widely known, Bell's case was brought to a head by John Stewart, one of the contractors who might have had the business of moving Laurie's supplies from Swift Current to Moose Jaw had Bell not under-cut him. The case was taken up by the Manitoba *Free Press* in terms the government could hardly ignore:

Not a dollar short of a million, we have every reason to believe, and do believe, was in effect stolen from the people of Canada by those who are intrusted by the Government with the transportation of supplies for the troops.

We are not making these charges at random, we want the public to distinctly understand. We know that they are true; we can prove that they are true. We know moreover the Government is fully cognizant of the facts to which we are alluding. They have been accurately informed as to all that has transpired by their own friends. Minister of Militia Caron knows as much, probably more of

¹ Lansdowne to Macdonald, November 11, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 85, pp. 33262-5; Lansdowne to Macdonald, February 14, 1886, *ibid.*, vol. 86, p. 33366.

² House of Commons, *Debates*, July 17, 1885, p. 3469.

³ Wrigley to Caron, June 16, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 512.

this matter than we. He, and therefore the Government, knows the names of every one of the gang of robbers who infested the transport service. He knows what each one of them did. He knows who were the thieves and who were the swindlers. . . .¹

The newspaper, in fact, claimed to know a great deal more than it did.² Caron, harried by rival claims and conflicting allegations, had very little solid knowledge of what was going on in the North-West. In addition to Whitehead, Caron had one other trusted agent in the field. James H. Metcalfe, a Conservative member of the Ontario legislature had been given the job of auctioning off surplus government horses and supplies at the end of the campaign. He, too, tangled with Major Bell—quite physically. “He is a low blackguard,” Metcalfe complained to the minister, “He struck me when I was not looking at him and when I had a package of money and a Book under my arm.”³ Metcalfe’s other reports gave added substance to the *Free Press* charges: “This transport business furnishes the greatest field for plunder that has met my gaze for years. It is terrible! The waste is also something enormous. The number of middle men is something terrible.”⁴

During the campaign, Middleton had done his best to protect Bell from his detractors, and Caron, reluctant to appear to be meddling in the campaign arrangements, had done little.⁵ With the emergency over, the minister now refused to allow the Hudson’s Bay Company to obtain any further advances on their unpaid bills. The company, forced to find cash for its contracted teamsters and suppliers, was compelled to wait for its own money until the government had processed the vouchers. That, it was increasingly apparent, would be a long time. Purchases made in the heat of the emergency were now to be examined at leisure. In Parliament, Caron had been effusive in his praise of Wrigley and his organization, but now, in reply to threats and demands for cash advances, he replied coldly: “I am not aware of any contract which obliged Government to pay any claim which has not been previously rendered to Department.”⁶ Next, Caron decided that he, in

¹ Manitoba *Free Press*, August 12, 1885; H. H. Smith to Macdonald, August 12, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6664.

² When the Bell case was examined by the claims commission and the editor was asked to testify, he was somewhat less forthright: “Of course newspapers cannot wait to get the most specific and detailed information when they honestly believe a thing, they treat it as a fact.” Report of the War Crimes Commission, *Rebellion Report*, p. 254.

³ J. H. Metcalfe to Caron, August 10, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6611.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, June 2, 1885, *ibid.*, file 5565.

⁵ Caron to Middleton, May 22, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 462. See also p. 310, below.

⁶ Caron to William Clark, August 1, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 607. Caron’s policy with the company was made clear to Jackson some months later: “We have paid a large amount to the company; now we should not go on paying until all accounts have been rendered. As you will perceive,

person, would examine all the transportation accounts. "This must be strictly carried out," he warned Whitehead.¹ However, even that solution to the problem would be unworkable. During August, Caron was holidaying at Rivière du Loup, recovering from the months of unusual exertion. He would certainly not have the time to sort out through detailed and unfamiliar accounts.

His solution was to create a war claims commission, with Jackson, Whitehead and Lieutenant Colonel W. H. Forrest as members. Jackson would be chairman. As senior officer, it was his due and, as a reputed Liberal, he would offer the best protection against both Opposition critics and local partisan pressures. Whitehead had already demonstrated his loyalty to the minister, and Forrest, the paymaster and superintendent of stores at Quebec, was already established as one of Caron's trusted political agents. "Every claim must be gone into," Jackson was instructed, "and I trust to you to cut down without mercy. The country will stand by you and we need not be anxious about any little dissatisfaction arising among those who may be disappointed as to the amount which they shall receive." Claims were to be referred back to Caron, with the commission's adjudication, and the minister, in the end, would decide. "You need have no hesitation in using the knife," Caron urged in a letter to each of the members.²

With those instructions, the commission set to work. It was a long and thankless task. If the Hudson's Bay Company was increasingly desperate for its money, so were many lesser men, whose participation in the campaign had cost them a spring sowing or the possibility of better-paid employment. If the campaign had brought a welcome influx of activity to the depressed North-West Territories, it was still true that the region as a whole was economically stagnant and the extra money was needed.³ If Caron had hoped that Colonel Jackson would become the lightning rod for indignation about unpaid accounts, he was at least partly right. "I will say, & Col. Whitehead will endorse it," wrote George Hatton from Calgary, "that Col. Jackson has acted in a most ungentlemanly manner not only to me but to other Citizens of Calgary. It is my intention to have it out with him if it costs me ten times the amount due."⁴

the reason is obvious. Should there be any difficulty between the Company and ourselves in reference to accounts already paid to us, or accounts to be settled hereafter, unless we keep a margin in our own hands we shall have paid our indebtedness to them and they will simply laugh at us." Caron to Jackson, September 15, 1885, Caron Papers, letterbook 11, p. 385.

¹ Caron to Whitehead, August 15, 1885, Caron Papers, file 6589; Caron to Whitehead, August 5, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 611.

² Caron to Jackson, August 21, 1885, Caron Papers, letterbook 13, pp. 125-6. Caron confided rather more in writing to the same effect to Colonel Forrest (*ibid.*, pp. 120-9).

³ Melgund to Caron, November 5, 1885, and petition from Calgary citizens (including Strange and the mayor, George Murdoch), Caron Papers, file 7148.

⁴ George Hatton to Caron, February 8, 1887, *ibid.*, file 9918.

Jackson's presence could not save the government from direct political pressures. The head of a Winnipeg cartage firm with a claim for lost horses reminded Caron that, having done well in one emergency, "... is there not another important period coming in the next election?"¹ William Boyle, president of the Qu'Appelle Valley Farming Company and Major Bell's employer, was even more blunt: "Being a good Conservative & one anxious to see the 'Great Party' remain in power & returned again with an overwhelming majority I would say that a great deal of harm is being done here by all these complications over payments of claims."²

By the end of 1886, when the commission's work had been wound up, Jackson had processed more than 1,600 claims, most of them small. For their services in the campaign, the C.P.R. had claimed \$852,431 and the Hudson's Bay Company \$1,737,032. From claims totalling \$4,265,564, the minister and the commission between them had cut \$501,491.³ Major Bell was reluctantly paid \$5,139, "whatever may be thought of the conduct of an officer who takes means to raise the market price of the goods which the Government is obliged to purchase."⁴ The commission found that Bell had sold the Hudson's Bay Company "a large quantity of hay at a very high price," although it was prepared to concede that he might have erred through zeal rather than self-interest in shipping so much of it to rot at Clark's Crossing.⁵ The commission concluded that it had not been able to give universal satisfaction to those with whom it dealt "as persons who present excessive or doubtful claims are sure to be more clamorous than the honest dealer." There was no praise for the standard of morality in the region: "It cannot be denied ... the people generally in that part of the country adhered to the time-honored practice of getting all they possibly could out of the Government." Even then, there were grounds for consolation:

... the amount so expended in the North West Territories has gone to our own people, and will be expended mainly in improving and beautifying their homesteads and enhancing their value; and there must be a modified satisfaction in the feeling that since the money had to be expended, it has not been entirely lost but has gone to assist a new and struggling population, and to give an impetus generally to affairs in the North West.⁶

Dissatisfaction in the aftermath of the campaign was not restricted to the west. Returning militiamen found, as after every war, that their rewards were not proportionate to their sacrifices. In the last weeks of the parliamentary

¹ William Harder to Caron, November 4, 1886, *ibid.*, file 9596.

² William Boyle to Caron, November 25, 1885, *ibid.*, file 7672.

³ The figures are an addition of the totals in the preliminary report of the commission (*Rebellion Report*, p. 68) and the final instalment (C.S.P., 1887, No. 9D).

⁴ *Rebellion Report*, p. 289.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 186, 182.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 68-9.

session, legislation had been adopted granting the volunteers each 320 acres of prairie land or \$80 in scrip.¹ That, the official thanks of Parliament and their regulation pay was to be their recompense for months of service. The government had also hastily promulgated regulations for active service pensions. They were not generous. A private soldier who had been so badly disabled as to need care and assistance for the rest of his life could expect a pension of between 45¢ and 60¢ a day. A soldier's widow would get a gratuity of a year's pay and an annual pension of half her husband's pay if the man was actually killed in action or died of wounds within twelve months. If he merely died of illness directly attributable to his service, she was only entitled to 3/8ths of his pay. In any case, the widow lost her pension if she remarried, was of wealthy circumstances or "subsequently proved unworthy of it."²

After considerable negotiations, the troops were also issued with a campaign medal. The possibility of such a reward has been raised by Lord Lansdowne in May. The British had long since decided that "there could be no delegation of the authority inherent in the Queen as the Fountain of Honour throughout her Empire" although the colonial secretary assumed that Canada would pay the cost.³ The governor general persisted. The medal "would not be valued and had better not be given unless it is the gift of the Crown."⁴ A Colonial Office clerk discovered that 5,000 silver medals would cost £1,500 while the same number in bronze would cost £500. The British Treasury agreed to shoulder the heavier burden. Having obtained medals at no cost, the Dominion government still found the militiamen unsatisfied. Those who had actually been under fire now resented the fact that nothing distinguished their valour from those who had spent most of the campaign guarding sacks of oats. The Duke of Cambridge, who had been dubious in the first place about granting any medal for so trivial an affair, bluntly insisted that he would not approve of issuing special clasps "for small engagements during an internal rebellion." It took another year of pressure before the British authorities gave way and provided the necessary 2,250 clasps, again at the expense of their treasury.⁵

If the issue of clasps had been sufficiently important to cause the government to be concerned about its militia support, the question of rewards for more

¹ 48-49 Vict., cap. 73.

² Militia General Orders, no. 14, July 9, 1885.

³ Stanley to Lansdowne, July 22, 1885, and Lansdowne to Stanley, May 19, 1885, P.R.O., C.O. 42/780, pp. 395-6.

⁴ Lansdowne to Stanley, July 10, 1886, C.O. 42/781, p. 67; Lansdowne to Macdonald, July 28, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 85, p. 33163.

⁵ War Office to Colonial Office, February 5, 1886, C.O. 42/785, p. 206. See also C.O. 42/790, pp. 179-95. For Middleton's role, see Middleton to Caron, December 9, 1886, Caron Papers, file 10230.

senior officers was a still more vexed problem.¹ The government's enormous relief at the successful outcome of the campaign had manifested itself in a gift of \$20,000 to General Middleton and a recommendation that he be appointed a K.C.M.G.² The War Office added its reward by confirming Middleton in the rank of major general in the British Army. The colonial secretary not only agreed to a knighthood for the general but went on to suggest the same reward for the Minister of Militia. Since his prime minister had already rejected the idea, Lansdowne had to pass on the suggestion tactfully: "Caron did his work well and with spirit and although he is, as you pointed out to me, a young minister, I am not sure that any of his colleagues not yet honoured with the K.C.M.G. have been brought before the public so conspicuously as he has during the past few months."³

Unfortunately, the British authorities were not so generous with other decorations. For a campaign of such a limited magnitude, it would be impossible to offer more than two or three of the lesser C.M.G.'s.⁴ However, a very much larger number of militia officers were convinced that they were entitled to honours. For many of them, militia service was intimately related to social prestige; a decoration was a special prize, to be sought remorselessly. Republican austerity was not a virtue in militia circles. The government was in a difficult position. There was simply no way that its few C.M.G.'s could be distributed to give any kind of satisfaction. It would be better to give none at all. The resolution, once arrived at, was sustained.⁵

For Middleton, it was a particularly embarrassing decision. Traditionally, a military commander was expected to secure rewards for his deserving subordinates. None were forthcoming, although the general could now boast his new rank, title and his \$20,000. There was no way that his subordinates could know or understand the difficulty in which both Middleton and the government had been placed. The sense of grievance was heightened by the publication of the official reports of the campaign. Militia officers had waited expectantly for fulsome testimony to their own particular services. Instead, there was cold, official narrative. If Middleton was sparing of blame—except for the unfortunate police officers—there was little praise, either. There was no mention of the Canadian officers who believed that they had dissuaded the general from retreating on the first day at Batoche; there was no suggestion

¹ Lieut. Col. Grasett to Caron, November 11, 1886, *ibid.*

² House of Commons, *Debates*, July 17, 1885, p. 3470; Lansdowne to Stanley, July 11, 1885, R.G. 7, vol. 82, p. 212.

³ Lansdowne to Macdonald, July 28, 1885, Lansdowne Papers, microfilm A-623, letterbook 2, p. 210; Lansdowne to Stanley, August 5, 1885, R.G. 7, vol. 82, pp. 228-9.

⁴ Stanley to Lansdowne, July 27, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 85, p. 33168.

⁵ Caron to Macdonald, January 18, 1887, *ibid.*, vol. 201, p. 84843.

that anyone but Middleton had directed the successful charge on the final day. It was, in fact, true that Middleton had done a great deal during the campaign, much more than his inexperienced subordinates were perhaps prepared to admit but, as George Needler later concluded, "his willingness to do so much himself easily passed over into a too-obvious desire to assume the credit for everything himself."¹ Dr. Orton, who spoke as one of the aggrieved, told Caron: "It is thought by many who had opportunities of judging that the General would have gained more honour & a more lasting reputation, had he displayed more willingness to accord a share of honours to others who merited."²

The publication of the reports by Middleton and his other officers released a flood of recrimination. Strange, who lobbied the prime minister directly for a K.C.M.G., complained that a part of his report had not even been printed.³ The strain which had existed in the force between the British and the Canadian officers was revived and magnified in the memoirs and personal accounts of the campaign which now began to appear. Even Otter's unsuccessful foray against Poundmaker's camp seems to have been argued in militia circles on national grounds. It was Lord Melgund, on his way back from Batoche, who had first told reporters at Winnipeg that Otter had acted without orders. That, in turn, led to a vigorous press battle in the eastern newspapers about the merits of the engagement.⁴ To those Canadians who were angry about Middleton and his coterie, there was no question that Otter had been right. To the anonymous land surveyor, Otter's attack "broke Poundmaker's back and prevented him from joining Riel."⁵ Even the deputy minister, Colonel Panet, was affected. Writing to Otter to obtain further details of the engagement, the elderly French Canadian soldier wrote: "Cut Knife in my estimation is worth ten Batoches, and it illustrates the fact that Canadians can fight their own battles without any foreign help."⁶

Late in the campaign, Caron had asked Middleton to bring back some souvenirs for himself, Macdonald and Langevin: "Leave it to you to select what you consider of interest."⁷ It was a harmless enough request, and the general agreed to try, though he reported that it might be difficult "as everyone in camp is trying to get souvenirs also."⁸ With his other preoccupations, Middleton apparently forgot all about the request, although he did bring back a pony for Caron's children and another for his own, together with the horse

¹ Needler, *Louis Riel*, p. 5.

² Orton to Caron, September 10, 1885, Caron Papers, vol. 193, p. 5350.

³ See Col. Amyot in House of Commons, *Debates*, February 25, 1889, pp. 330-1.

⁴ See *Toronto News*, May 19, 1885, for commentary.

⁵ *Reminiscences of a Bungle*, p. 44.

⁶ Panet to Otter, December 11, 1885, Otter Papers.

⁷ Caron to Middleton, June 12, 1885, N.W.R.T., p. 506.

⁸ Middleton to Caron, June 15, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 512.

that had carried him through the campaign.¹ Unfortunately, there were other souvenirs as well.

One of the Bresaylor Métis who had been held prisoner in Poundmaker's camp, Charles Bremner, returned to Battleford with a rifle which had formerly belonged to a dead policeman. He was immediately seized, arraigned and sent to Regina for trial. His goods, the furs from a year of trapping, were lodged in the police store in Battleford. It was there that they were found by Middleton, Hayter Reed, the assistant Indian commissioner, and Bedson, the transport officer. Since Bremner was certain to be convicted, his furs seemed a proper booty, and packages were made up for each of the officers. The bundles were loaded on the general's steamer and there they disappeared, presumably purloined by someone else.

Bremner, however, was not convicted. As soon as he was released and had discovered the fate of his furs, he headed for Winnipeg to swear out an information against the general. It was by no means easy for him to make his case but he persevered. Fortunately, it was a case that the Opposition was willing to adopt. Desperately divided on the crucial issues of the aftermath of the Rebellion, the Liberals could at least unite in condemning theft. In 1887, when the matter was at last forced to his attention, Middleton denied everything. Public opinion was thoroughly satisfied and the matter seemed to be closed. Bremner, however, persisted, gradually accumulating evidence. By 1890, the Métis trapper had such a strong case against the general that the Liberals successfully drove Middleton to demand a public enquiry. Before a select committee of the House of Commons, the general proved to be an evasive and unsympathetic witness. "I thought I was the ruling power up there", he told members, "... and that I could do pretty much as I liked as long as it was within reason." The members replied by condemning the confiscations as "unwarrantable and illegal."² In the House of Commons, Edward Blake devoted more than two hours of learned invective to the general's conduct.³

Middleton, who had been making plans to retire to become president of a Canadian insurance company,⁴ now found that his career was in ruins, that he would have to resign or be dismissed. Suddenly, he seemed to be friendless. In desperation, he turned to print, publishing *A Parting Address to the People of Canada* to give his version of the fur scandal and to vindicate himself from

¹ Middleton to Caron, July 27, 1885, *ibid.*, p. 602. For a later reference to these two "incriminating" telegrams, in terms of accusations of looting the half-breed settlements, see Middleton to Caron, August 8, 1890, Caron Papers, file 5229.

² Canada, *Sessional Papers*, 1890, No. 1, *Report of the Select Committee in re Charles Bremner's Furs*.

³ House of Commons, *Debates*, May 12, 1890, pp. 4731-47.

⁴ Middleton to Caron, February 4, 1890, Caron Papers, file 14055.

charges that he had failed to work for honours for his subordinates. In fact, he claimed, he had recommended the C.M.G. for seven of them and promotions for many more. He even gave their names.¹

It was a gross political blunder. As shrewder men had realized five years before, even eight decorations would have left many more dissatisfied. Those who had not been recommended for promotion, like George Denison, were infuriated; those who had been proposed, claimed that they deserved much more. "Poor Middleton," Caron acknowledged to one of his staff officers, "made an awful muck of it."²

Although his military career was over, Middleton was not deprived of all honour. In 1896, he was appointed keeper of the Crown Jewels in the Tower of London, an evident rebuke for those Canadians who had driven him from their country as a thief. His minister was less fortunate. Caron spent only a year and a half more in the Militia Department before he reluctantly became Postmaster General. Although he narrowly escaped the fate of other *patroneux* like Sir Hector Langevin, he was sufficiently notorious for the Liberals to make special references to him in their 1893 platform. In 1896, Sir Charles Tupper deliberately dropped him from his short-lived government and, in 1900, Caron left Parliament. He died in 1908.

Other officers in the campaign had distinguished careers. Lord Melgund returned to Canada in 1898 as Lord Minto and governor general. Colonel Otter, whose battle had become an issue of national pride, went on to become the first Canadian-born officer to command his country's military forces and to end his days as General Sir William Otter. Major General Laurie turned to politics, representing Shelburne briefly in the Canadian House of Commons and, from 1895 to 1906, Pembroke Boroughs in the British house, in both cases as a Conservative. Major General Strange was less successful. In 1888, he finally left Canada, his ranch a failure and his career unmarked by title or decoration, still, in his own words, "the most distinguished Imperial officer that ever served Canada—distinguished by not having been given years ago the distinction of three or 4 letters that have fallen the lot of every officer of rank who has ever served Canada. . . ."³ In the police, Commissioner Irvine resigned early in 1886, accepting an appointment as an Indian agent and eventually becoming warden of Stony Mountain Penitentiary. His replacement, Lawrence W. Herchmer, a brother of the superintendent who had accompanied

¹ Sir Fred Middleton, *A Parting Address to the People of Canada* (Ottawa, 1890), p. 11. There is only some written evidence of any effort to secure the decorations or promotions. See, for example, Middleton to Caron, December 29, 1886, Caron Papers, file 10230.

² Caron to Lieut. Col. George Maunsell, September 30, 1890, Caron Papers, letterbook 34, p. 55.

³ Strange to Macdonald, August 28, 1885, Macdonald Papers, vol. 85, p. 33208.

Otter to Battleford, had not even served in the campaign but had gained his experience as an Indian agent in Manitoba. Inspector Dickens, the unhappy younger son of the great novelist, also resigned soon after the rebellion and died a few months later.

For the survivors, the campaign went on, the victors arguing with needless and unworthy violence about the correctness of their decisions and the courage of their exploits. Only the vanquished were silent, forgetting the battles they had won because of the war they had lost.

Sunday-Monday, March 22-3, 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron.¹

From Battleford N.W.T. 22nd.

May Citizens organize Militia Corps immediately to be under pay and rations with power to elect their own officers. The necessary arms are in store at the barracks not used since late corps was disbanded. Please answer immediately.

(Signed) H. GISBORNE.²

Dy. Dist. Supt.

To H. Gisborne

Deputy District Supt.

Battleford N.W.T.

Citizens are authorized to form corps as requested— Telegraph how many men available for that service —also telegraph list of officers and name of Commanding Officer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Houghton³

Winnipeg.

If 300 active militia required for North-West expeditionary force; how soon can Ninetieth and Winnipeg Cavalry supply them and competent officers.

(Signed) W. POWELL.⁴

¹ Joseph Philippe René Adolphe Caron, Minister of Militia and Defence, was born in Quebec in 1843, the son of a veteran Conservative politician and lieutenant governor of the province. A lawyer and a member of a largely English-speaking firm, from March 1873 he represented Quebec County in the House of Commons and won his cabinet post in 1880, to become the youngest member of the Macdonald government.

² Hartley Gisborne was born in England in 1860, came to Canada in 1872, worked for a time for the Geological Survey of Canada and from 1880-82 he was an engineer in charge of telegraph construction in British Columbia. In 1882 he became deputy district superintendent of the government telegraph service in the North-West Territories. He was the second son of F. N. Gisborne, the superintendent of the service.

³ Lieutenant Colonel Charles Frederick Houghton, deputy adjutant-general for Military District No. 10 (Manitoba and the North-West Territories), was born in Ireland in 1839. He was commissioned in the British Army in 1855 and retired as a captain in 1863, settling at Vernon, British Columbia, which district he represented briefly in the House of Commons. He returned to British Columbia as a deputy adjutant general of the militia in 1873 and in 1881 he was transferred to the same position in Military District No. 10. He retired from the militia staff in 1897.

⁴ Colonel Walker Powell, adjutant-general of the Canadian militia, was born in Upper Canada in 1828. He operated ships on Lake Erie, became warden of Norfolk County, and

(Reply received)

Half Battery and 90th ready Wednesday, if ordered immediately and Government equipment authorized.

Twelve Cavalry undesirable, they have no horses shirking, I survive expire instructions requested.

Copy of telegram from Lt. Colonel Houghton in answer to my telegram, over leaf. The words underlined cannot be deciphered.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.¹
Major-General.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

Herewith the telegram. I believe the words not understood are not important. Twelve is the right word not “twelfth” and “shirking” not “shrinking”.

Yours sincerely
(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Sir:—

In view of the possibility of the Active Militia being called out, it seems to me desirable to have two or three Gatling Guns.² I therefore recommend their purchase with the least possible delay.

I have the honor to be
Sir

Your obedient servant.
(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
M. General.

The Honble A. Caron.

Minister of Militia & Defence.

M.L.A. for that district from 1857–61. Powell was an early militia enthusiast and John Sandfield Macdonald made him deputy adjutant general in 1862. In 1868, he was confirmed as the second senior officer in the Canadian militia and, in 1875, when a British general officer was appointed to command the force, Powell was named adjutant general. He retired at the end of 1895.

¹ Major-General Frederick Dobson Middleton, general officer commanding the Canadian militia, was born in Belfast in 1825, received a commission in the British Army in 1842, served in various imperial garrisons, and won a reputation for great personal courage in New Zealand and during the Indian Mutiny. Middleton was a graduate of the staff college, and prior to coming to Canada was commandant of the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. He was knighted for his services during the Rebellion and remained in command of the militia until 1890. He died in London in 1898. His account of the North-West campaign, first published in the *United Service Magazine*, was reprinted with notes and an introduction by G. H. Needler (Toronto, 1948).

² This machine-gun, named for its American inventor J. Gatling, consisted of a cluster of barrels that, when revolved by a crank, were loaded and fired once during the revolution.

My dear Mr. Caron.

I have instructed the Commissioner of Mounted Police,¹ that in all military operations, when acting in concert with the Militia he is to take orders from General Middleton on the latter's arrival.

Will you be good enough to remind General Middleton that the Commissioner and officers are magistrates and well acquainted with the character of the Half-breeds and Indians and must understand the best mode of dealing with them and inducing them to lay down their arms and submit to legal authority. I have no doubt that the two forces will act satisfactorily together.

Believe me

Yours very truly.

(Signed) JOHN A. MACDONALD.

The Honble.

A.P. CARON.

Minister of Militia.

&c &c &c

My dear General:—

I enclose copy of a semi-official letter addressed to me by Sir John. I think as he does that the matter however difficult it may become, being in your hands is in safe ones. You will find the Mounted policemen useful from their knowledge of the country, the people and the law. I trust to your tact to get them to work harmoniously with you.

Yours very truly.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

23. 3. 85.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

Thanks for your letter and its enclosure, which I shall keep.

You may depend on my acting judiciously and carefully.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Tuesday, March 24

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 23rd.

Sufficient signed for full Company.² Officers nominated are, Capt,— E.A. Nash late Capt. Queen's Own Rifles.³ Lieut,— Fred Merigold late

¹ This was Lieutenant-Colonel Acheson Gosford Irvine, who was born at Quebec in 1837, was gazetted a lieutenant in the militia in 1864, and later served in the expeditionary force sent in 1870 to Red River. He was appointed assistant commissioner in the North-West Mounted Police in 1875, became commissioner in 1880, and retired from this post in 1886.

² The strength of a militia infantry company was normally three officers and 42 men.

³ Nash commanded the Battleford Rifles during the 1885 Rebellion. A former member of the Queen's Own Rifles of Toronto, he had retired as a captain in 1882.

Lt. Oxford Rifles.¹ Second Lieut.—L.L.C. Baker late Regulars.² Paymaster and Quartermaster,—H. Gisborne, late New Westminster Rifles. Please give order for arms &c none in store at Police barracks.

(Signed) HARTLEY GISBORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

To the Militia Dept.

From Winnipeg Man.

Will Govt. now give permission previously asked for to raise an infantry battalion from Winnipeg & vicinity?

(Signed) Capt. G.F. CARRUTHERS³

To Lt. Col. Houghton

Winnipeg.

Who takes command of Ninetieth (90th) in absence of Kennedy?⁴ Inform me in cypher what are his qualifications?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man. 24th.

Major McKeand command Ninetieth,⁵ —good officer, first class certificates.

(Signed) C.F. Houghton.

¹ He was second-in-command to Captain E. A. Nash of the Battleford Rifles.

² Baker served as a subaltern with the Battleford Rifles during the Rebellion.

³ Captain George Frederick Carruthers was born in Toronto, joined the militia during the Fenian troubles, and served with the Queen's Own Rifles (Q.O.R.) as well as the artillery. In 1871 he went to Manitoba and became editor of the *Manitoba Gazette and Trade Journal* from 1872 to 1874, when he entered the fire insurance business. In Winnipeg he joined a local militia company and ultimately retired as officer commanding the 1st Winnipeg Infantry Company.

⁴ Lieutenant Colonel William Nassau Kennedy was born in Upper Canada in 1839, joined the Canadian militia and became captain and adjutant of the 57th Battalion. He first came to Manitoba with Colonel Wolseley's expedition in 1870, was appointed to the executive council of the North-West Territories in 1873, and from 1875 to 1876 he was the mayor of Winnipeg. He organized and commanded the Winnipeg Field Battery, and in 1883 he assumed command of the newly formed 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles. He died in London in 1885 as a result of contracting malaria in Egypt.

⁵ Lieutenant-Colonel Alfred MacKeand, a native of Scotland, joined the 13th Battalion as a private and was later commissioned in that unit. In 1879 he came to Winnipeg, joined the local militia and was made captain on the retirement of Captain Carruthers. He was a major by the time he assumed command of the battalion in 1885.

To Lt. Col. Houghton
Deputy Adjutant General
Winnipeg.

Report directly to Department here and keep me informed of what is going on.¹

(Signed) A.P. CARON.
Minister of Militia

To Henry Abbott Esq.²
C.P. Rly.
Biscotasing.

Make all necessary arrangements for transport and subsistence of four hundred men to Winnipeg over line. Will send an officer of our staff in advance of men. Make all necessary arrangements to avoid delay. Will telegraph you when men leave here.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir J. A. MacDonald
From St. Boniface Man.

My services entirely at disposal of Government if I can be of use. Press here spreading exaggerated reports.

(Signed) ED. P. LEACOCK.³

To Sir J.A. Macdonald.
From Winnipeg Man.

If I can be of any service in the present difficulty, I am at the command of the Government.

(Signed) C.A. BOULTON.⁴

¹ It was most unusual procedure for the deputy adjutant general to report directly to the Minister of Militia. The reader will observe, however, that what might be considered normal procedure frequently gave way to necessity.

² Henry Braithwaite Abbott, was born in Abbotsford, Canada East. After graduating as a civil engineer from McGill, he held various positions with railway companies, and in 1882 joined the Canadian Pacific Railway as manager of construction of the Sault Ste. Marie branch. He was next chosen to superintend the construction of the main line west from Sudbury and was in charge of this division at the outbreak of the Rebellion. All arrangements for the conveyance of troops to the west, therefore, were made and executed by him. Later he was general superintendent for the railways in British Columbia. He was a brother of Sir J. J. C. Abbott, Conservative Senator and Prime Minister of Canada, 1891-92.

³ Leacock was Conservative M.L.A. for Birtle at the time and became paymaster of the 91st "Winnipeg" battalion of light infantry.

⁴ Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Charles Arkell Boulton, a member of an important family in Upper Canadian history, was educated at Upper Canada College and when only sixteen years old was gazetted an ensign in Her Majesty's 100th Regiment (Royal Canadians) in 1858. After service overseas (Gibraltar and Malta), he returned to Canada and joined the 46th Battalion as a major. A member of the survey crew under Colonel J. S. Dennis which went to the Red River, he was taken prisoner by Riel and was sentenced to death at the time of the

To Col. Powell

From Brandon Man.

Would like an appointment on Winnipeg Force for Service in the West.
Can you not give me one?

(Signed) LAWRENCE BUCHAN.¹

My dear Sir:—

In answer to yours of yesterday, Buchan's occupation in Toronto was that of a Financial, real estate and insurance agent, —he will answer capitally for the purpose you speak of, knows the whole country well, is a hard worker, shrewd, steady and reliable

I have just seen the General off.

Yours very truly.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.²

Colonel Powell

Ottawa.

Dear Caron:—

Is there any chance of this Riel disturbance requiring assistance from *your Department*?

To be frank with you, I dont think it amounts to much— Crozier of the Mounted Police³ is a fine fellow and could clean them all out in no time if only left to *act as he thinks best*— Still, if there is any work to be done and good men are wanted, call on me and I will start tomorrow.

Red River uprising (1869-70). He was spared through the intervention of Donald Smith and other prominent citizens. In 1885 he had established himself on a ranch near the Shell River, about two hundred miles northwest of Winnipeg. He was to raise and command Boulton's Scouts and afterwards wrote his *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellion* (Toronto, 1886).

¹ Major Lawrence Buchan was educated at Upper Canada College, joined the Queen's Own Rifles as an ensign in 1872 at the age of 25, and moved to Winnipeg in 1881. At the outbreak of the Rebellion was appointed adjutant of the 90th Battalion and saw action at Fish Creek and Batoche. Afterwards he entered the permanent active militia as a major and served in the South African War.

² Lieutenant Colonel William Dillon Otter was born in Canada West in 1843, educated at Upper Canada College, and joined the militia in Toronto in 1861, rising to command the Queen's Own Rifles of Canada by 1874. In 1883 he was appointed commandant of the School of Infantry and organized "C" Company of the Royal Regiment of Canadian infantry. During the 1885 Rebellion he commanded the central column which marched to the relief of Battleford. He remained in the permanent active militia and during the South African War commanded the Royal Canadian Regiment. He became chief of the general staff in Ottawa (1908-10) and still later inspector general of the Canadian militia.

³ Superintendent Leif Newry Fitzroy Crozier was born in Ireland in 1846, and joined the 15th Battalion "Argyle Light Infantry," attaining the rank of major. In 1874 he joined the North-West Mounted Police and is remembered mainly for his abortive attack upon Dumont at Duck Lake in 1885. He retired from the force after the Rebellion, spent some time in Oklahoma fighting Indians, then entered business.

Besides "*old soldier*" qualifications you must have the assistance of men who can ride the Plains and pilot their men through them successfully— Without "*swaggering*", I think I can do this and will be only to glad to accept any appointment if such is being offered or required— I do not write intending to cast any slur on the N.W. Mounted Police:— it would only be in the event of their numbers being deficient that I could expect to obtain active service and then I would not think of competing with them—my best friends—

Yours ever,
(Signed) J.K. OSWALD.¹

P.S. I will hope to write re L's non-appearance the other night.

Wednesday, March 25

To C.A. Boulton
Winnipeg Manitoba.

Sir John has transferred your telegram to me— Many thanks for your offer.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To E.P. Leacock
St. Boniface—Manitoba.

Sir John handed over your telegram to me— Much obliged for offer of Services.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

North West Mounted Police.
Office of the Comptroller.
Ottawa 25th March 1885.

Dear Mr. Caron:—

I have a telegram from the Officer in command of Police at Battleford stating that there are 150 Militia Rifles in store there.²

Yours faithfully.
(Signed) FRED. WHITE.³

¹ Oswald was a brother of Lieutenant Colonel W. R. Oswald, commanding the Montreal Garrison Artillery. He served during the Rebellion as second-in-command of Steele's Scouts. After the Rebellion he was appointed a lieutenant in the Mounted Infantry School in Winnipeg, but left the force in 1890.

² The rifles in store at Battleford were left over from the three companies of mounted infantry which Colonel Osborne Smith was supposed to have formed in 1879 but which, subsequently, became extinct.

³ Born in England in 1847, White emigrated to Canada and held a number of civil service appointments. He was private secretary to Sir John A. Macdonald in 1882, and from 1883 until 1913 he was comptroller of the North-West Mounted Police with the rank of deputy minister. During the Fenian troubles he had served in the ranks of the 3rd Battalion "Victoria Rifles of Canada" and was later commissioned in the Governor General's Foot Guards of Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

New Ogasenda 25th.

Have provided for transport and subsistence as far as Pic and am in communication with Mr. Ross¹ for balance would suggest your communicating with General Manager Van Horne,² if you have not already done so, as I have no contract West of Dog Lake. Men can easily be sent through now, If no delay occurs when may we expect them.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Station Man.

One hundred men will arrive Qu'appelle in the night; could authority be given for them to go into immigrant sheds? If so please wire I am leaving for West with them.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.³

To Lt. Govr.

Dewdney.

Winnipeg Station Manitoba.

You are authorized to make use of immigrant sheds at Qu'appelle for men.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Mass meeting of settlers here to-day to consider unprotected state of this point, half breed disturbances on the Saskatchewan; we are surrounded by Indian reserves; Indians uneasy, fomented by Saskatchewan troubles might occur any moment, life and property at present unprotected, only three police.

¹ John Ross was in charge of the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway from the lakehead to Dog Lake. He was also a director of the Quebec and James Bay Railway Company.

² William Cornelius Van Horne was born in 1843 in Illinois, and held a variety of positions with American railway companies before being appointed general manager of the Canadian Pacific Railway in 1882. Thereafter, the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway was completed under his direction. At the time of the Rebellion he was vice-president of the Canadian Pacific Railway; ultimately, he was to become its president (1888) and chairman of the board of directors (1899).

³ Edgar Dewdney was born in England in 1835, came to British Columbia in 1859 and for several years was engaged in surveying. He served as an M.L.A. and M.P. for that province. In 1879 he was appointed Indian commissioner and in 1881 he became the Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories. He held this position at the time of the Rebellion. His careful handling of the situation was partly responsible for the pacific behaviour of the Blackfoot Indians. In 1888 he became Minister of the Interior in the Macdonald government and from 1892 to 1897 was Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia.

Volunteers enrolled, require two hundred stand arms with ammunition at once, stationing at least fifty police here immediately urged by meeting; advise by wire.

(Signed) S. CRUTHERS
Chairman Municipality.

(Answer to above)

Half Battery and 90th Battalion on way to Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To A.W. Ross¹

From Stoney Mountain.

See Mr. Caron and ask to have the Rockwood Mounted Rifles gazetted, Application made some year ago; see Houghton's report of this year Reply.

(Signed) S.L. BEDSON.²

To Lt. Col. Houghton.

Carry out your instructions— Contract with Hudson Bay Co. for transport and subsistence of men forwarded to Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg

Hudson Bay Co. will undertake transport and act immediately when informed about expense am I authorized to instruct to proceed as cheaply as possible but leaving expenses to their discretion?

(Signed) C.F. HOUGHTON.

To Lt. Col. Houghton.

Deputy Adjutant-General.

Winnipeg.

Carry out instructions received in reference to transport and subsistence, as cheaply as possible

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Arthur Wellington Ross was born in Canada West in 1846, moved to Manitoba in 1877 and practised law there. He made a fortune in land speculation. He served as a Conservative M.L.A., 1878–1882, and then as M.P. for Lisgar from 1882 until his retirement in 1896.

² Samuel Lawrence Bedson was born and educated in England, and served with the British Army before emigrating to Canada. By 1885 he was the governor of the Stony Mountain Penitentiary in Manitoba. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he was appointed chief transport officer and given the rank of captain in the militia. He was a brother-in-law of W. J. MacLean, a prisoner of Big Bear. After the Rebellion Bedson returned to his former position where he acquired some brief prominence as the gaoler of the Indian prisoners.

10 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Lt. Col. Houghton
Deputy Adjutant General
Winnipeg.

Department will meet expenses incurred by Hudson's Bay Company on account of transport and subsistence.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 25th.

Please authorize by wire one months advance pay and allowances to families of men proceeding to North West urgently required. One hundred start tonight, remainder await General on Friday morning.

(Signed) C.F. HOUGHTON.

(Reply to above)

Advance one week's regulation pay to families.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Thursday, March 26

To H. Abbott
C.P. Rly.
Washingoom.

Yes, men will be provided with tents and cooking equipments.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg.

Please wire me credit of three thousand dollars to meet contingency and pay families.

(Signed) C.F. HOUGHTON.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 25th.

One hundred and twenty men left for Troy tonight: two hundred and fifty more awaiting arrival of General, Friday. May I accept offers of Cavalry Scouts supplying their own horses?

(Signed) C.F. HOUGHTON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man.

Cannot move main body before tomorrow transport and outfit not yet complete. Please authorize me immediately to purchase thirty horses for use

of artillery and mounted officers; average price of horses, One hundred Eighty dollars cash, add that amount to credit already asked for.

(Signed) C.F. HOUGHTON.
Lt Col.

To Col. Houghton.

Winnipeg Man.

Follow instructions and get horses and what is required for the force from the Hudson Bay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Houghton.

Winnipeg Man.

Explain why instructions have not been carried out to forward troops as ordered— What is the reason they are awaiting General? Instructions received must be carried out to the letter by you. You may accept offer of twelve Cavalry Scouts with horses.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 25th.

Local company on active duty. What provision shall I make as to rations and blankets?

(Signed) E.A. Nash.
Captain.

To Capt. E.A. Nash

Battleford N.W.T.

Arrange with Hudson Bay Company for blankets & provisions, if taken away from their homes for service.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

C/o Lt. Col. Houghton.

Deputy Adjutant General Winnipeg.

Lord Melgund leaves to-night to join you¹— If you leave Winnipeg, leave instructions where he can meet you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Gilbert John Elliot, Viscount Melgund, was born in 1845 in England, the eldest son of the third Earl of Minto. After graduating from Cambridge (1866) he obtained a commission in the Scots Guards. He was attached to the Turkish Army during the Russo-Turkish War of 1877, served in the Afghan campaign of 1879 and in the Egyptian campaign of 1882. He served as chief of staff under Major-General Middleton during the Rebellion. From 1883-85 he was also the military secretary to Lord Lansdowne, the Governor General of Canada. He succeeded to his father's title in 1891, and was appointed Governor General of Canada in 1898.

To Major-General Middleton:—

Let me know your opinion of what should be composition of force for present emergency? What proportion of Mounted men and should it be Cavalry or Mounted Infantry?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

R. Train 26th April (?)¹ 1885
10.45 A.M.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

At last we are on our last train; and I hope to be at Winnipeg tomorrow at 7 a.m. As soon as I have got what news I can, I will at once telegraph to you, so you will know all about it long before you get this. The American papers are of course, inclined to make the worst of this affair. I was only interviewed by one reporter, and that was at Toronto. I told him that of course, I had always intended to visit the N. West part of my command, and that as I thought I might be of some use, I obtained your permission to anticipate my visit and so start at once, and that I did not anticipate anything serious in the N.W. If a peaceful solution is arrived at and I can be of any use diplomatically, will you tell Sir John I shall be glad to give my services if required

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Friday, March 27

To Minister of Militia

From Regina N.W.T. 27th.

Will you authorize enrolment of Volunteer Rifle or Infantry Coy. here and direct equipment to be forwarded forthwith. Corps will be filled at once.

(Signed) D.L. Scott.²

Lieut. Col. Mayor.

(Reply to above)

Yes, authority is given to organize Co. at Regina. Arms and equipments on way to Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ The contents of this letter indicate it should have been dated "26th March", not "26th April." It was filed as received on 31st March, among the telegrams of that day, on page 76 of the letterbook, instead of page 12. A few other important early telegrams from Middleton were also filed in the letterbook under dates as much as eight days after they were written.

² David Lynch Scott was born in Canada West in 1845 and was called to the bar in 1870. In 1882 he came to Regina and continued his law practice there. He was one of the counsels for the Crown at the trial of Louis Riel in 1885. He was raised to the bench in 1894 and ultimately became the Chief Justice of Alberta.

To Hon. A. Caron.
From Montreal.

Wrigley H.B. Commissioner¹ telegraphs me must be authorized to draw on Government for advances required or cannot provide funds and transport. Please authorize him immediately by telegraph.

(Signed) DONALD A. SMITH.²

(Reply to above)

Draw upon Department for advances required to provide transport and subsistence. Let me know what amount required.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron:—
Min. Militia.

From Montreal. 27th.

Thanks for your message intimating you telegraphed authority to Wrigley to draw as requested. He is instructed to aid in every way possible.

(Signed) DONALD A. SMITH.

To Hon. A. Caron.
Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man.

Arrived this morning³; authorities know little. No news Irvine. I push on at once to Troy⁴, move soon as possible, probably Monday to Ft Qu'appelle, and gain information before. Nipeagan showed telegram from Griswold stating agent of Riel's arrested, who reports 1,600 under Riel. Fort Carlton *stifle* *Leinster* Indian six America cannon. Crozier and Police prisoners. —Doubt all true.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

¹ Joseph Wrigley was born in Yorkshire in 1859 and was engaged in business until he emigrated to Canada where he was appointed trade commissioner of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1884. He resigned in 1891 and returned to England.

² Donald Alexander Smith (Lord Strathcona) was born in Scotland in 1820, entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1838 and rose to become its resident governor and chief commissioner in Canada. As a special commissioner of the Canadian government he did much to bring the Red River uprising of 1869-70 to an end. In 1880 he was a member of the syndicate organized to build the Canadian Pacific Railway, and his courage and resources helped the company survive the difficulties of the period of construction. He was one of the wealthiest men in Canada of his time. In 1896 he was appointed High Commissioner for Canada in London, a position which he held for the remainder of his life. He died in 1914.

³ Middleton left Ottawa on March 23rd and travelled as a civilian by train via Chicago and St. Paul to Winnipeg. He arrived there on March 27th, the day after the disastrous fight at Duck Lake.

⁴ Troy is sometimes called Qu'appelle; Fort Qu'Appelle was about 20 miles north of Troy. The name of Troy was changed by the Canadian Pacific Railway to Qu'Appelle on December 10th, 1882.

To the Hon. A. Caron

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg, Man.

Six Civilians, two Police of Crozier, killed. Seems serious, better send
" B " Battery and Otter.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Maj. Gen.

To the Hon. A. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man. 27th.

Telegram from Dewdney:—" Irvine wires me, Officer Commanding
Militia should be warned that Rebels are good shots," — Force should be
1,500 strong

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Maj. Gen.

To Van Horne Esq.

C.P. Rly.

Montreal.

Have telegraphed to convey detachment " A " Battery over North
Shore as far as Montreal —provide for transport from Station Montreal to
North-West Horses and Guns included.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 27th.

Received your message, will arrange for train from Point Levi to Ottawa,
immediately and advise you You say Ottawa; is this correct?

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.¹

My dear Mr Caron:—

On arrival here I found great excitement but very little knowledge of
what is actually being done. No news from Irvine or Crozier. I have ordered
the messenger who was arrested to be sent here at once and shall see him before
I leave here at four this afternoon. I shall halt at Troy, until Monday and
then push on to Fort Qu'appelle, which is about 18 miles on our way. By
that time, I fancy, I shall have some definite news, if not I shall send out a
scouting party and endeavor to obtain some. If half is true that is said here
you will have to send up " B " Battery and Otter's Company I am trying to
keep down expense here as much as possible, but fear it will all cost money.
Very glad Melgund is coming up, he will be a great help. Please keep my wife
posted about my movements, as of course I cannot telegraph to her.

Yours sincerely

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

¹ William Wainright was born in England in 1840, came to Canada in 1862, and served in various administrative capacities with the Grand Trunk Railway. By 1885 he was assistant manager of the Grand Trunk Railway, and ultimately became its second vice-president.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man.

Another attack on Police at Carlton, —11 killed and wounded—
Matter getting serious, better send all Regular and good City Regiments.
Experts say ought to have at least 2,000.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Maj. Gen.

To Col. Powell

From Quebec.

Battery left by North Shore 2 a.m.; St Martin's Junction 8 A.M.
Four Officers, hundred men, rations 2 guns, forage nine horses.

(Signed) Lt. Col. COTTON.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 27th.

Please wire Col. Otter to attach W.W. Fox "Mail Correspondent" to
his force² and extend necessary privileges to him and much oblige.

(Signed) C.W. BUNTING.³

Saturday, March 28

To Hon. A.P. Caron:—

From Winnipeg Man. 27th.

Transport supplies and everything required for thirty days dispatched.
Will answer enquiry about amount required tomorrow impossible to-day.
Would it not be well to have a cipher with you as Colonel Houghton has gone;
will gladly assist and co-operate in every way possible.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY

Commissioner H.B. Coy.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Coy.

Winnipeg—Man.

Get cipher from Houghton or General as I do not like to telegraph
otherwise.

(Signed)—A.P. CARON.

¹ William Henry Cotton was born in Montreal in 1848, was gazetted a lieutenant in the Quebec Garrison Artillery in 1866, and ultimately, after serving in the permanent active militia, he was promoted to lieutenant colonel in 1882 and appointed commandant of the Royal School of Artillery in Kingston. Following the Rebellion he remained in the permanent force and occupied a number of senior posts.

² W. W. Fox accompanied the 10th Royal Grenadiers on the campaign.

³ Christopher W. Bunting was the proprietor and publisher of *The Mail*.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto.

Will Birtle Company be supplied with arms,¹ if so I will go home at once?

(Signed) J.H. Woods.²

Walker House.

To J.H. Woods

Walker House

Toronto.

Yes, we will furnish arms to Birtle Company.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Macpherson

Gov't Stores.

From Point Edward Ont.

The two cars of ammunition stores &c. left here for Chicago on passenger Train at nine this a.m.

(Signed) P. SLEMMINGS. Agt.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal. 28th.

All arrangements made to forward Quebec contingent from St. Martin's Junction; had anticipated your message of last night.

(Signed) W.C. VANHORNE.

To Major-General Middleton.

C/o Lt. Col. Houghton.

Winnipeg Man.

One hundred men "A" Battery, one hundred men "B" Battery, —Five hundred men, Queen's Own & Tenth Royals; Eighty Toronto School under command Col. Otter. Total, —Seven hundred and Eighty, moving to front. Authorized Mounted Rangers under Capt. Stewart,³—Have telegraphed Strange⁴ to report himself to you at Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ The Birtle Company, recruited from Birtle, Manitoba, formed No. 2 Troop of Boulton's Mounted Infantry.

² James Hossack Woods was born in Quebec and was educated at McGill University and the University of Manitoba. He became a journalist and was later appointed editor and managing director of the *Calgary Daily Herald*.

³ Major John O. Stewart was born in Ottawa about 1854, and at the time of the Rebellion was general manager of the Stewart Ranch Company. He had seen militia service with the Princess Louise Dragoon Guards, and he commanded the Rocky Mountain Rangers during the Rebellion.

⁴ Major-General Thomas Bland Strange was born in India in 1831, served with the Royal Artillery there and elsewhere and was appointed inspector of artillery in Canada in 1871. In 1882 he was placed on the reserve of officers with the rank of major general. He retired to Alberta where he formed the Military Colonization Company. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he was given command of the Alberta Field Force. In 1893 he moved to England, published his autobiography, *Gunner Fingo's Jubilee* (London, 1894), and died in 1925.

To Col. Montizambert¹

Kingston, Ont.

Proceed immediately over Kingston and Pembroke to Renfrew to await arrival of detachment from "A" Battery—The cars that leave Kingston should proceed through to end of Pacific track.

(Signed) W. POWELL.

To A.P. Caron.

From Lakefield Ont.

Will leave here this afternoon —see you tomorrow morning.

(Signed) C.M. DOUGLAS.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Force sent provisioned for thirty days our supplies considerably diminished, trust large reinforcements are coming, shall we provision them? If so please keep us informed of numbers, time of arrival and time for which you wish them provisioned with all instructions. This is important as fear no supplies can be depended on north of Qu'appelle and must buy in States. Presume such supplies may pass frontier free of duty. Have received telegram from our officer in Fort Carlton demanding provision have handed it to General, —estimate to follow.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

(Reply to above)

780 men on way over C.P. Rly, North of Lake Superior,—about 40 horses.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir John Macdonald.

From Montreal.

River at Medicine Hat clear of ice. Have two steamboats and numerous barges there at your service By bringing crews from Winnipeg, could be ready quickly saving overland transportation troops.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.³

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Charles E. Montizambert was born in 1841 in Quebec. He enlisted in the Quebec Volunteer Garrison Artillery in 1860 and when "A" and "B" batteries were raised in 1871, he was transferred to command "B" Battery, Quebec, under Major General Strange, then commandant of the School of Artillery. In 1882 he was made commandant of the School of Artillery, Kingston, Ontario. He remained in the permanent force after the Rebellion and was appointed to a variety of senior posts.

² Surgeon-Major Campbell Mellis Douglas was born in Quebec in 1841. He graduated as an M.D. from the University of Edinburgh in 1861, after which he joined the British Army. He was awarded the Victoria Cross in 1867 for service in Burma, and retired in 1882. During the Rebellion he was responsible initially for the purchase of medical supplies, but was soon replaced by D. Bergin, surgeon general of the Canadian militia. For the duration of the Rebellion he was a surgeon at No. 1 Field Hospital under Deputy Surgeon General T. G. Roddick.

³ Alexander Tilloch Galt was born in England in 1817, emigrated to Canada in 1835, and became immersed in Canadian politics. He was a Father of Confederation, became Canada's

To Col. Macpherson.¹

From Detroit Mich.

The two cars of munitions for the North-West shall be sent through by our passenger train to-day We will do everything possible to expedite their movements west of Chicago.

(Signed) W.J. SPICER.

To Col. Macpherson

From Montreal.

I have given instructions to our Chicago people to hurry forward the stores as rapidly as possible They will be sent by the quickest route and without any detention as far as we are concerned. "A" Battery was handed over to the C.P.R. at St. Martins Jn at 9.45 this morning.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To W.C. VanHorne:—

On board train Ontario & Quebec Rly.

From Toronto to Ottawa.

Harry Abbott has just telegraphed me "John Ross wires me that there is a good road across Nepigon on ice to end of track thence by rail to Port Arthur; when will first detachment leave Ottawa? all ready here"—

This would seem to dispose of difficulty about horses, if so would prefer their going over your line.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Otter

Toronto.

Can you start before Monday —anxious no time should be lost.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Capt. C.A. Bolton [Boulton].

Winnipeg.

Report yourself to General Middleton for services.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Havelock.

There will be no difficulty in crossing men at Nepigon but may be great difficulty in crossing horses. Do not think it practicable take horses around Lake Superior, would it not answer to send horses and baggage by Special trains by way of Chicago and St. Paul.

(Signed) W.C. VanHORNE.

first Minister of Finance, and later Canadian high commissioner in London from 1880 to 1883. He had extensive financial investments in the North-West Territories.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel John Macpherson was born in Upper Canada, and was commissioned in the 3rd Battalion of the militia in Montreal in 1849. In 1861 he was appointed brigade major in the active force, saw service during the Fenian raids, and filled various staff appointments in the permanent militia thereafter. In 1880 he was appointed director of stores and keeper of militia properties, which position he held in 1885.

To W.C. VanHorne

On train from Toronto Ontario & Quebec Rly.

Yes I think better send horses and baggage by way of Chicago— Can you arrange with G.T.R. to convey them or shall I telegraph Hickson.¹ Will instruct commanding officer. Where will we make the change “ A ” Battery horses are here now —guns will not be allowed to go through States— How will you provide for them?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Carleton.

Horses and baggage can go through by Special train by our line to St. Thomas or Canada Southern and Michigan Central from there can make much quicker time that way than by Grand Trunk. If you are sending cannon and can't send them through States, they can be got around Lake Superior but their movement would be likely to delay troops as roads across the different gaps in track are very bad and not many cars are available on the detached sections of track; will do everything possible to meet your wishes, whatever they may be.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W. VanHorne

Montreal.

580 men from Toronto ready to move —when can you be ready for transport. Would you prefer them being sent in two detachments? Reply immediately.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Bathurst 28th.

Can move Toronto troops at once.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Coy.

Winnipeg Man.

Mr. Smith informs me Saskatchewan River open—and Steamer laying at Medicine Hat— Have her ready to convey troops if required.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Strange

Calgary Alberta Territory

Proceed with Mounted Corps organized by you to Qu'appelle and report yourself to Major-General Middleton.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Joseph Hickson was born in England in 1830, became chief accountant of the Grand Trunk Railway in Canada in 1854, and became general manager in 1874. Knighted in 1890, he retired in 1891 and died in Montreal in 1897.

20 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Lt. Col. D.L. Scott
Regina N.W.T.

Yes, authority is given to organize Company at Regina, arms and equipments on way to Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Messrs. Folger Bros.¹
Kingston & Pembroke Rly.
Kingston Ont.

Have arrangements all made to transport immediately "B" Battery from Kingston to Renfrew.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Wrigley:—

H.B. Coy. Winnipeg.

Surely flour and meat in sufficient quantity can be got in Winnipeg and on line. Please inform me what provisions you require to get from States and in what quantity for immediate use.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Osborne Smith²
Winnipeg Man.

Place yourself in communication with General Middleton and if he approves authority is given you to raise a Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To General Middleton.
Winnipeg Man.

I have instructed Osborne Smith to put himself in communication with you and if you approve, authority is given him to organize Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Min of Mil.

From Winnipeg Man.

Cannot specify articles required until we know particulars, will ourselves buy and furnish everything, if receive timely notice.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ A firm of bankers and promoters involved in banking in Kingston but gradually acquiring extensive railway, mining and shipping interests. They were the chief promoters of the Kingston and Pembroke Railway.

² William Osborne Smith was born in Ireland in 1831 and first came to Canada in 1854 with the 39th Regiment. He left the British Army and entered into commercial affairs in Canada. In 1861 he raised and later commanded the "Victoria Rifles." In 1865 he accepted the post of assistant adjutant general and in 1872 he was appointed deputy adjutant general for Military District No. 10. He resigned in 1881 and turned his attention to commercial activities in Winnipeg. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he raised the Winnipeg Light Infantry which he commanded throughout the campaign, the unit forming a part of General Strange's column.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto.

Can you issue permit for a World reporter to accompany Toronto Contingent to North West?

(Signed) W.F. MacLean¹
'Editor World'

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Ottawa March 25th 1885.

From Wahnagoon Ont. 25th.

Will men bring blankets, tents & cooking equipments? Reply.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

(Reply to above.)

Yes, men will be provided with tents & cooking equipment.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

or Col. Panet.

From Montreal.

My men turning out splendidly —we only want uniforms and equipment. When will it come? answer

(Signed) ALDERIC OUIMET.²

To Alderic Ouimet

Montreal.

Do not understand what you mean by uniforms. Trousers have been sent.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 28th.

Wired you last night to send permission to Col. Otter for Fox to accompany troops as "Mail Correspondent" Would you kindly wire order to me permitting Fox to accompany expedition?

(Signed) C.W. BUNTING.

To C.W. Bunting

Toronto.

This would entail granting leave to some papers which we want to avoid.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ William Findlay MacLean was born in Canada West in 1854, founded the newspaper *The World* in Toronto in 1880 and was its proprietor and editor until its demise in 1921.

² Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Alderic Ouimet was born in Canada East in 1848, was called to the bar of Quebec in 1870 and represented Laval as a Conservative M.P., 1873-96. He commanded the 65th Battalion "Mount Royal Rifles" from 1879 to 1899. Two years after the Rebellion, Ouimet was appointed Speaker and later (1892-96) Minister of Public Works. He died in 1900.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Mil.

From Winnipeg Man.

Will you be contented with receipt of Canadian Pacific Rly., for delivery of goods requisitioned for forces up to present or will you appoint officers here?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

For the present will accept receipts of C.P.R. Officers going up with Force, who will act for Department.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto

I am afraid we shall not be able to move before Monday afternoon, the battalion will not be properly equipped till then.

(Signed) Lt. Col. OTTER.

To Lt. Col. Otter

Toronto.

Do all in your power to hasten your departure.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron

From Winnipeg Man.

Can raise sixty mounted men in my district at once to act as scouts and for protection of settlements.

(Signed) C.A. BOULTON.

To C.A. Boulton

Winnipeg.

You are authorized to raise (60) sixty mounted men as suggested by you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To the Minister of Militia.

From Winnipeg Man. 28th.

Think it very necessary that City Police Force should be armed with Rifles Can you grant this and issue order to Officer here in charge?

(Signed) C.E. HAMILTON.¹

Mayor.

¹ Charles Edward Hamilton was born in England. A lawyer by profession, he had seen service during the Fenian raids as a captain in the 44th Battalion and in 1885 was mayor of Winnipeg and a Conservative M.L.A. for Winnipeg South. Later he served as provincial attorney general.

To C.E. Hamilton.

Mayor

Winnipeg.

Our arms will be all required by our men sorry cannot grant request.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal Que.

Brigade Major Hughes¹ willing to come with us in his late capacity of Major in 65th. Please instruct Department to grant him leave and authorize me to take him. His place as Major has not yet been filled; I want him very much.—Answer. Two hundred men at least will parade to-night, —send equipments.

(Signed) ALDERIC OUIMET.

To Col. A. Ouimet

Montreal.

If Battalion sent to front will allow Major Hughes to accompany you as suggested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir David Macpherson.²

Min. Interior.

From Calgary. N.W.T.

News of Crozier's engagement has created intense alarm here as it is feared Edmonton half-breeds will now rise and create disturbance there. Our newly formed Volunteer Cavalry Company want arms and accoutrements also permission to drill. In meantime they will furnish their own arms if permission be given. All are thoroughly loyal men, who will fight for the Queen's authority. Certain persons here who are in sympathy with insurrection are beginning to act ugly. Kindly wire me as men are most anxious.

(Signed) Geo. B. ELLIOTT.

Honorary Secy.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel George Hughes had been brigade major at Military District No. 6 prior to being promoted to lieutenant colonel in 1884. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he was seconded as major to the 65th Battalion and served with it during the North-West campaign, becoming its commander when Lieutenant Colonel Ouimet left the unit in Calgary.

² Sir David Lewis MacPherson was born in Scotland, came to Canada in 1835, and became a successful railroad contractor in association with Casimir Gzowski. After serving as a Conservative M.L.A. (1864-67) he was appointed to the Senate of Canada (1867) and later became Speaker of the Senate and Minister without Portfolio in the Macdonald government (1880). Three years later he was made Minister of the Interior. Failing health and charges of incompetence against him arising from the Rebellion led to his resignation from the cabinet. He died in 1896.

To Geo. Belliott [B. Elliott]
Calgary N.W.T.

Company authorized to drill —arms will be sent without delay.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Min of Militia

From Winnipeg Man. 28th.

Just received telegram Saskatchewan River is not likely to open for week or ten days have already been making enquiries.
(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Calumet 28th.

Mr. Stephen¹ informs only two guns and twenty horses to go around Lake Superior; if this is all there will be no difficulty in moving them. I understood when I wrote you first that large body of Cavalry would go and several batteries artillery.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Min of Militia.
From Winnipeg Man.

Will send supplies for 780 men and forty horses on receiving particulars, where to be delivered, when, and what quantities? No supply officer here.
(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

About 150 to 200 good mounted infantry with the force you are sending and what I now have, if got together at once, will enable me to carry out my work successfully and well. The great difficulty will be the transport and the time of the year is the worst for traffic, but I will overcome that.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To General Middleton
Qu'appelle.

Your requisition will be attended to without delay— Batteries en route— Otter leaves Monday.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ George Stephen, president of the Canadian Pacific Railway, was born in Scotland in 1829, came to Canada in 1850, entering and eventually owning the Montreal woollens firm of William Stephen. In 1876, he became president of the Bank of Montreal and in 1881, headed the syndicate which undertook to build the C.P.R. In 1888, he retired with a considerable fortune to England.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Battery brought up and handed to Pacific. I thought you meant me to bring them up by G.T. hence the arrangement for Point Levi; but it did not cause much delay as we got train on North Shore ready quickly.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Port Arthur Ont.

We can furnish here all supplies required by Commissariat Department for Riel Expedition. Wire your orders, will then have everything in readiness for troops on arrival. Please answer.

(Signed) THOMAS MARKS & Co.

Sunday, March 29

To Thomas Marks & Co.

Port Arthur, Ont.

Expecting to hear from Hudson Bay, if they have arranged for supplies from Port Arthur to Winnipeg— Will answer your telegram when we hear from Wrigley.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Coy.

Winnipeg.

Telegraph me whether you can furnish all supplies required by Commissariat Department for Riel Expedition. Have you provided for supplies from Port Arthur to Winnipeg?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Militia.

From Bowmanville Ont. 28th.

I wired you this morning in my brother's name I also wired Abbott and received the following answer " Have arranged to put troops through to East End Ross track and have advised your brother to wire Ross about teams to take them over gaps between tracks to Nepigon " signed H. ABBOTT. It seems to me that there is a misunderstanding about who is to look after the transport of the troops from Peninsular Harbour to Nepigon; I would suggest that you wire my brother to Dog Lake and John Ross at McKay's Harbor. A stage runs regularly from Peninsular to Nepigon on the ice. The distance on the ice is about one hundred miles. There are about four gaps on the Railway between Peninsular Harbour to Nepigon. The troops might use the Railway

and walk over the gaps but the baggage would go through easier by sleighs. If sufficient teams were at Peninsular Harbour, the baggage could go through in thirty hours by the teams only stopping to feed. If I can be of any use to you command me— from the east end of Ross track to Peninsular Harbour is about ninety miles.

(Signed) D.T. BURK.¹

To T. Burke

Dog Lake.

Troops have left yesterday by Canadian Pacific— Abbott has arranged to put them through to East end Ross track. Teams to put them over gaps between tracks to Nepigon. Please look after transport if no other arrangement be made from Peninsular Harbour to Nepigon.— Your brother suggests troops go by Railway and baggage over ice.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Fred White.

From Toronto.

Has Government Washington refused to let troops pass through States; if so couldn't it be arranged for boys to go as Civilians boxing and shipping outfit as freight running all on express trains? Our traffic Manager at St. Paul inquiring. We will do everything possible to give despatch. Answer Walker House to-day.

(Signed) H.F. McNALLY.

Telegram from Inspector Morris² dated Battleford 28th March received at Ottawa 29th March 85.

Fort Carlton burnt to the ground. Police and Volunteers gone to Prince Albert— Fire an accident but Police had concluded to abandon Carlton.

Cannot get communication with Col. Irvine all despatches brought back.

From Lieut. Governor Dewdney to Rt. Hon. Sir J.A. Macdonald dated at Qu'appelle 28th March received at Ottawa 29th March 85.

¹ Daniel Francis Burk was born in 1848 in Canada West, entered the banking business at the age of 19 and came to Port Arthur in 1875. In 1884 he became the financial manager for his brother who was a contractor for the Canadian Pacific Railway. Burk himself was vice-president and general manager of the Port Arthur, Duluth and Western Railway and had various other financial interests in Ontario.

² Inspector W. S. Morris, a former major in the New Brunswick militia, was in command of Battleford while it was under siege by Poundmaker during the Rebellion. He was relieved of the command by Inspector Francis Dickens.

From Commissioner— Intend to abandon Carlton to-night to protect Prince Albert, force being too small to divide— A force should be sent to Battleford forthwith via Swift Current.

From W.H. Moloy¹ dated Clarke's Crossing 28th March 85.
Ice still good—crossing safe for 10 days at least.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Train ready and engine under steam at Toronto since yesterday afternoon, to take the Five hundred and eighty men you wired about. Can you say when they will go? Soft weather will add materially to difficulties of transfer in case delay.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. VanHorne

Montreal P.Q.

Toronto troops will leave at noon to-morrow could not get ready before.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 28th.

Major Boulton offers 60 good men here in ten days, pay Seventy-five cents and rations engage for two months, horses and saddles at 200; Winchester rifles, covers and belts at 36.50; blankets and waterproof with straps at 10; Capot, breeches, etc, 25 dollars. Officer par of regulars. Shall I accept? Shall move long before ten days and might get them here earlier, if I find it necessary, shall make a dash with what I have got without waiting—hope to get something positive from Irvine tomorrow. Without boats so shall carry wood to make scows, if needed. Please send me a Binocular Field Glass, if possible. The rest in cipher; All accounts agree that there are not more than Five hundred fighting men under Riel at present but that they are determined men, good shots and mean mischief. I only hope they will stand for the country will be well rid of some of them.—and mean mischief, I hope sympathizers will stand, some of them will be *acting* good riddance.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Maj. General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 28th.

Rough estimate as requested of expense incurred Provision and outfit \$16,000—transport estimated for 30 days \$60,000; Forage ten Horses, bought 8. All under arrangement made by General. Will draw on you for \$30,000 at sight unless we hear by noon Monday.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ A telegrapher at Clark's Crossing.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg Man. 28th.

Draw as you propose —use cipher only when absolutely confidential.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Geo. Murdock

Mayor

Calgary.

Your telegram was handed me by Sir John— Authority has been given to raise four troops in Alberta to Major-General Strange and Captain Stewart. I understand this will meet your wishes.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Just received from Clarke¹ dated Carlton twenty Seventh, Battleford twenty-eighth, following telegram “ Evacuating Carlton for Prince Albert— “ Destroying totally telegraph store, am keeping account Irvine in “ command ” also heard from our officer at Battleford, Carlton fight commenced by half-breeds firing on Police during parley with Major Crozier under flag of truce. Above wired General.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Send quantities, time and place of delivery of supplies required and they shall be provided, do not know scale of rations, suggest your arranging with White² for Inspector Norman of Mounted Police³ to be appointed to advise and assist until arrival of your officers now on the way, reply immediately, meantime going on as far as we can. No time being lost.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

See Houghton about details in reference to rations, place time of delivery of supplies for troops after arrival at Winnipeg. The force proceeding west from Port Arthur must be provided for. Have telegraphed you asking if you had made provision for them. Marks & Co. Port Arthur say they can supply —cannot answer their telegram before hearing from you

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ J. Walmer Clarke, a former lieutenant in the 100th Regiment and at this time an Indian agent at Carlton.

² Probably Fred White, comptroller of the North-West Mounted Police.

³ After being promoted to staff sergeant (1880) from special constable (1874), Frank Norman received his inspectorship in 1882. In 1885 he commanded the North-West Mounted Police depot at Winnipeg.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing Ont. 29th.

Col. Forrest¹ is asking for tents which I understood from you they were bringing with them.² I can furnish Forrest what he requires but other detachments must have their tents or suffer hardships; Would suggest that detachment should not exceed three hundred with two (2) day's interval between leaving.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hy. Abbott

C.P. Rly.

Biscotasing

Troops that have gone forward are provided with tents— Must forward force without delay— Six hundred from Toronto leaving tomorrow at noon are to proceed together. Four hundred more will proceed Wednesday.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Advisable to hurry transfer of troops on the way, if possible.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Going up as rapidly as possible.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Joseph E. DeBlois

Quebec.

Would your son³ like to go to the North-West as Surgeon Field Hospital. If so tell him to report himself immediately to Dr. Douglas 9 Prince of Wales' Terrace Montreal.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Dr. R. Alleyn

Quebec.

Would you like to go up to North West as Surgeon Field Hospital? If so report yourself to Dr. Douglas immediately 9 Prince of Wales' Terrace Montreal.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Honorary Lieutenant Colonel William Henry Forrest during the Rebellion was stationed mainly at Fort Qu'Appelle where he acted as paymaster. He was later one of the three members of the War Claims Commission. He was the Militia Department's paymaster and storekeeper at Quebec and one of Caron's political confidants.

² See p. 10, above.

³ The son, Arthur DeBlois, M.D., was assistant surgeon from 1883 of the 87th "Quebec" Battalion of Infantry, the militia unit in the Minister of Militia's home constituency. He served as surgeon of the 9th Battalion, Voltigeurs de Quebec, during the 1885 campaign when the unit's own surgeon was unable to accompany it to the North-West.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

Telegram about Boulton received— Think it advisable for the present to enroll men furnishing their own horses and rifles. Strange on his way down to Qu'appelle and Stewart left to-night to organize four troops at Calgary. He says, he can give you fifty mounted men in ten days. Troops being forwarded as rapidly as possible. Will send you Binocular Field Glass as requested. Artillery left last night. Otter leaves tomorrow. Wish you all possible success.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Think it well you should know charges. We propose making all goods supplied by us at regular wholesale price and 5 per cent on all advance and payment for transport, wages, goods bought, etc., on arrangement for drawing on you, as made by Mr. Smith. We are buying outside as cheaply as possible with payment but find everybody anxious to make money. Every possible exertion being made by us and do not fear supplying all your requirements if only full particulars are with notice in time.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

My dear Sir John:—

I think it would be advisable to use all the men you can get in the North-West as they are inured to the climate and are accustomed to the water. It would be quite easy to raise from 2,000 to 3,000 men around Winnipeg, every one of whom have seen service, hardy and can do any amount of tramping. The men you send from here will be certain in two or three days to take sick from the water and have diarrhoea. They would be useful along the line of railway to cut off Riel from going south. If you decide upon doing anything with the men who can be raised in Winnipeg and Manitoba, I would advise sending up Capt. Scott and a sufficient quantity of arms from here. The Capt. knows the best men and could raise them in one day or two at the most.

I am satisfied that either the Fenians or American Railway Companies or both are at the bottom of this movement. A Mounted rifle Co. are enrolled and ready to be gazetted is [in] Rockwood in my County.

Yours

(Signed) A.W. Ross.¹

Sir John Macdonald.

G.C.B.

Ottawa.

¹ Arthur Wellington Ross, Conservative M.P. for Lisgar, Manitoba, 1882 to 1896. He was a former Ontario school teacher who went to Manitoba in 1877, took up the practice of law and became vice-president of the Manitoba and North-West Railway Company.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Just received from Houghton, what we take to be requisition for supplies for 700 men large part goes by next train to Troy, remainder immediately. Must have notice of future requirements as stores getting low. Our communication with Edmonton has ceased.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Will give you early information of movement of troops.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Adjutant General.

From Kingston Ont.

Have warned all the troops named in your two telegrams.

(Signed) H. VILLIERS.¹

D.A.G.

This is Lt. Col. Williams proposed corps;² 2 Companies of 46th and one company each from the 15th, 40th, 45th, 47th, 49th and 57th Battalions in all 8 Companies.

(Signed) W.P.³

To Col. Powell

Adj. General.

From London Ont.

Order for Winnipeg received will proceed as directed.

(Signed) W.S. JACKSON.⁴

Lt. Col.

¹ Formerly commissioned in the 83rd Foot, Lieutenant Colonel Henry V. Villiers joined the Canadian militia in 1866, became a brigade major in 1869, and in 1881 was deputy adjutant-general for Military District No. 3.

² Lieutenant Colonel Arthur T. H. Williams was born in 1830 in Upper Canada, educated at Upper Canada College and the University of Edinburgh, and commanded the 46th Battalion during the Fenian troubles. The M.L.A. for East Durham, Ontario, from 1867 to 1878, he later represented this constituency in the House of Commons from 1878 until his death. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he raised and commanded the Midland Battalion. He is credited by some as being responsible for the charge at Batoche (see G. T. Denison, *Soldiering in Canada*). Denison also claims that Williams' premature death was caused by the abusive behaviour of Middleton and his staff towards him.

³ Colonel Walker Powell.

⁴ Lieutenant Colonel William Hayes Jackson was a former Brockville harness maker who served as an officer in the 41st "Brockville" Battalion of Rifles, and was appointed to the militia staff in 1869. He became deputy adjutant general of Military District No. 1 in 1881. During the Rebellion he served in Winnipeg as principal supply, pay and transport officer for the North-West field force. After the Rebellion he was appointed chairman of the War Claims Commission. He retired from the militia in 1888 and died in 1915 at the age of 87.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Yours received; General has telegraphed me to act. Three companies all ready, —remainder in a day or so. Have my telegraphic requisition for stores and uniform promptly forwarded. Nothing here. Matters look squally southern frontier. In future telegraph to Young or Department.¹ Will add 35.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Supplies for troops after arrival at Winnipeg aranged for with Houghton, will send to Nepigon all necessary provision in cars going from here for troops.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Gleichen N.W.T.

No corps yet organized, not sufficient arms, ammunition or service equipment. Original enrollment of men for local service only to protect this district left destitute of police, bands of cattle and horses liable to be run off by Indian emissaries of rebels.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Major General Strange

Gleichen N.W.T.

Can you get up Corps? Would like to see you to the front again. Trust to you as ever. Arms and ammunition will be sent up upon a telegram from you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron

Minister of Militia.

From Calgary N.W.T. 29th.

Re your telegram General Strange, he is out of town and organization telegraphed by him formed into homeguards. Have thirty-five men under my command all expert men and soldiers who have signed service roll, ready for duty at your orders, either here or at front. Half of men speak Indian language, would do as scouts, enrolled as mounted corps; can bring horses and saddles from here if allowed militia allowance; arms and accoutrements must be finished [furnished?] at Qu'appelle. can leave at one hour's notice. You

¹ Captain George H. Young had been commissioned in the Winnipeg Field Battery, but resigned to raise and command the Winnipeg Troop of Cavalry. He later returned to his former artillery unit and in 1885 accompanied this force to the front as brigade major. After the Battle of Batoche he commanded the party which escorted Riel to Regina.

will remember me in "B" Battery in 1877 or ask Col. Ross Commanding Foot Guards.

(Signed) Geo. W. HATTON¹

Major

Late First Prince of Wales Regt.

To Lt. Col. Thos. Bacon.²

From Calgary N.W.T.

Can organize band of mounted Scouts much needed here, have thirty ready and equipped will you sanction and assist?

(Signed) Jno. COTTINGHAM

Of Lasalle Quebec.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Would like to show how quick we can turn out if ordered to hold ourselves in readiness.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.³

To Sir David Macpherson

From Calgary N.W.T. 29th.

One troop of Mounted Infantry will go to the front under Major Hatton, who has communicated with Minister Caron direct. Certain enemies of Government have been doing utmost to prevent volunteers from going to front to assist loyal men at Duck Lake but loyal military spirit pervades among Conservatives. See Dr. Schultz⁴ and say to him that only loyal Conservatives can be depended on here; he will understand this.

¹ Major George W. Hatton at the time of the Rebellion was foreman of Strange's Military Colonization Colony near Calgary. He had served in the militia as a captain in the 1st Battalion "Prince of Wales' Regiment." He commanded a troop of Alberta Mounted Rifles during the campaign.

² Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Bacon was born in England in 1825, came to Canada in 1854 and was employed by the Grand Trunk Railway supervising construction from Lancaster to Morrisburg. He joined the "Victoria Rifles" of Montreal in 1861, saw service as a commissioned officer during the Fenian raids, was promoted to lieutenant colonel in 1867 and retired as brigade major of Military District No. 2 in 1883. At the time of the Rebellion he was a senior clerk in the Militia Department.

³ Lieutenant Colonel William Robert Oswald was born in Scotland in 1848, came to Canada in 1866, joined the Montreal Garrison Artillery as a lieutenant in 1868 and saw service with it during the Fenian raids. A personal friend of Caron, in 1881 he was promoted lieutenant colonel and was appointed commander of the Montreal Garrison Artillery, a position he held during the Rebellion.

⁴ Dr. John Christian Schultz was born in Upper Canada in 1840, studied medicine, and came west to Fort Garry (Winnipeg) where he was also active in promoting confederation of the west with Canada. During the uprising of 1869-70, he was one of the leaders of the "Canadian Party" who was seized and imprisoned by Louis Riel, sentenced to death, but later escaped. An M.P. from 1871 to 1882, he was appointed to the Senate, a position which he held until 1888 when he became Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba.

Minister Caron's despatch to me saying that arms would be sent without delay read by me last night before mass meeting and enthusiastically cheered. Man named Augustus Carney suspected Fenian attempted to incite certain parties to tear up Volunteer Company service roll on ground that men were to be sent to front. If Secret service should be organized here I would recommend Thos. S. Burns Justice of the Peace as head, who is a thoroughly loyal man, late Captain of Haddingtonshire, Scotland Battalion; would not telegraph you but it is urgent. I am also Secretary of Home Guard organization formed last night and send you this information as reliable. General Strange is unfortunately away out of telegraphic reach but Minister Caron's message has been sent him. You can depend upon my exertions.

(Signed) Geo. B. ELLIOTT.

Monday, March 30

To Dr. Douglas
9 Prince of Wales Terrace
Montreal.

Who has charge of Medical arrangements?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major Geo. W. Hatton.
Calgary.

Your services and those of your men accepted regular pay will be allowed — Stewart on way — he has been authorized to organize a Mounted Corps; see him on arrival.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron.
Minister of Militia

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 29th.

Affairs apparently getting worse. I think you had better be prepared to send more troops, ammunition and stores if required. Indians uneasy and gathering. Am sending half force tomorrow to Fort Qu'appelle.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major General.

To Jno. Cottingham
Calgary.

Services of your thirty men accepted — will pay as other corps. Stewart authorized to organize a Mounted Corps; on his way to Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal.

Kindly wire me if Jamie¹ got a definite appointment as do not understand

¹ James Oswald, a younger brother of W. R. Oswald, had gone west after failing in business in Montreal. After the campaign he was granted a permanent force commission, which he resigned in 1891.

so from his message and seems extraordinary his going away without one; am very anxious to know.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Lt. Col. Oswald
Montreal.

Stewart has been authorized to organize a Mounted corps. James gone up with him to take command of one troop.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 29th.

Successful in raising men. Local Government want my immediate action but cannot legally till gazetted. Gazette me with my old seniority to save complications and wire me when gazetted.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To Lt. Col. Osborne Smith
Winnipeg.

You can proceed to front without delay— Cannot antedate commission.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 30th.

I am ready to move; are all arrangements for transport and subsistence made? I await orders by telegraph to start and require written instructions at Carleton Place.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Lt. Col. W.D. Otter
Toronto.

Move without delay— Arrangements for transport and subsistence made. Written instructions will be transmitted.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To W.C. Van Horne

C.P.R. MONTREAL.

580 men ready to move from Toronto— Is everything prepared for them throughout?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Macpherson.
From Montreal.

I received your message yesterday and replied to it and last night had the cars sent to Ottawa via Can. Atlantic as desired, I have information from Chicago that the American lines have put the other cars through by fast trains and behaved very handsomely in carrying out my wishes for despatch.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Sir John A. Macdonald.

From Gleichen N.W.T.

If you send forty Winchester rifles, ten thousand cartridges, forty saddles and bridles to Calgary I will organize corps for local service only to take place of police withdrawn; authorize pay for men and horse here. If bands of horses and cattle on ranches are run off by Indian emissaries of Rebels, rebellion will be prolonged Blackfeet showing signs, half-breed and Cree emissaries been to them prompt action required,— require magisterial powers

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Major General Strange

Gleichen N.W.T.

Telegram to Sir John handed me am sending fifty stands from Winnipeg pending arrival of Winchesters. Saddles should be provided by men, none in store; men and hire of horses will be paid.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Maj. Genl. Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

Order fifty stands of arms to be sent to Calgary to Major General Strange, if you approve.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To The Minister of Interior.

Ottawa

From Calgary. Alba. 29th.

Blackfeet Indians moving in numbers toward Calgary. Order Capt. Steele¹ and a force of Egan's men² to our relief at once.

(Signed) GEO. F. CLARKE.

C.L. GAVIN

E.G. KIRBY

Geo. Murdoch

Mayor.

¹ Born in Canada West in 1849, Samuel Benfield Steele saw service during the Fenian raids as a commissioned officer of the 35th Battalion. He was a member of the Red River expeditionary force and in 1873 joined the North-West Mounted Police as a sergeant major. He was promoted to inspector in 1878. During the 1885 Rebellion he raised and commanded Steele's Scouts. After further service in the North-West Mounted Police in the Yukon and British Columbia, he commanded Lord Strathcona's Horse in the South African War, organized and commanded the South African Mounted Constabulary, 1901-06, returned to Canada in 1907 and joined the Canadian Army. During the Great War he held the post of inspector general, G.O.C. 2nd Canadian Infantry Division, and later had command of Shorncliffe Camp in England.

² John M. Egan was general superintendent of the Canadian Pacific Railway from 1881 to 1886. Under his supervision the main line was completed to the Pacific.

To Mayor Murdoch
Calgary N.W.T.

General has been communicated with in reference to your telegram to Minister of Interior and he will provide relief.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major General Middleton.
Qu'appelle.

Mayor of Calgary telegraphs for men; attend to this and do what can be done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir John Macdonald
Ottawa

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 29th.

Rumors of place being attacked by Indians no arms to defend ourselves; can you furnish two hundred immediately and ammunition; actions of Indians here warrant rumors; men enrolled under my command reply immediate.

(Signed) THOS. TWEED¹

To Col. Peebles²
Winnipeg, Man.

Send forthwith two hundred stands and ammunition to Medicine Hat to Thomas Tweed.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Have instructed Peebles to send 200 stand of to Medicine Hat at request of Thomas Tweed.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Director of Stores.
From Kingston.

Ammunition for Winnipeg now shipped and moving out from freight station.

(Signed) W.A. KING.³

¹ Captain Thomas Tweed was born in Canada West in 1853 and accompanied Colonel Wolseley to the Red River in 1870. Shortly thereafter he formed a partnership with John Ewart as general merchants, cattle ranchers, etc., at Medicine Hat and Lethbridge. He was a captain of a volunteer company in Medicine Hat during the Rebellion and he was active in politics in the North-West Territories.

² Honorary Lieutenant Colonel Adam John Laing Peebles, a former captain of the 59th Foot, accompanied the Red River expedition of 1869-70 as a supply officer and remained in the Manitoba force as a storekeeper. He continued as paymaster and storekeeper of Military District No. 10 from 1877 to 1888. He was also police magistrate in Winnipeg.

³ Major William King was superintendent of stores and paymaster for Military District No. 3 at Kingston.

To Minister of Militia
From Lindsay Ont.

Have received a letter from Friend Chicago. Fenians congregating there for raid on Canada.

(Signed) Capt. H. HUGHES.
Quarter Master
45th Battn.

To Major General Middleton.
Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Do you wish us to send Cavalry from Ontario & Quebec? When you go to front how can we communicate with you? Is Houghton to remain at Qu'appelle?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Qu'appelle N.W.T.

We can supply three good repairers who are telegraphic operators by sound with necessary instruments if you require them.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To The Min. of Mil.
From Montreal.

Can utilize Dr. Corbett's services.¹ Do not know who has charge of Medical arrangements except myself; am making preparations as fast as possible Letter to you this evening.

(Signed) C.M. DOUGLAS.

To Dr. C. M. Douglas
9 Prince of Wales' Terrace
Montreal.

Nobody in charge of Medical arrangements but yourself.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Winnipeg 29th March 1885.

Smith embarrassed in consequence not being gazetted;² has good Company already, should at once be placed on service; as I apprehend trouble inside three days. Wire extra Gazette at once if possible. General approves Smith's appointment.

(Signed) J. NORQUAY.³

¹ Dr. Samuel C. Corbett was born in Canada West in 1846, practised medicine in Perrytown and Port Hope from 1867 to 1882, then moved to Winnipeg and established a medical practice in that city. After the Rebellion he served as the Dominion health officer in Winnipeg.

² Lieutenant-Colonel Osborne Smith's old seniority would have made him senior to all but Middleton.

³ John Norquay was born in Red River in 1841. He was first elected to the Manitoba legislature in 1871 when he was appointed Minister of Public Works. He held several provincial cabinet appointments until 1878 when he was called upon, with Joseph Royal, to form the government. He was premier from 1878 to 1886.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto

I am now leaving this noon.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Everything ready to move the five hundred and eighty men from Toronto to End track. It may be found necessary to divide the force from end of track on account of lack of facilities on detached sections but think they can be handled all together will do best we possibly can. Are the troops forwarded Saturday instructed to transfer across gaps by night if necessary to keep moving, if not, fear they will make slow time.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Rt. Hon. Jno. A. Macdonald

From Cardinal Ont.

General Strange telegraphs, police withdrawn, better organize to protect cattle district; halfbreed and Cree emissaries with Blackfeet; If cattle & horses are run off our range it will prolong rebellion. Inquire if Govt. will buy horses from us we can send by railway.

(Signed) W.T. BENSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Send Col. Peebles authority to give me credit, through Hudson Bay Company for outfit for sixty Mounted men, horses included. Settlements must be protected.

(Signed) C.A. BOULTON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Col. Smith cannot get arms or clothes for his force as store keeper will not recognize his authority till Gazetted. Cannot understand delay when so much depends on immediate action.

(Signed) Jno. NORQUAY.

To Hon. J. Norquay.

Winnipeg, Man.

Storekeeper will give Col. Smith what he can furnish and deficiencies will be forwarded forthwith Col. Smith hereby authorized to proceed to front.— Will be gazetted without delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From St. John N.B.

Shall I send you from Dawson Bros. Montreal, one hundred copies Maguire's code of Ciphers ensuring secrecy in telegraphing and other despatches suitable for military purposes.

(Signed) C.H.J. MAGUIRE.¹

To F.N. Gisborne²

Supt. Govt. T S.

From Battleford N.W.T.

Men, women and children, in barracks. Armed Indians within three miles, expect engagement probably to-night. Telegraph office moved in Barracks.

(Signed) HARTLEY GISBORNE.

To The Minister of Militia.

From Montreal 30th.

Wire definitely what pay to offer surgeons, dressers, ward orderlies. Know nothing of Dr. Burrows, give approval to order for forty-eight stretchers. Shall I take purveyors, supplies, blanket &c.

(Signed) C. DOUGLAS.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Steamer at Medicine Hat can be launched on Thursday,³ —can take troops or provisions. Is at your service, await reply,— Have telegraphed this to General.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

H.B. Co. Winnipeg.

Reported attack of Indians on Battleford— Send Steamer, yours or one of Galt's small ones, to Swift Current to cross troops —with reliable crew.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

H.B. Co. Winnipeg.

I am informed river not open. Is this correct? Of course, we should avail ourselves of river to save long land transport. Let me know what can be done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Charles H. J. Maguire was at the time the chief accountant of the Bank of Lower Canada.

² Frederick Newton Gisborne was born in England in 1824, came to Canada in 1845, and became a pioneer in the development of telegraphy in Canada. In 1879 he was appointed superintendent of the Dominion Government Telegraph and signal service.

³ This was the *Northcote*.

To General Middleton

Qu'appelle

Reported 600 Indians likely to attack Battleford. Make best provision to meet emergency.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 30th.

Have telegraphed to Winnipeg to find out how many arms they can supply. Houghton might return if you could send Straubenzie¹ to fill his place here.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 30th.

Please consider my twenty-three year active service and give me an appointment, I resigned my command to give promotion —have applied through Straubenzie.

(Signed) Lt. Col. WHITEHEAD.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing.

Batteries reached end of Track six miles west of Dog Lake at four thirty (4.30) p.m. to-day, Monday; got supper and left with teams at 7.30 p.m. to drive to Camp prepared for them twenty-five (25) miles further west. They will reach East end of Ross track early tomorrow. All well and in good spirits.

(Signed) H:ABBOTT.

To J.W. BENSON.

From Gleichen N.W.T.

Police withdrawn, better organize force to protect cattle district, half-breed and Cree emissaries with Blackfeet. If cattle and horses are run off our range it will prolong rebellion. I have telegraphed Sir John to send arms

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Bowen Van Straubenzie was born in England in 1829, became an ensign in the 32nd Regiment in 1846 and saw service in India, the Crimea, China and Mauritius before retiring from the army in 1868. In 1876 he entered the Canadian service and was appointed deputy adjutant general, commanding at different times Military Districts Nos. 3, 4, and 5. He served during the Rebellion as the commander of the infantry brigade in Middleton's column.

² Lieutenant Colonel Edward A. Whitehead worked as a general insurance agent and broker in Montreal, and served in the militia in the 3rd Battalion. He rose to the rank of lieutenant colonel in 1876 and retired, aged 39, in 1884. During the Rebellion he served as the chief transport officer at Winnipeg. Later he was appointed to the War Claims Commission.

ammunition and authority Caron telegraphed me to go North; it will be hard enough to hold our own here.

Enquire if Government will buy horses from us; we can send along railway.
(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing 30th.

Batteries arrived here at Eleven thirty last night; got supper and proceeded West at one o'clock All well.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

Tuesday, March 31

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Keep Houghton— Jackson will take charge of Winnipeg, which he will reach tomorrow.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead.

Montreal.

I will send you through as Supply Officer with Sixty-fifth Battalion. Better come up here immediately.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Windsor Hotel.

Montreal.

My dear Caron:—

I am hard at work trying to get together the personel & material of a field hospital or hospitals I have seen 4 experienced young surgeons, who have been House surgeons in the hospital here and they are going to give me a definite answer as to whether they will come or not tomorrow. The material will I hope be ready by Wednesday evening, so that we may start that evening. Be good enough to, telegraph me on receipt of this— Definitely.

1st What pay to offer to,

Surgeons—

Dressers—

Ward Orderlies—

As it is difficult if not impossible to come to terms with them without knowing this. I thought the following scale would do—

Surgeons \$5.00 per diem.

Dressers \$2.00

Ward Orderlies \$1.00

kindly signify your approval to this.

2nd. Will you approve of an order for 4 doz. stretchers which a man is making here, he wants your authority.

3rd Wire me definitely— If I shall take in addition to the Medical and Surgical stores and appliances such hospital equipment as is usually supplied by the purveyor, cooking utensils, Table equipment such as plates forks and spoons for the patients to eat off, blankets and cots. I presume it will be very difficult to get these things in Winnipeg when all must be in confusion.

Permit me to say it is no use for Medical Officers to go unless they are properly equipped. To send men off without knowing how they will be clothed or sheltered etc. is only to make them an encumbrance. Again, unless Medical Officers are really efficient, experienced and trustworthy, they are worse than useless and it is impossible to lay our hands on them at a moment's notice. Dr. Corbett about whom you telegraphed is an old Army Medical Officer and I can find a place for him on my Staff but it will be a subordinate one. I am afraid (*entre nous*) he is not very steady.

Dr. Burrows I know nothing of.

Yours Truly
(Signed) C. DOUGLAS.

To Dr. Douglas
9 Prince of Wales' Terrace
Montreal.

Rates of pay as per Regulations and orders, see pages 260 and 261. Order four dozen stretchers as specified in your letter. Also hospital requirements. We can provide blankets from Militia Store Cots, better buy if you require them. Dr. Jenkins¹ Member of Parliament and who has seen service in the Crimean War would go if you require him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Ottawa

From Winnipeg Man. 30th.

At a meeting of the City Council, members of Board of Trade and numbers of leading Citizens, tonight, I was instructed to press a request for arms for a home guard for the City, five hundred stand of arms and necessary ammunition at least will be necessary We have five hundred men already enrolled.

(Signed) C.H. HAMILTON.
Mayor.

¹ John Theophilus Jenkins was born in Prince Edward Island in 1829, was educated locally and in England, and served as a surgeon in the Turkish Army during the Crimean War, for which he held Turkish and British medals. He was elected to the House of Commons for Queen's, Prince Edward Island, in 1884.

To C.E. Hamilton.

Mayor, Winnipeg.

Arms and ammunition on way to Winnipeg; must apply for them through General.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 31st.

Ice prevents boats going down South Saskatchewan at present best means of crossing River at Swift Current are on spot. When available our boat under experienced Captain prepared to launch first moment possible.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Brandon Man. 30th.

A large meeting of Citizens to-night over one hundred enrolled themselves as a home guard and instructed me to ask Government immediately to furnish the City Council with one hundred stand of arms and necessary ammunitions for their use for proper protection of the City and Districts during present trouble. Wire reply.

(Signed) James A. SMART.¹
Mayor.

To Mayor

Jas. A. Smart—

Brandon.

You must apply to General Middleton for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Gleichen N.W.T. 30th.

Am organizing corps as quickly as possible.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 30th.

Received information this morning that boat could be launched at Medicine Hat, next Thursday. Uncertain whether ice would permit getting down River to Clarke's Crossing to Carlton district,—will make every possible enquiry and report.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ James Allan Smart was born in Brockville, Canada West, in 1858, and went to Manitoba in 1880. He was mayor of Brandon (1885-86, 1895-96) and subsequently represented the Brandon area in the provincial legislature from 1886 to 1893, during which time he held various cabinet posts.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Wood Mountain, eighty miles from here, cannot be managed well. Battleford, Three hundred sixty miles from here, Fifty Police, Thirty-five civilians & one gun there, —have sent Herchmer¹ with Fifty more and one gun from Regina, —can do nothing more, have ordered Fifty rifles to Strange, Calgary by special,— No more arms now in store send supply and ammunition at once. Have no men for Mayor of Calgary, send two Operators & instruments. Cavalry from Ontario and Quebec take too long. If Stewart not here in time for advance must improve [improvise?] Cavalry but must buy horses Cannot delay advance so please authorize.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle N.W.T.

You are authorized to do what you consider necessary under the circumstances. Arms and Ammunition being forwarded as rapidly as possible. First train will arrive to-day in Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Minnedosa Man. 30th.

Indians and half-breeds gathering here and getting very bold. Have raised over one hundred men in two hours. Send us arms and ammunition at once otherwise we are at their mercy.

(Signed) Capt. J.A. BRISEBOIS.²

To Capt. J.A. Brisebois

Minnedosa Man.

Must apply for arms and ammunition through General Middleton who is at Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

For the information of the Honble. the Minister of Militia

(Signed) F.W.

.

Telegrams received by F. White during night of March 30-31.

.

¹ Superintendent William Herchmer, a brother of the later Commissioner Lawrence Herchmer of the North-West Mounted Police, commanded a division of the N.W.M.P. in 1885 and accompanied the Battleford column.

² Brisebois, formerly an inspector in the N.W.M.P., was credited, through his command of the detachment sent to the juncture of the Bow and Elbow rivers, as the founder of Calgary.

From Hon. E. De[w]dney dated Regina 30th March.

Judge Rouleau and family left Battleford yesterday for Swift Current.¹

.

About 200 Indians at Battleford have sacked some farm houses, women and children in barracks which is fairly well fortified— Council to-day with Indians.

.

Rae wires me following²— Indians 300 strong in possession Indian school and mean war.

.

From Inspector Dowling dated Calgary 30th March³

Citizens deem it important to put Fort here in state of defence— Shall I make the expenditure? They also express a desire to get Inspector Steele and his men from Mountains to Calgary immediately.⁴ I deem this absolutely necessary.

.

From Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina 30th March

Have your telegram about Herchmer —as everything quiet Calgary and the West think better not to interfere with the General's arrangements. Things look better at Battleford.

.

From Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina March 30th 1885.

Twenty eight men and fourteen horses in the Mountains they would be invaluable now, put here, could not Railway Company engage special Constables who could act when required under Steele, who might be left, 30 horses should be bought in the West and come same time as men.

.

Later news obviates necessity for withdrawing all Steele's men but I think half should come in and thirty horses be bought.

.

¹ Charles Borromée Rouleau was born in Lower Canada in 1840, studied law, and was called to the bar of Quebec in 1868. Eight years later he was appointed district magistrate for Ottawa, a position he held until his appointment as stipendiary magistrate and a member of the executive council for the North-West Territories in 1883. He held this position at the outbreak of the Rebellion.

² J. M. Rae was an Indian agent at Battleford in 1885.

³ Inspector Thomas Dowling commanded the North-West Mounted Police detachment at Calgary during the Rebellion.

⁴ Steele and his men were needed for a dispute between the C.P.R. and its workers.

To Lt. Col. Montizambert

To Lt. Col. Otter

c/o Harry Abbott

Biscotasing.

I am anxious that you should lose as little time as possible in going through — You can save much time by eating and sleeping on the cars. Merely picking up provisions which you require.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

Arms going on to Winnipeg— Send some to Calgary.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. W. McDougall¹

From Toronto.

I beg to suggest for the consideration of the military authorities the advisability of sending expert telegraph operator together with line man with a set of field instruments to operate on the Govt. telegraph lines between Qu'appelle & Battleford reporting constantly movement of troops and forwarding intelligence of any kind that might be necessary from any point on the line as occasion required I note remarkable failure in this respect so far and I shall be glad to do all in my power to meet the requirements of the Government. The regular stations on the Government line are very wide apart and much time is necessarily lost under present arrangements. I can if required send these men from here with their instruments and everything necessary for their use tomorrow via Chicago & St. Paul, All I require from the Government would be that they provide the necessary transportation along the route of the telegraph line which we might not otherwise be able to procure. You will remember the service we were able to render the Govt. during the Fenian raid. I shall be glad to be of any service on this occasion. I have spoken of this arrangement to Col. Miller² of the Queen's Own who thinks it might be of the greatest possible advantage and has specially requested

¹ William McDougall was born in Upper Canada in 1822 and began to practise as an attorney and solicitor in 1847. He was closely associated with the "Clear Grit" party and in 1858 he was elected to the legislative assembly of Canada. He was an M.P. almost continuously until 1882. In 1869 he was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territories, but his attempt to enter into his duties was opposed by the Métis under Louis Riel, an incident which marks the beginning of the uprising of 1869-70. After this episode he was removed from office. He gradually retired from public life and at the time of the Rebellion he was practising law.

² Lieutenant Colonel Albert Augustus Miller commanded the 2nd Battalion, "Queen's Own Rifles of Canada." A clerk, he had served in the Queen's Own since 1868.

me to make the suggestion at Ottawa. Will you please communicate this message to the proper authorities and let me know the result?

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.¹

General Manager.

To H.P. Dwight.

General Manager

Toronto.

Hon Mr. McDougall handed me your telegram, Previous to receiving it I had asked Mr. Gisborne to submit to me a scheme for organizing the very service you refer to. He was kind enough to provide three operators. We have in the Department our own instrument. I shall be very happy indeed if you can see your way to supplementing our organization by sending a couple of operators and one repairer to order of General Middleton, forthwith.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg.

Have just heard officially that water is unusually low in South Saskatchewan, ice gone out. River fordable now but further uncertain as it is rising, boats useless at present will report moment possible.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley Esq.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Thanks for information about River and for measures you have taken so far.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Macpherson.

From Montreal.

I received your message; the cars went through last evening with despatch and I have communicated with our American connections.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Lt. Col. Macpherson.

Director of Stores.

From Toronto.

Blankets and tents and all other stores asked for by Col. Otter have been issued. Everything satisfactory. Troops left at 12.30.

(Signed) W.W. ALGER Lt. Col.²

¹ Harvey Prentice Dwight was born in New York in 1828, came to Canada in 1847, and was employed by the Montreal Telegraph Company until 1881. In that year he joined the Great North-West Telegraph Company as general manager (1881-1903). During the Rebellion he rendered outstanding service to the Canadian government, which was acknowledged in Parliament by the Minister of Militia.

² Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel W. Norcott Alger was superintendent of stores for Military District No. 2 at the time of the Rebellion.

Chicago and Grand Trunk Railway.
 Traffic Manager's Office.
 Chicago, Ill. 28th March 1885

To W. Wainwright Esq.
 Asst. Manager G.T. Ry.
 Montreal.

Dear Sir:—

I wired you that Mr. Cable¹ President of the C.R.St.P.Ry. had arranged to run the two cars of ammunition through *special*, and he was also kind enough to arrange with Mr. Manvel to do the same.

I write you as I think Mr. Cable would appreciate the thanks of the Government for what he has done as he took a great deal of personal interest in the matter and gave instructions personally with regard to the train.

Yours Truly
 (Signed) Ed. R. REEVE
 Traffic Manager.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

The American Cos. acted like bricks regardless of expense to themselves.
 (Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Mr. Cable
 President.

C.P. St. Paul Railway
 Chicago Ill.

I have much pleasure in sending you the thanks of the Government for your promptitude and kindness in forwarding through special, goods forwarded by us Will you also convey thanks to Mr. Manvel for his kindness in doing the same.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.
 Minister of Militia.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
 Min. of Mil.

From Rat Portage La Prairie Man. 31st.

Company formed for the front; another company formed for home protection; consider it an absolute necessity for you to furnish one hundred stand arms and ammunition at once.

(Signed) J.P. YOUNG.
 Mayor.
 A.E. MACDONALD
 Ex-Mayor.

¹ Born in Ohio in 1834, Ransom R. Cable had extensive interests in several American railways and in 1885 was president of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway.

To J.P. Young

Mayor

Rat Portage La Prairie Man.

Apply to General for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. W.O. Smith.

Winnipeg Man.

Instructions sent as requested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Powell

Adj. Genl.

From Mag Pie, Ont.

We arrived here at six o'clock this morning, having teamed only twenty four miles in ten hours; the roads are fearful, cannot say when shall reach Winnipeg.

(Signed) C.E. MONTIZAMBERT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Wolsely N.W.T.

It is reported by an intelligent half-breed woman here that Riel has advised the Indians to rise in rebellion so soon as the Military forces leave Qu'appelle. People are greatly excited. A public meeting was held yesterday and a company of Home Guards formed and I am directed to ask you for two hundred stand of arms and ammunition. Will you grant it and how soon may we expect them? Answer.

(Signed) W.D. PERLEY.¹

To W.D. Perley

Wolsely N.W.T.

You must apply to Major-General Middleton, for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To the Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man. 31st.

I have six Company Battalion full. Peebles says has no authority give me anything, in fact has nothing useful. Please forward at once full equipment for three hundred men of everything including rifles, ammunition and tents. Meantime telegraph authority to Peebles to procure us rations blankets and kits here. Please act promptly as am much embarrassed. Am endeavoring to procure some place to barrack my men.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

¹ William Dell Perley was born in New Brunswick in 1838. He became a farmer and subsequently moved to the North-West Territories to farm near Wolsely. He was a member of the North-West council, 1885-87, and afterwards Conservative M.P. and Senator to 1909.

To Col. Peebles

Winnipeg.

Give rations, blankets and all available equipments to Col. Osborne Smith's Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Qu'appelle.

Most important Battleford should be relieved. Men, women and children all crowded in Barracks. Stony Indians having risen, they are in great danger.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T.

Inspector Dowling requests you see Comptroller White for use of cipher for me on important communication I have, important, which operators catch, don't believe all reports sent you from here. I am constant communication outside, leading citizens crazy. Reply sharp.

(Signed) JOHN COTTINGHAM.

To John Cottingham

Calgary N.W.T.

Your telegram received. Have White's cipher—Awaiting your despatch.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Following copy of telegram sent to Middleton. "All our boats at your disposal and no doubt Galt's also. Have wired Capt. Sheets¹ to place himself at your service. From information received impossible to use boats at present; understand ferry is now at Swift Current, if insufficient another can be built in two or three days. Could send men and lumber immediately. Steamers would take according to water two to four days from Medicine Hat to Swift Current boats or barges five to ten days. Steamer from Swift Current to Clarke's Crossing three days.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing.

Batteries left Mag Pie River at 7.30 a.m. today. This point is half-way between ends of track.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

¹ Captain James Sheets had many years of service as a steamboat captain on the Missouri River before becoming captain of the Hudson's Bay Company steamship *Northcote*.

My dear Caron:—

This affair in the North West is very sad but I am glad to see the energetic steps you are taking to put it down.

I telegraphed and wrote Sir John on Saturday —putting our flotilla of steamboats and barges at Med. Hat at his disposal. We could with exertion, have them ready at Swift Current Creek—in a week, and take your whole force down the River to Prince Albert in four days.

Besides the boats would be of great service, if the affair is prolonged, as giving you a floating movable base of operations.

As you will want large supplies of canned goods groceries &c. from Winnipeg, I wish you would bear in mind that my son Jack¹ is in business there and has the largest assortment, wholesale of articles of this kind. His firm is G.T. & J. Galt and you may depend on all they undertake to do. They must have customers in the Prince Albert district.

Pray do this for me

Yours sincerely
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

All the Hudson Bay boats and the Galt boats will be at the disposal of troops, will be at Medicine Hat in three days or four. They will be at your disposal for conveyance of troops—steamers and boats.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Dear Mr Caron:—

I am obliged to leave without seeing you again.

Will promptly respond to any requests you may make by wire.

You will see by the enclosed from Mr. Abbott that Col. Forrest will not travel at night.

Faithfully yours
(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. VanHorne

From Biscotasing 31st March 1885.

Col. Forrest said they would not travel night and day.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

¹ John Galt, A. T. Galt's son, was born in Montreal in 1856, and went to Winnipeg in 1882 to become a wholesale grocer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Quebec.

7 et 8 compagnie du 9 Battalion composies grande enpartie d'etudiants
endroit et medecine priere de les garder a citadelle a Quebec si services
requis.¹

(Signed) M.E. METHOT²
Pretre recteur
Universite Laval.

To Rev. Mr. Methot
Recteur
Universite Laval Quebec.

Les ordres etant donnees. Je ne puis pas intervenir voyez le Colonel du
Bataillon peut etre pourra-t-il trouver des remplacements.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Montizambert
To Col. Otter
C/o Henry Abbott
Biscotasing.

Have you received my telegram? Let me know how matters are going
on wish you to travel night and day. I want to show what Canadian Militia
can do.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To The Minister of Militia
From Montreal.

Impossible to organize whole medical department for three thousand five
hundred out of nothing in time required, suggest applying to U.S. Medical
Dept. for help, on ground common humanity. Will return to Ottawa to
confer with you about it

(Signed) C.M. DOUGLAS.

To Dr. C.M. Douglas
Montreal.

What you suggest cannot be done. Better come up and confer with me.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ In general, telegrams in French are reproduced as transcribed with only those changes inserted that will help to make them understood. This telegram, as corrected, should read: "7 et 8 compagnies du 9e Bataillon composées en grande partie d'étudiants en droit et en médecine. Prière de les garder à la citadelle à Québec si services requis."

² Michel Edouard Methot was born in Lower Canada in 1826, and was ordained a priest in the Roman Catholic Church at the age of 23. For many years he taught at the Seminary at Quebec and in 1885 he was rector at Laval University.

384 Spadina Avenue
Toronto 29th March 1885.

Sir:—

Having been agent at Carlton and knowing some of the difficulties that our troops will have to encounter in reaching there, I venture respectfully to make a few suggestions.

I understand that the 580 men from Toronto, leave tomorrow night, as they have to march or drive part of the distance on the C.P.R. I think it will be the 5th of April before they are able to leave Qu'appelle for the overland march. My calculation is that it will take them eleven or twelve days more to reach the South Branch. Now, at this season, if the weather is mild the roads will be very bad and the creeks full of water. There are places that even in July and August are so deep that the water comes in to the waggon box, and which in Spring (if the spring there has set in) would be difficult to get over at all. I therefore believe it would be a wise precaution to take at least two flat bottomed boats such as lumber men use. It would only require one extra sleigh or two at the utmost, a coil of inch rope would also be useful. Pitch and oakum with a set of caulking tools and three small beams and sufficient 2 in. plank to make a small raft 10 × 12 could go in the same two sleighs. In this way should any swollen creeks be met with or any places where the ice was rotten the ammunition could be brought over dry. It would also enable the men to get over; the horses could swim. It might also happen that when the expedition arrived at the South Branch, they would find that there was not a boat to be had, as they all belong to the half-breeds.

Should the insurrection continue I believe it would be advisable to consider the plan of taking a portion of the troops down by river. There is I am sure one small steamer near Medicine Hat, perhaps two. The South Saskatchewan will open probably about the 11th April, the water will be high and I think there will be no difficulty in running down in three or four days; however the opinion of the river men could be easily ascertained on this point. The boats could be carried over the wheel and so as to protect the machinery in fact with little trouble the whole boat could be made bullet proof. It might be necessary in any case to send a boat as an auxiliary, because if the insurgents should have secured or destroyed the only two ferries on the South Branch it would be simply impossible for a force to get across. I believe myself that if the season is a usual one that the troops could get down by boat, that is, as many as could be taken that way as early as by land. The steamer also could carry a small gun— and she ought to take down some kind of a barge that could be used as a ferry.

If, unhappily the trouble should spread to the Indians, which, however, I do not anticipate, there are steamers at Prince Albert that could be prepared as gun boats for the North Branch.

Trusting that you will not think me presumptuous in giving my opinion, as I am only actuated by a desire for the welfare of the expedition and being a

retired officer as well as a late resident of the country, I am anxious to do anything I can for its success.

I am Sir

Your obedient Servant

(Signed) J. Walmer CLARKE

Late Indian Agent at Carlton
& formerly Lieut. 100th Regt.

Wednesday, April 1

To G.H. Couvrette
473 W. Madison St.
Chicago Ill.

Thanks for your offer of services —will accept if necessity requires.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Ouimet
Montreal
P.Q.

Why do you delay so long in leaving.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Toronto.

I shall send to-day two expert operators who will take their field instruments with them also a line man with his kit of tools and will instruct them to report to General Middleton on arrival. Will you please instruct General Middleton so that he will understand that these men are to arrive and will be at his disposal or give me any other instructions that may be necessary.
(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Major-General Middleton.
Qu'appelle

Two expert operators with field instruments will report themselves to you. They are leaving today.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

In telegraph office with Hon. Mr. Dewdney have just been talking with Mr Rae Battleford, who says, the Indians have left for Poundmaker's Reserve, forty miles off, also that the post is well fortified. We are fully aware of the necessity of sending help but are powerless. The men at the different ferries have just informed us that the River is perfectly unpassable also the steamer cannot move yet. Lt. Col. Herchmer's party could not pass the River at Swift Current and he is now at Medicine Hat waiting to start in the steamer.

I will try again tomorrow and will myself start to Battleford, the instant the river is reported nearly fit to cross without waiting for Otter's troops— Depend on my doing what is possible at all hazards, —everything is against us, the weather being unusual, —it is snowing hard and roads are getting in a fearful state. Riel has chosen his time most judiciously.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Minister of Militia.

From Hollen Ont.

Have good man & crack shot for company of sharp shooters Communicate this to Capt. Todd.¹

(Signed) Capt. THOMPSON.²

To Capt. Thompson

Hollen Ont.

Todd has left,—yesterday.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Brandon, Man, 31st. Mch.

Will Government authorize formation of Home Guard here with powers of Volunteer Company answer?

(Signed) Jas. A. SMART.
Mayor.

To James A. Smart

Mayor Brandon Man.

Apply to General Middleton and get him to recommend if he considers desirable.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To The Minister of Militia

From Rapid City Man. 31st Mch.

Town council deem it absolutely necessary for safety of town, in view of unsettled state of neighboring Indians and by resolution ask me to urgently request that one hundred stand of arms and ammunition be forwarded immediately Home guard formed, can raise Company if desired, Answer.

(Signed) John W. DOUGLAS
Major 42nd Battalion.

¹ Captain Alfred Hamlyn Todd was born in Toronto in 1851, and entered the Library of Parliament in 1869 as an assistant to his father, Dr. Todd, then librarian of Parliament. At the time of the Rebellion he was a captain in the 1st Battalion, Governor General's Foot Guards of Ottawa. He organized a company of sharp-shooters from that unit, was present at the relief of Battleford, and took part in the pursuit of Big Bear.

² Captain Philip Nairn Thompson was an officer in the Governor General's Foot Guards.

To Major John W. Douglas

42nd Battalion

Rapid City, Man.

You must apply to Major-General Middleton.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Cost of transport will be very great, river reported impassable but will cross somehow when once started. Indians rising I fear— Two more whites killed at Battleford,¹ must have mounted men even if I buy horses, any horses with troops coming up? any guns? What is Strange doing? Houghton is a good man but would be better at Winnipeg, organizing and forwarding, when I advance. will try and arrange communication with nearest Telegraph line of march.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major General.

To Major General Middleton.

Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Do what you consider necessary about Mounted men— Batteries fully horsed, —Strange ordered to report to you, —Jackson good man to organize at Winnipeg, Have arranged for Field Telegraph system to report to you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Oakfield via Wellington N.S. 31st.

I will leave by first train and hope to report to you on Friday.

(Signed) J.W. Laurie.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Medicines instruments, appliances and necessary for field hospital service ordered by Dr. Douglass ready to-day, instruct where to send. If more likely to be wanted please advise All are packed in handy boxes Answer.

(Signed) LYMAN SONS & Co.

¹ On March 31st, James Payne, the government farm instructor on the Stoney reserve, and Bernard Tremont, a Belgian-born rancher who had settled near Battleford, were killed by Indians. On April 22nd, Battleford suffered its third civilian casualty when Frank Smart, a young store owner, was shot by Indians while patrolling a few miles from the town.

² Major General John Wimburn Laurie, was born in England in 1835, and educated at Harrow and Sandhurst. He was gazetted in the 2nd Queen's Royals in 1853, and after service in the Crimea and in the Indian Mutiny, he came to Canada in 1861 at the time of the Trent affair. He served in the Fenian raids of 1866 and 1870 and was promoted major general in 1882. At the time of the Rebellion he volunteered for service and placed himself under the

To Major-General Middleton

Qu'appelle.

Experience of the two Batteries shews men & horses can be conveyed speedily— Think it advisable to send you a couple of squadrons if you approve.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Amyot¹

9th Battn.

Quebec.

Let me know when you will be ready to start— I am anxious that you should be ahead of Montreal Regiments? Answer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Van Horne Esq.

Montreal P.Q.

I would like you to send one hundred and fifty tons of coals for Galt's boats to Medicine Hat and same quantity to Swift Current.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Mr Jenkins²

Sup't C.P.R. Tel. Coy.

Winnipeg Man.

We are sending some telegraph operators with instruments for troop service, but should any military be meanwhile starting via Qu'appelle and Touchwood, please provide an operator and repairer with instruments to accompany them and so instruct Warner and inform General Middleton.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

Mr Galt has placed his steamers and barges at disposal of Department. They will be ready to leave Medicine Hat about middle of next week and can carry about One hundred and Fifty tons of freight, —saving Land transport between Swift Current, Saskatchewan. I think it would be advisable to send a detachment of armed men from Medicine Hat to protect the steamers and barges.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

command of Middleton, his junior in the army. During the campaign he was second-in-command and commandant of the base camp and lines communication. He retired with the rank of lieutenant general two years later.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Guillaume Amyot was born in Lower Canada in 1843, studied law and was called to the bar of Quebec in 1867. In 1863 he joined the 9th Battalion, "Voltigeurs de Québec" and at the time of the Rebellion he was the senior major and brevet lieutenant colonel. He had been elected to the House of Commons as a Conservative in 1881.

² B. S. Jenkins, then superintendent of the Canadian Pacific Railway Commercial Telegraph Company in Winnipeg.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Things not ready; no winter caps yet. Departure fixed for tomorrow at Eleven Why don't you allow revolvers to Officers?¹

(Signed) A. OUMET.

To Col. Ouimet

Montreal P.Q.

We have no revolvers and officers always furnish their arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Telegrams received this morning from

Lt. Col. Aylmer²

London

" 7th mustering rapidly, shall report result, when fairly assembled "

.

Lt. Col. Taylor

Halifax.

" Both telegrams received and acted on "

.

MEMO

This last message means he has called out the 66th and ordered the 63rd to go on with its annual drill.

.

Reply to my messages of last night.

(Signed) W.P.

A.G. 1/4/85.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From West end of Track 31st.

Travelling day and night using every expedition

(Signed) C.G. MONTIZAMBERT.

Lt. Col.

¹ Officers were expected to provide their own uniforms, kit, and weapons, for which a special field allowance was authorized.

² Lieutenant Colonel Matthew Aylmer was born in Lower Canada in 1842, the son of the seventh Baron de Balreath, peerage of Ireland. Educated in Canada and in Ireland, he obtained a commission in the 7th Battalion " Fusiliers " in 1864. He saw service with his regiment during the Fenian raids in Canada. In 1870 he entered the permanent active militia in Canada, and he held a number of staff appointments. In 1881 he was brigade major of Military District No. 1, an appointment he held at the time of the Rebellion. He was inspector general of the militia from 1904 to 1907, and retired with the rank of major general.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing Ont. 1st.

Just leaving here three thirty a.m. and received from Mr. Abbott both your telegrams. All going well will attend to your wishes.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Halifax N.S.

Owing to great inconvenience to business & loss of situations to men, muster of 66th will not be full; better order force to be composed of volunteers from all City Corps and you will have a creditable turnout.¹

(Signed) Charles H. TUPPER.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

We will send all coal required but Galt's boats should take it from Medicine Hat as it would have to be hauled by team fifteen or twenty miles from Swift Current to River. He has plenty barges and can take down full supply. Answer, quick. If this not satisfactory, presume Pittsburg coal the strongest to be [?] will be wanted.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W. Van Horne

Montreal.

Sir A. Galt has gone down— I will do what you consider to be sufficient, —better see him.

[(Signed) A.P. CARON]

To The Military Sec.

Gov. Genl.

From Halifax.

Please telegraph if the Canadian Government will accept my services for the North West. I have leave from the General here.

(Signed) Captain Haig.³

R.E. P.S.C.,

¹ Tupper's advice was taken and Halifax's contribution was a provisional battalion with contributions from all three local units.

² Sir Charles Hibbert Tupper was born in Nova Scotia in 1855, the second son of Sir Charles Tupper (prime minister, 1896) and brother of William J. Tupper (Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba, 1934-40). A lawyer by profession, he represented Pictou in the House of Commons from 1882 to 1904 and held a number of cabinet posts.

³ Captain Herbert de Haga Haig was a staff College graduate serving with the Royal Engineers in the British garrison at Halifax. His offer of service in the campaign was accepted, and together with Middleton, who appointed him quartermaster general, Haig was the only other British Army officer to serve in the campaign. (There were other half-pay officers and other, former officers who had transferred their services to the Canadian militia.) Haig contributed the sketches and maps to the official report of the campaign, and a number of other sketches and probably some copy to the *Illustrated London News*.

To Major-General Middleton

Qu'appelle

Capt Haig Staff College man in Engineers, Halifax tenders his services, would you like him on your staff?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. CARON.

From Montreal.

Superintendent of North Shore wires me he has three cars of ammunition at St. Martin Jct. for Winnipeg and to ask for orders from Ottawa. Please instruct what you want done with them, route they are to take etc.

(Signed) ARCHER BAKER.

To Maj. Genl. Middleton

Qu'appelle.

Captain Kirwin, retired English Army and French Service — complimented by McMahon and received Legion of Honor— anxious for service; would you like him on your Staff?¹ He could go immediately.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Powell

From Clearwater Minn.

If required for immediate service as minister requested provisional enlistment is ended and section fourteen, my report provided for equipment with sixty saddles and arm [?] you mentioned at Winnipeg with one hundred and fifty (150) revolvers. I will take the train, arms at front or on train necessitates *informality for certainty* of ammunition. Wire Winnipeg.

(Signed) JOHN STEWART.

To Adj't Genl. Militia.

From Chicago Ill.

Can procure sixty ready made Mexican saddles average cost twenty five dollars; bridles average cost two dollars; halters one dollar; Mexican Spurs five twenty five dozen. I recommend them, ordered & forwarded by express or fast freight to Winnipeg. Wire order to Ortmyer & Son State Street Chicago; notify me Station St. Paul if authorized Reply as well telegram yesterday; instruct customers make no delay.

(Signed) JOHN STEWART.

To Adj't General

From Toronto

Police arms and ammunition at Winnipeg, a necessity and one hundred and fifty revolvers Mounted Police pattern same calibre as rifle Wire here before twelve thirty o'clock.

(Signed) J. STEWART Capt.

¹ Captain M. W. Kirwin was an Irish soldier of fortune living in New York in 1885. His services were accepted and Middleton, who at first suspected him of being a Fenian or a "home ruler," was willing to allow him to work with the transport.

To Capt Stewart. Winnipeg.

Your telegrams submitted to me by Adjutant General. Your undertaking with Government is explicit. You undertook to furnish equipment and arms. I have refused applications to form mounted corps in that District so as not to interfere with you. I trust you will carry out what you said you would.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

MEMO:—

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

I have forwarded by express to-day three sets of telegraph instruments complete with Battery to care of Mr Jenkins, Sup't of the C.P.R. Telegraph Service at Winnipeg and have wired him to so inform General Middleton.

(Signed) F.N. GISBORNE.

To Hon. A.P. CARON.

From Winnipeg Man.

Have wired General from information elicited by enquiry that Battleford has in barracks, provision for three weeks.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Quebec.

Ready as far as men concerned, want boots haversacks, authorization for canteen boxes —send us to Citadel to keep men together.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Van Horne Esq.

Montreal.

I have received the following telegram from Col Montizambert, dated West end of track:—" Travelling day and night using every expedition " and received at 2.15 here. When, according to that telegram, will they reach Winnipeg?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To H.P. Dwight

Genl Supt.

Toronto.

I wish a reliable operator and a wire in Department of Militia for the special use of that Department— Can you do so immediately, from main office to our office.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec.

Had already done so before receipt telegram.

(Signed) T.F. TURNBULL.¹

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Good operator familiar with Country sent with General Middleton, who is notified that I will do my best to meet further requirements.

(Signed) B.S. JENKINS.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Heron Bay Ont.

Answered yesterday that we are driving night and day and doing everything possible —driving going well except bad roads —expect to be in Port Arthur Saturday night— Horses for the Battery. Answer to Jack Fish Bay.

(Signed) C.G. MONTIZAMBERT.

To Min. Of Militia

From Regina N.W.T.

Guard organized here for Home protecting. No arms; Can they obtain seventy-five stand and ammunition from the Dept? and if so, when? Town Council will be responsible.

(Signed) D.L. SCOTT.

To D.L. Scott

Regina N.W.T.

You must apply to Major General for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Quebec 1st.

Friends say that you should give here some patronage and get some Medical Boxes filled here for reasons.

(Signed) PELLETIER & CHARLEBOIS

To J.A. Charlebois

Notary

Quebec.

All right will do what you want and expect you to do what I wish.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel James Ferdinand Turnbull was born in England in 1835 and came to Canada as an infant. He entered the volunteer militia in Quebec in 1855 as a private, was gazetted a cornet in the Quebec Cavalry in 1861 and became a lieutenant colonel in 1874. On the formation of the Permanent School of Cavalry in 1833 he was appointed commandant and accompanied his corps to the North-West, where it was stationed in the Touchwood Hills. In 1895 he was appointed the inspector of cavalry.

To Hon. A. P. Caron.

From Quebec.

Please telegraph to Bigaouette¹ to come and see me for horses.

(Signed) Geo. HOUGH.

To Joe. Bigaouette

62 Arago Street

Quebec.

See George Hough. If you can do something with him. It would be well.

(Signed) A. BENOIT.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec 1st.

Do you intend sending 8th Battalion from here? Don't, if possible.

(Signed) THOS. MCGREEVY.³

To Hon. T. McGreevy

M.P.

Quebec.

All right —will do as you suggest about 8th Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

For the information of the Hon. the Minister of Militia.

(Sd) F.W.

Telegrams received by F. White during night of March 31-1 April.

From Hon. E. Dewdney

Indians Battleford gone with booty to Poundmaker's Reserve taking horses & cattle⁴— If Pitt Indians join they will number 1400— Settlers and town people want provisions sent— instruct.

.

From Inspector Morris, Battleford.

Am well fortified —have 200 determined men May be attacked to-night but do not think so— Indians extremely wild.

¹ Joseph Bigaouette was a horse trader as well as a Conservative agent upon whom Caron relied in many private dealings.

² Alphonse Benoit was Caron's private secretary and later (1889) secretary and director of contracts for the Militia Department.

³ Thomas McGreevy was born in Lower Canada in 1827. A businessman, he entered political life in 1858 as a member of the city council of Quebec. In 1867 he was elected a member of the legislative assembly of Quebec (1867-74) and also as an M.P. 1867-91 and 1895-6.

⁴ Poundmaker, an Indian chief born near Battleford in 1826, was persuaded by Louis Riel to take part in the North-West Rebellion. After the capture of Riel he surrendered himself to Middleton, was tried at Regina, and was sentenced to three years in prison. He was released after one year's confinement but died shortly after.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Kingston 1st.

Please allow me two more men per company for pioneers corps, under two Military College graduates Nanton¹ & Weller.² Col Oliver³ has no objection to issue necessary stores from the College; would be most valuable adjunct, strongly recommended. Hope the India rubber blankets will arrive. Reached here this afternoon, in full strength.

(Signed) ARTHUR T. WILLIAMS

Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Williams

Kingston.

All stores will be forwarded without delay— Glad you succeeded so well— Think you had better not go in for Pioneers.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle

Yes; I should like some good Cavalry.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Qu'appelle.

Have ordered out Turnbull and Governor General's Body Guard, Toronto.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To F.N. Gisborne

Supt. Govt. Tel. Service.

From Battleford N.W.T. 31st.

Indians raiding, killing, outlaying settlers. Barney Freeman, our old repairer murdered; Everybody in barracks, expect attack to-night.

(Signed) HARTLEY GISBORNE.

¹ Lieutenant Herbert Colborne Nanton was born in Toronto in 1863 and was gazetted a lieutenant in the Royal Engineers in 1885. He served with the Midland Battalion during the Rebellion and later with the British Army in various parts of the empire, retiring as a brigadier general.

² Lieutenant John Laing Weller was born in Canada West in 1862 and accompanied the Midland Battalion during the 1885 Rebellion. Laurie, in his report, makes special mention of Weller as having been sent off with a picked group of boatmen to take a barge to Middleton. Weller later entered the service of the Department of Railways and Canals and was engaged in the construction and enlargement of many of the major canals in the St. Lawrence River region, Port Weller at the mouth of the Welland Canal being named after him.

³ Lieutenant Colonel John Ryder Oliver was born in Ireland in 1834 and served in the Royal Artillery from 1855 until he came to Canada in 1877 to accept the appointment of professor of surveying and military topography at the Royal Military College, Kingston. He carried the rank of lieutenant colonel in the Canadian militia. He succeeded Hewett as commandant of the Royal Military College in 1886.

66 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Fred. White.

From Sutton.

Please see Sir John and have me appointed on Commissariat Twelfth Battalion leaving tomorrow for North-West. Answer.

(Signed) JAMES ANDERSON.

Dear Caron:—

This man knows the North-West and is very intelligent. Employ him if you can.

(Signed) J.A. McD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Please authorize appointment of Rev. Philemon Prevost¹ as Chaplain to our corps with pay and rank of Surgeon Major. Absolutely necessary.

(Signed) Col. Ouimet.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing

First Special with Col. Otter and three hundred and sixty men left here at 4 A.M. and second with Col. Grasett² and the men at eight (8) to-day All well. Weather clear, and cold.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Col. F.W. Prince³

Care Minister of Militia.

From Hartford Conn. 1st

Captain Howard⁴ leaves tomorrow for Ottawa; will ship two guns to Winnipeg tomorrow. Shall they be sent freight or express? Answer.

(Signed) GATLING GUN CO.

To Gatling Gun Co.

Hartford Conn.

Send by express.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ He was chaplain to the 65th Battalion, "Mount Royal Rifles," during the Rebellion.

² Lieutenant Colonel Henry James Grasett was a Toronto commission agent and commanding officer of the 10th Royal Grenadiers from 1880 to 1887. Born in Toronto in 1847, he was educated in England, was commissioned in the 100th Regiment (Royal Canadians), and retired after serving as adjutant. In 1880 he was chosen to reorganize the 10th when it was on the verge of dissolution. In 1888 he succeeded Major Draper as Toronto's chief constable.

³ Colonel Frederick W. Prince was the American consul at Belleville, Ontario.

⁴ Captain Arthur L. Howard, an American and veteran of the Union Army, became a demonstrator and salesman for the Gatling gun, in which capacity he came to Canada in 1885. Howard later established a cartridge factory near Lachute, Quebec. He served in the artillery during the South African War with the Canadian contingent and was killed there in 1901.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec.

Muster will soon be complete and we will be ready to start at once but equipment deficient. Am telegraphing to Panet please authorize what is required.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec 1st.

Bought boots; trying to have balance; asked Medicine Chest condemned, want De Blois authorized, to buy, want instruments. Do my best to be able to start tomorrow men ready.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To G. Amyot.

Quebec.

DeBlois going with you as Surgeon— He is authorized to purchase what is required to fill Medicine Chest. Instruments will be forwarded from here I am anxious that you should show how rapidly a Quebec Regiment can move. Hurry up.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Thursday, April 2

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Biscotasing Ont.

Col. Otter with 340 men reached End of my track 7.15 p.m. and Col. Grasett with 260 men at 7.35 to-night; former will go on at once; latter in morning Capt. Todd goes on from here to-night. All well; Weather cold and freezing hard at night.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. Mr. Caron.

Min. of Militia

From Sutton Ont.

Rifles of No. 5 Company Twelfth Battalion are not fit for active service; men left here yesterday, arms were thoroughly examined and one-half were found to be unserviceable.

(Signed) James ANDERSON.¹

¹ Anderson was assistant to Honorary Lieutenant Colonel W. H. Forrest, superintendent of stores for Military District No. 7. Working from Qu'Appelle he found much fault with the conduct of the government contractors and submitted severely critical testimony to the War Claims Commission after the Rebellion.

68 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To James Anderson
Sutton, Ont.

Should apply to Col. Dennison;¹ if arms out of order, he will replace them. Regulations indicate what should be done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A. Caron.
From Qu'appelle.

Glad to have Capt. Haig Civil Engineer as we have no engineers but would rather not have any more on my Staff. I have temporarily attached Melgund to the Field Force with the rank of Lieut. Col. until I receive directions from you as I understood such is intended by you and Sir John. I propose leaving to-morrow for Fort Qu'appelle and shall wait one day for the troops expected here on Saturday & then push on and hope to find the River open at Ferry, —must build bridge.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Rt. Hon Sir J. Macdonald.
From Winnipeg Man.

Owing to utter prostration of business in this country consequent on present trouble, wholesale merchants wish Govt. to purchase Commissariat Supplies here as far as possible as stocks are large and amply sufficient, embracing provisions, clothing, blankets, boots and shoes, drugs, wagons.

(Signed) KENNETH MACKENZIE.²
Pres. Board of Trade

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg. Man.

Can you without interfering with arrangements get supplies as much as possible from Winnipeg merchants They have applied to me complaining of supplies being all procured by Company. I think with discretion bad feeling could be allayed.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Robert Britton Denison, member of the well-known Ontario family and uncle of Lieutenant Colonel George Taylor Denison, served in the militia both during the 1837-1838 Rebellion and the Fenian raids. Promoted to lieutenant colonel in 1866, he was appointed deputy adjutant-general of Military District No. 2 in 1881, a position which he held at the time of the Rebellion.

² At this time he was a Conservative member of the Manitoba legislature and president of the Winnipeg Board of Trade.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Qu'appelle.

Snowed all last night, trail very heavy; am sending off provisions to Fort Qu'appelle to-day and shall move on tomorrow to the Fort and then on to Clark's Crossing where I hope to arrive next Tuesday and find the [river] open. I shall cross there and make for Battleford or Prince Albert as the case may be. Battleford garrison this morning shelled rebels out of town south side; Shall leave orders for troops coming up to follow, and make arrangements for them up to Clark's Crossing, shall still be in telegraphic communication with you. Address letter and telegrams to Troy. Hope to get steamer at work in a few days, which will help and cheapen transport. If the river opens sooner I may still send a force to cross at Swift Current, as I am anxious to get between the rebels and Montana, for which they will make.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Col. Powell

From Bandville Ont.

The teaming arrangements are perfect but Grant¹ and Ross² must cover in and heat the cars on their eighty miles of rail or those who follow us will suffer fearfully from cold; our men did. After leaving track, we have to team twenty miles (20) before night. We are rushing it night and day.

(Signed) W.H. FORREST.

Supply Officer.

For the information of the Hon. A.P. Caron.

.

In reply
to message

From Inspector Morris,

Battleford.

asking Num-
ber of people
in the barracks.

Two hundred men and three hundred women and
children, provisions for three months.

.

Breeds were carting off goods from stores, South side Battle River this morning. I had gun limbered up and fired three shots— They ran away leaving horses and buck board and goods, which I brought in by an escort covered by a gun.

.

¹ Donald Grant, born in Glengarry, Canada West, was a railroad contractor who built the greatest portion of the Canadian Pacific Railway from Winnipeg to the summit of the Rockies.

² John Ross.

From Supt. Deane¹

Regina

Inspector Steele ordered to detach half the Non. Com. Officers and men employed in the Mountains to Calgary to await orders there, —places if necessary, to be supplied with Special Constables by direction of the Lieutenant Governor.

Telegram in cipher to L. Vankoughnet² from J.M. Rae Indian Agent, Battleford. 31st March 1885.

.

Two hundred Poundmaker's and Little Pine's Indians came in to-day armed. On the way broke into settlers (two words here unintelligible) then took possession of Industrial School and took a few blankets and provisions. I have received authority from the Commissioner to act, and think they will return to Reserve tomorrow. Not enough Police to commence fight. They can be afterwards be brought up for threatening demands and riots (?). This must be done.

Little Poplar gone (to Fort) Pitt to join Big Bear³ Expect will cause trouble there.

Riel's men are in communication with our Indians. Many troops will be required as rising seems general and some Blackfeet expected shortly. Settlers in barracks (one word here unintelligible)

(Signed) J.M. RAE.

Telegram from the Hon. J. Dewdney to F. White dated Regina April 1st 1885.

.

Inform Sir John, I saw Major General yesterday and recommended him strongly, to make Clark's Crossing his centre and thus secure a crossing with

¹ Inspector Richard Burton Deane was born in India in 1848, served as a commissioned officer with the British forces and retired in 1882 with the rank of captain. He came to Canada and was appointed inspector of the North-West Mounted Police in 1883. With Irvine and Herchmer away, he was senior N.W.M.P. officer at Regina for the duration of the campaign. His book, *Mounted Police Life in Canada* (New York, 1916) presents his memories of the Rebellion.

² Laurence Vankoughnet was born in Upper Canada in 1836, educated at the University of Toronto, and entered the civil service as a junior clerk in the Indian office in 1861. He was promoted to deputy superintendent general of Indian affairs in 1880.

³ Chief of the Plains Crees, Big Bear had gained influence over a number of small bands of Indians in the vicinity of Fort Pitt. Bitter over the encroachment on their lands by white settlers, the Crees responded to the appeal of Louis Riel for support and, despite Big Bear's effort to stop them, his band massacred the white people of the hamlet of Frog Lake on April 2nd. They later burned Fort Pitt. After the Rebellion Big Bear was imprisoned for two years, and died shortly after his release.

having wire ferry, and be able to utilize the River between Swift Current and the Crossing which is good and can be used for forwarding men and supplies, with expedition with only 23 miles of land carriage by taking his main body of men along the main travelled road to Humboldt—that route will be safe for freighters and a large quantity of supplies now held at Humboldt could be freighted by Clarks Crossing to Battleford, or used by troops—There are other advantages by his taking this course, such as securing undisturbed telegraphic communication with South and Battleford—Can attack East or West. This I think will be done.

To Col. Powell.

From Toronto. 2nd.

What arrangements to be made about pay for Cavalry horses, difficulty about getting horses for N.W. Two dollars & half a day asked for same by livery men?

(Signed) T. MILSOM.¹

To Col. Eug. Panet²

From Quebec.

Amyot tells, you telegraphed that I am authorized to give them anything they want. Received no such message from you, but have acted upon telegram from you to him.

(Signed) Col. DUCHESNAY.³

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Kingston 2nd.

I so deeply regret that my staff is all filled and actively at work here. I would like so much to carry out your wishes. Can you not attach him⁴ as

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Milsom, a former captain of the British Army (62nd Regiment of Foot), was the brigade major for Military District No. 2 in Toronto.

² Lieutenant Colonel Charles Eugene Panet, born at Quebec in 1829, and a lawyer by profession, was a former commanding officer of the 9th Battalion "Voltigeurs de Québec." He had been appointed Deputy Minister of Militia and Defence in 1875, a post which he retained until his death in Ottawa in 1898.

³ Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Juchereau Duchesnay was born in Lower Canada and served in the militia from 1855 to 1858, when he was commissioned in the British Army. After serving in England and Gibraltar, he returned to Canada and was appointed brigade major (1862) to Military District No. 7 and was deputy adjutant general of the same district until his retirement in 1897.

⁴ Perhaps Lieutenant Conroy Edward Cartwright, who graduated from the Royal Military College, Kingston, in 1884, who had telegraphed to Caron on March 30 offering his services and was told to communicate with Williams (page 57 of the Letterbook). He was a younger son of Sir Richard Cartwright—the Minister of Finance in the Mackenzie administration and a chief spokesman for the Liberal party. However, it was his older brother, Lieutenant Robert Cartwright, who had graduated from Royal Military College in 1881, who eventually served in the Midland Battalion under Williams.

Asst. Quarter Master and order him to report at once. An assistant Quarter master is necessary. I have now two R.M.C. Graduates in excess of my strength, whom I must in good faith take with me and rely upon you to attach them both; being familiar with the country renders them most valuable after we reach there.

(Signed) A.T.H. WILLIAMS
Lt. Col.

To Major-General Middleton.

Troy N.W.T.

Six Battalions, eight companies in addition to Otter's command and the Batteries, two troops of Cavalry and the Cavalry School have been ordered out and will move immediately— Four thousand Snider have been despatched, two thousand more ordered to-day— Million rounds Snider balls forwarded.

Jackson due Winnipeg this morning, Answer about Kirwin; Field Glass sent by Express to Qu'appelle, Monday last.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Ottawa 29th March 1885.

My dear Mr Caron:—

Allow me to draw your attention to two sources of possible danger viz:—
1st, The seizing by rebels of C.P.R. Stores in Mountains and the assuming of control of Railway. There are a number of Contractors and men who are pronounced Fenians; American Irishmen employed on Railway in Mountains.
2nd The possibility of the N.W. trouble being a diversion to leave road open for a raid on Ontario and Quebec where serious injury could be done by a comparative few; Will artillery do much good in N.W.?

When I left Mountains at end of January it was a noticeable fact that when say 250 men left Winnipeg presumably to work on Rly and who came chiefly from cities of U.S. only half would turn up in the Mountains, the balance having got off at different points along line. One could understand it in the summer when men are going to look up locations but not in the winter. So Riel's force chiefly Fenian desperadoes well-armed. It is common for men going to work on Rly in Mountains to carry a rifle & ammunition. These are points I thought it right to draw your attention to.

Yours sincerely

(Signed) George T. ORTON.¹

P.S.

I feel I ought to join my corps the 90th at once. My experience as a surgeon might save many lives. What arrangements are made for transportation of individuals going to join their Battalion?

G.T.O.

¹ George Turner Orton was born in Upper Canada in 1837, educated in Ireland and Scotland, and served as surgeon to the 30th "Wellington" Battalion of Rifles. In 1883 he moved to Winnipeg and became surgeon to the 90th Battalion. From 1884 to 1885 Dr. Orton

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Have discussed coal matter with Galt and we agree that it will be much better take the whole three hundred tons coal from Medicine Hat, teaming General Middleton's freight across from Rush Lake or Swift Current. It will be much easier to team and load the freight than the coal. Please advise your decision soon as possible.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To. W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

All right about Coal— Matter discussed with Galt.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Ouimet

Montreal.

If corps agree about Chaplain, I gladly appoint him. Pay and Rank must be governed by Regulations.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto.

Will attend to your request immediately and place one of our best operators at your service.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Montreal.

Have made all arrangements for steamers and barges to leave Medicine Hat for Swift Current on Wednesday or Thursday of next week.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Have wired Ross about sheltering cars with Canvas or otherwise for protection from cold.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

was medical superintendent of the Rocky Mountain Division of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Subsequently he was made medical superintendent of Indian Affairs for Manitoba. From 1874 to 1887 he was a Conservative M.P. for Wellington Centre (Ontario).

¹ Elliott Torrance Galt, the eldest son of A. T. Galt, was born in Canada East in 1850. In 1881 he went to the North-West Territories as manager of the North-West Coal and Navigation Company at Lethbridge.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec.

Will you please answer my letter about the Quebec Garrison Artillery, answer immediately.

(Signed) F. De St. Maurice.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Telegram received; Have ordered teams to proceed to Swift Current via Medicine Hat.

(Signed) W.G. CONRAD.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Rely on my carrying out report, —recommendations were made in case emergency called for them. I received telegrams here from West tendering me command of force already organized.

(Signed) John. STEWART.

To W.G. Conrad

Windsor House

Montreal.

I will accept the teams on conditions specified in your letter.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Williams

Kingston.

Strong protest from Colonel Brown³ against changing uniform of Rifle Company. If possible retain rifle uniform and place on right and left flank as skirmishers. If you can do this you will very much oblige me as the honor of the corps is considered infringed upon.

(Signed) M. BOWELL.

Sir:—

I have the honor to report, that in accordance with your instructions, the following telegraph operators have been engaged for military service at a salary of (\$2.00) Two dollars per day and expenses paid, viz:—

¹ Emile Faucher de St. Maurice served as a provisional second lieutenant in No. 2 Company, 9th Battalion " Voltigeurs de Québec."

² William G. Conrad was the senior partner of Messrs. I. G. Baker, Fort Benton, Montana, and a brother of C. E. Conrad, the manager at Fort Benton. Both brothers had served in Stuart's cavalry during the American Civil War.

³ Lieutenant Colonel James Brown, a former Liberal M.P., was at this time the commanding officer of the 49th " Hastings " Battalion of Rifles which supplied one of the companies in the Midland Regiment. The " Rifle Green " colour of the tunics worn by the men in this company was distinctive amid the scarlet tunics of the other infantry units which made up the rest of the Midland Regiment.

C.C. McNab, who leaves for Winnipeg via Canadian Pacific Railway to-day.
 John Horne, who will report at your office for orders, tomorrow morning.
 John S. McDonald who leaves Toronto via Chicago to-morrow and will
 report to Mr. Jenkins and to General Middleton.

All of the above are first class operators and reliable men.

I have also the honor to report that I forwarded by express via Chicago, last night, 3 complete sets of telegraph instruments and repairing tools in small locked boxes (Total cost \$164.82) to care of B.S. Jenkins, Supt Canadian Pacific Railway Telegraph lines, Winnipeg, with a request to report their arrival to General Middleton.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) F.N. GISBORNE.

Superintdt.

Govt. Tel. Service.

P.S. A good operator familiar with the country and fully equipped with repairing tools was sent with General Middleton from Qu'appelle, by Mr Jenkins of the C.P.Ry, per my order, and any troops following him will be similarly accompanied.

F.N.G.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Mr. Egan suggests advisability temporary telegraph line, Rush Lake to Saskatchewan River about twelve miles, to expedite matters while river is being used transportation troops and supplies; line could be built in four or five days.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

I think you had better put in line from Rush Lake Station to Saskatchewan River.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Send me exact number and description of troops of each arm, the date they left and probable date of arrival. Arrangements should be made for the payments of troops in the F.F. now, I have left here Will you authorize distribution of arms to settlers etc, and you had better send up a supply as all are clamoring for arms. A doctor will also be required and a hospital established at this station for sick or wounded. Better still address to Troy.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 2nd.

Herchmer Indian Agent says would be advisable to at once send fifty rifles and ammunition to Alexander Leitch¹ for a company organizing at Griswold to watch half breeds as they are uneasy.

(Signed) J.C. AIKENS.²

To J.C. Aikens

Winnipeg Man.

Must apply to General for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Militia

From Quebec. Stn, 2nd.

9th Battalion about 280 strong just leaving by train; men all in splendid spirits. Great public demonstration; colors presented regiment by Citizens

(Signed) J.B. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Riviere Du Loup Stn.

Sorry to trouble you again but my son is not yet discharged; I would not persist were I not convinced that his services would be of no use to the country and that he could not outlive the hardships to which he would be subjected on expedition; he is a mere boy with more courage than strength.

(Signed) A.D. McDONALD.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

Quebec.

Have you discharged Macdonald's son? being under age, wish it done. When do you leave?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

The sixty-fifth with four hundred men left this evening; five hundred men left Toronto this afternoon of whom we had no notice and we are notified that three hundred leave Quebec to-night³ and three hundred and fifty leave Kingston tomorrow⁴ making fifteen hundred and fifty within twenty hours. So many can't be handled over the breaks and the Quebec and Kingston detachments should not be permitted to start until these now on road are far

¹ Leitch was a justice of the peace in Griswold, Manitoba.

² James Cox Aikins was born in Toronto in 1823, became a farmer, and was elected to the legislative assembly of Canada in 1854. He was appointed to the Senate in 1867 but left this post to become Secretary of State in the first Macdonald government. He resigned from the cabinet in 1882 and from 1882 until 1888 was Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and Keewatin.

³ The 9th Battalion Rifles "Voltigeurs de Québec."

⁴ The Midland Battalion.

enough ahead. It will surely result in delay and perhaps suffering. The Montreal and Toronto men already started, cannot all be handled at once or they must wait a day or so at end track. We will have no cars to handle the Quebec troops until some of our own return; Understood you would arrange to have N. Shore cars go through with 9th but Davis refuses.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

400 men only from Toronto, 340 Montreal—Quebec 300. Have telegraphed about cars. They must go; —We will stop the Kingston men from leaving until you are prepared to handle them, Will that suit?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Robt. Watson
M.P.

From Winnipeg.

Report from Qu'appelle that entire force & transport there going via Touchwood 350 miles to Battleford, distance via Swift Current only 186 miles and better trail with ferry over river. Mean time over 150 women and children in refuge in barracks at Battleford with three weeks provisions and little or no protection, Herchmer with command at Medicine Hat waiting for river to open, impossible for detachment via Qu'appelle or Herchmer's command to reach Battleford until long after provisions exhausted. Manifestly sufficiently strong force to relieve Battleford should be despatched via Swift Current immediately. No likelihood of collision at Prince Albert or Duck Lake until arrival of troops if then. Meantime they are well protected therefore no human reason why rush should be made to Prince Albert district while nearly helpless women and children at Battleford are at mercy of thousands of Indians and half breeds. We know every foot of the country and that it is impossible to relieve Battleford either via Touchwood or Saskatchewan navigation, only feasible way is via Swift Current. In name of humanity bring this before House immediately.

(Signed) A. Macdonald¹
Edouard RICHARD²
Robt. YOUNG.³

¹ Alexander Macdonald, a Winnipeg wholesale grocer and later mayor of the city.

² Born in Canada East in 1844, Richard practised law in partnership with Wilfred Laurier for seven years. He was a Liberal M.P. 1872-78, and sheriff of the North-West Territories, 1878-83. He is best remembered as a Canadian historian because of his two-volume work, *Acadia*, published in 1895.

³ Robert Evans Young was born in Canada West in 1861 and became a land surveyor employed in various surveys in Manitoba and British Columbia from 1882 to 1902, including a complete survey of the city of Winnipeg. He later (1910) became chief geographer in the Department of the Interior.

To Hon A.P. Caron.

From Toronto.

I have just had a long interview with McDonald late telegraph operator at Battleford and formerly in our employ, a very intelligent and trustworthy fellow. He left Battleford 13th of Last Month; he has lived in N. West five years; Judging from all that he has seen and heard during the winter he thinks that reports greatly exaggerated. He does not believe Riel can have over five hundred half breeds under his control at the very most. As far as the Indians are concerned they are poorly armed, their rifles mostly sold for food and they will at once be overawed by the military force now going forward. He does not believe there is half the danger at Battleford that there is supposed to be

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Wolsely N.W.T.

Major General Middleton says he has no arms to spare but did order me twenty five from Winnipeg. People are not satisfied and to say a considerable excitement exists over threats made yesterday by half breeds and Indians in this vicinity. People will defend themselves providing they have the arms to do so. We want at least two hundred more stand of arms and ammunition, will you send them at once? The municipality will be responsible for the arms when required.

(Signed) W. D. PERLEY.

Chairman of Municipality.

To W.D. Perley

Wolseley N.W.T.

General knows what arms are on way— He must be sole judge.
We are forwarding troops with all possible despatch

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg.

I am informed Indians rising on Lake Manitoba; Old company at Gladstone reorganized, wanted arms; What can I tell them?

(Signed) C.P. BROWN.¹

To C.P. Brown.

Winnipeg

Apply to Major-General Middleton for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Corydon Partlow Brown, born in 1848 in New Brunswick, was employed by the federal government as a land surveyor in the North-West Territories. He was elected to the Manitoba legislature in 1874 and held several cabinet posts thereafter. He was the provincial Minister of Public Works at the time of the Rebellion.

To Min of Militia

From Grenfell N.W.T.

Arms and ammunition requested for one hundred for defence of Town and neighborhood, —letter follows. Refer to Senator Plumb.¹

(Signed) P. LAKE²

Retired Lieut. Col.

To, P. Lake

Grenfell

Must apply to Major-General Middleton.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man.

Col. Jackson has shown Powell's telegram that two thousand two hundred men are coming in addition to those advised. Are we to find provisions? Yesterday's papers state your Government have made contract Chicago for tinned meats, is this true? or shall we provide? Beg early reply.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay

Winnipeg.

You are to make all arrangements until further notice— No contracts have been made by Government except with you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

You must be mistaken; the train for the troops was ready at 7.30 to-night I have supplied Davis with grand cars for the purpose and cannot be any delay on our part I will come to Ottawa any time you say so. Please wire me your wishes.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Do you mean that we should build telegraph line between Rush Lake & Saskatchewan at expense of Government?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

¹ Josiah Burr Plumb was born in Connecticut in 1816 and came to Canada after the end of the Civil War. He was elected to the House of Commons as a Conservative in 1874 and became a friend of Sir John A. Macdonald who appointed him to the Senate in 1882.

² Lieutenant-Colonel P. G. B. Lake had retired to Winmarleigh Grange, Grenfell, N.W.T., after serving in the British Army. Two of his sons were Sir Henry Noel Lake (1855-1940), who became chief of the general staff of the Canadian militia from 1908-10, and Sir Richard Stewart Lake, who was Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan from 1915 to 1921.

Hon. A.P. Caron
Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

Dear Sir:—

I have despatched two of our most expert operators who will go through to Winnipeg without stopping, and from thence to Qu'appelle as speedily as possible, and place themselves at the disposal of Genl. Middleton, to whom I have given them letters. I have taken the liberty to use a little discretion in the matter of field instruments, and a few other things which I thought it better not to run the slightest risk about, and which might be of great importance. Amongst other things I have sent two miles of Kerite wire, which is a small copper wire insulated with "Kerite" which can be laid on the ground and through water if necessary, enabling the operator to work his instruments at a point some distance away from the telegraph line if it should be convenient or necessary for him to do so.

I have also sent a set of telephones in case they might also possibly be useful. An active lineman—repairer—will follow tomorrow.

Yours Truly,
(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT Gen Manager.

Friday, April 3

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

Dear Sir:—

We telegraphed you to-day as follows:—"Dear Sir— We shall be "pleased to furnish ten thousand of our Cable Cigars for use of troops now "going to the front— If accepted please instruct us where to ship them to "And beg to acknowledge your reply, enquiring if we mean to present the cigars to the troops as a free gift. To which we have sent the following answer:—"Yes; free gratis, but of course expect from the Minister of Internal Revenue "to allow them to go free of Excise Duty"— All of which we now confirm— Awaiting your further favor in reference to this We remain,

Yours very Truly,
(Signed) S. DAVIS & Sons.¹

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

I understand line will be inexpensive and merely a temporary one If so I think it should be built. Answer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Manufacturers and importers of cigars. The son of Samuel Davis, the founder of the firm, later formed the Imperial Tobacco Company of Canada. The establishment of a market for Canadian tobacco leaf was largely due to his energy and foresight.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal.

Find as I wired you, train was ready at Quebec at Seven last night but troops did not turn up at Depot till ten and Colonel was not then ready to start and our regular train was detained in consequence. He decided at eleven thirty he was ready to leave and the train was started in five minutes after his order. We acted entirely according to his wishes.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Jack Fish Bay Ont. 2nd.

Could you let me have Fages or Benson¹ for Garrison division, badly wanted and more drivers for field battery as asked. Will be in Winnipeg Sunday.

(Signed) C.E. MONTIZAMBERT.

Troy
or Station of Qu'appelle.

Dear Mr Caron:—

I telegraphed to you this morning to say that I had reason to believe that there had been only one attack on the Police force and I believe such is the case, but it is very difficult to obtain *true* information here. The police in Carlton have to send their messages to Battleford to catch the telegraph and that necessitates a ride of nearly 80 miles and Lt. Colonel Irvine does not seem to think it necessary to give much intelligence. I left Winnipeg, last night, I had ordered the rest of the 90th and the Battery to go with me, but they required a good deal of urging and beating up, and finally I only succeeded in getting the 90th off leaving the artillery to come to-day. I was determined to make a move, as the report of the troops arriving would soon be spread here and the numbers exaggerated, which would at any rate tend to pacifying the whites and to keep the doubtful half-breeds and natives quiet: I received your telegram about the reinforcements yesterday and was glad to get it, as I think the men will be wanted, if those fellows stand and mean mischief and moreover the news of their coming quiets the good people and overawes the bad. I am busy organizing my transport train which will be 3 miles long. The job to manage in fact the whole business, is a stiff one. These scoundrels have just selected the time when the roads will be almost unpassable the river the same, and all the teams are required, almost immediately for seeding. Then the distances are so great, it is a good 250 miles from here to Carlton, and I dare not send out a small party to reconnoitre so far, though if I were not commanding, I would go myself. I may perhaps alter my line of transport

¹ Captain John Archibald Fages and Lieutenant Thomas Benson were junior officers of about two years' service in the Regiment of Canadian Artillery, which Montizambert commanded. Neither actually went to the North-West during the campaign.

along the line. I have seen N.W.P., who has just driven to Fort Qu'appelle to see some Indian Chiefs. I only hope the half-breeds will not seize him as a hostage.

Yours sincerely.
(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Biscotasing 2nd.

Queen's Own arrived at End, Ross track 2.30 p.m. to-day— Royal's at Mag Pie at 8 p.m. and left for end of track. Ross wired this a.m. that last of Battery left Port Monroe at 6.30 a.m. to-day and Opr. Moore says first section will arrive McKay Harbor to-night.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Quebec Office 2nd.

Lt. Col. Amyot left by Special Train to-night Your message undelivered.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Quebec,

Si possible remercier les universitaires de Quebec. Votre interet non souffrirait pas.

(Signed) O. GAUTHIER.¹

Lt. Col. G. Amyot
Comd't 9m Bat.
a bord train special d'Ottawa

Le ministre de la Milice offre les remerciements du Gouvernement a ceux des eleves de l'universite Laval qui ont, avec tant de promptitude et de generosite, repondu a l'appel de leur commandant.

(Sd) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Regina N.W.T.

Applications being made in many parts of the Territory for permission to enroll Volunteer companies; would like to be informed what are the wishes of your Dept. in order that I may give intelligible answer.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To Lt. Govr. Dewdney
Regina.

We have provided a large force and I discountenance the formation of Home Guards. Our arms required for ourselves.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Onesime Gauthier was born in 1834 at St. Urbain, Lower Canada, and was a member of the legislative assembly of Quebec.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Fort Qu'Appelle 2nd.

Such a force as proposed by Land Surveyors as would be most useful but should like it at once as I do not fancy the campaign will last long. Riel is sure to make for Montana via Cypress Hills and might be caught if the country to the south of Battleford was well patrolled; arrived here to-day, —shall await arrival of Batteries. River reported improving, hope to use steamer soon and save team transport greatly. Your telegram about number just received—most ample.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON
Major-General.

To Sir John A. Macdonald

From Regina N.W.T. 2nd.

Herchmer¹ wires arrived at Griswold, half-breeds uneasy and very uncommunicative to settlers. Two went towards Turtle Mountains Sunday presumably to meet Breeds at St. Johns U.S. They have lots of good horses and a buyer should be sent in at once quietly to buy them they would be invaluable for service and sixty sold would cripple breeds; settlers want to organize company to watch them— Advise fifty rifles and ammunition to be sent at once; Can buy their best Montanas at One hundred and fifty dollars or less. Sioux I hear sound but suffering badly from consumption. Arms should be consigned Alex. Leitch J.P.; will telegraph after I meet Sioux All the breeds nearly have Winchester and the fixed ammunition should be secured at Brandon and elsewhere.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To Lt. Govr.

E. Dewdney

Regina

Select a good reliable man and purchase for my Department horses as suggested by you in telegram to Sir John. Let purchaser report to Colonel Jackson Winnipeg who will provide cash. Also secure fixed ammunition at Brandon.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Ninetieth left three hundred and twenty-three strong; artillery Sixty-three.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON
Lt. Col.

¹ This is Superintendent William Herchmer.

Sir:—

My attention has been called by Major Fraser,¹ commanding "B" Battery to the fact that the wives and children of several of the soldiers of "B" Battery, ordered away to the North-West Territories have been left at the Fort, Barracks and several of the Towers of this garrison in destitute circumstances— Major Fraser informs me that these women and children were receiving rations until the men were ordered away and since that time he has had no authority to furnish them. As Mayor of the City, I have instructed him to continue their supplies holding myself responsible for the payment of them. You will of course understand that I have done this simply as a matter of humanity and only as a temporary measure. I feel it my duty under the circumstances to call the attention of the Department to the urgency of the case and request that you will inform me whether the Department will furnish rations to these women and children. If it is not the intention of the Department to do so I should be glad if you will inform me of the fact at as early a date as possible. I have the honour to be

Your obedient servant
(Signed) Edw. H. SMYTH²
Mayor of Kingston

The Hon.
Jos. P.R.A. Caron.
Minister of Militia
Ottawa Ont.

To E.H. Smyth
Mayor of Kingston ONT.

Have instructed Fraser to serve out rations to the wives living in barracks of men who have gone on service— One ration for each such man to be deducted from the man's pay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

(Cable)

To Caron.
From London

Arms and one million cartridges will be shipped next Thursday, Balance soon as possible.

(Signed) TUPPER.³

¹ Major John Fraser held his majority in the Regiment of Canadian Artillery since 1872. He was left at Kingston to command the remainder of the permanent force gunners there.

² Edward Handley Smyth was born in England in 1844. He was called to the bar and practised law in Kingston, where for many years he was an alderman and in 1885 was the mayor. He had seen service during the Fenian raids and later was a major in the 14th Battalion "Princess of Wales' Own Rifles." He retired from the militia in 1881.

³ Sir Charles Tupper, one of the Fathers of Confederation, had held various cabinet posts in the federal government before being appointed High Commissioner for Canada in London. In 1896 he was recalled to Canada to lead the Conservative party, and was prime minister just

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal. 3rd.

Difficulty comes in crowding so many in one day. There will probably be delay at the end of track but we will do best possible. Kingston detachment should not go before Monday at very earliest.

(Signed) W.C. VAN HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Ottawa, Tel. Office.

Mattawa reports Queen's Own arrived other end of first gap 2.30 p.m. yesterday. —Grenadiers left Magpie 8 p.m. last night. —First section of "A" & "B" Battery are about Gravel River. They have had considerable trouble getting their guns across gaps upset two or three times. They will probably get Port Arthur late to-night or tomorrow morning— Upper lines O.K.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE¹

Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man.

Capt. Whitman of Emerson wants arms and accoutrements for Company, he has raised. Please authorize issue to him as Fenians at Pembina holding secret meeting.

(Signed) J. NORQUAY.

To Hon. J. Norquay.

Winnipeg.

Cannot interfere with General in distribution of arms. You must apply to him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Brandon Man.

Can't get reply from General Middleton— People insist on Government immediately furnishing Brandon with one hundred stand of arms & ammunition for proper protection. Please advise arms forwarded.

(Signed) James A. SMART.

Mayor.

To James A. Smart

Mayor

Brandon

Government cannot interfere with Major-General's distribution of arms. Home Guard's should be armed by the Municipal Council.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

TT

before the general election of 1896. In 1885 as high commissioner he was naturally concerned with arranging the shipment of arms and ammunition from Great Britain to Canada.

¹ Superintendent of the government telegraph at Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec.

Noms des eleves de l'Universite Laval qui sont parties avec le 9 Batt. on nombre de vingt six Henri Buque Joseph Touganne, Charles B. Marcott, V. Paul Brieres, J.B. Belanger, Edmond Savard, Chas. Vesellard, Chas. Robillard, Chas. Damours, Thos. Blondeau, Alex. Boucher, J.E. Chabot, Phillipe Jolicour, Arthur Lavoie, Jules Pardis, F.X. Lemieux, J.G. Routhier, Joseph Edge[,] Ludger Alain, Paintaleon Pelletier, Joseph Bourget, Arthur Colet, Edouard Lebel, Pheleas Potvin, Cyprien Fiset, Elgear Fiset, certifie exact par J.E. Marcoux etre durcleur [ptre. ou recteur?] au pensionnat universite Laval.

(Signed) ONESIME GAUTHIER.

M.P.P.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec. 3rd.

Ajoutez Gustave Hamel¹ a la liste des eleves de l'universite Laval dans le 9 Batt. certifie exact J.E. Marcoux pere.

(Signed) ONESIME GAUTHIER.

M.P.P.

To Onezime Gauthier

M.P.P.

Assemblee Legislative
Quebec

J'ai telegraphie mes felicitations au Colonel. Je ne dois pas faire de distinction pour une compagnie.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg. Man.

Thanks for your hint which shall receive careful attention; hitherto we have not bought outside the city what can be got here, and we have given precedence to those who are in the field; have no doubt feeling will be allayed.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 3rd.

Batteries left McKay's for Nepigon 9 a.m. to-day; —Queen's Own left Port Monroe early this morning; —Tenth reached east end Ross track 5 a.m. expected to get to Port Monroe to-night; —Sharpshooters left end Abbott's track 9 a.m. and right through to-day to beginning Ross track McKay's is forty eight miles east of Nepigon. Port Monro is one hundred and eight miles East Nepigon.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

¹ Gustave Theophile Faribault Hamel served as a lieutenant in No. 1 Company, 9th Battalion, "Voltigeurs de Québec."

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing 3rd.

Batteries left McKay's Harbor for Red Rock at 9 a.m. to-day; Otter left Port Monroe early for Jack Fish and Grasett arrived at end Ross track at 5 am, Todd left end of my track 9 a.m. and will go through to end of Ross track to-day.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

Ottawa 1st April 1885.

To C. Schrieber¹

From Chicago Ill.

Can you not make use of our line to the North West in moving troops. We can offer quite an advantage in our connection with Grand Trunk at Blue Island and Mich. Central at Joli[e]tte saving largely in time and avoiding necessity for troops passing through Chicago as well as all transfer.

(Signed) E. St. JOHN.

To Major-General Middleton.

(Troy) Fort Qu'appelle.

Capt. Haig and General Laurie have left to-night, will report themselves to you at Qu'appelle They are absolutely at your orders. General Laurie offered his services to Government sinking his rank. We did not consider it advisable to refuse. Employ him as you think fit. They will be in Winnipeg Tuesday en route to Qu'appelle unless you instruct them otherwise.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

MAYOR'S OFFICE

Kingston 31st March 1885.

Sir

I understand there is a large amount of powder and ammunition deposited in the forts and magazines of this garrison. As chief magistrate of the City I should consider myself utterly wanting in my duty if I were not to press upon the Government to the utmost of my power the totally inadequate strength of the military force now guarding the same. I trust you will give your attention at once to this most serious matter. I am,

Your obedient servant

(Signed) Edw. H. SMYTHE

Mayor of Kingston.

Hon. A.P. Caron

Min Of MILITIA

OTTAWA.

¹ Collingwood Schreiber was born in England in 1831, came to Canada in 1852 and engaged in railroad engineering, and by 1873 was the chief engineer of the government railways. Seven years later he succeeded Sir Sandford Fleming as chief engineer of the Canadian Pacific Railway and held this position until 1892 when he was appointed chief engineer of the Department of Railways and Canals.

379 Church St.
Toronto
March 31st 85.

Transferred to the Hon. the Minister of Militia for his consideration.

Sir J. A. Macdonald

Dear Sir:—

I hope you will excuse the liberty I have taken in writing to you, and that you will consider the remarks that I make in the letter. I yesterday saw the Troops starting from Toronto for the North West and noticed that the majority were armed with the Snyder rifle, which I have found from experience carry buck shot better than any smooth bore, and as it is altogether likely that our men will have to fight against the Indians, the majority of whom will be armed with shot guns, loaded with buck shot, which will necessitate fighting at close range and in most cases under the shelter of brush or ambush fighting in a fight of which kind, one Indian say at a range of 100 to 150 yards, would be equal to five troopers armed with ball cartridge even supposing the trooper were first class shots, which there is no doubt they are not, that is to say, in comparison with the Half-breeds and Indians. In a case of this kind it would certainly be best, to let all the troops that use the Snyder rifle have a certain number of buckshot cartridges which they could use, if the opportunity offered, which, if the fighting continues I am afraid will be too often the case. In using these cartridges in driving the enemy out of the brush there certainly cannot be any comparison between buckshot and ball —because if you point in the right direction you have nine chances to one, and I certainly should not relish being hit with buckshot at 200 yards range. The cartridges could be manufactured very easily, and would not be any longer than the present ball cartridge. Hoping that you will accept this letter in the same spirit as it is written

I remain

Your obedient servant,
(Signed) Jno. POWEL.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
OTTAWA

April 2. 85.

Dear Mr. Caron:—

I have to thank you for sending interesting telegrams. and two excellent maps which greatly facilitate one's attempts to follow the course of events.

I assume that you have communicated with Capt. Haig, as you do not invite me to do so. If however any intimation should be made to him, I will ask you to telegraph to him so as to save time. I enclose the telegram which you were good enough to send me in regard to Capt. Haig.

I also enclose Dr. Daly's reply to my application for leave to Surgeon Dr. Douglas, —I presume you will pay him. Will you supply me with the means of answering Dr. Daly's question?

We have heard with much regret of the fire in our quarters in the Citadel. I trust the damage is not serious.

Yours sincerely
(Signed) LANSDOWNE.

I fear the weather is much against our people in the N.W.

To Min. of Militia
From Winnipeg Man.

Am awaiting instructions from Commissariat Department since my appointment.

(Signed) John ALLEN.¹

To John Allen
Winnipeg.

Report yourself to Lt. Col Jackson.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

The Hon.
R.A. Caron
Minister Militia.

TORONTO.
2nd April 1885.

Sir
Will you permit me as a private in the ranks of the Queen's Own Rifles to re-echo the sentiments expressed by every non-commissioned officer and man with whom I have entered into conversation since the despatch of the first detachment of the regiment to the North West.

It finds vent in this fashion: —for many years we have thought it an honor to maintain our connection with the regiment: —purchasing part of our accoutrements, and drawing our annual allowance merely for the purpose of turning it into the various Company funds to enable them to keep the armories &c always up to the mark; and ready and anxious at any time to be called into active service. At last when the long looked for opportunity had arrived; we found ourselves by the method of selection (quite proper in itself) unfortunately

¹ Captain John Beresford Allan was born in Ireland in 1840. He was educated in Dublin and Montreal, and joined the 3rd Battalion, "Victoria Rifles" of Montreal, seeing service during the Fenian troubles and later as a lieutenant in the Red River expedition of 1870. He remained in Manitoba, became a rancher, and in 1882 was elected M.L.A. for St. Clements. During the Rebellion he acted as a transport officer in Winnipeg. Later he joined the North-West Mounted Police and served with that force until he was seriously wounded in 1897 in an encounter with "Almighty Voice." He served in the South African War and, on his retirement, was an inspector in the North-West Mounted Police.

left at home without a grain of consolation save in the fact, that we felt in remaining we were but obeying orders. If the Regiment had gone we should have had no excuse for being left behind —except on physical grounds, and equally with the others we should have had a chance to prove our courage.

I ask you Sir, if it is not possible to afford us a chance to rejoin our comrades at the front, and in doing so I merely voice the wish of all with whom I have spoken, solely upon my own responsibility without a hint or suggestion from any one. In conclusion I beg you to pardon my presumption and to believe me Sir, that I feel a great deal of admiration for the energy and decision you have already displayed.

I have the honor to be
Your obedient servant.
(Signed) PTE. —————¹

Montreal 2nd April 1885.

My Dear Caron:—

Permit me to suggest that an immediate order be given to construct a Telegraph line from Swift Current Station on C.P.R. to the point on the river where the Boats will take the troops say about 15 miles. It will be most useful during all your operations.

As I have been getting out Tel. Poles for my Railway I think I must have them at Medicine Hat and I will gladly laid [lend?] them. I suppose the Govt. have wire and instruments.

Yours sincerely
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Saturday, April 4

To A.T. Galt
Montreal.

We have already arranged with the C.P.R. to build a line from Rush Lake Station to the Saskatchewan —Rush Lake is very near Swift Current.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Quebec 2 Avril 1885.

Mon cher Monsieur:—

Le 9e est a tout mettre a l'oeuvre pour partir voir les enfants dont il est compose vous fera peut-etre changer d'idee. Envoyer des enfants comme eux cause une vraie desolation dans la ville. Les pauvres meres sont au desesper et

¹ Both the 2nd Battalion, "Queen's Own Rifles of Canada," and the 10th Battalion, "Royal Grenadiers," had been restricted to 250 men in forming a corps for the North-West. The former battalion in particular had many more men in its ranks, some of whom were anxious to see service.

les maledictions pleuvent sur ceux qui les privent de leurs enfants si c'étaient au moins des hommes Examinez le bataillon et vous verrez si j'ai raison Une compagnie surtout No. 3 est composee uniquement d'enfants de 16 a 18 Tout au plus sont-ils bons a cantonner a Winnipeg.

Je suis aussi interesse que vous a avoir des hommes qui sont au moins militaires ce bataillon ignore meme comment tirer en coup de carabine quoiqu'ils connaissent parfaitement leur "drill"

(Sd) -----

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Have telegraphed to Strange to watch frontier from Cypress Hill to Old Wife's Creek and arranged with Mr White Land Surveyor to watch Old Wife's Creek to Moose Mountain.¹ Nothing from Battleford, A man who managed to leave Prince Albert last Friday expected here to-night. Will telegraph result of interview. Think Irwin² ought to come as we are to have the two Batteries which only arrive at Winnipeg early Sunday.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T. 3rd.

When river opens shall have only miles from Swift Current Station to steamer. This has been arranged for and these large wagons would be unnecessary. I shall only keep enough teams with the troops to transport between Clark's Crossing and the Column giving up this line of communication altogether. A messenger who left Prince Albert on Friday has reached Humboldt, will probably arrive here on Sunday morning early.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 3rd.

A Mr. W.R. Abbott³ organizing a mounted Corps at Maple Creek, good point to work from would recommend it.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

¹ Captain George W. R. White formed White's Mounted Scouts, or the "Moose Mountain Scouts."

² Lieutenant Colonel de la Cherois Irwin, inspector of artillery and warlike stores at militia headquarters, was a former officer of the Royal Artillery who served in Canada as a young man and returned to command the permanent battery at Kingston from 1873 to 1882 when he was appointed to the staff. As a further claim to distinction, he is credited with introducing golf to Ottawa.

³ William Richard Abbott was born in England in 1846 and came to Canada in 1871. He moved to Manitoba two years later and in 1874 was appointed sergeant major of military escorts for the negotiation of the Indian Treaty of 1874 at Fort Qu'Appelle. He resided at Maple Creek.

Lt. Govr. E. Dewdney.

Regina N.W.T.

Please apply through General for formation of Mounted Corps —Maple Creek.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Telegram from Supt. Cotton,¹ dated Calgary 3rd April
1885.

Arrived here this morning. —Crowfoot² met me at Gleichen without my asking him and welcomed me most heartily— He says he and his people are with us and Indian agent Sherwood says on the whole that the Blackfeet are contented— Father LaCombe³ and I have had two interviews— He is most anxious that I should go straight to Blood Reserve. I am of the same opinion and will start this morning— The people here are needlessly alarmed and to a certain extent demoralized by the absence of Police force.—I intend to establish forthwith fast communication between here and Fort Macleod— General Strange is here, I impress on you importance of not issuing arms and ammunition to any Auxiliary Force hereafter formed except through him— Please wire what you intend doing about formation of Mounted Corps or Cow Boy Scouts— What I do at Macleod I will report you fully. If everything is quiet there I will return here immediately again, in the meantime Dowling must not command— Herchmer and I have decided to [put] Steele in command until I return or move Antrobus here.⁴— Ask American authorities not to allow any Indians off Blackfoot Agency, they join our Blood Indians. I intend to establish out-posts South of Macleod and recall 30 in Mountains and enlist all ex-policemen I can. Do not be too sure of friendly feeling of our Blackfeet until you hear from me.

Ottawa 4th April 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min. of Militia

From Montreal.

Owing to the storm and the road not being open I will put off going up until Monday.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

¹ Superintendent John Cotton, North-West Mounted Police, was a brother of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Cotton of the Canadian Artillery.

² Crowfoot, the chief of the Blackfoot Indians, was born on the western prairies about 1830. He was largely instrumental in preserving the peace between them and the whites, both at the time of the coming of the North-West Mounted Police and during the Rebellion of 1885.

³ Father Albert Lacombe was born in Lower Canada in 1827 and was ordained a priest of the Oblate Order in 1849, becoming a pioneer Roman Catholic missionary to the North-West. During the Rebellion he rendered valuable service to the authorities.

⁴ Inspector W. D. Antrobus, North-West Mounted Police.

To Lt. Govr. Dewdney.
Regina N.W.T.

Inform me what progress making about horses and where the Depot will be so that I can instruct those requiring horses, who to apply to.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Am sending order to-day one hundred thousand pounds tinned meats. This with what is already provided is roughly calculated to be sufficient for all troops reported for three or four weeks, considering possibility of accident or destruction of on road here from Chicago, length of time required. Large purchase for British Government advancing prices, only one half carload in Winnipeg, Do you wish us to order a few hundred thousand pounds for Biscuits and other things—no urgency.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Coy.
Winnipeg

Beware of Chicago tinned meat —we have had information that it has been poisoned. I would merely keep up stock for immediate use. Can't you get live meat Conrad and others tender; Conrad will furnish beef at six cents per pound, gross provided you require one hundred head or more to be delivered at any time.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing 4th.

Col. Ouimet with sixty-fifth Batt. arrived here at six a.m. to-day and left for West at Six thirty No news of other troops as telegraph wires are not working west Dog Lake.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Nepigon 4th.

Passed all portages and embarking here to-night Please have my orders sent along the line.

(Signed) C.G. MONTIZAMBERT.

Lieut. Col.

To Lt. Col. Montizambert

On train from Nepigon.

Report to Jackson on arrival and go to front as soon as possible General expecting you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Quebec.

Les autorités de l'université Laval demandent quelle est la décision du gouvernement au sujet de[s] universitaires dans le 9 bataillon —response immediate.

(Signed) A. RHEAUME.¹
Ptre.

To Rev. A. Rheaume
Ptre.
Quebec.

Le 31 Mars j'ai répondu comme suit à l'adresse du Revd. Mr Methot;—
" Les ordres étant données je ne puis pas intervenir— Voyez le Colonel du Bataillon peut-être pourra-t-il trouver des remplaçants.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Friday P.M.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

The Gov. General's Body Guard think they should be furnished with a more modern weapon than the Snider Carbine. If any change to be made you might wire me tomorrow.

Yours truly
(Signed) JOHN SMALL.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron
Minister of Militia.

Quebec 2 Avril 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Ministre de la Milice
et de la Defense
Ottawa

Hon Monsieur:—

Nous venons justement de recevoir une petite commande pour fournir au 9^{ème} bataillon si montant à \$48.00, nous nous attendions recevoir des ordres considérables et grands à été notre surprise lorsque nous avons su que le tout se resumait au montant ci haut mentionné. Nul doute que ces militaires auront besoin plus de provisions. Alors nous pourrions,³ à Québec vous les fournir à aussi bonnes conditions qu'aucune autre maison. Nous osons espérer que si le cœur, vous en dit, vous sauvez penser à nous. Nous avons été fort surpris d'apprendre d'une maison de gros que avait fait de grandes ventes à Mr. Boyce qui devra fournir au 8^{ème} bataillon, ce Mr n'a pas plus de titres que nous, nous oserions croire qu'il en a moins que nous.

¹ Reverend A. Rheaume, assistant to the rector of Laval University.

² Small, a former taxing officer for the Court of Queen's Bench and Toronto alderman, was Conservative M.P. for Toronto East from 1882 to 1891.

³ Blank in the original.

Nous comptons sur votre bon vouloir pour ne pas nous oublier advenant le cas ou vous pourriez avoir besoin d'effets.

Agreez Hon Monsieur

l'assurance de notre profond devouement

Vos Obts Sert.

(Signed) TURCOTTE & PROVOST.

Military Colonization Ranch
near P.O. Gleichen C.P.R.

Alberta N.W.T.

March 26th 1885.

My dear Sir John¹:—

I was asked to take the chair at a public meeting at Calgary. I accepted to keep a worse fellow out of it probably. Its object was to raise a Mounted rifle corps—and an infantry company at Calgary.

It is unfortunate that newspapers as usual create a sort of scare by exaggerated reports it will injure the country, —but you know the real situation —and that the Police in this District (where there are some 7,000 Indians well armed) have been withdrawn. The Indians will probably remain quiet as long as they are well fed. They are not well fed just now for they only get 1/2 lb of flour which is not enough, they require tea and tobacco, which are necessities to them and for which they go to Calgary to chop fire wood for a few dollars,— They get no rations while off the reserve and coming back through our range last winter, they killed some of our cattle. The individual Indians could not be identified and the police could do nothing.— As the chiefs get extra allowance surely they might be made responsible for the acts of their people —or at least, the amount of cattle killed should be deducted from the rations of the offending tribe. If the trouble with half-breeds is prolonged it must have a disquieting effect on Indians and retard the whole country. The ranch men are reliable and if Winchester Rifles and ammunition were served out to responsible ranche managers; they could be returned after the trouble was over if Govt. desired.

You suggested in a letter to Mr. Benson making me a J.P. This was more than a year ago, I have heard nothing since. I might be useful in the event of disturbances in the absence of the Police. The cattle in this district if run off by Indians or emissaries of Riel would be a commissariat requiring no transport and allow of desultory resistance being carried on for a long time— We have also 300 horses which would be a prize for Indians or others. The same arguments apply to the other ranches but we are nearest the Blackfeet— We are quite ready to look after ourselves if you will give us a little assistance in arms and ammunition and saddles. They could be sent safely and quickly by C.P.R.

I have written officially to the Militia Department and to Gen.

¹ [Macdonald].

Middleton with whom I served long ago,— Hoping for an early reply and that you will direct the Militia Department to give us the necessary assistance and authority.

My two sons are with me both holding commissions in the Militia; one an ex-R.M.C. graduate; the other passed thro' the Cavalry School:¹ and there are other young fellows on the ranch with some military experience.

Yours truly
(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Hon. A. P. Caron
From Winnipeg Man.

Have six companies of fifty-five men ready; all old volunteers in barrack and drilling regularly. When will uniforms arrive?

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT.²
Lt. Col.

To Lt Col. Thos. Scott
Winnipeg.

Cannot send uniforms without having size rolls. Arms and equipments will be provided at Winnipeg. Great coats sent.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
Min of Mil.
From St. Therese Q. 4th.

McLennan District Engineer C.P.R. North Lake Superior,³ who left here last night says you can get a couple of regiments of men inured to hardship on the line and best kind of material for soldiers now being discharged. He will be at the Russell to-day and may call on you to explain details —am snowed up here.

(Signed) E.J. CHARLTON.

¹ Henry Bland Strange, the eldest son of Major General T. B. Strange, graduated from the Royal Military College in 1883 and was gazetted a lieutenant in the Royal Artillery in 1885. He served on the staff of the Alberta Field Force during the Rebellion; Alexander Wilmot Strange, the younger son, was commissioned in 1883, and had served as riding master with the 4th Provisional Regiment of Cavalry at Kingston before joining his father in the North-West in 1885.

² Born in Canada West in 1841, Scott had founded and edited the *Perth Expositor* and later moved to Manitoba in 1873. He was mayor of Winnipeg in 1877-78, then was an M.L.A. for Winnipeg, and from 1882 to 1887 represented Winnipeg in the House of Commons. He had entered the militia in 1861, saw active service during the Fenian raids and later served with the expeditionary force under Colonel Wolseley. He had been gazetted a lieutenant colonel in 1871 to command the second Red River expedition of that year. On the outbreak of the Rebellion in 1885 he organized the 91st Battalion, which he commanded throughout the campaign.

³ Roderick R. McLennan, born in Canada West in 1842, became a railroad contractor and was responsible for the construction of some of the most difficult parts of the Canadian Pacific Railway north of Lake Superior.

The SENATE.

My dear Caron:—

The telegram enclosed herewith was received this evening from my nephew Mr. V.E. Fuller, who has a very extensive dairy farm at Hamilton and may be depended upon to fulfil thoroughly and satisfactorily anything he may undertake.

Will you kindly let me know what I may say to him in reply and greatly oblige.

Your friend,
(Signed) J.B. PLUMB.

To Hon. J.B. Plumb
Senator

From Hamilton Ont.

Would you oblige me by kindly seeing Minister Caron, ascertain if troops will be supplied with Condensed milk in cans,—whether contract is made if not will offer be entertained from our dairy to make offer, it will be necessary to know quantity required and when and where to be delivered and in what size cans?

(Signed) Valancey E. FULLER

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Will you require my services tomorrow (Sunday) at this office; —if so, kindly let me know before six

(Signed) J. MacTaggart
(Operator)

(Answer:—Yes.)

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T. 4th.

Following interpreted from Irvine to Dewdney via Humboldt:—

Matters are in a very critical state. Feel confident all Indians will join rebels if immediate steps not taken. 1,500 men sufficient if sent immediately, otherwise several thousand will be.

The country people owing to threats of rebels are flying leaving everything behind them, even cattle tied in stables. Teton Sioux roaming their country on the warpath. Supplies becoming short here and must be sent from the East."

Have directed Boulton to enroll 60 mounted men. Expect them to-day. No more troops wanted, I think, beyond those already ordered. Will try and find something for Laurie but can take two College graduates; send them up at once.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Sunday, April 5

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Militia.

From Winnipeg Station Man. 4th.

Just arrived at nine-forty with Mounted division, exactly one week from Renfrew. Garrison division following behind me. No casualties of any kind

(Signed) C.N. MONTIZAMBERT

Lt. Col. "B" B.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing Ont. 4th.

Batteries reported left Red Rock last night for Port Arthur. Tenth Royals and Ottawa Company reached Port Monroe 3.30 p.m. to-day. Col. Ouimet Batt. just leaving end of my track 10 p.m. Col. O'Brien¹ will leave early to-morrow. All well.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T.

Herschmer left before I could instruct him about purchase of horse. Trying to reach him to carry out your wishes; have attended to ammunition;— Just heard from Irvine, Prince Albert anxiously waiting re-inforcements.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To W.C. Van Horne.

Montreal.

Anxious to move Toronto troops immediately,— Eighty men and horses— Let me know if you are prepared²

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont,—4th.

If the Government transports troops and equipments via Chicago, I beg as representative of the Chicago and North-Western Railway to submit its claims as the Short line and being the favorite route is most interested in aiding the Canadian Government to suppress the rebellion by giving fast time to Military trains.

(Signed) J.H. MORLEY.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel William Edward O'Brien, born in Upper Canada in 1831, was both a farmer and lawyer and represented the Muskoka district in the House of Commons from 1882 to 1896. He had long been active in the militia and in 1882 he became lieutenant colonel of the 35th Battalion of Infantry "Simcoe Foresters," a regiment which he had helped to raise. During the Rebellion he commanded the York and Simcoe Battalion.

² Refers to Denison's Governor General's Body Guard.

To Min. of Militia.

From Mooseomin N.W.T. 4th.

Advised by Governor Dewdney to apply to you for guns and ammunition for eighty men in the town of Mooseomin; who wish to enroll under Militia Act; Col. Hill of Winnipeg to take command.¹

(Signed) J.J. McHUGH

J.P.

Dom. Land Agent for Citizens of
Mooseomin.

To J.J. McHugh

Mooseomin N.W.T.

Apply to General for authorization.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Have three hundred and thirty men now drilling nearly all old volunteers; two more companies offering. Please give me authority to increase Batt. to eight Companies.

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT.

To Right Hon.

Sir John Macdonald

From Winnipeg Man,—

Have six companies fifty-five each; no parading all old service men; three more companies offering, must have permission to increase Battalion to 8 Companies.

(Signed) Thos. Scott.

Lt. Col.

To Col. Thos. Scott.

Winnipeg Man.

Yes; I authorize the two companies you request.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. CARON.

From Montreal,—4th.

Will you pardon me if I suggest to you that a number of men, wagons and horses might be obtained and sent over the American lines to the North-West.

(Signed) J. HICKSON.

¹ C. F. Hill, formerly of the 1st Battalion in Montreal, was promoted to lieutenant colonel in 1866. He retired in 1869 and later moved to Winnipeg.

To J. Hickson
Montreal.

Many thanks; will ascertain if required.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Winnipeg,—Man 4th.

Please define our position with Col. Jackson; shall be happy to receive requisitions from him. Shall all pass through him or shall General requisition straight on us as now?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Col. Jackson will requisition you— But no intention, interfering with what has been done at present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Qu'appelle.

Please send your requisitions for subsistence or for anything else from Winnipeg through Jackson.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Jack Fish Bay Ont. 4th.

All well and in good spirits travelling night and day. Yesterday "C" Company and Queen's Own had to march twenty miles across the ice and did it splendidly too. Batteries having made a forced march we find the means transport at this part limited.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Lt. Col. W.D. Otter
Jack Fish Bay
On line C.P.R.

My congratulations on rapidity and success of movements.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg,—Man,—4th.

There must be some mistake —can send rations of provisions when ordered but have been stopped. There must be somebody here to give instructions. Jackson says he has no authority, and if I had not acted on my own responsibility, trouble would have been caused no difficulty if you will arrange for us to receive instruction,— Urgently call your attention to this.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To—Wrigley Esq.
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Have instructed Jackson to get rations etc. from you. Full instructions have been sent him. No trouble can occur in future.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

10th Royals reached Port Monroe 3.30 p.m. yesterday (Saturday) Col. Ouimet's Battalion left end of track to cross gaps about 11 O'clock last night. Col. O'Brien to leave about six o'clock this morning. First division of "A" and "B" Batteries arrived at Winnipeg last night.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Militia.

From Toronto Ont. 4th.

I desire to call your attention to the fact that the military stores at the garrison and drill-shed, in this City are wholly unprotected.

(Signed) Alex. MANNING¹

Mayor.

To A. Manning

Mayor—Toronto.

Grey's Battery will be called out immediately and stationed at Old Fort² — McMurrich's Battery ordered in New Fort.³

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 4th.

Please inform us immediately whether we are to issue more tin meat, as your telegram is not clear on this point. If not to be delivered, what course shall be adopted with what has been bought? Am making enquiries about live meat, and see no difficulty in delivering it at Qu'appelle, if arrangements are made where [there], but fear it will not be found so convenient as tin meat.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Born in Ireland in 1819, Manning came to Canada in 1834 and became a general contractor. He built, among other things, the Parliamentary library at Ottawa, several sections of the Welland Canal, and various railway lines in the United States and Canada. He was several times alderman of Toronto and twice its mayor.

² Major John Hamilton Gray commanded the Toronto Field Battery of Artillery. He became brigade major for Military District No. 2 in 1887, and in 1893 was appointed superintendent of stores at Montreal.

³ Captain William Barclay McMurrich commanded the Toronto Battery of Garrison Artillery until its disbandment.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg,—Man,—

Government received information that tinned meat was on market in Chicago,— Supposed to have been tampered with by Fenians as English Government buying there. I understood from your telegram that you want to purchase 100,000 lbs. tin meat. I desired to warn you on this point.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Re.—Arms.
Hon. A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

My Dear Sir:—

Please to look over the enclosed. The men are no doubt apprehensive of the value of their guns.

Yours faithfully,
(Signed) JAMES BEATY.¹

Telegram from Lieut. Governor Dewdney dated Regina, 4th–5th April 85.

.

Just received telegram from Irvine dated Prince Albert 30th March— Matters are in a very critical state, feel confident all Indians will join rebels if immediate steps not taken— 1500 men sufficient if sent in immediately otherwise several thousand will be required. Country people owing to threats are flying leaving everything behind them even cattle tied in stables— Teton Sioux roaming the country on the war path. Supplies becoming short here and must be sent from the East.

From Lieut. Governor Dewdney, dated Regina 4–5th April 85.

Cotton met messenger from Antrobus at Sheep Creek bringing a letter to the Commissioner and opened it. Antrobus although unwilling to create unnecessary alarm considers matters unsettled at MacLeod. He says Bloods advised Half-Breeds to leave the country and take their cattle with them as a rising was agreed on—burn houses, kill whites. Cotton asks in order to prevent possibility of loss of Settler's lives and damage to ranche interests that 100 men be sent and requests me to apply to General Middleton and ask what force can be sent— He adds this may not amount to anything but still it looks bad.

¹ James Beaty, Junior, was born in Upper Canada in 1831. A lawyer, he was an executive of various loan, life insurance and railroad companies, twice mayor of Toronto and a Conservative M.P. for Toronto West from 1880 to 1887. See also p. 124.

From R.J. Molloy dated Clark's Crossing 4-5th April 85.

Ice just started to run— all clear in 12 hours.

From Inspector Steele dated Beaver B.C. 4-5th April 85

General strike took place here yesterday all work suspended until men are paid their arrears— Manager of construction desires a reinforcement of Police This will be necessary if men are not paid at once, otherwise my force would be sufficient.

From Sheriff Chapleau¹ dated Regina 4-5th April 85.

Can raise enough men and transportation here to patrol from Roche Percee to Wood Mountain.

From Supt. Deane dated Regina 4-5th April 85.

If scouting is to be performed under Police supervision, I must ask for immediate authority to engage necessary men and make necessary arrangement probably necessary to station few Police at Wood Mountain²— Qualified scouts to take charge of Indians are principally required and they ask 3 to 4 dollars per diem, finding their own horses. No difficulty in doing work effectually, but some one person must have authority to act promptly.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 4th.

Governor Dewdney wired me to ask Inspector of Post Office to stop some letters mailed by half-breeds to Half-Breeds strongly suspected by him to contain important information. Inspector holds letters now and seeks instructions from Postmaster-General.³ He would wire himself but has no cypher. Please see Postmaster and ask him to wire immediately instructions Letters must proceed to-morrow, Sunday.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg Man.

I got Postmaster to telegraph as requested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ S. E. Chapleau, the sheriff of Regina, was a brother of J. A. Chapleau, Macdonald's Secretary of State.

² The Wood Mountain district had been heavily settled by French-speaking halfbreeds. Their possible sympathy with Riel together with their proximity to the American border made the district a matter of obvious concern to the government.

³ This ministry was held by John Carling. Born in Upper Canada in 1828, he entered his father's business and ultimately succeeded him as president of the Carling Brewing and Malting Company. He was active in provincial politics, and after Confederation was a Member of Parliament and holder of several cabinet offices.

Montreal 3rd April 1885.

To Hon'ble A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia.

Sir:—

I have just received information that 100 Head of steers are about Dunmore near Medicine Hat, having been driven down to be used on the construction of the Galt Railway. It has occurred to me that they may be useful to the Military under the present difficult circumstances for procuring supplies. Should you desire it I can immediately make arrangements to have them slaughtered and delivered, and should no trouble arise with our Indians in the MacLeod district, I can supply about 1000 head more.

I hoped to have seen you yesterday, to suggest that it would be better to obtain horses for transport and troops as far as possible in the country—as they are accustomed to prairie life, picket lines, fording rivers and to work without oats, all very essential on such service. I may say that such horses are quite numerous in nearly all the ranches and I am sure every ranche will gladly furnish all they can possibly spare. I have seen considerable trouble with eastern horses suffering from rope sores on the heels when picketed for the first time and it is of the utmost importance not to take any chances of losing horses on the prairie, also I have seen great difficulty and delay in getting eastern horses to cross streams when high, whereas the prairie horses will swim them readily when properly handled. The Mounted Police are excellent teamsters and understand the fording well. Whatever assistance I can be of to you please command me.

I have the honor to be
Your Obedt Servant.
(Signed) D. McEachran.¹

To J Wrigley.
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

McEachran offers one hundred steers at Medicine Hat—driven down for Galt Rail Road at our disposal if required.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal.

Thawing rapidly west of Sudbury; think Kingston troops should start for end of track tomorrow Monday, as thaw may make track impassable for week or two. What other troops do you expect to move and when?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

¹ Duncan McNab McEachran was born in Scotland in 1841 and graduated from the Edinburgh Veterinary College in 1861 before coming to Canada in the following year. In 1866 he founded the Montreal Veterinary College and was a professor of veterinary science in that institution from 1866 until his retirement. He had interests in the cattle ranching business in Alberta. He served in the militia for ten years as veterinary surgeon to the Montreal Field Battery of Artillery.

To W.C. VanHorne.
Montreal.

Seventh of London 258,— Body Guard Toronto 80 men and 80 horses,
— Troop Quebec 40 men and 40 horses If you can't provide will have to
make other arrangements. Halifax Battalion under orders, strength 300
ready tomorrow. This Battalion will come to Ottawa G.T. Rly and Atlantic;
— will receive outfit here and must be conveyed without delay by your line.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T. 5th.

Did not answer Cutbill¹ of Halifax as I can do without him I am trying
to use our own people as much as possible in preference. Can't understand
your cipher, the noticing of your Brigadiers. Batteries arrive to-morrow.
No news of Boulton; Can't wait I shall pass on tomorrow.

(Signed) FRED. MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina.

Unable to reach Herchmer am sending a man to Oak Lake, by this
evening's train to see what he can do. Dependence can't be placed on North
West & Manitoba for large number of horses, think they should be shipped
from Minnesota. Harris who is now in Ottawa will be a good man to purchase
there or here.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To Lt. Gov. E. Dewdney.

Regina N.W.T.

You suggested to Sir John, this purchase of horses, for certain reasons;
which would not be carried out by purchase in Minnesota. Can you find a
reliable man to carry out the programme?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—5th,—

Remainder "A" & "B" Batteries Dominion Artillery arrived from the
East at 2 o'clock this afternoon, the men in good spirits, though very tired from
their long journey, having besides Railway travel, to march about 125 miles.
Toronto detachment are reported; be about 24 hours behind artillery and
expected here about noon to-morrow.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.
Supt. Tel.
Ottawa.

¹ Major Henry Duppa Alfred Cutbill, an officer in the Royal Irish Rifles and a graduate
of the Staff College, was brigade major on the staff of Lord Alexander Russell, the British
officer serving as commander-in-chief in North America.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Stn. Man,—5th,—

All my command here and leaving at Six p.m. for Qu'appelle; Bought five horses this morning, what about Benson's? or Fages? I want an experienced officer to take charge of the fourth garrison Battery.

(Signed) C. E. MONTIZAMBERT
Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Montizambert,
Winnipeg.

Casgrain¹ who is on way with 9th, Benson and Fages can't be spared; congratulate you on success so far; Keep me posted. Can you attach young McDonald who went through a course with you? Would like it.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To General Middleton
Troy, Qu'appelle.

From Cotton's telegram it would seem force ought to be sent to watch Blood Indians at McLeod. Strike of navvies in Mountains may cause trouble at or near Calgary and require a small force of Militia to McLeod. Please advise me what you decide to do.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To W. VanHorne.
Montreal.

Answer my telegram about troops ready to move.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To General Middleton,
Troy,—Qu'appelle.

For your information I forward what I have heard. Indian Department nervous from accounts received of ill-feeling of breeds and Indians at Fort Qu'appelle; that Department fears their rising in your rear after you have advanced. Let me know what you intend doing.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Old Wives Lakes,
April 5th 1885.

Hon. A.P. Caron.

Ottawa, Ont.

Dear Sir:—

Your last telegram to hand, giving cipher for which accept thanks. I was away when it came. Major Dowling advised me to let the matter rest

¹ Reverend Raymond Casgrain was chaplain to the 9th Battalion, " Voltigeurs de Québec."

until he saw the Rev'd Father Lacombe, which being done caused me delay and allowed the person I was watching to depart; so concluded not to wire you. My cause for asking cipher was as follows. Last Sunday night 2 despatches were sent to Calgary from Langdon C.P.R. Station, twenty miles away that large bands of Blackfeet Indians, were moving to Calgary. I had arrived from the Sarssee Reserve when the report was handed me, I at once, got operator to wire Landgdon, answer came that large bands of Blackfeet Indians had been passing west to Calgary all day threatening to take Calgary. I at once reported to Major Dowling for instructions, was instructed to go at once. —11.30 a.m., just met Capt. Stewart bound west to the front with two men and report. Left one man at trail on hill, proceeded to Langdon without meeting a living thing except a flock of wild geese, frightened by my horse passing through a slough. Arrived at Langdon 2 a.m., found operator in bed and wired Calgary O.K. Through the section master's wife found a Half-Breed (well known to Col. Herchmer) had come from Red Deer Saturday and telegraphed to Gleichen (Copy enclosed) stated that he was brother-in-law to Riel the leader of the Rebellion, that he was in great hurry to return and would travel all night to reach Gleichen. I wired C.P.R. Supt. C. Shields for right of copy, which he granted; by enquiry find Mr. St. Dennis, a bad character and ought to be watched, as telegram passed to Shields, operator caught on and asked Langdon about me also to Calgary. Hence my wish for cipher to protect me. I am worthy of trust, have proved myself so; Col. Thomas Bacon and Osborne Smith can vouch for me. I have a business at Calgary worth several thousand, notwithstanding that I am ready to serve my country loyally as I have done before at four different times. Only those having travelled this vast country can form the remotest idea of its vastness and the numerous disadvantages under which men in a military life have to labor under. Col. Richardson of Regina¹ is with me and pointed out the old hunter's trail past Rush Lake, now much used from Stobart and points north to (thinks it an important point to watch) Cypress Hills thence to Boundary of U.S. I am on my way to Qu'appelle to see General Middleton for instructions; will endeavor to reach Calgary the 9th. I would like a wild order, and will act to the best of my ability in serving my country. Should any wrong occur you may hold me responsible for it. During Sunday nights excitement at Calgary while on my way down to Langdon a number of my 30 men were enrolled by the Mayor of Calgary as Militia men, so it leaves about 19 and some of them have

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Hugh Richardson was born in Upper Canada in 1826 and was called to the bar in 1847. In 1862 he organized the 22nd Battalion "Oxford Rifles," which he commanded at Sarnia during the Fenian threat, and again from 1866 to 1875. He went to the North-West Territories in the following year and served as legal adviser to the lieutenant governor from 1876 to 1887. He was a member of the first executive council appointed in the North-West Territories in 1876. As stipendiary magistrate, he presided at the trial of Louis Riel and other state prisoners after the Rebellion. From 1887 to 1903 he was one of the judges of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories and was briefly (1897-98) administrator of the North-West Territories.

transferred their rifles and horses. Notwithstanding this I can yet secure a full company; several Ranch men will join me but they are short of rifles; in case, rifles are required for my men will you grant me by wire to draw from Capt. Stewart or General Strange? There are a number of D.L. Survey horses on Government farm; I saw them last Sunday, they are in fine condition and could be of service if required. I am confident communication is carried from us among, by some of the Rebel sympathizers. I have a watch on them and will secure them if they make a break; met Capt. John Tweed at Medicine Hat, saw his men they were armed last night, they present a fine appearance, nearly all large strong men capable of doing excellent work, they are the best I have met in the Territory. Last Friday afternoon a band of 35 Cree Indians from the north raided Swift Current and left without injuring any body save plundering stores and stealing some stock, so far as yet known, how outside settlers fared is unknown. Col. Herchmer stationed his men there this a.m.; much uneasiness is felt owing to scarcity of arms. I have with the utmost care examined everything I found in my moving about in some cases I have found centre fire rifles that were borrowed during excitement loaded with rim fire cartridges and vice versa. Many of the merchants carry stock of mixed ammunition which becomes badly mixed when issued to men during excitement as was the case at Calgary Sunday night. Chief Police Ingram of Calgary received a rim fire Revolver from Rogers & Grant loaded with Centre fire cartridge, if required to use the same it would have been serious for him, besides arms were placed in the hands of men and boys unfit for the duty assigned them. I am ashamed to admit, nevertheless it is true that some of our leading citizens were much the worse of liquor, Sunday night, those whom we looked to for advise and had the Indian scare been real there would have been serious work done. I am familiar with the doings of the Mayor, Council and a few more of Calgary's drunken beauties; they glory in telling news to the public given them in confidence, by Father Lacombe; in asking Comptroller White for power to Barricade the Barracks by building bastions and a thousand more foolish and unnecessary requests, while we the sober and better class are trying to do our duty in a quiet orderly way. I trust you will not tire over this lengthy epistle, for I feel in duty bound to give you facts; will you give me full instructions that I may not be hampered by outside. I will curtail all unnecessary expense and do my duty.

Yours very Truly.

(Signed) John Cottingham.

P.S.

The cause of scare originated through operators of Langdon.

Monday, April 6

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Seminaire de Quebec.

Votre depeche du 31 mars a ete recue le 1 avril a huit heures et demi et le depeche de Mr. Rheame n'ete [était ?] envoyee que pour savoir si tu etais revenu sur la premiere decision[;] plusieurs des parents des universitaires ne sachant s'ils devaient croire aux rumeurs du retour de leurs enfants rumeurs repandues dans la ville.

(Signed) M.E. METHOT.

Nous voulons savoir ce que vous pretendez faire de ces jeunes gens que vous envoyez dans le Nord-Ouest? Vous ne savez donc pas qu'un grand nombre de ces soldats n'ont que 16, 17 & 18 ans, de plus, ces enfants ne savent pas tirer a quoi a leur serviront leur fusil a leur rendre la marche plus difficile et a vous faire maudire d'avantage. Je voudrais vous voir a leur place vous ou un de vos enfants, Je ne sais pas si vous beniriez le pouvoir qui vous ferait marcher a la boucherie.

Ce que nous voulons c'est la justice, donnez aux Metis ce qu'ils vous demandent cela vous coutera moins cher que la guerre et rendez-nous nos mains, nos freres si vous voulez vous rendre populaire. Vous connaissez le pouvoir de la femme quand elle le met. pensez a votre election.

Vos amis conservateurs memes vous blament.

Il en est encore temps, reparez le mal que vous avez fait, rappelez le 65-em et le 9em bataillons qui seront plus dans leur role a jou[e]r avec des mottes de neige qu'a les exposer a refuser de se battre contre des compatriotes.

(No Signature)

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man. 5th.

Thanks for warning from information Govt. have Shall tin meat now bought be issued? Decision requested immediately, meat wanted.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

If you consider it safe issue it. Could it be analyzed?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal P.Q.

All right will take care of London, Halifax, Toronto, Quebec, and Kingston troops immediately; can move Toronto to-night.¹

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal P.Q.

Answered this evening can move Toronto and Kingston troops immediately; think no time should be lost in starting them as Abbott reports thawing rapidly and possibility, winter built roads impassable after day or two.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Montreal 5th.

Think can move Toronto troops immediately, when will Kingston detachment be ready to start?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne.

Montreal.

Col. Williams Kingston Battalion ordered to move this morning. Toronto troop and Quebec troop and London Battalion all ready. Telegraph time when they should leave, Stores of Toronto troop already on cars and cars waiting.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal P.Q.

Hardly safe to start London detachment tomorrow in addition to Toronto or Kingston but think we can take care of them Thursday.

(Sd) W.C. VAN HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man,—5th,—

With Col. Jackson have investigated feasibility of live beef. It could be procured at about price named but drivers and horses would be required, great shrinkage of cattle on march, risk of stampedes loss of hides and tallow, uncertainty of fodder, difficulty of fuel for cooking, make it more desirable to

¹ The transport of these troops to the North-West is a complicated story, made even more difficult to follow because of the haphazard arrangement of the telegrams in the hectic early days of the campaign. The movement of the Seventh Fusiliers from London to Carleton Place, for instance, is treated in two dozen telegrams of April 5-8, spread over 44 pages—between pages 168 and 212—of the letterbook.

contract for fresh beef at camps on march. This could be done at about twenty-five cents per pound and would probably be cheaper than live beef — canned meats at present prices, duties included would cost in camps an average about nineteen cents, Awaiting your decision.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal,

First Battery reached Winnipeg, second this afternoon; both reported leaving Winnipeg for West this Sunday evening.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Biscotasing Ont. 6th.

Col. Otter's Battalion at Red Rock last night Sunday; Grasset at Jack Fish, Ouimet left East end of Ross track, six thirty p.m. and O'Brien at Magpie Camp.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Renfrew.

Received your letter —selection carefully made with that in view; Thanks for your kind words. The Pacific Railway is delaying us here but we will push rapidly on.

(Signed) Arthur T.H. WILLIAMS.

To Hon. Mr. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—

Great dissatisfaction here because of Hudson Bay Co. having all contracts to supply troops.

(Signed). J. ROYAL.¹

To J. Royal

Winnipeg,—Man,—

We had to meet an emergency and availed ourselves of what we could lay our hands upon with a certainty of providing for the wants of our troops. Will see what can be done for the future.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Joseph Royal, the Conservative M.P. for Provencher (Manitoba). Born in 1837, he became a Montreal lawyer and journalist. One of the few French Canadians to seek a role actively for his people in the North-West, he moved to Manitoba in 1870, established a newspaper and entered the legislature, filling various cabinet offices in the government of John Norquay. From 1879 to 1888 he served in the House of Commons, and in 1888 he succeeded Dewdney as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.

Hon. A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia.

Ottawa

Sir:—

I have the honor to offer you to make three hundred more shirts same as the sample that has been accepted by your Department, in addition to the five hundred contracted to be made in twelve days from the 8th instant and four hundred shirts per week after, made with same flannel and style as the above mentioned pattern.

I can also furnish you with 20 Doz. wool mufflers in eight days and 100 doz. in fourteen days from date like the produce sample.

I have the honor to be

Your most obt. Servant.

(Signed) P.H. CHABOT.

April 6th /1885.

REPORT

Militia and Defence

Store Branch

6th April 1885.

We have contracted with Mr. P.H. Chabot of Ottawa for the following supplies for early delivery; viz:—

Grey flannel shirts (military)	1000
Under Shirts, knitted woollen	1500
Drawers do do	1500 pairs
Socks,—woollen,—	1500 pairs

(Signed) J. Macpherson.

Lt. Colonel.

Ottawa 6.4.85.

D. of Stores.

We are dividing the contracts for above articles between Mr. Chabot, McIntyre & Son and Mr. Garland for present wants.

(Signed) J. Macpherson

Lt. Col.

D. of S.

To The Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min of Mil.

From Winnipeg, Man,—

Think it necessary to supply each man in regiments with surgical requisites; thirty five cents each man. Can we do it answer?

(Signed) Surgeon G.T. Orton.

90th Battalion

A. T. PENNEFEATHER¹

Surgeon, Col. Smith's Bat.

¹ Dr. John Pyne Pennefather was born in India (1833?) and educated in Ireland. He was an established ear and throat specialist in Harley Street, London, prior to coming to Manitoba

Surgeon G.T. Orton.

Winnipeg, Man.

Medical Branch do not recommend.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Office of The Gatling Gun Company,

Hartford, Conn. U.S.A. April 2, 1885.

His Excellency,

The Minister of Militia and Defence of the

Dominion of Canada, Ottawa, Canada

Sir:—

The bearer of this, (Captain A.L. Howard,) is the officer designated to take charge of and give instructions concerning the manipulation of the Gatling guns sent in pursuance with the correspondence with Colonel F.W. Prince, (U.S. Consul at Belleville) and ourselves, of which Col. Prince advises us you have been fully informed.

Captain Howard will, of course, be governed by your instructions.

We have the honor to be,

With great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient servants,

(Signed) THE GATLING GUN COMPANY.

By R.J. GATLING¹

President.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

I leave matter to you and Jackson— Will cipher information we receive.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 6th.

Can move London detachment troops immediately, will have cars at Toronto to take them; presume they will come from London to Toronto in Grand Trunk cars London not being on our line. Can move all other troops fast as ready, Can you give me any idea as to how many more are likely to be moved after these mentioned in your telegram? Please let me know when troops leave London so we can have train made ready for them.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

in 1880. He was appointed surgeon to the 91st "Winnipeg" battalion of light infantry at the outbreak of the Rebellion. He served under Lieutenant Colonel W. O. Smith of the 92nd Battalion and was also the senior surgeon in the Alberta Field Force commanded by Major General T. B. Strange.

¹Richard Jordan Gatling, who was born in North Carolina in 1818, invented the Gatling Gun in 1861 which, after modifications, was adopted by the American and other armies after 1866.

To W.C. Van Horne.
Montreal.

No more troops beside those already mentioned to be moved at present. London will move without delay will telegraph.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal, 6th,

Understand that party of about fifty surveyors¹ to go from Ottawa to Winnipeg via Chicago, understand strong pressure being made send them via G.T.R., our line to Chicago much better than Grand Trunk and in view of sacrifices we are making elsewhere to prompt movement of troops think it no more than right we should have preference transportation such parties. Grand Trunk have done nothing whatever so far.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van HORNE.
C.P.R.
Montreal.

I have not interfered in the Surveyor's matter except to notify you of what was going on. Will send to office to ascertain how this stands.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

(Copy of Telegram from Van Horne to Powell)
Montreal April 6/85.

It makes no difference to us whether London and Toronto Battalion go together or not but Toronto Batt. been ready since an early hour this morning, and delays will be dangerous if thaw continues.

(Signed) Van HORNE.

Memo.—on back.

This being the case the London Batt. might be ordered to move tomorrow morning.

(Signed) W. POWELL. 6/4/85.

Memo,—

Would tell them to move right off. If ready to convey both now they will be equally ready to pick up London Regt. when it arrives; —I do not wish to assume responsibility of continued delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 6th.

Ross has all his teams in service transporting troops and all that can be had from parties inclined to act reasonably; understand some owning teams

¹ A party of Dominion Land surveyors, whose normal work was disrupted by the trouble in the North-West was, sent out to serve as an "Intelligence Corps" for Middleton.

want extortionate figures, if some officer from some of the detachments now going through could be detailed to seize all teams required it would help very much.

(Signed) W.C. VanHorne.

To W.C. Van Horne.

C.P.Ry,—Montreal.

Will instruct officers to seize teams; Please instruct your men to give them a hint as to what extortionist should get preference.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Hon. A. Caron.

Montreal 4th April 1885.

Minister of Militia, Ottawa.

Dear Sir:—

One of the 65th Battalion, Thomas Bell in Capt. Trois Maisons, has joined the Corps only on Wednesday afternoon to escape being arrested for theft and embezzlement. He has been my Book-keeper and has been systematically robbing me for some time and stolen to a very considerable. I intend having a warrant taken out for him to be returned here but I understand it requires an order from Head Quarters to be allowed to make the arrest.

I understand that had he undergone a Medical Examination he could not possibly have passed as he has had disease on him for a very long time. Under these circumstances I hope he will be returned or his arrest allowed to be made when the demand is made.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your obt. Servant.

(Signed) R. FORSYTH.

To R. Forsyth

Montreal.

Letter received— No authority for discharge of man mentioned. If he is guilty should be arrested by civil authorities in the North West on arrival.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min. of Mil.

From Quebec.

Have seen Etienne Poitras of Ancienne Lorette; He will lease Lewis tent pole patent¹ for all military purposes for the sum of five thousand dollars.

(Signed) Ph. LANDRY.²

¹ Patrick Lewis, an employee in the military stores at Quebec, designed a collapsible tent pole, and later, a pattern of military equipment.

² August Charles Philippe Robert Landry was born in Canada East in 1846 and was a Conservative M.P. from 1878 to 1887, representing Montmagny. He had joined the 61st Battalion in 1868 and at the time of the Rebellion he commanded the unit.

116 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To A.C.P.R. Landry

Quebec.

This might do for the next war.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. D.A. Smith

Montreal.

Letter received— Don't be anxious. Do not mean to make any change. Ciphred Wrigley. I think he understands the matter.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Nepigon, Ont, 5th—

Leave here tonight with "C" Company and Queen's Own; expect to reach Winnipeg in 21 hours all well and in good spirits. Grenadiers two days behind us. Transport service is bad. Power should be given to Mr Ross to press horses and sleighs or corps will not get through before roads break.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To W.C. VanHorne

Montreal.

Otter telegraphs me from Nepigon:—

Leave here to-night with "C" Company and Queen's Own expect to reach Winnipeg in 21 hours; all well and in good spirits; Grenadiers two days, behind us. Transport service is bad; power should be given to Mr. Ross to press horses and sleighs or corps will not get through before roads break. Can you instruct Ross as Otter desires.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Hamilton Ont,—6th.

Thanks for message, regard it as a great favor if horses wanted give John Hendry,¹ order as it will be done well.

(Signed) Adam BROWN.²

¹ John Strathearn Hendrie, a prominent horse dealer and a strong Conservative from Hamilton, had been awarded the contract to provide the North-West Mounted Police with 300 horses and saddles in 1874. In 1885, he was also a captain in the Hamilton Field Battery and rose to command the unit. Later he rose to be Lieutenant Governor of Ontario.

² Adam Brown, one of the largest wholesale grocers in Canada, was also a leading Hamilton Conservative and represented the constituency in the House of Commons from 1887 to 1891. In 1891 he was appointed postmaster of Hamilton and died there in 1926.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 6th,—

Elliott¹ wires Capt. Davis² arrived Winnipeg & says; can leave tomorrow, Tuesday, with steamboat outfit. Elliott [will] be in Winnipeg to-night; if you wish to telegraph him. He may go west tomorrow.

(Signed) A.Y. GALT.

To General Middleton.

Qu'appelle N.W.T.

I forward for your information Sir A.T. Galt's telegram as follows:—

Elliott, his son, wires Capt. Davis arrived in Winnipeg and says can leave tomorrow Tuesday with steamboat outfit. Elliott be in Winnipeg to-night if you wish to telegraph him,—he may go west tomorrow.

Let me know if I can do anything in the matter.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, April 7

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp, via Fort Qu'appelle,—N.W.T.—6th.

Have only three hundred and fifty men all told Ninetieth Regiment and half Winnipeg Battery, have formed body of twenty-five scouts. "A" Battery on way from Troy "B" Battery remains at Troy. Otter reaches Winnipeg two a.m. tomorrow. Grenadiers 30 hours behind Have not got glasses yet. Many thanks for Straubenzie.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T. 6th.

Unless you have other reasons would keep back the three infantry regiments not yet started.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Qu'appelle.

William's Battalion on way; London also; Will keep back Halifax, only remaining corps called out Transport over Lake Superior section may become almost impossible in consequence of thaw; display of force not unimportant—Send orders to Jackson about disposal of troops on arrival at Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Elliott Galt.

² One of the senior captains of the Galt steamers on the South Saskatchewan, he was master of the *Baroness*.

118 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Qu'appelle—N.W.T.—6th.

Just arrived I go on to front with "A" Battery "B" remains here at present; send on Macdonald at once, all well.

(Signed) C.E. MONTIZAMBERT.
Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 6th.

The two operators and lineman sent by me are in Winnipeg and proceed with the Queen's Own on their arrival.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 6th.

Kindly instruct Van Horne to send my steamers crews out by special; all ready to start.

(Signed) E.J. GALT.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

Please send out Galt's crews for steamers by special —waiting westward.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—6th,—

Government Analyst's Report satisfactory. Impossible for Company to decide but Col. Jackson considers that as the men must have food, under the circumstances he thinks it will be best to issue the meat. It will therefore be sent on.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—6th,—

Absolutely necessary at once to make further provision of meat. Shall we arrange for fresh meat or buy more tin meat? Awaiting your instructions.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Decide with Jackson, what you do jointly will be satisfactory to me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Mattawa Station 7th.

Col. Williams 370 men arrived Mattawa 2 a.m. took breakfast and left 3.30 a.m. These men made the shortest stop of any yet.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.

Ottawa 4th April 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Ft. Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Please send to Troy a supply of plungers and springs for repeaters to Short Sniders, as there are none in Winnipeg.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON

Major-General

Sent to Major-General Commanding

(By Express)

Pistons B.L. Snider Arms	100
Springs,—piston	25
Keys Nipple	5
Nipples	10

(Signed) J. MACPHERSON.

Lt. Col.

D. of S.

To Major-General Middleton.

Troy,—Fort Qu'appelle.

Have forwarded by express Springs and plungers for repairs to Snider Rifles to you at Troy.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

From Supt. Cotton dated Fort MacLeod April 4th 1885.

Arrived here tonight have already seen some of the Blood Chiefs, will see all tomorrow.

Piegans, also people and Indians much excited, latter very unsettled. Fear you must expect outbreak, though I use every means to prevent it.

The following is substance of communication dated April 3rd., from Murray, a trader near Blood Reserve— Indians here have been sent tobacco from Riel and Northern Crees, if they smoke the tobacco they will send their women to South Piegans and join Half-Breeds and Crees. They have been holding secret Council the last three nights and this is the substance of their discussion; Murray says over 20 Indians have told me same story; I have lived too long among Indians not to know there is mischief brewing.

Constable Hilliard stationed at Blood Reserve reports same as foregoing, says all quiet so far. Bloods say Crow Indians are coming over to help Crees.

Presbyterian Missionary has just seen me. He tells me the Bloods have

been killing Cochrane's range cattle, also says Indians are much excited and apparently anxious to fight regardless as to whether their opponents be Crees or Whites.; Killing of cattle undoubtedly true.

Dunlop, experienced scout in Cochrane Ranch¹ employ, says he discovered yesterday that Indians were most unsettled and thought it necessary to procure arms and ammunition to defend his range.

South Piegan Indians have been to the Blackfeet Crossing and returned through here to-night—going back to Montana in great haste.

Reports with apparent foundation are coming in that the Crow and South Piegans, American Indians, are moving up to boundary line.

This may be mere rumour but I will strongly urge that the American authorities be requested to establish a large summer camp near the line to prevent their Indians from Crossing over or ours having place of refuge.

Even should no outbreak occur here many depredations are most certain to occur. War parties will raid us for horses, knowing that our force is so fully engaged in the North, and we, to a certain extent, will be powerless to prevent them.

Expect to have 40 or 50 ex-policemen on duty tomorrow with own Horses and arms; may be compelled to give them extra pay; I am putting post in state of defence with all promptness.

From Supt. Cotton dated Fort MacLeod 6th April 1885.

I spent whole day with Bloods, saw all Chiefs except Red Crow, who had no time to come to Council being too far away. Found Indians much excited at bad news from the North.

I had most satisfactory interview with them and left them apparently well satisfied, will visit them again on Tuesday. Piegans coming on to have a talk with me tomorrow.

As a result of interview I feel that much depends on news from the North, should all go well the chances of an outbreak will be materially lessened. There is a certain percentage of Males, and young Bucks who may be expected to commit depredations, but I feel that if my recommendations are acted upon I will be able to intercept any very serious ones.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T.

When you telegraphed to keep back infantry, I replied I would send them on this will enable you to spare some for I send you following information received from Cotton:—

¹ The Cochrane ranch, in the foothill country west of Calgary, was developed by Senator H. M. Cochrane, a cattle breeder and manufacturer in the Eastern Townships. Started in 1881 with a property of 100,000 acres and more than three thousand head of cattle, the Cochrane ranch helped prove the potential of the foothill country for cattle-raising.

Dated Fort MacLeod 6th April 1885.

"I spent whole day with Bloods, saw all Chiefs, except Red Crow who had not time to come to Council being too far away. Found Indians much excited at bad news from the North.

"I had most satisfactory interview with them and left them apparently well satisfied, will visit them again on Tuesday. Piegans coming on to have a talk with me tomorrow.

"As a result of interview I feel that much depends on news from the North, should all go well the chances of an outbreak will be materially lessened. There is a certain percentage of Males and young Bucks, who may be expected to commit depredations but I feel that if my recommendations are acted upon I will be able to intercept any very serious ones."

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

From Spt. Cotton, dated Fort MacLeod, April 6th 1885.

I have already seen several but so far am not able to judge as to the action these Indians will take but in any case I would strongly urge upon you the necessity of giving me more troops. Some depredations are sure to be committed by our own and American Indians. With present strength nothing can be done to prevent such, or punish the Indians. At least two hundred and fifty Infantry should be despatched here to free this post and also garrison a small defensive Post at Pincher Creek, this would leave us some 70 mounted men, which supplemented by an irregular Corps of some 100 Mounted would enable us to act decisively and with effect.

To Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg, Man,—6th,—

Have received arms and ammunition only,—no accoutrements. Want order for transfer to Birtle.

(Signed) J.H. WOOD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 6th.

Despatch to-day from Fort MacLeod calls for 100 Winchester rifles and 10000 rounds. Please wire authority to Winnipeg to express tomorrow morning's train which comes through to Calgary; will forward through with mounted escort. Add 50 Winchester rifles and 5,000 rounds for General Strange.

(Signed) Jno. STEWART
T.B. STRANGE.

To Major-General Strange
Calgary,—N.W.T.

Getting Winchesters as rapidly as possible, will lose no time in forwarding.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 7th.

E.T. Galt, asks for a special, Winnipeg to Medicine Hat, for account of Government; Is it all right

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 7th,

Queen's Own leave here 4 p.m. The men are very much sun burnt but otherwise are in first rate health and have not suffered by their tedious journey The days have been fine but the nights cold, in one case reaching 4 (four) degrees below Zero.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.

Supt. Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—6th,—

Very sorry to trouble you but the meat question is in such a position that we can't act not knowing source, particulars and value of information Govt. has received. Can't form opinion, Govt. must take responsibility. From your last telegram propose issuing meat unless we hear from you to contrary. Jackson concurs in this course. Have sent for analyst but impossible to make thorough examination. Further delay is impossible.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Winnipeg Man.

I leave matter to you and Jackson. Will cipher information needed.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

Ottawa.

My dear Sir:—

For your information, I send you the following copy of a telegram received Saturday from Mr. Egan, our General Superintendent at Winnipeg.

"Commanding officer artillery,¹ after part of outfit was loaded at Red "Rock (Nepigon) ordered train ahead, leaving part of his men there waiting "for balance of the outfit that will not reach there before 2 p.m. to-day. I "stopped train at Port Arthur and informed Officer that we could not run "train partly loaded unless he guaranteed payment for one extra train and "assumed all blame and censure, which he did."

The above is dated the 4th inst.

Yours very truly

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

Vice-President.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Montizambert.

Ottawa 4th April 1885.

The Hon. A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia.

Sir:—

On behalf of the American Railways connecting with the Grand Trunk system at Chicago, I am requested to say, that, in order to facilitate the movements of troops for the Canadian Government, they will be prepared, at any moment, to forward special trains over their respective lines, giving them the right of way and forward them with the utmost possible dispatch. The time guaranteed between Chicago and Winnipeg is 38 hours, and there will be no difficulty in taking a train from Montreal to Chicago in 32 hours, making 70 hours from Montreal to Winnipeg.

I am also directed to say that it will not be necessary for such trains to pass through Chicago. The connection between the Grand Trunk system and the connecting lines is by what is called the “Belt Line”, which was purposely constructed so that whole trains could be transferred from the one company’s system to any of the others.

The Traffic Manager of one of the American lines of Railway, wired his agent at Washington, on Thursday last, to ascertain from the Government there if permission could be obtained for troops to pass through American territory, a reply was received, saying:—“permission will be cheerfully granted, but in courtesy to the Canadian Government, the application must “come from them.”

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obedient servant.

(Signed) A.H. TAYLOR.

To Minister of Militia.

From Winnipeg, Man,—7th

Please instruct Col. Jackson by wire, am ready with the men and waiting anxiously —estimated cost of outfit per man two hundred twenty-five dollars, approximately. Pay Seventy-five cents for men.

(Signed) G.W.R. WHITE.

To G.W.R. White

Winnipeg, Man.

Have telegraphed Jackson “Why don’t you carry out Col. Panet’s orders in reference to G.W.R. White?”

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

34 St. George St.
Toronto

April 4th 1885

Sir John Macdonald G.C.B.
Ottawa

My dear Sir:—

I write you this politically not as a Militia Officer. I am an Officer in the Governor General's Body Guard and can state that from my observation, at our rifle practice and opinion of myself and other men (as also shewn by enclosed)¹ that the Militia Dept. is sending our Corps to active service in the North-West with an old fashioned and inefficient arm in comparison with the short rifles in use by mounted men.

Our Col. I understand has applied for proper arms and been refused.

I wish respectfully to point out the great danger, of sending us out to be shot down by a superior weapon, if we have any fighting. Half-Breeds with a superior arm could hover round and pick us off with their repeaters when our carbines would not reach them with any accuracy.

I have been for five months training and have a first Class Certificate, so have some knowledge of what I write about. I am informed proper short rifles (repeaters if possible) with ammunition for the same can be procured in the Western States in ample time to meet us at Winnipeg.

I beg that you will give this matter your serious and immediate attention.

Yours very faithfully

(Signed) W. HAMILTON MERRITT.²

To The Adj. Genl.

From Winnipeg Man,—

Important Minister instruct H.B. Co. to procure supplies for definite number of days in advance, otherwise I fear serious results.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg, Man,—

For how many days do you recommend?

(Signed) A.P. CARON

To Col. Jackson

Winnipeg, Man,—

Let me know where Otter's command is?

(Signed) A.P.P. CARON.

¹ A clipping was enclosed on militia training from the *Toronto World*, April 5, 1885.

² Lieutenant William Hamilton Merritt, a prominent Toronto mining engineer and an officer in the Governor General's Body Guard, served in the North-West campaign and later in the South African War. An amateur military enthusiast, he was an apostle of preparedness and, later, of universal military training. Merritt was also a keen politician, seeking election as a Conservative on a number of occasions.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Otter with Queen's Own now here; leave at five this p.m.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg,—Man,—7th,—

It is absolutely necessary that you inform us how many men to provide for, the length of time for which we shall buy provisions, and accurately what the provisions are to be? With this information, there will be no difficulty; without it, serious results must follow as everything now is indefinite; we don't even know how many troops are on their way or how many ordered out. We shall be much obliged by your kind and immediate attention.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. M. Bowell

Min of Customs.

From Winnipeg. Man,—

Volunteers complain getting nothing but canned meat. Want fresh beef. Gallagher & Son Winnipeg say can furnish all required; are good men—should get contract.

(Signed) AMOS ROWE.¹

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co. Winnipeg.

Queen's Own and Tenth Grenadiers—Five hundred, William's, three hundred and forty, —O'Brien, Three hundred and Sixty, —Todd's Sharp Shooters, Fifty, —Ouimet, Four hundred, —Amyot, Two hundred and Eighty, —Intelligence Corps, Fifty, —Governor General's Body Guard, men and horses, Eighty, —Turnbull, men and horses, Forty, —Seventh, London, Three hundred and fifty,— All moving and will be arriving every day. Provide for that number of men and horses for one month Troops complain getting nothing but canned meat. Can you do better for them? I am told Gallagher and Son could provide beef.²

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Born in Quebec in 1840, Rowe was for several years an alderman in Ottawa. He came to Winnipeg in 1880, where he published the *Times*, a Conservative daily newspaper. In the fall of 1885 he moved to Calgary where he held a civil service post.

² Gallagher & Son were "Conservative" butchers in Winnipeg, vouched for by Hugh John Macdonald as reliable, if demanding, party supporters. The complaints about the canned beef were genuine, although coming after only two weeks of the campaign, they do seem a bit premature.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man, 7th,—

Do not think any man has earned the right to be my Medical Superior in the Volunteer service; hold you responsible for deaths occurring by neglect of this common sense precaution.¹

(Signed) G.T. ORTON.

From Messrs I.G. Baker & Co.² dated Fort Benton
6th April 1885.

We can ship if needed to MacLeod or Maple Creek 100 Winchester Rifles and carbines with ammunition, American Government will furnish military escort to line.

To M.B. Daly³

or

John F. Stairs⁴

M.P.

From Halifax.

Deputy Adjutant General received despatch; Battalion to continue drill from day to day; interpreted to mean Battalion not to go forward. Surely this not correct; Battalion ready and expected orders to march tomorrow morning; delay most injurious and vexatious. —Can we not proceed Quebec and drill there till wanted. This, the unanimous opinion of the Officers.

(Signed) Jas. J. BREMNER.⁵

¹ Orton's rank, dated from January 31, 1872, made him one of the most senior surgeons in the volunteer militia. See pp. 112-3.

² Isaac Gilbert Baker was born in New Haven, Conn., in 1819, at the age of 18 entered the fur trade in Iowa, and in 1864 came to Fort Benton, then a post of the American Fur Company, to take charge. Two years later he and his brother, George A., organized their own company. As wholesale merchants, they were very influential in the Canadian North-West prior to the coming of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

³ Malachy Bowes Daly was born in Quebec in 1836, the son of Sir Dominick Daly, sometime Lieutenant Governor of Prince Edward Island, and educated in England. A lawyer, he represented Halifax in the House of Commons from 1878 to 1887, was deputy Speaker from 1882 to 1886, and later Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia.

⁴ John Fitzwilliam Stairs was born in Halifax in 1848 and educated at Dalhousie College. He entered commercial life as a member of the firm of William Stairs, Son & Morrow, shipping and general merchants, Halifax. He became interested in provincial politics, and was a Conservative M.P. for Halifax from 1883 to 1896.

⁵ Lieutenant Colonel James John Bremner had been appointed commanding officer of the 66th Battalion, "Princess Louise Fusiliers," of Halifax in 1865 when he was 37 years old. During the Rebellion he commanded the Halifax Provisional Battalion stationed at points along the Canadian Pacific Railway.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Transferring Seventh at Toronto to Ontario & Quebec cars means change of cars. Had arranged to run men through to Carleton Place or to gap if you wish, if sent via Brockville.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Montreal.

Our Superintendant wires me that orders have been sent from Ottawa that the Seventh Battalion are to be handed to the C.P.R. at Toronto. You informed me that they were to be brought round by Brockville. Pray give instructions accordingly as all our arrangements are made.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To W. Wainwright

Montreal.

I cannot afford delay; —will make it up in another way; orders got confused.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Station.

Leaving here at four o'clock this afternoon for Qu'appelle Station with Infantry School & Queen's Own. —The Grenadiers left Port Arthur this morning, all well.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Major-General Middleton

Fort Qu'appelle.

Please cipher me of plan of campaign so as to enable us to follow your operations. Let me know if we can do anything more for you —will gladly do so.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Montreal

No our Engines and cars been waiting at Toronto since yesterday for London troops; sending them via Brockville would involve loss of time and considerable unnecessary expense to us.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Understand London Battalion ready to leave but definite orders not received. Abbott reports thaw rapidly making track unsafe, where every hour will count.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

Orders have been given to London about Seventh as requested.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—7th,

Have seen Gallagher suggest contracting with him, and another for supply of fresh beef, if approved by General. Price would be about that quoted in my telegram of fifth inst. If you have any information please wire. Analyst's Report very satisfactory.

(signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Have telegraphed you to do what you and Jackson considered necessary and given you number of men and period of time to provide for them.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 7th.

Have now in barracks eight companies of fifty men each; have taken responsibility, supply men. Am ready for service soon [as] uniforms arrive.

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT.

Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. T. Scott

Winnipeg Man.

I would not wait for uniforms, —somebody else will get ahead.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man, 7th.

According to order have now my company of thirty-five Cavalry ready in Camp; I want horse blankets and tents. Give me instructions for same at once.

(Signed) C. KNIGHT.

Capt. Winnipeg

Troop Cavalry No 1

To Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg.

Give Capt. Knight, horse blankets and tents. I gave orders personally as Adjutant General has left office for a short time.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man,

Thanks for confidence shown, if left to Colonel Jackson and myself. We shall immediately arrange for two months' rations for five thousand men of either fresh or tinned meats and bread or biscuits with usual things as tea sugar &c. Please send acceptance of this or wire definitely and exactly alterations you desire; beg immediate answer to-night as action must be taken without any further delay.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

I instructed you to prepare for one month. Try and get the people you know satisfied, —heard from Mr Smith and told him I did not intend to make change but wanted you to allay feeling as much as possible

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 7th.

Have raised one troop on same conditions as Stewart; Officers provisionally appointed; —Capt, S. Hatton; late Canadian Militia; Lt. Lauder late H.M. Life Guards and N.W.M.P.; Lieut. Harry Bland Strange R.M.C. Am raising second troop, lots of good men and horses only require carbine rifles, ammunition and saddles.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Major-General Strange

Calgary N.W.T.

If these troops you are raising are for general service; I feel disposed to authorize and provide arms as soon as possible.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal, 7th.

Supt. just advises me that the 7th Batt. would leave at 3 o'clk to-day; I have told him to send by way of Brockville and our cars will go through to Carleton Place, as the Colonel has not been advised of the route.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

Minister Militia.

Lt. Col. Turnbull Quebec reports he is ready to leave.

Lt. Col. Aylmer, London reports 7th Batt. will leave at 3 p.m. to-day and that he has carried out my instructions, in asking transport from Pacific Railway on arrival of Grand Trunk train carrying this corps at Toronto.

(Signed) W. POWELL,

Col. Adj. Genl.

7/4/85.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—7th,—

Recommend supplies for sixty days but you should be in best position to decide; alten [Wrigley?] concurs.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto,—6th,—

Orders for supplies going to our opponents' friends; wish them to come through me.

(Signed) F.D. BARWICK.

To F.D. Barwick

Toronto, Ont.

Why don't you send a list of those you mean?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 6th.

We will be ready to move troops in all cases when troops are ready; you need not wait for us. Presume troops from London will come in Grand Trunk Cars; these should run through as far as Carleton Place and we will arrange transfer them and return them from there, understand Kingston troops already started. Please let me know when Quebec troops leave also when we may expect London detachment?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne.

C.P.Ry,— Montreal.

Will arrange with G.T. Ry, about cars for London troops; would you like cars to go on beyond Carleton Place, if I can arrange? Order has been given to Toronto squadron to leave forthwith, —The London Battalion might perhaps pick up Toronto Troop on way by not pushing former too rapidly Kingston troop on way since (10) ten A.M. Quebec troop under orders.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

Taylor telegraphs me¹— Halifax battalion ready to leave Wednesday Railway cars ordered— things run smooth, will only cause delay to change commanding officer.

(Signed) J.B. Taylor

W.P. —A.G.²

¹ Lieutenant Colonel John Barton Taylor, deputy adjutant general for Military District No. 9 (Nova Scotia) since 1881, was one of the oldest and most senior militia staff officers, having been first appointed to command Military District No. 1 (Western Ontario) in 1868. After the Rebellion, he was appointed to command a new mounted infantry school at Winnipeg.

² i.e. Walker Powell, the adjutant general.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal, 6th—

Toronto troop been ready to leave since very early hour this morning — waiting your instructions.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

Memo by Adjutant-General.

I have given no orders for this corps to provide cars or to move. They were ordered to prepare and wait orders— I received telegram at 5 this morning from Denison, asking to be permitted to leave and told him in reply that he must wait for orders.

(Signed) W.P.,
A.G.

6/4/85.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

Orders have been sent to Toronto troops to leave forthwith— Take measures accordingly.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg, Man,—6th,—

I have instructions under General Middleton's signature to enroll and equip fifty mounted scouts. Colonel Jackson, supply officer, will not issue supply nor buy horses, saddles or arms, unless authorized by you. I have promised Middleton to be ready by eleventh, men recruited and horses chosen.

(Signed) George W. R. WHITE.

To Lt. Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Give George W.R. White equipment for his corps of mounted scouts; purchase horses as required by him; saddles, arms and all necessary equipment.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To A.W. Ross

M.P.

From Winnipeg.

See Minister; have Jack Benson appointed Govt. agent to purchase and sell horses; Officials buying indiscriminately and unsatisfactory;¹ Troops at front clamoring for fresh beef and bread; have been feeding them on canned meats and dry biscuits. Gallagher can supply all beef required.

(Signed) AMOS ROWE.

¹ Rowe's complaint about "buying indiscriminately and unsatisfactory" really implies a serious neglect of the patronage list, the select group of suppliers nominated by friends of the party in power.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal, 7th,—

Arranged transportation of London Battalion immediately got your order—I will wire you later in the day to send cars to Carleton Place as desired if you wish.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

Report by Adjutant-General. Ottawa,

I have told the Deputy Adjutant General at London to ask the Pacific Railway for transport from Toronto on arrival of the Grand Trunk train there— If the Grand Trunk train is to be sent through to Carleton Place; it will be necessary to arrange with the Pacific to supply cars there— I don't recommend this course as in any event the Battalion will have to exchange cars and it will in my opinion be better for the exchange to be made at Toronto.

(Signed) W. POWELL

A.G.

7/4/85.

To Hon. A. P. Caron.

From Montreal 7th.

Elliott telegraphs leaving to-night with crews everything complete; boats will leave Medicine Hat Friday, shall see Dewdney en route, hope to have eight (8) barges.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal,—6th,—

All of our sleeping cars have been sent to end of track with Officer's different detachments but we have arranged for a special car for the Surveyors from Ottawa to Toronto and will arrange with Michigan Central to send a car through to meet them will this be satisfactory.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

MEMO

Captain Dennis leaves to-night by Grand Trunk. He reported to me that it had been arranged that Mr. Wainwright was to take his party in special cars. It was agreed with the agent that the transport requisition would be for three Officers and 47 troopers; these latter to be charged second-class rates, but first-class tickets to be issued for the whole party.

The requisition has been given and Capt. Dennis has left Ottawa. 6/4/85.

(Signed)

E.Eug. PANET.

106 Pine Street
Toronto
April 6th 1885.

Hon Mr. Caron.
Minister of Militia
Ottawa, Ont.

Have just been advised by telegraph that the Troops are using my Schooner at Pt. Munroe, the "M.L. Brock," for Barracks.

Please to instruct them to be careful of fires used about vessel, as she is not covered by insurance.

I have the honor to be
Your most Obedient Sert.
(Signed) A. THOMPSON.

Ottawa.

Dear Caron:—

I send you the enclosed letter from Col. Prince. I may add that I do not agree with the Colonel that Howard should be put in command of the Gun. It is quite enough to have a Yankee to instruct, as any ordinary man could learn how to use it in a day or two.

Yours Truly
(Signed) M. BOWELL.¹

CONSULATE of the UNITED STATES of
AMERICA.
BELLEVILLE, CANADA.
April 4th 1885.

Hon M. Bowell.
My Dr. Sir:—

I have advice from Dr. Gatling the Prest. of the Gun Co. that Capt. Howard is on his way to Ottawa and is probably there by this time. Capt. Howard is the Officer that was mentioned in his letter read to you the other day, as a competent Officer and who offered to go to the front with the Gun.

Dr. Gatling speaks in a letter I have just rec'd in the highest terms of Capt. H. as an experienced Officer— He served in the war of the Rebellion, and has since been 5 yrs. in the U.S. Army and is thoroughly acquainted with the working and the service of the Gatling Gun.

It was understood with the Minister of Militia when I left Ottawa, that Capt. Howard was to go to Winnipeg and instruct the forces in the use of the

¹ Mackenzie Bowell was Minister of Customs in the Macdonald government. Born in England in 1823, he came to Canada in 1833 and rose from being a printer's apprentice to owning and editing the *Belleville Intelligencer*. A prominent militia officer and a leading Orangeman, he entered Parliament in 1867. He won his cabinet appointment in 1878 and held the portfolio until Macdonald's death. He later served briefly and unhappily as Canada's fifth prime minister.

gun, but I would suggest that he be placed in command of the guns and that he be sent with them to the front.

His experience in service would render him a valuable Officer in this emergency and while he would be constantly giving the men instruction, he would attain the best results with the guns, if called into action.

I venture to ask you to see Captain Howard and assist in bringing about the arrangement—as I feel that it would be a great advantage to the force.

I am Sir,

Yours Truly,

(Signed) Fred. O. PRINCE.

P.S. I wrote to Lt. Col. Panet the substance of this and you can ascertain from him if Capt. H. has arrived.

From Supt. Cotton, dated Fort MacLeod April 6th
1885.

I have already seen several X X X X but so far am not able to judge as to the action these Indians will take but in any case I would strongly urge upon you the necessity of giving me more troops—Some depredations are sure to be committed by our own and American Indians. With present strength nothing can be done to prevent such, or punish the Indians.

At least two hundred and fifty infantry should be despatched here to free this Post and also Garrison a small defensive Post at Pincher Creek, this would leave us some 70 mounted men, which supplemented by an irregular corps of some 100 mounted; would enable us to act decisively and with effect.

———— MEMO ————

Wanted for despatch to Colonial Office to-day

Total number of troops en route?

Total number under arms?

Number of Officers and men on the move,	-	- 2543.
do of do do do under orders,	-	- 1196.
do of do do do now being organized		
in North West	-	- 738
Total up to date,	-	- 4477.

Ottawa, 6th April 1885.

To Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg, Man.

John Benson Winnipeg, is recommended as a reliable man for purchase of horses; see him and employ him if you can.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To W. Wainwright
Montreal.

Have you provided for Turnbull's troop? Ready to leave immediately,
Answer.

To Hy. Abbott
Biscotasing.

Thompson from Toronto says; using his boat at Port Munroe for
Barracks— Please tell them to be careful of fire as he is not insured.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

Grand Trunk are ready to take London Corps to Carleton Place— Does
this suit you, Answer?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

If purchasing beef; could you give something to Gallagher?
Telegraph me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Fort Qu'appelle.

Have you received information from Cotton— My object in sending
Infantry instead of keeping them back so as to allow you to send men to
MacLeod. Troops on way:—Williams at Mattawa two a.m. to-day.
Troops on way—9th, 65th, O'Brien, William's, Intelligence Corps, Amyot,
Sharp-Shooters.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Wednesday, April 8

To Col. Powell
Adj. Genl.
From Carleton Place 8th.

Seventh fusiliers arrived this moment, everything all ready for them.
The Commanding Officer¹ says the men were promised fur caps here.

(Signed) Wm. HUDSON.²

Capt.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Walter Martin de la Ray Williams.

² Late of the rooth Regiment, Hudson was later the supply officer at Clark's Crossing.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 8th.

I have your message about Turnbull's troop but I do not understand. The Seventh Battalion have been moved from London and handed on to the C.P.R. at Toronto I have no intimation of any further movement except a telegram from the Intercolonial people in regard to arrangements for the Halifax Volunteers. Please say to what you refer I gave instructions for our coaches to go through over the C.P.R., if that Company desired but I am informed they transferred the troops into their own coaches The train reached Toronto at 7.50 last night.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To W. Wainwright
Montreal.

Many thanks I shall let you know, in course of day what is to be done about other corps.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal.

Ross reports third detachment left MacKay's Harbor 48 miles east Nepigon five p.m. yesterday and were to reach Nepigon last night; —Fourth detachment yesterday afternoon at Jack Fish Bay and at same time Fifth was at Port Munroe and Sixth expected at East End track Ross division. Third detachment made trip from Jack Fish to Red Rock one day; Amyot left end Abbott's track 6.30 yesterday afternoon.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A. Caron.
From Calgary N.W.T.

North Indians will come South by Stony Lake —asked Middleton for eastern militia at Calgary and Gleichen— Governor is opposed, wants to wait Indians. We can't pretend to do so. They can't object to guarding C.P.R.— Have not lived three years among them for nothing. Wire me, use Police Key.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Col. Strange
Calgary N.W.T.

You had better communicate with General, cannot interfere from here.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. Minister of Militia.
From Whitby, O.,—7th,

Will the Government supply arms and ammunition for Home Guards.

(Signed) D.P. BOGART.

Mayor.

To D.P. Bogart
Mayor, Whitby, Ont.

Government not disposed to authorize Home Guard.

(Signed)

A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—7th,—

Thanks for particulars. Can now proceed gladly doing all possible to prevent dissatisfaction everything got in City that can be and preference given to those in field. Shall be happy to receive any suggestions.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina,—7th,

My man reports small ponies only fit for scouts.¹ Present satisfactory position of affairs does not warrant purchase; Jackson advised.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

From Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina April 7th

1885.

Tell Sir John,—Denny² arrived Blackfoot Crossing wires, all right here; Indians want something to do, can organise party scouting between Crossing and Red Deer and report every three days, this will give them something to do. Saw Bloods and Piegans before I left MacLeod, quiet but wanted to fight, Crees stopped them.

Memo.

Denny was previously Indian Agent.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal

Heavy rain on Lake Superior Section danger of ice breaking up which will render transportation across gaps very difficult; troops unable to move yesterday account rains; Kingston London and Toronto troops may have to remain at end of track until others out of the way. Think it will be unwise to send any more forward until weather improves.

(Signed) W.C. VAN HORNE.

¹ Dewdney had sent a police officer to the Cypress Hills to buy horses from the Métis to immobilize them.

² Cecil Edward Denny was born in Ireland in 1850, was educated in England, and served in the North-West Mounted Police from 1874 to 1881 when he became an officer in the Department of Indian Affairs. Shortly before the Rebellion, he resigned his post in protest against Dewdney's harsh policies towards the Indians. His return meant that an agent trusted and respected by the Blackfeet was on the job. In contrast to Strange, Denny was concerned to secure Indian support and friendship. In his later years he became the provincial archivist of Alberta, inherited a baronetcy, and was the author of *The Riders of the Plains* (Calgary, 1905), and *The Law Marches West* (Toronto, 1939).

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Mooseomin N.W.T. 8th.

Am here with Sixty four horses and seventy men and five teams for transport; go west by train this evening to join Genl. Middleton. Have not had time to write you a report.

(Signed) C.A. Bo[u]LTON.

Confidential

Chief Constable's Office

Toronto

4th April.

My dear Sir Jno./

In view of the many rumours as to the advent in our midst of suspicious looking "twos" and "threes", "well dressed and nothing to do"—and of the state of the public mind at the present time; I venture thus privately, to suggest to you that Guards be mounted here at our Drill Shed (where there are large stacks of arms) as well as at the Fort and at Govt. House.

I am doing this duty as well as I can with City Police at present, but deem it well to draw your attention to the matter also don't put me down as an alarmist, but consider this as a hint that may be worth acting upon and Believe me

Very faithfully Yours,

(Signed) Frank C. DRAPER.

The Rt. Hon.

Sir J.A. Macdonald

K.C.B.

Ottawa.

Note, on above letter.

Dear Caron:—

This is from Major Draper (son of the late C. Justice of Ontario) who commands Toronto Police.

(Signed) J.A. M.D.

Memo. by A.G.

We have the Battery of Artillery at New Fort, and about 20 men of School Corps and the Field Battery at the Old Fort Toronto on service.

New Fort about 60 men

Old Fort about 60 men.

(Signed) W.P.

(A.G.)

Halifax N.S.

4th April 1885.

Private.

Dear Mr. Caron.

I hope to leave this on Tuesday next with a fine Regt. for the North-West. Our Surgeon, who has served in the Imperial Army for ten years, has been very particular in passing the men so that I hope to have an effective corps. We have very many more passed men than we can take, so that we can make a good selection. Some disloyal Grits did everything they could to prevent the regiment going, threatening their employees with immediate dismissal if they attended a single parade. The men however are true and would have turned out 8 full companies, and it is a great pity that fellows were listened to who have been for the past week uttering the most disloyal sentiments.

My son James,¹ who will now get his step as Capt. goes with us, joining at Ottawa,— He has been finishing his long course at R.M.C. Kingston. I write to remind you of your promise to give him the first vacancy in an Infantry or Artillery School Corps. Being away in the N.W. both he and I, will be out of the way of hearing what is going on, and I trust to you not to overlook him— Colonel Maunsell will tell you that he is in every way worthy.² I would imagine that the present trouble would lead to establishing another school at Winnipeg, and perhaps you may also find it necessary to appoint an additional officer at Fredericton. I hope you will be pleased with my Regt. when you see it but I would have been better pleased to have taken them all from the 66th.

Yours sincerely
(Signed) Jas. J. BREMNER.

I received a telegram from a son of Sir Richard Cartwright asking to be allowed to go with my Battn. He is a graduate of the R.M.C. and I thought it well to have him so I got one of my junior officers to make way for him.³

(Signed) J.J.B.

To Min. of Militia.

From Winnipeg Man. 8th.

Some of my men too poor to get proper outfit, may I uniform them at a cost of five dollars per man including suit of canvas, suit under clothing, socks

¹ James Alexander Bremner held a commission in the permanent force from 1885 until 1891 when he was compelled to resign.

² Lieutenant Colonel George Joseph Maunsell was born in Ireland in 1836. After graduating from Sandhurst he joined the British Army and ultimately came to Canada with his regiment in 1864. He remained in Canada, holding several staff appointments in the Canadian militia. In 1883 he was appointed commandant of the Royal School of Infantry at Fredericton. In 1884 he was appointed deputy adjutant general for Military District No. 8. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he was authorized to organize a temporary battalion for immediate service in the North-West.

³ Presumably this reference is to Lieutenant Conroy Edward Cartwright, the younger son of Sir Richard Cartwright.

and caps? Oblige by wiring at once Other troops get either higher pay or some kind of uniforms.

(Signed) Geo. W.R. WHITE.

To G.W.R. White

Winnipeg,—Man,—

I authorize five dollars per man.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. W. Powell

From Winnipeg,—Man,—7th,—

Half-Breeds south of Pembina and Turtle Mountain are stirring.

(Signed) T.C. SCOBLE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Camp via Qu'appelle; N.W.T.—8th.

Will you authorize a three month's field allowance for the officers of the force as usual?

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Camp via Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Do you recommend? Why make it three months—ought it not be thirty days and extend if required?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg—Man,—8th,—

Please telegraph me full authority to equip Regiment at once; have purchased half supply Blankets, Boots, under Clothing. Eight companies of fifty men each ready; two more anxious to join Battalion.

(Signed) Thos. Scott.

Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. T. Scott

Winnipeg, Man.

I do not understand what authorization you require beyond what you have received— I have given instructions and thought you were ready to go to front.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Montreal.

Understand Militia Dept. are sending some parties to North-West via Chicago if so will you kindly direct these going via Canadian Pacific railway via Chicago.

(Signed) G.W. HIBBARD.¹

¹ George W. Hibbard was assistant general freight and passenger agent for the C.P.R. in eastern Canada. Born at St. Johns, Canada East, in 1852, he spent his life in the service of railways in Canada, the United States, and Mexico.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 7th.

Reliable information that Gros Ventres, x x and x x American Indians are moving north across Canadian side Milk River— Recommend two more Battalions Militia along Railway from Swift Current to Calgary— Also hasten x x ammunition telegraphed for by us.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE
J. STEWART.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing Ont. 8th,—

Col. Ouimet, left Jack Fish this a.m. Col. O'Brien will reach Jack Fish to-day and Col. Amyot at Port Monroe this a.m. William's reached end of my track this A.M.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O,—8th

One of my operators is now just starting from Qu'appelle under instructions for General Middletons Headquarters. The other goes to Fort Qu'appelle for duty there till further orders.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Dear Sir:—

I have the honour to solicit your kind permission and authority to publish a list of the different corps of the Militia of Canada at present on active Service in the North West Territories, and other parts of the Dominion of Canada, as well as the honour of dedicating the same to yourself. The list will be completed to as late a date in this month as possible, with an addenda to be issued subsequently should further reinforcements be ordered into the field. I would respectfully submit that the brochure will be valuable not only at the present moment but in after years would form a convenient reference for the Department of Militia. May I venture to hope you will accord your kind consideration to my desire, at as early a date as may be convenient to you.

I have the honour

To be Sir

Yours most Respectfully

The Honble
A.P. Caron,
Minister of Militia Ottawa.

(Signed) HORACE G. DUNLEVIE.¹
Capt. late 1st Batt. G.G.F.G.

¹ Although Dunlevie's eventual compilation, *Our Volunteers in the North-West* (Ottawa, 1885), was far from comprehensive, the Militia Department did purchase a number of copies.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 8th.

I wired you for arms and ammunition; fifty stand came to General Strange but we got none, are in great need of them in case of trouble to protect town as nothing has been done for us yet. The interest of the other parties is to protect cattle ours the people. Require one hundred.

(Signed) GEO. MURDOCK
Mayor.

To Geo. Murdock

Calgary,—N.W.T.

Must apply to General for arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. Min. Mil

From Winnipeg Stn. 8th.

Found on arrival no Martinis here they have been issued to Ninetieth; could not these be issued us? or better that new ones be expressed me to the front. Just leaving for Fort Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.H. TODD.

Thursday, April 9

To Capt. A.H. Todd

Winnipeg,—Man,—

Cannot make any change for the present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Mattawa Stn. 9th,— 7th Fusiliers from London arrived 2.30 a.m., left 3.50.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.
Supt.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—8th,—

From message just received, believe report about American Indians exaggerated.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Dog Lake,—8th,

Lieut Morrow Royal Grenadiers¹ who was accidentally shot by revolver at East end of West track was sent back to Railway Hospital here by Col. Grasett think he should be removed to Toronto at once, will you instruct

¹ Lieutenant John Morrow, a subaltern in the 10th Battalion "Royal Grenadiers," was shot by W. W. Fox, the reporter for the *Toronto Mail*, who was showing off his new revolver.

Mr. Abbott, Biscotasing to have his return troops car which he takes here go through to Carleton Place without changing as he suffers terribly in moving.

(Signed) Dr. LAFFERTY.

To Major-General Middleton,
Camp, via Qu'appelle.

I authorize thirty-one day's field allowance; One dollar per day, Regimental Officers, —Field Officers, One dollar; Captains, Seventy-Five cents; Lieutenants, Sixty-two cents per diem; If required it will be extended.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal,—9th.

Both Ross & Abbott wire they are all right and have no doubt of moving troops now on way without difficulty.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg,—Man,—9th.

Reply to yours yesterday; I am ready for immediate service without. Four hundred well drilled and healthy men all in Barracks but would like some uniform or authority to purchase some.

(Signed) Thos. SCOTT.

Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Scott.

Winnipeg.

You should be satisfied with great coats for the present— Where do you mean to purchase uniforms and what kind and what price?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp, via Qu'appelle N.W.T. 8th.

Arrived here this afternoon. "B" Battery at Troy. Shall order Queen's Own to Fort Qu'appelle. Do not think anyone will rise behind volunteers. Am sending Osborne Smith to Calgary and McLeod. Shall have Otter with Troop at Swift Current as soon as possible. Unnecessary scare, I believe drive all over country, but of course must be on side, x x Riel will not stand our arrival. Will relieve Battleford and Prince Albert, am trying to communicate with both. Roads heavy "A" Battery will be here in an hour. Up to last night we had tremendous frost fifteen below zero, tent pegs frozen in, water on the road to-day frozen strong enough to bear guns. All well; every one cheerful and working hard. never use any but the three hundred cypher to you. Have ordered Osborne Smith to Calgary and MacLeod.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Camp via Qu'appelle N.W.T. 8th.

Difficult to give exactly plan, owing to uncertainty of date of troops arriving, and state of River and course of events. At present intend pushing on this force as fast as possible to Clark's Crossing, then to move according to circumstances. About four hundred under Otter moving up by Steamer from Swift Current, if river open to meet us. Herchmer patrolling North bank of Saskatchewan from Swift Current, perhaps to move north as we move on. As soon as Riel's force disperse, Prince Albert and Battleford relieved; shall wait further directions from you, Have given Strange command of force at Calgary, MacLeod and Gleichen; Have ordered Jackson to retain troops coming up at Winnipeg and have suggested to General Laurie to stay there and command them. With regard to Lieut. Col. Forrest, I have ordered him to Troy, to act as Paymaster to the force, pending approval. Please give the necessary authority, have nothing more to ask for the present. Thanks for what you have done.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—7th,—

Our Officer Calgary wires messenger from MacLeod reports great number American Indians coming North. General Strange recommends three hundred Militia to be sent Calgary to keep Indians there quiet.

(Signed) WRIGLEY

From Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina April 8th 1885.

Cotton wires Piegans did not meet him at Fort before Denny left; impressed on him importance of obtaining information should any Crees or Breeds move South from Sounding Lake to Forks of Red Deer River.

Consider that safety in peace in this section of country would be endangered if Crees managed to get into Blackfeet Camp and excite them. I fear that Crees will make for Cypress Hills and that Riel will attempt to join with them there when Troops get North.

My opinion is strong and by news which has reached me through Father LaCombe that Gros Ventres, Crows and Koutenais will send a large fighting party via the Bear Paw Mountains to Cypress Hills. LaCombe [reports] some have already moved and are camped at Milk River; Fort Assiniboine might be able to confirm this report.

From W.P. Sharp¹ dated Regina 8th April 1885.

Tell Sir John, Mr. Dewdney left on Galt's special this morning for Calgary.

¹ William Prescott Sharp was born in England and came to Canada in 1876 when he was 21 years of age. He studied law and entered practice in Regina. He was the crown prosecutor at Battleford in 1886 in cases arising out of the Rebellion.

McIllree¹ wires all quiet South and Officer Commanding Fort Assiniboine says instructions are to check any movements of men or munitions of war for the insurgents.

A Justice of the Peace wires:— Declaration of two men that thirty armed Indians seven miles South of White Wood were insolent, stole some provisions and presented guns at a settler; They have thirty followers and said they were going to fight Red Coats, and that it claims more to follow tomorrow.²

This message received early this morning but have nothing more of it.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal. 9th.

Col. Turnbull Quebec says has not yet had orders to leave. We are ready whenever you give the word.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

From Supt. Cotton dated Fort MacLeod 8th April 1885.

9 P.M.—Spent days with Bloods, Council satisfactory, situation unchanged, have just seen several Piegans, Chief will see remainder tomorrow; Would most strongly urge that I be kept informed of important occurrences in the North as such produce great effect on the Indians. I should have information before them, —Answer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.—9th,—

Am arranging for one month's supply as ordered but think it would have been wise to have authorized us to make large purchases as people are buying up as we have already informed you on speculation; —leave the matter entirely to you, but think it right you should know this.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

All right go on making purchases.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Inspector John Henry McIllree was born in Jamaica in 1849, and was educated in Nova Scotia and in England (Royal Military College). He entered the Canadian Department of Marine and Fisheries in 1870, then resigned in 1873 to enlist as a sergeant in the North-West Mounted Police. He was promoted to inspector in 1874. During the Rebellion he commanded the police posts at Maple Creek and Medicine Hat and was promoted to superintendent in 1886 for his services.

² There is a marginal note to this telegram: "Whitewood is East of Regina."

From Sir Charles Tupper

London 9th April 1885.

Tell Caron, rifle bayonet and two and half million rounds ammunition shipped "Sardinian" to-day consigned to Military Store-keeper Halifax to order Dominion Government; —arrange for *irrepressible* reception.¹

(Signed) TUPPER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—9th,

Have in addition to Regiment and Cavalry raised Signal and Scout Corps of Dominion Land Surveyors, thoroughly acquainted with North West. Please allow me attach Battalion.

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT
Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Scott.

Winnipeg.

Cannot authorize anything beyond companies already organized.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 9th,—

One troop is enrolled for General Service another is being enrolled for Local service The conditions for both being those to Capt. Stewart. If you decline to furnish arms and equipments, please let me know at once I will send you statement of expense already incurred and disband the corps as soon as paid. Part are now guarding the Railroad at Gleichen, the rest at Calgary; I have sent your telegram with my answer to General Middleton.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To T.B. Strange

Calgary,—N.W.T.

I authorize employment of troops you have raised. Will send on arms.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

My dear Caron:—

Van Horne wires me telegraph line from Rush Lake will be finished by Egan on Monday or Tuesday.

Yours Truly
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Hon A.P. Caron

¹ This was a shipment of 10,000 Martini Henry rifles, with bayonets and ammunition, in case the obsolete Snider Enfield rifles had to be replaced.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing—9th.

Col. Ouimet reached Red Rock last night, O'Brien at Jack Fish and Amyott at Port Monroe. Williams at Magpie.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

Friday, April 10

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—9th,—

Am buying of Hoffner & Co.;¹—trying to please everybody.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford 9th April

1885

Rec'd Apr. 10/85.

Poundmaker's programme was to attack us three days ago. Running of river interfered. Indians line river and keep up a steady fire on our Watermen Quinn here now—forty Stonies have gone up to join Big Bear. x x x x
x x x x x x x No word of Herchmer as yet.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Touchwood Hills,—N.W.T,—9th.

Thirty-one days Field Allowance sufficient I think, at present. Arrived here at 4.30 p.m. Expect Major Boulton with fifty horsemen to-morrow. Shall push on as rapidly as possible. All well. Almost certain Riel and people will bolt—do believe will drive northward,—Indians will rise.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Col. Powell

From Port Monroe O. 9th.

Reached the end of ninety three mile stretch this P.M. all in good form, hope to arrive at Winnipeg on Sunday. Williams sends best wishes.

(Signed) D.A. MacDONALD.²

Lt. Col.

Memo:—

This is Colonel Williams M.P. Battalion—Midland.

(Signed) W.P.

¹ Fields, Hoffner & Co. were Winnipeg wholesale merchants.

² Lieutenant Colonel Donald Alexander Macdonald, a senior official in the stores branch of the Militia Department, was born at Cornwall in 1845, served as a militia officer during the Fenian raids and in the Red River expedition of 1870, and eventually became quartermaster general, an appointment he held from 1904 until 1918.

Telegram from Inspector W.S. Morris, dated Battleford 9th April 1885. received A.M. 10th.

Received following from Dickens¹ three days ago but could get no word to him as my messenger was made prisoner and robbed. Am powerless to assist and need to be reinforced very much as we are perfectly surrounded by Indians.

Terrible massacre at Frog Lake, the following killed:— T.T. Quinn, Indian Agent; John Delaney, Farm instructor; Mr. Gowanlock and wife; Reverend Father Forfar [Fafard], Priest; Father Lemarchand [Marchand], Priest; and two other men.² Mrs. Delaney is a prisoner. H. Quinn nephew of T.T. Quinn escaped and arrived here yesterday. The fate of Mr. Cameron of the Hudson Bay Company is unknown.³

Inspector Dickens is at Fort Pitt with 25 Police Frog Lake is about 40 miles north of Pitt.⁴

To Major-General Middleton.

Just received following which I communicate, from Inspector Morris dated Battleford 9th April—Received following from Dickens three days ago but could get no word to him as my messenger was made prisoner and robbed, am powerless to assist and need to be reinforced, very much, as we are perfectly surrounded by Indians. Terrible massacre at Frog Lake The killed:— T.T. Quinn, Indian Agent; John Delaney Farm Instructor; Mr Gowanlock and wife; Reverend Father Forfar, Priest; Father Lemarchand, Priest; and two other men. Mrs. Delaney is a prisoner. H. Quinn nephew of T.T. Quinn escaped and arrived here yesterday. The fate of Mr. Cameron of the Hudson Bay Company is unknown. Can you do anything? Answer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Inspector Francis Jeffrey Dickens commanded the North-West Mounted Police detachment at Fort Pitt. The third son of the English novelist, Charles Dickens, he had served in the British Army and with the Bengal police. He joined the N.W.M.P. in 1875. Dickens and his men escaped from Fort Pitt to Battleford, where he took command from Inspector Morris until the arrival of Colonel Otter's relief column. After the Rebellion, increasing deafness and disappointment led Dickens to resign his commission in the police. He died in the United States in 1886.

² The other men murdered at Frog Lake—9 in all—were William Gilchrist, John Willisroft, John Dill, and Charles Gouin, an Indian Department carpenter.

³ William Bleasdel Cameron was born in Trenton in 1862, came to the North-West Territories in 1881, and in 1885 was in charge of the Hudson's Bay Company store at Frog Lake. He narrowly escaped death during the massacre and remained a prisoner of the Crees for two months. He recalled his experiences in *The War Trail of Big Bear* (Toronto, 1926), republished as *Blood Red the Sun* (Toronto, 1950).

⁴ This was the first substantial report of the Frog Lake massacre to reach the outside world.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—8th,—

Making contract with Gallagher according to General's directions. Gallagher asks you to obtain leave for him to bring on the cattle necessary, without quarantine as it is not possible to fulfil contract without this.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Have had authorization telegraphed to bring on the cattle without quarantine as requested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal, 10th.

Yes will be ready for them on arrival and will put them through with despatch; presume we shall take I.C.R. Cars through and hand them over to Pacific at St. Martin's Jct. or do you wish them to go via Quebec and North Shore Railway? Please instruct.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To W. Wainwright

Montreal.

I wish them to go through Montreal and Atlantic to Ottawa.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Quebec 7 Avril 1885.

L'Honorable A.P. Caron

Ministre de la Milice

Ottawa

Mon Cher Caron:—

Le Dr. Pelletier, mon neveu, a refuse de joindre le corps de chirurgiens organise par le Dr Douglass et il a la sain mon conseil.

Apres lui avoir dit a Montreal, le 31 mars qu'il ne pourrait pas former les ambulances qu'il avait projeties et l'avoir renvoye a Quebec en le remboursant de la plus forte partie de ses depenses de voyage le Dr Douglass lui a telegraphies Ottawa le 1re avril:—

"Have arranged to go in medical charge of field hospital only; will start Friday evening or Saturday will you come, pay *three dollars seventy five.*"

Le Dr Roy avait alors, avec l'approbation du Colonel commandant demande a mon neveu de le remplacer comme *premier chirurgien* du neuvieme bataillon

Jusque [?] cette position fut preferable sous tous les rapports je l'ai engage a accepter l'offre du Dr Douglass, croyant qu'il trouverait une compen-

sation dans l'expérience de celui-ci sur le champ de bataille Il accepta et promit d'être à Ottawa mercredi midi.

Le lendemain, deux avril il recut du Dr Douglass cette autre depeche venant d'Ottawa:— "Do not come here but report to me early Monday morning at Windsor Hotel, Montreal. Will probably start Monday evening." C'était le quant [?] à l'offre faite la confirmation après son acceptation des conditions faites par la depeche precedents.

Le Dr Pelletier avait fait ses preparatifs et se tenait pret a partir quand samedi, le quatre a 9.30 heures du soir il recut du Dr Douglass la depeche suivant, venant encore d'Ottawa "Principal Medical Officer objects to more than two surgeons in Field Hospital; cannot offer higher than Assistant-Surgeon to you." Il repondit dimanche matin, le cinq qu'il avait refuse la place de premier chirurgien du 9me pour profiter de sur experience qu'il servirait a autre [contre?] coeur sous un autre et qu'il ne servirait pas du tout si ce dernier telegramme signifiait que la paie serait moindre que celle qu'il lui avait precedamment telegraphiee.

Le Dr. lui ayant dans une depeche recue lundi matin a neuf (9) heures, confirme que la paie serait moindre que promise, je lui ai conseille malgre les depenses qu'il avait deja faites de rester ici et d'éviter ainsi les mecomptes et les desagremens que lui promettait ce commencement ou le moins qu'on puisse en dire est qu'on l'a troupe [trompé].

Ce reproche ne s'adresse pas a vous qui ne pouviez pas vous occuper des details de cette organisation; Mais je ne suis pas sans soupcons quant aux motifs qui chez d'autres ont fait dernier [?] la paie que l'en avait d'alors promise au Dr. Pelletier.

Votre tout devoue
(Signed) N. CASAULT.¹

To L'hon Juge Casault
Quebec.

Envoyez-moi votre neveu —il aura le paie d'un chirurgien qu'il se rapporte a moi a Ottawa et j'y verrai.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg.—Man,—10th

Recommend you order Company to buy largely and establish depot here as large requisitions requiring immediate execution come without notice. Can do all if above suggestion is sanctioned, but do not venture to exceed your order of buying thirty days rations only. Price rising rapidly.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Judge Napoleon Casault, a former Quebec City lawyer and Conservative M.P. for Bellechasse, was appointed a puisne judge of the Quebec Superior Court in 1870. He was knighted and appointed chief justice of the court in 1894.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

I authorize you to buy as you suggest and to establish depot,¹
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal,—Q,—10th.

Col. Turnbull has ordered transportation for fifty (50) men; six (6) car loads of horses; two (2) cars stores; two (2) second and one (1) first class car. They will be despatched as soon as loaded and handed to C.P.R. at St. Martin's Jct. without delay.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 10th.

Referring to my message in regard to Turnbull's Cavalry as there are six carloads of Horses and two of stores and ammunition. Would it not be better to send these cars through the States; I merely suggest this not knowing what arrangements you have on the C.P.R. at the gaps for transferring horses and stores reply quickly as if you desire us to take them I will do so via St. Martin's Jacques Cartier Union Rly and Grand Trunk.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To W. Wainwright
G.T. Rly.
Montreal.

C.P.R. will transport horses etc. over their line.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

Turnbull under orders to move; six car loads horses and two stores and ammunition; where will you accept transfer? Answer immediately.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Toronto, 10th.

Just received following telegram from Simpson² Surveyor & agent Land Co. Edmonton, "Indian outbreak imminent; get men & arms sent

¹ This change in instructions to Wrigley probably reflects a new feeling on the part of Caron that the campaign would be of rather greater extent than he had expected only a few days previously when he had insisted on limiting Wrigley's purchases.

² John A. Simpson was born in Peel County in 1854. He went to the North-West Territories where he became established as a lumber merchant, builder, and contractor.

immediately." Will you answer direct and inform me what reply you have sent to Simpson.

(Signed) Alex. MORRIS.¹

To Alex Morris

Toronto,—Ont.

Providing with all possible expedition for safety of Edmonton.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—10th

Why don't you authorize Major Nesbitt's Co. Home Guards?² Men tired waiting and will disband if not authorized; wrote you some time ago.

(Signed) Jno. NORQUAY.

To Hon. John Norquay

Winnipeg.

Cannot authorize Home Guards; —these should be organized by Municipalities.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Ottawa

Adjutant General's Office

Dear Mr. Caron:—

As some difficulty may arise in deciding about the conditions under which Field Allowances will be issued, I think we should publish a general order on the subject in this week's gazette. I will look over the matter to-night and will try to have something ready for consideration tomorrow.

Yours faithfully.

(Signed) W. POWELL.

9th April 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Calgary, N.W.T.

Have instructed that all Dominion Land Surveyor Carts and harness be put in repair, which are at Old Fort, Fish Creek farm about one hundred in number Please get authority to use them as they will be invaluable for transport to Edmonton. Answer to General Strange.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

¹ Alexander Morris was born in Perth, Upper Canada, in 1826, and was educated in Canada and Scotland. He was called to the bar in 1851 and entered provincial politics in 1861 when he was elected Conservative member for Lanark. After Confederation he became Minister of Inland Revenue, 1869-72. In 1872 he was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories. Later he returned to Ontario and from 1878 to 1886 represented Toronto East in the Ontario legislature.

² Possibly Major Arthur Nesbitt, formerly of the 36th "Peel" Battalion of infantry, retired since 1873.

To Lt. Govr. Dewdney
Calgary,—N.W.T.

I have received authority to use carts and harness. Please hold them at disposal of Department.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 10th.

Well done, son of Mars. Everybody is proud of you.

(Signed) S.B. FOOTE

Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T.

April 2nd 1885.

Sir:—

I have the honor to state for the information of His Excellency, The Governor General and yourself that I have this day marched with the remainder of my force and arrived at this place 18 miles distant at 2 p.m. I shall remain here until the first troop from below arrive (probably Saturday the 4th,) and shall then proceed to Clarke's Crossing by forced marches when I expect to find the River open. I expect to meet the Rebels near there and shall then march to Battleford or Prince Albert according to the news I may receive. By that time Swift Current will have become my base for supplies and the river my line of communications and I shall then be able to dispense with a large number of my teams though I must still keep up a certain number of them at Swift Current and with the force. Strictly speaking I should have detachments at Troy and Fort Qu'appelle, Touchwood and Humboldt to protect my communications, but I can not spare the men yet and have armed my teamsters (many of whom will fight well) I shall content myself with leaving a small party at Troy to load and unload and act as fatigue men and so avoid employing Civilian labor. There are a large number of half-breeds on and about my line but I do not think they will commit any overt act unless I should meet with a reverse. I am forming small depots a little in advance as I go—I am trying hard to arrange that the frontier from Cypress Hills to Moose Mountain shall be well patrolled by scouts as I am sure Riel will attempt to escape that way. I regret to say that the line between Humboldt and Clarke's Crossing has been cut since last night and I am thereby cut off with communicating with Battleford. I only wonder it was not done before. I am extremely satisfied with the conduct of all my force up to the present moment—Everybody from the Senior Officer to the drummer is working and doing his best. I shall duly inform you of my next move as usual, first by telegram and then by despatch.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obedient Servant.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General Comdg.

N.W. Field Force.

To the
Hon. Minister of Militia.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—9th,—

Four hundred of my Regiment and thirty Winnipeg troop Cavalry attached, ready for immediate service Am purchasing necessary supplies.

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT

Lieut. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Touchwood,—N.W.T.,—10th

On march—Telegraphic communication with Battleford and through it with Prince Albert —neither in immediate danger but want us. Have hurried Osborne Smith and Ouimet to Calgary, sent more arms and ammunition there. Supply of Winchesters and ammunition. Advised Otter start with 480 men and Gatlings to Swift Current to-day. Grasset, Half Infantry School and Boulton behind trying to catch us. Cannot wait.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford, 9th April received Ottawa April 10th.

These tribes have risen and surround us on every side, Pound-maker, Little Pine, Sweet Grass, Mosquito, Red Pheasant, Grizzly Bear's Head, Lean Man and Nep-a-hase. They have plundered all the stores on the south side of Battle River and burnt some of the houses.

All Settler's stock driven off and corralled at Poundmakers;— The Stonies have killed Payne, Fremont, Cunningham and George Applegarth. Big Bear's Indians at Fort Pitt have killed T.T. Quinn, John Delaney, Fathers Fafard and Marchand, two lay brothers; Williscroft, Gouin, Gilchrist and Mr. and Mrs Gowanlock, —I believe it is their intention to exterminate the Whites in this Section.

While feeling I have taken every precaution to safety and can cope with them yet. I would beg of you to push on in this direction as soon as you can as we shall in all likelihood remain prisoners until you do come to our assistance.

I have been expecting Herchmer for several days with fifty men and one gun, but I fear he will have to fight his way through the Stonies and may possibly be overpowered. I have sent two Couriers out to meet and warn him of his danger.

We occupy a very precarious position as does also Fort Pitt, the latter has been calling for help but I am powerless to render any assistance. Pitt is in a very perilous position, I would urge by all means that the River boats be sent here forthwith that I may send the women and children off. I have about 400 women and children in Barracks.

I think this is part of a telegram from Morris to Genl. Middleton.

(sd) F.W.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

All right in regard to Halifax Volunteers, I did not understand they were going to Ottawa. All arrangements will be made in the manner desired.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

Ottawa, 10 avril 1885

To G. Amyot, comd'g 9th Battn

Winnipeg

Le jeune Blondeau est dans votre Bataillon.¹ Nous avons besoin de lui pour l'hôpital. Veuillez donc me faire le plaisir de le remettre à Winnipeg entre les mains du Dr. Sullivan, Sénateur, qui vous connaissez.²

(Signed) A.P. CARON

Mayor's Office

KINGSTON. 4th April 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Min. of Militia

Ottawa

My dear Sir:—

I received your telegram of the 3rd instant advising me of your action with regard to the rations of the women and children of the Battery.

In this as in a former instance your prompt and courteous action has been so marked that I cannot forbear both on behalf of my constituents as well as myself to thank you most deeply. I am,

My dear Sir

Your Obdt. Servt.

(Signed) Edw. H. SMYTHE.

Mayor of Kingston

Winnipeg, Man.

Monday, April 6th 1885.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

You evidently misunderstood my telegram; I forgot before leaving Ottawa to ask you for a letter of introduction to General Middleton, whom I do not know, and I telegraphed you to telegraph me an introduction. You replied referring to instructions. I leave this afternoon for the West to join

¹ Private T. Blondeau, No. 7 Company, 9th Battalion, "Voltigeurs de Québec," was the son of Charles Bruno Blondeau, Conservative M.P. for Kamouraska.

² Michael Sullivan was born in Ireland in 1838, came to Canada at an early age and ultimately studied medicine at Queen's University. A few years after receiving his degree he was appointed to the medical teaching faculty at Queen's, a position he held until 1904. In 1883 he was president of the Medical Association of Canada, and was appointed to the Senate early in 1885. During the Rebellion he served as purveyor general at Field Hospital No. 1.

my Batt. There is a good deal of dissatisfaction expressed here that troops are not forwarded more rapidly via Chicago as well as arms and accoutrements for our new Batts; Of course it is unreasonable impatience, but the greater rapidity of action shown the better it will be for all. Believe me

Yours sincerely

(Signed) GEO. T. ORTON.

Winnipeg,

8th April 1885

12 p.m.

My Dear Sir:—

I am taking the liberty of reporting to you our progress. At the end of first gap—25 miles from the end of iron east, I came across Col. Grasett of the Royal Gren. of Toronto. Though my written instructions were to report to Col. Otter, coming across a Superior Officer to myself on the line of march, it was my duty to report to Col. Grasett until I found Col. Otter. So in consequence I am attached to the Com'dg Officer of the Royals. My men are all in perfect health and have stood the fatigues of the line of march and I am happy to say that not a man fell out of the ranks on the line of march on any of the long marches on the gaps between Construction trains. This morning they paraded full strength and in sound condition and good spirits. The Company has won golden opinions all along the line—both from the Commanding Officers and others. This I thought you would like to know privately, as I feel we are entirely indebted to you for our progress, organization &c. I should like to take the liberty of recommending for your consideration the appointment of Capt. Gautier (A.D.C. to the Lieut. Governor here) as intelligence officer if such an appointment should be considered advisable here. He is a most excellent officer and has seen a great deal of Service. He was for seven years with “Lavoie” Canadian Cutter in the Revenue service. He holds 1st Class certificate from “B” Battery and my knowledge of him as a man—when in service in our corps as Lieut.—is that he has a thorough grasp of all military subjects and is possessed of sound judgment especially in case of emergency. Pardon my taking the liberty in writing you in this matter, but if the appointment of an Intelligence Officer is required here—which seems a most desirable thing if the troubles continue Captain Gautier is just the man for the place. For any further references Colonel Panet will I know bear me out in what I say. I am under deep obligations to him (Capt Gautier) for the invaluable services that he has rendered me. We are only here for a few hours and I never could have arranged to get out necessary stores for the “Ottawa Sharp Shooters” without his prompt and efficient services in pushing things through and surmounting all difficulties.

Believe me, Dear Sir

Your humble and obedient Ser-
vant.

(Signed) A. HAMLYN TODD.

To C.E. Conrad,¹
Fort Benton,
Montana,

Reported that Gros Ventres, Crows, and Kootenais are sending fighting parties via Bear Paw Mountains to Cypress Hills and that some have already moved and are camped on Milk River. Can you get me information from Fort Assiniboine. Who is in command there?

From C.E. Conrad, dated Fort Benton, 10th April

Rumor without foundation, Gros Ventres are at their Agency on Milk River 30 miles below Assiniboine—No Crows or Kootenais on Milk River or Bear Paw. Colonel Coppenger is in command at Assiniboine Communications should go through General Ruger, District Commander, Helena, Montana, If you think best will send and keep detective at Gros Ventres & Piegan Camps to report movements.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal.

Don't understand by your telegram where horses, stores and ammunition are coming from. We are advised of troops from Quebec with six car loads horses and two car loads stores and baggage. If this is the lot we are prepared to take them from St. Martin's Junction immediately on arrival. If you refer to another lot, will take them at nearest Junction point. Please answer.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

From Amos Rowe to Hon. M. Bowell.

Winnipeg 10 April 1885.

Col. Scoble² has been appointed Brigade Major for this District with Col. Attwood³ on his Staff. Great indignation among Volunteers at the appointment: Both prominent Farmer's Union Men and advocate Secession.

¹ Charles E. Conrad, the brother of W. G. Conrad, was the manager of I. G. Baker & Co., at Fort Benton, Montana.

² Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Clarkson Scoble was born in England, emigrated to Canada and studied civil engineering at Toronto. In 1857 he was employed on the construction of the Grand Trunk Railway and later held various appointments in the Ontario civil service. He had joined the volunteer militia in 1861 and five years later was appointed brigade major for Military District No. 2. He raised the Engineer Company in Military District No. 2 and commanded it from 1875 to 1881. He had been appointed lieutenant colonel in 1871 and retired with this rank in 1881. At the time of the Rebellion Jackson appointed him brigade major and district quartermaster at Winnipeg. He was also editor of the *Nor'Wester*, a newspaper critical of the Norquay government.

³ Lieutenant Colonel Peter H. Attwood had retired as commanding officer of the 26th Battalion in 1882. He claimed to be a Conservative and insisted he had never been a member of the Farmers' Union but he did audit the books for insurance companies set up by the union. In 1885, Jackson named him to his staff.

158 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

It can be proved that Attwood a few months ago offered to raise Company in Province to rebel against Federal Government.

(Signed) AMOS ROWE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 10th.

Have inspected Capt. Knight's troop of Cavalry¹ Thirty first-class men attached to my regiment. Short some supplies; Please give me authority to purchase.

(Signed) Thos. Scott
Lieut. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg, Man.

Have now fully equipped Battalion four hundred men; thirty Officers ready to march hour's notice, waiting orders. Please order Winnipeg troop Cavalry to accompany me.

(Signed) Thos. Scott.
Lieut. Col.

Telegraph from Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina

April 10th 1885

Tell Sir John; Rae telegraphs from Battleford Riel and 150 reported Saskatoon to-night, expected here shortly by Indians and Breeds. Troops will not reach in time by boat.

Saskatoon is directly south of Clark's Crossing and I think we should have heard from the operator of that place had Riel moved South.

(Signed) F.W.

To G.T. Orton

Winnipeg,—Man,—

Will send letter of introduction— Dissatisfaction should not be,— You know better than anyone that what we have done is all right.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Saturday, April 11

My dear Caron:—

With the permission accorded me by Sir John and yourself, —I have wired “ Have authority of Government to state immediate military protection will be “given to Medicine Hat, —Montreal Regiment must go Calgary. Grant “may go without fear.”

If through any misfortune Medicine Hat were to fall into the hands of

¹ Captain Cornelius Knight commanded the Winnipeg troop.

the enemy, the whole Canadian Pacific service would be disorganized as Engine Shops etc. are at this point.

Yours faithfully
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Saturday morning;

I have just received the enclosed.

.

Ottawa 11th April 1885.

To Sir A.T. Galt

From Winnipeg, Man, 10th.

To-day's Reports very bad; western country more unsettled. Grant having had personal experience Minnesota massacre will not assume responsibility take men there until sure of protection. Father La-Combe, Calgary, best Indian authority in North-West; advises him delay Please get something done quickly as possible.

(Signed) W.D. BARCLAY.

Copy telegram from Inspector Morris dated Battleford 10th April;—Received Ottawa 11th. April.

Poundmakers' programme is to take Pitt—consolidate Force and take Battleford. One hundred men pushed on with despatch would reach here in time and frustrate their plans. Nearly four hundred women and children expect this and must be saved.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—10th.

Have you ordered any Officer to buy provisions here, not through us? We are informed they are buying and the market necessarily affected by it. What are your wishes as we have just received your instructions to continue buying?

(Signed) WRIGLEY

To J. Wrigley.

Winnipeg,—Man,—

No authority given to anyone except to you. Follow my instructions.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp. N.W.T. 10th.

Received same message yesterday from Morris, Can do nothing here; have telegraphed Strange and Dewdney also, are nearest the spot. They will have two Infantry Regiments to use.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp via Qu'appelle,—N.W.T.

Please let me know what appointments you make in large centres. Following telegram, in cypher, sent to Sir John.

“Col. Scoble has been appointed Brigade Major “this District, with Colonel Attwood on his Staff. Great indignation among Volunteers at the “appointment. Both prominent ‘Farmer’s Union men’ and Advocate “secession. It can be proved that Attwood a few months ago offered to raise “Company in Province to rebel against Federal Government.”

Who appointed him? Should have been referred to me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Camp N.W.T. 10th.

Have sent two regiments to Calgary; have telegraphed Strange to act, —he has improvised Cavalry, I have none as yet. Otter at Swift Current about to advance to Battleford; —I am nearly within striking distance of Riel, when struck must relieve Irvine and Morris and can proceed north. I think this best

(Signed)

FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp via Qu'appelle.

I think you are doing very well, your plan according to our information is good.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 11th.

10 a.m. Special train not yet left Quebec, detained through Cavalry not having arrived; expected every moment.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Col. Turnbull

Quebec.

Will you explain why you take so much time to move. Toronto troop got much less time.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Brandon Man. 10th

I have received advice from apparently authentic source that Indians are crossing from Dakota about South of Brandon and committing depredations in consequence of which settlers are soliciting help.

(Signed) Jas. A. SMART.

Mayor.

To Major General Middleton.
Camp Qu'appelle.

If possible force ought to start from Calgary to Edmonton— Think Cavalry troop would give most speedy relief. Greatly fear massacre of all whites from Fort Pitt westward— What is your opinion? Strange's Troop might go North to be replaced by Toronto Troop.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Medicine Hat 10th.

Steamers and barges left this afternoon for Swift Current.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Minister of Militia
From Regina N.W.T. 11th.

Have applied by telegraph to Major Gen'l for arms for home guards as directed by you; No answer from him; matter is urgent, can you order arms and ammunition for seventy-five men to be supplied from stores at Winnipeg?

(Signed) D.L. SCOTT.

Mayor.

To D.L. Scott
Mayor; Regina.

Cannot interfere with distribution of arms— My doing so might disturb arrangements made by General

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Scott
Winnipeg,—Man,—

If you are fully equipped for the field—notify General Middleton and take your orders from him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

From Norquay & Harrison.

Winnipeg 11th April 1885.

Colonel Attwood and Scoble appointed prominent positions Jackson's staff; were active Farmer's Union agitators. Their appointment very objectionable; feeling intense among troops change absolutely necessary.

(Signed) J. NORQUAY

D. H. HARRISON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Calumet.

Have been ready for several days but only received orders to leave last evening spent all night packing away stores and Government property and marched out of Citadel at nine this morning.

(Signed) J.F. TURNBULL.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man,

Kindly instruct Col. Jackson to equip with blankets, rubber boots, coats etc. telegraphers engaged by Mr. Gisborne Field Service instructed by latter to report to me for duty.

(Signed) B.S. JENKINS.

To Col. Powell

From Jack Fish Bay 10th.

Reached here this p.m. making the march of 23 miles through a blinding storm; Col William's command, in first rate shape: have overlapped the Ninth and consequently no transport before tomorrow night or Sunday morning.

(Signed) D.A. McDonald.

This is the Battalion of Col. William's M.P.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Understand Halifax troops are en route information received from Ross & Abbott indicate that ice is breaking up; —may be well to hold Halifax Battalion at Ottawa or some convenient point until they can get through. It is possible they may get thro' without delay; but the probabilities against them.

(Signed) W.C. VanHorne.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Biscotasing:—

Col Amyot at Red Rock to-night Saturday; William's¹ & Denison² at Jack Fish and William's³ London Batt at Port Munroe. Morrow⁴ went east last night.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont,—11th,

I have just received message from Operator Pike in camp with Grenadiers says snow storm just coming on Col. Grasett thinks telegraph service invaluable also another message from Operator Lanskill dated 6 o'clock this evening at

¹ The Midland Battalion, commander Lieutenant Colonel A. T. H. Williams.

² The Governor General's Body Guard (Toronto) was commanded by Lieutenant Colonel George Taylor Denison. Born in 1839 into a distinguished Toronto military family, Denison was educated at Upper Canada College and in 1861 received his LL.B. from the University of Toronto. He practised law in Toronto and became a police magistrate in 1877. He joined the Governor General's Body Guard as cornet in 1855, rose to command the regiment in 1866 and saw service in the Fenian raids of 1866. He was a noted writer on military, national, and imperial affairs. His version of the campaign is given in *Soldiering in Canada* (Toronto, 1900).

³ The 7th Battalion "Fusiliers" from London, Ontario, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel W. M. de la Ray Williams.

⁴ Morrow was the officer of the 10th Royals accidentally shot by Fox.

General Middleton's headquarters; says General Laurie with 40 men of "C" Company Toronto School of Infantry under command of Major Smith¹ and Lieut. Scott² reached General Middleton's Head quarters at 6 o'clock. These operators appear to be doing good service, the two camps in regular communication with each other.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Salt Plains via Qu'appelle.

Have ordered Otter with five hundred men to march on Battleford at once though I believe it is quite safe. I hope to attack Riel on Wednesday next or thereabouts.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Sir John A. Macdonald.

From Calgary N.W.T.—11th.—

I am ordered to move to Battleford; Can't for want of Cavalry. Give me Steele and his twenty men and food, supplies, ammunition and transport and I start at earliest possible moment. Steele is here and willing. Governor Dewdney recommends the removal of his men from the mountains as C.P.R. men are paid and strike over—I have wired Genl Middleton.

(Signed) T.B. Strange.

Major-General
Commanding Troops Alberta Dist.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Salt Plains via Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Know nothing whatever of appointments of Scoble or Attwood, —have made no appointment out of my immediate force. Attwood asked to be allowed to raise regiment and on hearing he was not desirable I did nothing more. Never saw Scoble.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Sent by F. WHITE.

From Supt. Cotton dated Fort MacLeod 11th April 1885

All quiet and satisfactory here.

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford 11th April 1885.

Courier in this afternoon with despatches to the General from the Commissioner,— He met 300 Indians mounted 25 miles from here, not knowing the country he was not sure in which direction they were moving.

¹ Captain and Brevet Major Henry Smith.

² Lieutenant Alexander Young Scott was a Toronto schoolteacher and an officer in the Queen's Own Rifles, attached as supernumerary officer to "C" Company, School of Infantry, and serving in Middleton's column.

Extract from Telegram from Inspector Morris dated 11th April 1885.

I am wholly in the dark as to the movements of the Indians; I have not seen one the whole day. I have captured a whole camp of Half-Breeds and my guard-room is filled to the utmost capacity.¹ I fear for Pitt; if Herchmer had come to hand Pitt could be saved.

Dear Mr. Caron:—

I think Turnbull should go through to Winnipeg without a supply officer as Denison is doing. If you agree to this I would like to take Capt. Heigham as Supply Officer for the Halifax Batt.

Turnbull has only an authorized strength of 40 men and 30 horses.

Yours faithfully

(Signed) W. POWELL.

11/4/85.

Sunday, April 12

To Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Give rubber blankets, boots, great coats and other equipment required to telegraphers for field service.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

To Minister of Militia

From Calgary N.W.T. 11th.

The following telegram received from Wrigley, Hudson Bay Co, Winnipeg to Hardisty H.B. Co. Calgary.² Will forward everything on proper authority but prohibited except on certain signatures. General Strange should get authority from General Middleton or what will be easier direct from Minister at Ottawa. Capt. Swinford Qu'appelle has also power to order³

¹ Morris's "captives" were refugees from the Bresaylor settlement, a village of former Manitoba Métis near Battleford. At the outbreak of the Rebellion their cattle were seized by Indians from Poundmaker's reserve. Some of the Bresaylor Métis followed their livestock to Poundmaker's camp, while others fled to Battleford.

² Richard Hardisty, the son and grandson of chief factors of the Hudson's Bay Company, was born in 1831 and entered the company's service at an early age. For many years he was chief factor in charge of the Edmonton district.

³ Captain Herbert Swinford had been a subaltern in the 30th "Wellington" Battalion of Rifles when he joined Wolseley's expedition to Manitoba in 1869-70. He remained in Winnipeg, joined the Hudson's Bay Company where he was concerned with the construction of steamboats on the Red River and on the North and South Saskatchewan rivers. In 1883 he was promoted captain and quartermaster of the 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles. During the Rebellion he was a supply officer appointed by Middleton for the depot at Fort Qu'Appelle and broke down under the strain of his work. He was a brother of Lieutenant Charles Swinford who was killed at Fish Creek.

See him, I cannot move without power to order supplies and transport. I hope soon to be beyond telegraph *another* must have beef from Hudson's Bay Co. at Edmonton. Give me authority draw on Hudson Bay Co. Have wired Gen. Middleton.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.
Major-General
John Lineham.¹

To Major-General Strange
Calgary N.W.T.

I authorize you to draw on Hudson Bay Company for supplies and transport while on active service.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Salt Plains via Qu'appelle

Many thanks for telegram re Attwood and Scoble. I was certain you had not made this appointment.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 11th.

Just received word from our Officer Qu'appelle Rebels all on this side of South Branch. We are making preparations to try and remove women and children from Battleford.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

My dear Caron:—

The enclosed is signed by General Strange. The second signature, I think is intended for that of Lineham.

The horses &c. I place at your disposal. It is for you to fix Lineham's wages or to leave General Strange to do so and I have telegraphed General Strange accordingly. The General will of course be particular in having a list made of all the property taken over by him.

(Signed) D.L. MACPHERSON.

The Honble
A.P. CARON.
&c &c

¹ John Lineham was born in Perth, Upper Canada, in 1858, and went to the Manitoba area in 1878. At the time of the Rebellion he was a stock dealer in Calgary. Politically he was a Conservative and became an M.L.A. of the North-West Territories in 1888.

To Minister of Interior

From Calgary N.W.T. 11th.

Governor Dewdney orders, General Middleton and I concur that Surveyors' carts, horses and outfit in charge of Lineham be used for advance on Edmonton I shall require him to supervise the lot; he is willing. What rate of pay will be given him? His teamsters get one dollar twenty five per day and rations.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE
Major-General.
John Lineham.

To Major-General Strange.

Calgary N.W.T.

Horses and wagons at your disposal— Lineham should get reasonable pay; leave it to you to fix it.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

EARNSCLIFFE
OTTAWA

My dear Caron:—

I send you Col. Strange's Tel. He can take Supt. Steele's men with him and start for Edmonton.

The sooner the better.

Yours &c.
(Signed) J.A. McD.

To Major-General Strange.

Calgary N.W.T.

You can take Steele with you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal

Chief Factor Macdonald Qu'appelle¹ wires messenger in from Prince Albert reports rebels all on this side of South Branch,² have requested Wrigley, wire you direct all important news instead of sending to me here, use my cipher with Premier.

(Signed) DONALD SMITH

¹ Chief Factor Archibald McDonald was born in Scotland in 1836 and came to Canada as an 18-year-old youth to join the Hudson's Bay Company. During the uprising in 1869 he took an active part in preventing the Indians of the Qu'Appelle district from joining Riel. During the Rebellion he met the Indians alone in the File Hills and induced them to return home. He served the Hudson's Bay Company for about sixty years.

² Middleton's plan was based on the belief that Riel's men were on both sides of the river.

To Hon. Donald Smith
Montreal.

Thanks—Wrigley has a cipher with me. Letter received and I think you will find I made matters all right.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia
From Winnipeg Man 11th.

Ordered on special service with my battalion, and embarrassed by seniority question. Am at heavy sacrifice in leaving, have no personal vanity in question. Surely you can make special order giving me my old seniority during the time on service.¹ Reply?

(Signed) W. Osborne SMITH.

To Lt. Col. Osborne Smith
Winnipeg.

I cannot interfere at present. The General's recommendations will be carried out. Instructed Peebles to attend to your equipment; regret delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Peebles
Winnipeg Man.

What is the difficulty in reference to Col. Osborne Smith's equipment — He is ordered to the front and complains that he cannot get what he has requisitioned for. No delay and every order must be promptly carried out. Give him whatever he requires that you can supply and cause no delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
OTTAWA

Dear Mr. Caron:—

Thanks for your note and the telegrams which are satisfactory.

I observe that in Dwight's message of yest'y it is stated that "General Laurie x x x reached Gen. Middleton's headquarters at 6 o'clock."

Do you suppose this is the case? If it is I think we should let Genl. Laurie know that the War Office has refused to give him leave. I understood and so I think did you that Gen. Laurie was to remain at Winnipeg.

Yours &c.

(Signed) LANSDOWNE.

¹ Osborne Smith, who had retired in 1881 rather than accept a transfer, would have been one of the senior lieutenant colonels in the militia, outranking all those of his rank in the North-West.

To Major-General Middleton.

Salt Plains via Qu'appelle.

Please let me know as exactly as possible the distribution of your force.

Where is Laurie? he has not obtained leave from England. Between ourselves.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Government House

M.D.

From Toronto, Ont. 12th.

The Red Cross Society wishes to send twelve men. We will equip them if Government will provide rations and conveyance. By order.

(Signed) C.S. ELLIOT¹

M.D.

To C.S. Elliott M.D.

Toronto, Ont,

Red Cross Society under Ragge already authorized to leave on Tuesday. Do you mean the same organization?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Winnipeg Man 12th.

Field Hospital Corps arrived all well.

(Signed) T.G. RODDICK.²

Depy. Surgeon Genl.

To Dr. Bergin³

M.P.

From Winnipeg Man 12th.

Arrived all well expect cart tomorrow note contents of telegrams.

(Signed) T.G. RODDICK.

¹ Dr. Charles Schomberg Elliot was born in Nova Scotia about 1840, and received his degree in medicine from Harvard in 1860. He was a member of the Ontario College of Physicians and Surgeons from 1869 and of its board of examiners from 1886 to 1889. At this time he was a coroner for Simcoe County and medical health officer for Orillia.

² Thomas George Roddick, born in Newfoundland in 1846, received his doctorate of medicine from McGill in 1868 and practised surgery in Montreal. In 1875 he was appointed to the faculty of clinical surgery at McGill University. He entered the Canadian militia in 1868, and saw service in the Fenian raid of 1870.

³ Lieutenant-Colonel Darby Bergin was born in Toronto in 1826 and was educated at Upper Canada College and McGill University, graduating in medicine. He entered the militia as captain of a company raised by him during the Trent Affair of 1861, became a major in 1866, and later commanded the 59th "Stormont" Battalion of infantry in 1869. Two years later he was elected a Conservative M.P. and was still representing Stormont in 1885. Caron appointed him surgeon general of the Canadian militia in 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal Q. 12th.

Elliott wishes you informed steamers are finding river very difficult and dangerous. His orders are to use every effort to get them down to meet troops and asks a telegram from you approving his action. He is at Medicine Hat.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Major-General Middleton

Salt Plains via Qu'appelle

In reference to what you have ordered Forrest and other matters; what you have done is perfectly satisfactory and my authority willingly given.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Monday, April 13

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 13th.

The same organization as you mean.

(Signed) C.S. ELLIOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 13th.

Halifax Military special only handed to us at Chaudiere Junction this morning at six; will be at Ottawa about seven to-night. Lampson attended to.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Col. Powell

From Port Monroe 12th.

Arrived at Port Monroe last night; march for Jack Fish Bay at nine o'clock to-day. The ninety miles of railway occupied ten hours and was severe on the men in open cars as it sleeted the whole distance; all well.

(Signed) Wm. HUDSON.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 13th

Halifax Volunteers arrived here 3 p.m. and will proceed to Ottawa in same cars after a short stay. The Mayor and others going out to Junction to see them.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 13th.

Will get Halifax Battalion through some way.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

¹ From the 7th Battalion.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 13th.

Halifax Volunteers special left Lachine Junction at 4.55 p.m.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing O. 13th.

Col. William's Midland Batt. at Red Rock last night. Col. Dennison & William's London at Jack Fish Bay Turnbull passed here at one thirty a.m.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt N.W.T. 13th.

Disposition of Force is as follows:— I have with me Col. Montizambert "A" Battery and one-half Winnipeg Field Battery, the 90th Winnipeg Rifles, 40 men of Otter School, Col. Grasset and 10th Grenadiers[,] Boulton and sixty mounted men and twenty-eight Scouts Otter has at Swift Current "B" Battery, Queen's Own[,] remainder of his own men, picked men Governor-General's Foot Guards and Fifty Police under Herchmer. Under Strange at Calgary, Col. Ouimet's Battalion, Col. Osborne Smith's Battalion, Stewart's Mounted Force, and I believe some local Companies, —Col. O'Brien with One hundred and Eighty-five men are at Qu'appelle Station and the remainder of his men are on the way to Swift Current. Col. Amyot and the 9th Battalion are at Winnipeg, also Col. Scott's Battalion awaiting my orders.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From 18 Miles from Humboldt N.W.T. 12th,—

Just arrived here. Expect to be at Clark's Crossing or perhaps at Gabriel's on Fourteenth, with Cavalry and one gun, and if news from Battleford and Prince Albert is satisfactory; on arrival of rest of force shall go straight at Riel. Still inclined to think those two places safe, though neither commanders think so; after Riel affair shall probably proceed to Battleford and to Fort Pitt. If River is navigable, matters will be simplified. Have sent Laurie to Swift Current as Commander at Base. Grasset within two and Boulton one march of us. Please send some of Holland's Maps to me.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Stn. Man,—13th,—

Must I consider request about Blondean [Blondeau] as an order of authorities.¹ I may procure you hundreds of men for hospital, soldiers are more scarce. Blondean's son is not worse than other member's sons. Just arrived here.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

¹ See Caron to Amyot, 10 April, p. 155, above.

To Col. Amyot
Winnipeg Man,—

It is certainly not an order but a request as you are sole judge of the necessity of keeping him or not. Bergin in charge of Medical Branch thought it advisable.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To the Hon. A. Caron.
Minister of Militia.

Sir:—

We, the Women's Christian Temperance Union of Quebec city, beg you to use your influence to prevent troops going to the North West from taking alcoholic liquors in the Stores, except in such small quantity as may be required for medicinal purposes. Lord Wolseley has proved in 1871 that even in that climate alcohol is unnecessary and we are specially anxious lest youths going to their country's defence should contract habits of intemperance which might in the future tend to their own [undoing] and that of the country they are now fighting for. Trusting to receive a favorable reply

We are

Sir

Yours &c &c &c

(Signed) Lottie H. DALKIN

President

Leila Geggie

Secretary

Quebec 13th April 1885.

To Hon. M. Bowell
From Winnipeg Man.

Will you request Minister Militia to instruct Wrigley to give contract for biscuits and bread to Thomas Chambers? He is good conservative and brother-in-law to Colonel Kennedy. The man that has it now are Grits and bad ones at that.

(Signed) AMOS ROWE.

To Lt. Col. Oswald
From Calgary N.W.T. 10th.

Additional troops necessary throughout this country. If your regiment well equipped get sent here immediately, would be glad have you. Will probably move to Edmonton two hundred miles north soon as troops arrive.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

30 Miles from
Fort Qu'appelle
April 8th /85.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

Thanks many for the way you have met my wishes, and I hope the results will prove satisfactory to the Govt. I cannot but think that most of the people here have lost their heads. I fully believe that if I had gone straight on with the 350 men, guns and scouts, I now believe that the bubble would have burst at once. I am now pushing on with 450 men and 25 scouts & 4 Guns. According to some I am hastening to certain destruction and perhaps I might get in a mess if there was an Indian rising, but from information I have received from old experienced men there is very little chance of that. Grasett with his men may catch me up and Boulton's Cavalry; but I cannot and will not wait, as I am sure my advance will have a good effect and I mean to take every precaution in my advance. I think whether I can get a slap at Riel or not some of those Indian Chiefs should be punished, and it might do good if I get my force together and moved a little about the Province before returning. The only thing is the expense which I fear will be enormous though I do all I can to keep it down. Everybody seems to think the Government fair prey, and the long distance away from the Railway necessitates so much team transport, and that is so expensive. The work is very hard and the climate and weather is against us but I must say the men and officers work and bear everything without a murmur and are behaving admirably. I don't think Battleford or Prince Albert are in very great danger, but if I hear they are I shall mount every man I can get a horse for, and take a few infantry in light wagons and ride for it without tents leaving the rest to come under my 2nd in command. I may tell you in confidence that Lt. Col. Houghton is absolutely useless, and I wish I could find some excuse to get rid of him —au revoir.

Yours Sincerely
(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To the

Honourable the Minister of Militia for Canada

Ottawa

Sir:

I am credibly informed that there is a rising of some Indians in Southern Manitoba, near Turtle Mountain and that some American Indians have come across and that they are stealing everything they can get and are menacing the settlers in various ways. I am a settler in that part of the country and am leaving for that place to-night and would like to see the settlers in a position to defend themselves. I now ask of you to furnish the settlers in that country with guns and ammunition to enable them to defend themselves. If you take this into your favorable consideration which I trust you will I will be responsible for the return of the Arms after the excitement is over. —as to the writer as to

his credibility and integrity I will refer you to Henry Smyth, member for Kent;¹ Hon. D. Mills for Bothwell;² or Geo. E. Casey for West Elgin.³

Awaiting your reply

I am my dear Sir
Yours faithfully
(Signed) John LEE.
Highgate
Ontario

To Hon. Minister of
Militia.

Address John Lee
Waskada, Manitoba.

Dated Highgate April 13 /85.

My dear Minister:—

No doubt my son will officially advise you of all he has done respecting the steamboats. But as they are now away from Medicine Hat, I think it necessary to inform you in a quasi official manner that General Middleton or some other officer appointed by yourself, will have to take them in charge, and give orders respecting their movements.

Elliott will now have to give his immediate and entire attention to our railway —and interests at the Mines and McLeod and cannot be spared for any time at Swift Current.

Captain Davis, who has the general supervision and command of the Boats, under your orders, is I believe a very intelligent skilful man and will I trust prove efficient.

Elliott telegraphs me the River is low, and navigation difficult and in places dangerous but with care and mutual aid in case of grounding, I trust all will safely reach Swift Current.

Yours faithfully
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

The Honorable
A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia
&c &c &c

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford 13th April 85

Recd. 9 p.m.

Situation the same as this morning. Please do not assume that danger is less imminent as it may explode at any moment.

¹ Henry Smyth, a Chatham lawyer, and the current M.P. (Conservative) for Kent, Ontario.

² David Mills was a lawyer and editorial writer for the London *Advertiser*, Liberal M.P. for Bothwell, Ontario, and a former Minister of the Interior.

³ Captain George Elliott Casey, a journalist and militia officer, and Liberal M.P. for West Elgin.

Tuesday, April 14

To Hon. Min. of Militia

From Winnipeg,—Man,—13th.

Am still detained here with fine working Battalion waiting for great coats which Adjutant General telegraphed me were forwarded on fourth inst. Col. Jackson arranged to give my Officers some of whom are badly off one month's advance pay. This he now repudiates and embarrassment occurs. Please set this right by Telegram. I telegraph you direct as delay is upsetting Genls arrangements and I am wanted forward.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To W. Osborne Smith

Winnipeg Man.

Have telegraphed Jackson to make advances —cannot understand delay in reference to great coats.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Calgary N.W.T. 13th

Sixty-fifth Battalion nearly all recruits but solid young men in excellent spirits; drill from day light to dark; all ready; doing outpost duty intelligently. Have requisitioned for a little extra ammunition for target practice, am informed many of the men have never fired a Rifle: Will move directly I can want saddles; using police cypher.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—14th,—

No unnecessary delay; equipment had to be procured for both Col. Smith and Scott Great coats not yet arrived.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To W. Wainwright

Montreal.

On the 4th of this month, a car containing great coats and other stores via Couteau to Winnipeg and Col. Macpherson telegraphed about them, — Please ascertain cause of delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron,

From Montreal

Have your messages; regret to hear car has not reached; We sent it through over our line as far as Chicago with every despatch, and I can't understand cause of delay. Will immediately send tracer after it.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Major-General Middleton
Camp via Qu'appelle

Galt telegraphs me that some Officer must be appointed to take charge of flotilla as he will have no time to do so himself— Have you any one to suggest or shall we appoint one from here?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Camp via Qu'appelle.

Your letter of 8th received About the one you refer to¹ why not send him to Medicine Hat to take charge of boats and replace him by Straubenzie?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Bremner
On Train to West.

Sorry I could not see you on your way up. I deeply regret that a misunderstanding should have prevented you from having a meal in Montreal — No orders were given from the Department to prevent it I wish you and your men God Speed.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Jackson
Winnipeg, Man,—

Explain to me delay in getting Smith ready to proceed to front Telegraph month's advance to Officers.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. O Smith.
Winnipeg Man.

I cannot understand delay— Great coats have been sent by fast express and left on fourth.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Biscotasing O. 14th.

Col. Denison at Red Rock last night Williams London Batt. at Jack Fish
(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Calgary N.W.T.

Paymaster Forrest wires me from Qu'appelle, he cannot be here before Thursday next. Men of the 65 Regiment and my own Battalion [have] not had a cent at all. All will be out of reach of payment on march to Edmonton by time Forrest arrives Hudson Bay Company here offers to advance money

¹ i.e., Houghton. See p. 172, above.

but Forrest will not accede because some commission charged.¹ Can you do anything as many of the men want money to remit to their families. Paymaster Sixty-fifth² waiting here.

(Signed) W. Osborne SMITH
Lieut. Col.

Commanding Infantry Brigade

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 14th.

Find it impossible to get large steamers down the River to Swift Current have done everything I could but River has been steadily falling and now there is not enough water to navigate large steamers Am now endeavouring to get small steamer and two small barges to Swift Current and the large steamers will follow when river rises.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt N.W.T. 14th,—

Laurie at Swift Current as reported— He will I am afraid be a nuisance and troublesome but I will try him. Move tomorrow on Clark's Crossing. Would like to attack Riel at once but I am sadly hampered by Irvine & Morris who both implore me to go to them at once. From all information I can get I believe neither of them are in actual danger but they both write about defenceless women and children. Between ourselves I believe they are both scared and unfit but I fear the chance of their being right. Shall decide at Clark's Crossing. I have got more officers than I know what to do with and they all cost money.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—14th.

Most things supplied, we buy at lowest possible price, paying immediate cash and charging Govt. exactly what we pay, expecting only a commission. This commission must be less than the cost of an organization which would have to be prepared and would take a long time to get into working order. For goods out of our own stores we charge lower prices but even these we will do on commission, if preferred will fall into any arrangement; but fail to see what can be more advantageous, as Government has use of all Company's organization over whole territories, which Government would not care to

¹ This was the 5% commission the company was to receive on all of its transactions on the government's behalf.

² At this time the paymaster of the 65th Battalion "Mount Royal Rifles," was Charles Lucien Bossé, honorary captain from 1882. Bossé wrote a number of rather critical letters to Caron denouncing Major General Strange and accusing him of extreme hostility towards French-Canadians.

establish for itself. Figures would be useless without samples of quality but in no single case are our prices more than market price here and in the majority manufactured.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Stn. Man. 14th

Just arrived here Battalion in best of order. going on at once to Swift Current.

(Signed) Arthur H. Williams.

My dear Caron:—

I have urgent letters about the need of military protection at Medicine Hat and in the vicinity of my Railway works at the same point. This morning my Engineer at Winnipeg telegraphs:—

“Grant (the contractor) has telegraph from Father Lacombe this morning advising further delay; But Grant is anxious to begin work immediately military protection on ground. One thousand troops now in Winnipeg.”

I consider it most important on public grounds that we should get this work done quick— Every mile of rail we lay towards the Mines and Fort McLeod adds to the ultimate security of that most important district.

With this in view, I am hurrying forward the engines rails &c &c and shall have the whole distance 107 miles finished in three months, if the men can be got to work.

I should think one hundred men partly at Medicine Hat and partly on the line of Railway would suffice, though a few mounted scouts would be most useful between Medicine Hat and the Mines. The Coal Company have stage stations 35 miles apart between Med. Hat and Fort McLeod which your men might occupy

Pray relieve my mind by telegraphing me you have ordered the detachment to proceed at once.

I have a telegram from Elliott this morning, saying he had no news from the Boats “have horses on board to report delays or accidents” “Have sent two more empty barges by —water still falling.”

No news under circumstances must be absolutely good news as we should have heard if anything had gone wrong.

Yours sincerely.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Hon A.P. Caron.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal Q.

No instructions received here beyond the order that Volunteers were to be run through to Ottawa. We did not think it proper therefore to bring train into Montreal without authority. Volunteers were two hours at Richmond and one hour at St. Henri Junction and we understood it was desired to push

them thro' to Ottawa with despatch. Had Colonel Bremner fixed any time to remain here we should of course have complied but it was only four o'clock when they arrived and we had no information they desired to take a meal here before proceeding. I sent Mayor and party out special to Junction to receive them.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T.

Required for immediate use of Battleford Coy. Sixty-five sets uniform complete; twenty;—five feet ten. and over twenty; five feet eight. Remainder under. via Swift Current. Reply.

(Signed) E.A. Nash.

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford 14th April 1885.

The signs of activity on the part of the Indians are not so promising a signal. Fires were observed in every direction last night. Mr. Baker here in barracks who has fought the Indians for 10 or 12 years in the United States assures me they are ominous signs of activity and work on the part of the Indians, I trust he is mistaken at least until re-inforcements arrive. There is a general uneasiness on the part of the women in Barracks.

.

From Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina 14th April 1885.

Steele at Calgary, expect him to go north at once with fifty mounted men. All settlers from Red Deer just come to Calgary for refuge, Herchmer with Col. Otter's Force at Swift Current leaves at once for Battleford, they expect to reach there in seven days overland Macdonell¹ here leaving for Wood Mountain with a few men as soon as outfit and men can be obtained. Legare² has left Moose Jaw with all the half-breeds there they will scout from Roche Percee to Cyprees under Legare. Macdonell in charge of the whole outfit.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 14th.

Propose drawing for fifty thousand dollars to-morrow. Has Col. Otter authority to requisition?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

All right about Draft— Otter has authority to requisition.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ This was Inspector A. R. Macdonnell, of the North-West Mounted Police.

² Jean Louis Legaré, originally from Quebec, was the chief resident trader for the Hudson's Bay Company in the Wood Mountain area. He was respected by the Indians, and in 1881 had greatly assisted in persuading Sitting Bull and his men to return to the United States.

Wednesday, April 15

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 14th.

Col. Ouimet just in requirements very urgently needed that General Strange should have authority as General Middleton out of reach. He wants authority for money, saddles and direct commissariat and transport authority. I have at last got overcoats and start Calgary tomorrow. No mounted scouts of any moment yet arranged for this is absolutely necessary. A gatling much wanted.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To Col. O. Smith

Winnipeg Man.

By applying directly to Winnipeg, General Strange will get what he requires without unnecessary delay, —Separate organization very undesirable, as I have no doubt as an old soldier you will admit.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 14th.

Leave here tomorrow will write you fully en route to Calgary Expect reach there Saturday. Please telegraph me full authority for necessary articles for field which detailed correspondence with Staff [occasions?] useless delays.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To Col. O. Smith

Winnipeg.

Apply to Jackson for what you require— Will instruct him to avoid delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 15th.

Are any troops to follow Halifax Battalion? if not we can dispense with a large number of teams which we are holding at great expense.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

No other troops will be forwarded after Halifax Corps as far as I can judge from present necessities of situation.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Adj. General.

From Rosser Man.

Just started from Winnipeg, effect[ive]s 326 every Officer and man of my Regt. reported present and sober, all in good heart; enormous crowd giving farewell Please tell Minister.

(Signed) W. Osborne SMITH.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt N.W.T.

Steamers must start from Swift Current not Medicine Hat— Will send Houghton.

(Signed) F. MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Camp via Qu'appelle.

Sir A.T. Galt says that one hundred men should be sent partly to Medicine Hat and partly on line of rail which is to be built to Coal Mines. Can you provide for that? Let me know.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp N.W.T. 15th.

Re Sir A.T. Galt: —not at present as we cannot spare the men.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp N.W.T. via Humboldt.

Col Ouimet left Calgary and came to Winnipeg,— Can you inform me on what leave he has done so. The papers notice this and I should like to know what it means?¹

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

My dear Caron:—

I was greatly vexed by the receipt of a telegram last night from Elliott stating that he had received a message from Capt. Davis that the water was so low he could not proceed with the "Baroness" He was then ordered by Elliott to send on the "Minnow" with two small barges. As the Minnow only draws about sixteen inches, I trust she will get through, —With the barges she can greatly facilitate the passage of the River at Swift Current. But until the water rises, which may be three or four weeks, I fear you must consider the larger boats as unavailable.

The consolation I have is the somewhat poor one that not an hour was lost after receiving the orders from you and Sir John to get them ready.

¹ The *Toronto News* in particular had begun a campaign of denigration against French-Canadian militarism in the North-West.

The Northcote having her crew on board before the outbreak took place was enabled to get away from Medicine Hat three days earlier than Captain Davis and I hear is safely arrived at Swift Current. I trust she will be of much service.

Elliott telegraphs the water at Medicine Hat had fallen nine inches since the Boats started.

The usual rise of water is toward the latter end of May and is caused by the melting of the snow in the Mountains. The rivers being wholly fed from the Mountains, the highest water is from the middle of May till the early part of July. I expect therefore that within a month you will be able to use the boats any where between Medicine Hat and Prince Albert. So far as I yet know no damage has occurred to the Boats.

Yours Faithfully
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

P.S. Elliott says he at once wired General Middleton
Honble A.P. CARON.

Dear Mr. Caron.

I see by the morning papers that General Middleton is nearing the Saskatchewan and that he will probably meet the rebels soon. As I know that part of the country from personal observation, I take the liberty of writing to mention what you doubtless may already know; —the country the General is approaching is exceedingly favorable for the Indian and Half-Breed style of fighting. It is broken covered with clumps of wood and brush and altogether admirably adapted for ambushades. It is quite evident that the rebels who know every part every foot of the country will select the spot where they are least expected to be and which will be best suited for a surprise. Even a momentary check at the crisis would cause thousands of Indians who are at present quiet to rise. The great danger is haste. Would it be possible to make General Middleton aware that what is needed at the moment is not courage but a superfluity of caution, much very much depends on the first meeting, one mistake would be followed by the most disastrous consequences. A little delay will strengthen the General and weaken the rebels and better delay a week or more than risk even a partial reverse.

You know all this yourself but I cannot forbear adding my testimony to what you must have already learned respecting the country especially as I can speak with the authority of an eye-witness.

Believe me
Yours sincerely
(Signed) SANDFORD FLEMING.¹

¹ Born in Scotland in 1827, Fleming came to Canada in 1845. An engineer by training, he worked for several eastern railways and rose rapidly in his profession. In 1871 he was appointed engineer-in-chief to superintend the surveys of the Canadian Pacific Railway after having directed the construction of the Intercolonial Railway. A man of outstanding

To Major-General Middleton.
Humboldt N.W.T.

Country you are approaching exceedingly favorable for Indian style of fighting. Beware of surprise. I telegraph this after a communication with one who has been all over that country. Maps sent. Glad you are getting on to your satisfaction.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Thursday, April 16

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Biscotasing

Williams London Batt. reached Port Arthur six a.m. yesterday Turnbull Cavalry reached Port Monroe last night and Halifax Batt. left end my track early this a.m.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Arms here but can't get any orders from Genl. Middleton for them. Two Companies of Home Guards drilling in Minnedosa and one gone west from same place. What is meaning that we can't get arms & ammunitions to protect ourselves.

(Signed) J.A. BRISEBOISE.
Capt.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From 34 Miles from Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 16th

Thanks for your telegram. Am just off to seize Clark's Crossing. Will telegraph when I get there.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 16th.

Elliott telegraphs he has visited Boats that very little more water is needed and he is hopeful may get Baroness down— Minnow started yesterday morning from point thirty miles below Medicine Hat with two barges; thinks she will get down all right.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

ability, he left the service of the government in 1880 and devoted himself to literary and scientific work. He was for many years a director of the Hudson's Bay Company and of the Canadian Pacific Railway. He was probably the best-known engineer-scientist in Canada in the last century.

Telegram from Insp. Morris Battleford to F. White,—April 16 /85.

The Indians are very numerous but there are no signs of an attack as yet. I am fortified and feel I can repulse any attack with little loss. A terrific snow blizzard is raging on the prairie to-day.

Friday, April 17

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Montreal 17th.

Elliott telegraphs heavy fall of snow west expects early rise of water begs me urge immediate military protection at Medicine Hat amount property at risks. Thanks for your letter trust Middleton, will send detachment quickly.
(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Sir A.T. Galt
Montreal

Have telegraphed General about your request— Cannot do more at present.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE OTTAWA

Dear Mr. Caron:—

The enclosed cablegram has just reached me.

You will probably not find it necessary to add to the instructions which after your conversation with me you were good enough to telegraph.

I am anxiously expecting news from the front.

Yours Truly,
(Signed) LANSLOWNE.

.

No objection to employment Laurie on the distinct understanding that Middleton not superseded in the command.¹

(Signed) DERBY.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Medicine Hat

Captain in charge of large steamers asks if he shall proceed down river at all hazards as water very low and more dangerous She has got down forty miles and is eighty from forks Red Deer after which there would be no trouble. Please reply soon.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

¹ Major General Laurie was senior to Middleton, whose substantive rank in the British Army was only colonel. Without this proviso, Laurie could have claimed command of operations.

² Frederick Stanley, Earl of Derby, Secretary of State for War.

To E.T. Galt

Medicine Hat.

He must judge for himself as to risk which we will not assume.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Telegram from Insp. Morris dated Battleford 17th April 1885.

Nothing from Pitt since the massacre— Courier to Pitt was robbed and stabbed. Unable to get a second man to go— Am trying now to get a man and with a prospect of success. An Indian told a half-breed that so soon as Big Bear arrived from Pitt, they would attack and burn the Fort. Big Bear's non-arrival is due I think to the fact that Pitt is holding out successfully. I shall despatch relief the minute I receive re-inforcements. I fear the enemy within more than I do without at this fort.

Note:—

This I think refers to Half-Breeds in the Guard-Room. (sd) F.W.

My dear Caron:—

Roddick wires that Field Hospital No. 1 has been arranged as follows:—
1st Base Hospital at Swift Current.

2; —1st Division, —Dr. Douglas in charge accompanied Genl. Strange's column to Edmonton.

3—2nd Division, Clark's Crossing under Dr. Bell¹

4—3rd Division with Otter's Column under Brigade Surgeon Strange² This latter has small ambulance Staff and forty stretchers with them.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) D. BERGIN.

Saturday, April 18

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Biscotasing 17th.

Quebec Cavalry at Winston Dock last night & Halifax Battln at Port Monroe, former at Red Rock tonight and latter at Jack Fish.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

¹ William Ralph Bell was born in England in 1832, and was educated in Great Britain, Germany, Holland, United States, and Canada (M.D., C.M., Ph.D.). In 1882 he was appointed surgeon to the Ottawa Field Battery and during the Rebellion served on the medical staff at Clark's Crossing.

² Brigade Surgeon Frederick William Strange was born in England, studied medicine and emigrated to Canada in 1869. He served as a captain in the Toronto Battalion of Infantry "York Rangers," as well as the Queen's Own Rifles and for a time was Conservative M.P. for North York.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing 17th.

Arrived here last afternoon with small party and found the scows safe, the remainder of the troops came in this morning. Grasett will catch us tonight, men have behaved and marched wonderfully, one hundred and ninety-eight miles from Fort Qu'appelle in eleven days, in this country and weather and with all the difficulties about supplies &c; it is a feat not to be despised. The hardships have been real and great but have been borne by all ranks, not only without a murmur but cheerfully. It is too late for me to have Otter's force to act with mine in the attack. But as I believe it is necessary to strike and so nearly put a stop to the trouble; I shall divide my Force sending half on west side of River and half on East side, and have directed Irvine to move out South and hope to give a good account. River and supplies now our great difficulty. Can't understand your message about cipher; Knew nothing about Ouimet's movements; have wired Strange for an explanation.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 17th.

The Government have put Police at disposal of General Middleton. He has delegated that power to me in this District and approves the orders I have given. Please remind Governor Dewdney I have ordered Captain Cotton¹ not to make military suggestions to Gov. except through me. Advance Scouts for Edmonton started this a.m. I will follow with force at earliest moment practicable; There is no use pushing forward Sixty-fifth without scouts, supplies and transport. The C.P.R. have delayed Steele's Police in Mountains or I would have sent him on. General Middleton has a telegraph behind him to order forward supplies, I have not. If my arrangements are interfered with in my absence I can't be responsible, I leave Osborne Smith here for the present in my absence. Please confirm as Com's Infantry Brigade of Alberta Field Force.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

Major-General
Com. Troops Alberta District

To Major-General Strange

Calgary N.W.T.

I do not understand what you mean about 65th. They must have been supplied like other corps. You have authority to order supplies I do not wish to interfere with your arrangements. Cannot understand what you say about Brigade of Alberta Field Force.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ This was Supt. John Cotton of the North-West Mounted Police, in charge of the southern Alberta region.

To Major-general Strange
Calgary N.W.T.

Ouimet on his way down here. Have you given him leave to give up his Command?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Clark's Crossing

Ouimet on way down here. I can't understand what it means.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Calgary N.W.T. 18th.

He¹ represented to me that he could obtain requirements absolutely needed for the force better by going back than trusted [?]. I made no objection as second command was an officer of considerable estimation. He may therefore be considered on leave. In British army Officer in Parliament tacitly considered entitled to leave while in Session.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Major-General Strange
Calgary N.W.T.

Private;—I think it would have been better not to have given leave to Ouimet. Can it be remedied?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man.

Your telegram just received everything possible shall be done. All reports must not be credited. We have not bought anything outside of Winnipeg but can meat, which to get best possible we buy from Armour, Chicago.² Others would have to do same. Gallagher has contract fresh meat. Informed farmers killing; Am writing. Thanks for confidence.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man.

G.W.R. White auxiliary Scouts have completed outfit as directed by you on Seventh instant. He asks for advance pay at rate of Mounted Police, authorized by General; Shall advance be made? Troop ready to move, answer urgent.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.
Lt. Col.

¹ i.e., Lieutenant Colonel J. A. Ouimet.

² The well-known Armour and Company was one of the largest meat-packing companies in the United States, founded by Philip Danforth Armour.

To Adj. General.

From Jack Fish Bay, Ont. 18th

Arrived Monroe Harbor, one p.m. yesterday and here eleven p.m. after long march over wet ice; men in good condition but boots worthless baggage and ninety men just left for MacKay's Harbor. Remainder early tomorrow morning. Will need a short rest at Winnipeg. Officials without accommodation for sleeping since left Halifax and last night first rest.

(Signed) Jas. J. BREMNER.

To Lt. Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg.

Follow out General's instructions re G.W.R. White and advance pay as requested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 18th.

Organization complete; withdrawn Police from MacLeod; have put fifty men and mounts in Garrison at request Commandant. One hundred rangers additional on duty at important points.

(Signed) J.O. STEWART.

Sunday, April 19

To Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Please let me know what troops are at Winnipeg and also send me as far as you know the distribution of force as it now stands?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

General telegraphs horses suffering for want of hay in his camp —500 horses there and more coming How is this? Take immediate action and telegraph me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

General telegraphs me no hay for horses in his Camp —500 horses there and more coming Take immediate action. Have telegraphed Jackson.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—18th.

Every pound of provisions and forage requisitioned for has been delivered at the time when ordered. There must now be very large quantities in the hands of the military authorities.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 18th.

Sent out scouting party under Melgund this morning who captured three Sioux White Cap's band who have been lately forced to join Riel; got a little information. I have kept two and let one go telling him to tell Chief and all Indians we had no war with good Indians and that they had better go to their Reserves where no harm would come to them.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

Your action in matter of Indians captured all right. Thank in my name your men for their pluck and endurance during march.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 18th.

Would it not be advisable in active service to give the Officers of permanent corps seniority over other Officers of the militia in their several ranks¹

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 18th.

Both Gatling Guns were sent to Otter as they could not catch me but I have telegraphed to Otter to send by steamer to this place, though he will not be in time for my first affair. River transport very doubtful and unsatisfactory; wanting forage badly; 520 horses in camp and some coming up. Cannot understand about Ouimet Strange simply wired he had gone East. Have asked for explanation.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

¹ All militia officers, permanent and volunteer, ranked according to seniority in their particular rank.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 18th.

I have received telegram from Strange in which he informs me he has given provisional rank of Major to Steele and Cotton in the Militia to enable them to command Militia; and he wants you to gazette Maj. Walker¹ from date of this original commission as Major, 19th May 1876. He retired retaining rank. I telegraphed him in answer as follows:—"If it is absolutely necessary, I will confirm your appointment of Captain Steele and Captain Cotton as temporary and provisional Major, but it is very objectionable and should be avoided if possible. I see no necessity for Major Walker being gazetted as you suggest as he is to command Home Guards. I have referred the matter to the Minister."

Boulton here is a somewhat similar case and I should like to have some definite instruction concerning the rank of such officers. It may cause difficulty in a camp like this. If it is not settled; a militia man be insolent to or strike one of them and it would be impossible to try the man. Sorry to say shall have to stop here a day or two—Supply short, and crossing the river a difficult operation. Battleford is all right and so is Prince Albert. Just heard from both; the former, by telegraph, latter by courier, 15th April; either [of] these is undisturbed. Exaggeration and unnecessary panic everywhere or there will be something serious to fear. I still incline to think the former to be the case.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Clark's Crossing N.W.T. via Qu'appelle.

I approve of your telegram to Strange in reference to Police Officers. I think it undesirable to gazette Walker as requested.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 19th.

Our Officer Calgary reports Frog Lake massacre false; awaiting confirmation, when will wire again.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 19th.

Great quantities of fodder in hands of military authorities, have supplied promptly all teams requisitioned for transport from Railway to front. It is not in our hands for us to act further, would be difficult as Military have transport arrangements, use in any [?] you like, am communicating with transport Officer.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ James Walker, former captain in the Canadian militia, was appointed a sub-inspector of the North-West Mounted Police in 1874 and by 1880 was a superintendent in command of Fort Walsh. He retired in 1881 to manage a large cattle ranch in the western foothills, and during the Rebellion commanded the home guard between Red Deer and High River.

Winnipeg
18th April 1885.

Private

Dear Mr Caron:—

I have only just received your letter of the 13th instant.

I quite understand the position and will gladly do all possible—in fact I am informed the feeling is already abating. Our difficulty is not in distributing purchases as you suggest but in avoiding the inferior articles offered us which if sent to the troops would cause a great disturbance and do injury to the H.B. Co. Hitherto there have not been complaints of anything supplied and I can assure you this has not been accomplished without great vigilance.

I will mention the names given to our supply officer, who I am sure will do what he can. Of some we have already bought largely. Tents are mostly got through Col. Jackson's Dept. and hams we are not asked to furnish.

I can assure you the confidence shown in the H.B. Co. is duly appreciated and I have no doubt the result will justify the course you have taken.

I remain

Yours faithfully

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

The Hon. A.P. Caron.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary—19th,—

I have assumed command of 65th on Sunday and I am ready to assert that we are ready for action. The physique and health and endurance and soldierness of the men are excellent. The drill has improved wonderfully. Target practice is going on with good result. The men are well equipped and I consider the Battalion is now in as good condition as any— We march on Edmonton on Monday.

(Signed) GEO. A. HUGHES.

Lt. Col. Com'dg.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—19th,—

Col Forest telegraphs large quantities hay at Troy and Fort Qu'appelle also along the line to Touchwood; difficulty is shortness of teams beyond Touchwood. H.B. Co. have one hundred additional teams on the way.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Lieut. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 19th.

Just heard from Strange that a policeman had threatened to shoot an Officer of the 65th. Of course Court-Martial could not act. Had you not better get Government to place the Police temporarily under act giving the

Officer provisional rank temporarily We are much in need of another
Veterinary Surgeon as we have only one for 500 horses.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal

I accept the appointment, —will be in Ottawa, Tuesday.

(Signed) WHITEHEAD.

Monday, April 20

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Ottawa —20

Humboldt 19,— Courier just arrived from Prince Albert reports all well
there, no scarcity of provisions at present.

(Signed) N.W. BETHUNE.

Supt. Ottawa 20th

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 19th.

Telegram from Transport Officer at Qu'appelle just received says plenty
of hay here but no teams to draw it, we have supplied all teams requisitioned
for and there our duty ends but taking your message as authority have
arranged for more to-day.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Major-General Middleton

Clark's Crossing

Galt reports to me one of his boats eight miles below Medicine Hat, the
other Thirty. Navigation very dangerous; wishes to know if I will assume
risk I replied, No. He wishes to know, if he will still send down the boats to
Swift Current when water higher. Let me know what you wish to be done.
Wrigley telegraphs that he has ordered fresh teams to transport supplies and
forage to your Camp. I intend having a short Act passed putting Police under
Queen's Regulations. Do you approve? Veterinary Surgeons will be sent up.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—20th.

Winnipeg Cavalry troop ordered to front. Have all accoutrements arms
but no horses; eager to go. Will Govt. furnish horses? thirty-six?

(Signed) J. NORQUAY.

To Hon. J. Norquay

Winnipeg,—Man,—

They must furnish their horses under regulation as Toronto Corps and
others have done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 20th.

No communication with Genl. Middleton, since three thirty p.m. yesterday —line open North of Humboldt, weather clear pleasant.

(Signed) E. WARNER.¹
Operator.

Extract from a letter written by Colin Rankin Esq.² Chief Factor H.B. Co's services Mattawa.

Mattawa April 20 / 85.

Dear Sir:—

I need not say that we are watching the movements and progress of our fine Volunteers with much anxiety; knowing the wily foe they have to deal with still good and reliable scouts of the same stamp can be had to guide them and I have often wondered why the authorities did not accept the Services (that is if they were offered, as we read in the Press) of the Blackfeet Band. I do not mean for a moment to accept them as a Band, but in squads of say 20 to 50 and to be attached to Battalions such as Col. Smith's Col. Otter's &c. They would render great assistance all so useful in pitching tents and other inland acquirements. By doing this and of course taking their women and children under the care of the Govt. to be well-fed, —the great way to an Indian's heart,— it would have bound this warlike tribe closely to us as allies; they may become estranged, suspicious, for you know how very suspicious all Indians are,—and finally join others. Some object to employ Indians to fight Indians but why? The Blackfeet have always been at war with their hereditary enemies the cowardly Crees, and would enjoy a brush most heartily nothing like employment for a restless Indian and the Blackfeet are brave in the field. I do not think it would be advisable to send them out as a tribe to make war, they could not be controlled, but of course such able men as Father Lacombe and many others at Calgary would be better able to decide this. My experience of all Indians whom I have come in contact with, justifies me in stating that the true way to gain an Indian's confidence and loyalty is to employ him, —feed him,— and shew him that you wish him to be useful.

(Signed) COLIN RANKIN.

From the Hon. E. Dewdney dated Regina 20th April 1885.

Rae wires from Battleford that Pitt taken by Big Bear's Indians, 2 Police killed; others reported coming down river by boats.

¹ E. W. Warner was the government telegrapher at Qu'Appelle.

² Rankin was born in New Brunswick in 1829, and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1842.

From Inspector Morris dated Battleford 20th April 1885

Couriers have returned and report Pitt captured by Indians in a fight 5 days ago, 2 Police killed and the rest made their escape by boats, I am afraid the whole party have been killed. Indians told Courier they would take Battleford soon.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 20th.

Everything going well; waiting orders to go further. Considering distance we come from Please order our field allowance for ninety-one days.

(Signed) G. AMYOTT.

Lt. Col. 9th Batt.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—20th.

Governor General's Body Guard; Winnipeg Cavalry School of Cavalry; White's Scouts, Seventh and Ninth at Winnipeg; Thirty-fifth and Scott Batt. at Qu'appelle; Sixty-fifth and Osborne Smith's at Calgary. Midland and Gatling at Swift Current moving down river. Otter Column including "B" Battery and Half infantry School at Saskatchewan Crossing on way to Battleford. "A" Battery, Half Infantry School; Winnipeg Battery, Tenth and Ninetieth French & Boulton's Scouts with General at Clark's Crossing. This statement as near correct as I can give.

(Signed) W.H. Jackson. Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

Am being continually asked by settlers, who have been unable to get in their supplies. What am I to do, supply them from spare stores on payment or give them food?

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man

Am sending another hundred teams, in consequence of your telegram yesterday, in view of want of communication with Genl. Middleton; — suggest employment of some one at Qu'appelle with supreme authority, as now no one has power to requisition. News of Frog Lake massacre being false came from a Clergyman at Victoria by Gresbach at Edmonton.¹

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Inspector Arthur H. Griesbach was born in England in 1839, served for a short time in the British Army, emigrated to South Africa, then came to Canada in 1867. He joined the Ottawa Troop of Cavalry (later the Princess Louise Dragoon Guards) as instructor, and later, in 1870, joined the newly formed "A" Battery in Kingston as sergeant major. He acted as quartermaster to the expedition sent to the Red River in 1870 and was promoted to captain. In 1873 he was one of the first to join the North-West Mounted Police, being promoted to superintendent in 1886. His eldest son, W. A. Griesbach, was to become a major general in the Canadian Army, an M.P. and Senator.

Tuesday, April 21

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 20th.

Our Officers Battleford wire Pitt taken by Indians, two policemen killed; Our Officer McLean¹ at Pitt with others started by water five days ago, not heard of since, —anxious for safety,— unable yet to confirm report that Frog Lake massacre is untrue.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 20th.

More convinced than ever that things are awfully exaggerated everywhere. Still kept here, no forage; we have marched so quick that it could not keep pace with us as we got further away. Am utilizing the time in getting the scow ready to cross part of my Force, which will be done tomorrow, when we start direct for the Rebel's Camp. One part of my force under myself will proceed by East bank of river to Gabriel's Crossing and so on to Batoche, on that trail. The other Column will proceed down Western Bank to same Crossing ready to catch the Rebels crossing and preventing the Indians at Duck Lake from joining Rebels. If he had not been led astray as to state of Battleford; should have had Otter's Column to co-operate and should have probably surrounded the Rebels, but we have more than enough to beat them as it is. The other column commanded by Montizambert with Melgund as Staff Officer, consists of Tenth Battalion, Winnipeg Battery, 50 Mounted men, part of "A" Battery, garrison division. I have:—

90th Battalion, "A" Battery, 50 other foot Gunners and 70 mounted men. Hope to march Tuesday but it is becoming difficult crossing river. If Irvine will only come out, his holding may help to cut off rebels. When we start I lose the telegraph, but Melgund will communicate with you until we come to the broken spot which we hope to mend having men and materials with us. Four Companies of Williams ordered up here where I must have a depot. Governor-Genral's B.G. & Turnbull arrived at Winnipeg, shall not move troops until I have punished Riel's party. Can hear nothing of Col. Ouimet from Strange as yet. Hear from Jackson that he has gone back. He tells me now that he appointed Scoble and Attwood to assist in receiving troops pending arrival of Officers. Have telegraphed him that he had no right to do anything of the sort without referring to me. We have had awful weather but the men are wonderfully cheerful and anxious to advance. Our prisoner

¹ William John MacLean was born in Scotland in 1841, and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1859. In 1885 he was in charge of the Hudson's Bay Company establishment at Fort Pitt. He and his family were held prisoner by Big Bear for over two months. He retired from the Hudson's Bay Company seven years later with the rank of chief trader.

that was to have gone back says he would rather stay here and so I have allowed him to remain, he is awfully afraid of the Half-breeds. Do you wish me to use one hundred instead of three hundred cipher or what number? Four reporters with Column well-behaved and give me no trouble, hardly think it worth while sending them away but will do so if you desire, could make them show me their despatches before sending. Thanks for your complimentary message which Officers and men well deserve.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

Supply settlers on spare stores on payment.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 20th.

You were quite right to decline to assume risk about steamer. We have the Northcote and barges at Swift Current fitting up for this place and if passage all right can probably manage with that, if not we must establish a line of teams by land to this place. If later on Galt's steamer can run and we still want supplies which I hope and believe we shall not then we can use them as I do not like to lose hold of the Qu'appelle route yet but I hope the events of the next four or five days will enable me to decide finally. The placing the police under Army act is I think necessary. Been working all day at Crossing, have had to splice the cable, make ways to the river through mud, make cars and wharves; very hard work but we have got a portion of the West Column over and shall get the rest over tomorrow. Just heard report of fall of Fort Pitt. I believe it.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Col. Amyot

Winnipeg, Man,—

Will authorize sixty day's so far only authorized thirty days. I am glad to begin with your Voltigeurs this change. Will that suit?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Report here you are paying 7 or 8 dollars for teams—that these teams are hired by parties at Winnipeg for \$3. These parties pocketing the difference. What is there in the matter?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

196 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 21st.

Line all right at ten a.m. yesterday, good circuit this morning, weather cloudy and mild.

(Signed) A.W. WARNER.
Operator.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st.

Please obtain if possible our going further west than Winnipeg as Swift Current or Calgary; that would have good effect for Battalion and public. Our loyalty is suspected because we remain here so long. Many other reasons as health, discipline and sobriety make our removal urgent; —understand though that we submit entirely to any order.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot.

Condg. 9th Batt.

Winnipeg.

I am anxious to meet your views. I think I can manage it, if you keep quiet and not let out that I am interfering. You are doing first rate. Take Wrigley's cipher.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 21st.

Capt. White's auxiliary scouts left here this a.m. for Qu'appelle. Only change known of disposition of troops since yesterday.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—21st,

Copy of telegram just received from our officer at Battleford. "Are we going to have assistance, When & How? We can't hold place."

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg, Man,—

Tell your Officer at Battleford, that Five hundred men now far advanced to Battleford.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st.

Officer going on service entitled to six months field allowance; only small monthly allowance given to Officers Smith's Batt. have been asked to wire you requesting usual six month's allowance for said Officers; They have paid for their outfits and being ordered to Calgary and Edmonton cost them considerably, whilst men provided, Officers had to pay for everything, kindly answer compliance I will wire them all right.

(Signed) J. NORQUAY.

To Hon. J. Norquay
Winnipeg.

Have authorized thirty days and in some instances sixty. If required will extend period; cannot go beyond.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

My dear Caron:—

I send official asking \$6,000 which Elliott says he has expended As I have myself been finding the money at considerable inconvenience I hope you will permit as little red tape to be used in this case as you have in your masterly organization of the Military force.

I shall be glad to get good news about Middleton whenever you receive them. Pray send me only a word —if no more— by telegraph. I will gather your meaning.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

The Honorable
A.P. Caron
Minister of Militia

Sir:—

On behalf of the North Western Coal & Navigation Co. I beg to apply for a payment of Six Thousand dollars on account of expenses incurred in the fitting out and running of their steamboats and barges on the South Saskatchewan.

If you will kindly direct an accountable warrant to issue the voucher will be duly furnished to your Department.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your obed, hbl, Servant

(Signed) A.T. Galt.

Chairman

Ex. Council

N.W. &c Co.

My dear Caron.

I forgot to suggest whether it would not be better to get Middleton to put the disposal of our boats under General Laurie, who being, at Swift Current can judge of the state of the River and when it may be safe to start them again down stream.

Besides he is near Elliott and time will thus be saved. The river might rise for three or four days with a sudden thaw and the Boats be got down if orders were given at once.

Yours Truly

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Wednesday, April 22

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From McKay's Harbor O. 21st.

In reply to your question of 29th ult.; Will you make arrangements to transport troops? I replied, I have made arrangements to pass troops over this Lake Superior division Troops were passed as follows:— First detachment left end track, East, April 1st arriving Port Arthur 4th. 2nd Detachment left End track East April 2nd arrived Port Arthur 7th and 3rd Detachment left End track 5th arrived Port Arthur 10th. Sixth Detachment left End track 8th arrived Port Arthur 11th Seventh detachment left end track East 9th arriving Port Arthur 13th. 8th Detachment left end track E. 10th arrived Port Arthur 14th. Ninth detachment left End track East 11th arrived Port Arthur 15th. 10th Detachment left End track 15th arrived Port Arthur 20th. Eleventh detachment left end track 17th arrived Port Arthur 21st. Do you wish progress report from End track East to Port Arthur in detail?

(Signed) JOHN ROSS.

To John Ross

McKay Harbor,—Ont,—

Many thanks for your telegram —would like to have progress report. You have done your work well.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle NW.T. 22nd.

Govt. line down North Humboldt all day, yesterday; nothing from General Middleton.

(Signed) W. WARNER.

CABLE.

To MacDonald

Ottawa

From London.

Many inquiries for information respecting impending engagement and Lord Minto¹ is anxious to know about Melgund. Send full Cable soon as possible.

(Signed) TUPPER.

To Sir Charles Tupper

London

England.

Engagement expected about Saturday. General has about (1,000) one thousand men, He goes on East Bank of Saskatchewan with half— Other

¹ William Hugh Elliot, third Earl of Minto, 1814–1891, Lord Melgund's father.

half under Montizambert— Melgund on Staff goes on West bank of River. Two forces to meet at Gabriel's Crossing to proceed to Batoche. Melgund well and doing good service.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—21st,—

Propose drawing for one hundred thousand dollars. Accounts now becoming heavy.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg,—Man,—21st,—

Am not engaging teams at price named nor could any be hired for anything like price stated. Obligated to allow something to men finding them as they are gathered from whole country. Nothing more can be done nor can they be got cheaper.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Dear Mr Caron:—

You will see by the enclosed telegram from Mr. Wainwright that every precaution is being taken by the Railway authorities to ensure the safe transport of the "Martini" Rifles and ammunition to Kingston.

The necessary local arrangements have been made for the Storage and Military protection at Kingston.

The Rifles and ammunition should reach Kingston early tomorrow.

Believe me

Yours very faithfully.

(Signed) J. MACPHERSON.

The Hon.

A.P. Caron

Minister of Militia

Ottawa.

To Col. Macpherson

From Montreal,

We sent four extra train hands in charge of ammunition special from Chaudiere to Kingston to ensure sure [delivery?].

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 22nd.

Brandon is very much better point for camping being drier for troops, — very wet here.

(Signed) D.H. HARRISON.

200 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,

Would strongly recommend troops be quartered at Brandon instead of here being dry; water pure.

(Signed) J.E. WOODWORTH.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st

Dare not issue pemmican without special order² Have refused some quantity at fifteen cents per pound stating Pemmican was not on list of rations.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man—22nd,—

Not having rec'd reply to my telegram of March Twenty ninth concerning proposed arrangements;³ Would you kindly acknowledge its receipt and if agreeable confirm its contents.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 21st.

Riel is reported by some to be at Batoche on the east side of ferry —by some on the west side— Some say he will fight,—others not. The numbers of his force are variously reported from 300 to 1,500 believe myself that 500 is the very outside. I can't get steamer in time to connect my two Columns and so am afraid shall be obliged to move all my force by west bank; will cause delay again and have less chance of catching Riel but cannot help that, as I fancy it is more important to rout out his so-called oppression.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Clark's Crossing

Cipher received,— What you consider best under circumstances I shall back. Keep me posted.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing 22nd.

Have already removed 9th from Winnipeg, some days ago to Swift Current. The line fell down yesterday between here and Humboldt, mended this a.m. Left Column across river but oats not up yet. We march tomorrow

¹ Joseph Edward Woodworth was born in Nova Scotia in 1837 and became a shipbuilder. He moved to Brandon where he was a merchant and real estate broker and in 1883 was returned to the Manitoba legislature for Brandon, as a Conservative.

² Pemmican, the travel food of the North American Indian, consisted basically of dried lean meat, pulverized, and packed with fat and sometimes berries. It was an acquired taste.

³ Presumably this was Wrigley's proposal that the company be paid on a cost plus 5 per cent basis for goods and services rendered as government agent.

and shall do about eighteen miles. Otter will be at Battleford on Friday, about 5. Pitt Policemen under Dickens arrived by River at Battleford this a.m., one killed & one wounded. Previous to leaving, all settlers with McLean gone into Indian Camp. Following from Strange:— "Ouimet reported that he "left behind some camp equipment and must go back for them, also could get "other requirements at Winnipeg better himself than by telegram and would "return immediately. I consider he was better away from Battalion as he "appeared to be somewhat demoralized, perhaps by long journey."

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Thursday, April 23

To Major-General Middleton.

Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

A telegram received from Winnipeg suggest troops be quartered at Brandon instead of former. Water better at latter and drier. What do you say?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg Man.

Your telegram of 29th March was duly received The arrangements proposed by you about supplies is accepted for present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 22nd.

Have been unable to wire owing to this line being down in swamp sixteen miles from Humboldt. Sent this by messenger to Humboldt.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—23rd,—

Weather being unusually bad we had beef [have been?] put into Barracks, my men generally well, authorities do their best for us and have been doing all the time. Do not believe contrary statements by hostile Press. Awaiting orders to go farther We are all cheerful.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

Lt. Col. Com. 9th Batt.

To Col. Amyot

Winnipeg, Man,—

I telegraphed to General to do what you asked. He replied he had ordered you to Swift Current,— Thanks for telegram All friends are delighted to hear how well you are getting on.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing 23rd.

Just off communicate as usual. Melgund will forward. May be a little delay in answer for two days. Find 9th have not yet left Winnipeg —have asked for explanation.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 23rd.

Line down this a.m. North Touchwood since five Indians killed Frank Smart on Patrol Battleford last night,¹ burned two Hudson Bay Co. Buildings, weather clear.

(Signed) E.W.W[arner].

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Saskatchewan Landing 22nd
via Swift Current 23rd.

Have been Swift Current since Wednesday 15th sent forward two Companies to Saskatchewan Ferry, Saturday; To-day I made forced march with Battalion thirty two miles to ferry to take steamer with supplies to Genl. Middleton, Clark's Crossing. Owing to defective team transport Genl. Laurie detained us five (5) days. Our march to-day shows how ready we are to press forward and was achievement worthy notice, two companies remain at Swift Current, All are well and satisfied; discipline perfect and efficient.

(Signed) A.T.H. WILLIAMS

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg, Man,—23rd.

I put in orders of Battalion and it is known that no one but General Middleton, can direct our movements and that Ottawa can't interfere. Seventh Infantry and all Cavalry arrives after us, are leaving to-day. We are humiliated. Please send us to Calgary. I send you a telegram for use before the House if you judge opportune.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

9th Batt. Winnipeg.

Acted immediately on your desire expressed in telegram and telegraphed General, who immediately replied on 22nd:— "Have already removed 9th from Winnipeg to Swift Current some days ago." To-day he telegraphs me:— "Find 9th have not yet left Winnipeg; have asked for explanation." I myself telegraphed to Winnipeg to-day to ask what this means?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ An independent trader.

To Lt. Col. Jackson
Winnipeg, Man:—

General informed me on 22nd that he had removed 9th Battalion from Winnipeg to Swift Current several days ago:— He telegraphs me to-day, that they had not left yet. What is the cause of delay as I am aware the officers and men are anxious to move?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Jackson
Winnipeg Man.

Put Lt. Col. Bremner's Battalion on same footing for field allowance as 9th Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man,—23,—

Was instructed by General to hold all corps subject to his orders. I am not aware of any order to move 9th until this noon; the order at once communicated. The Corps leave to-night.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Friday, April 24

To Hon. Mr. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man,—24th.

Gov. General's Body Guard moved to Qu'appelle yesterday; seventh & Ninth to Swift Current; Cavalry School & Winnipeg Troop left for Qu'appelle this afternoon. Halifax Battn only corps here.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 24th.

Line working good this morning; weather clear, pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 24th.

Not much hay now to be got here. Prices asked at Qu'appelle for baled hay is Thirty Dollars; for loose Twenty-five. Shall we pay these or shall we try and import from States?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man,—23rd.
Have drawn as advised.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J.C. Rykert¹
From Toronto

If possible obtain from Insp. Dickens Battleford, tidings of W.B. Cameron Frog Lake.

(Signed) W.H. BLEASDELL.²

Saturday, April 25

To Inspector Dickens
Battleford

Can you give any information about W.B. Cameron of Frog Lake?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Battleford N.W.T.

W.B. Cameron was taken prisoner at Frog Lake by Big Bear is now in Indian Camp is said to be treated well.

(Signed) Francis J. Dickens
Insp.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Swift Current N.W.T. 25th.

Arrived here all right, found General Laurie a perfect Soldier; Advance of Middleton's troop too hurried; consequence being immense useless expense. Volunteers should be used for Garrison and protection of place and ammunition. American scouts & Indians and Half-breeds doing the same kind of fight as rebels should do the fighting and attacking part Middleton's force exposed to be slaughtered, troops hearty, rely upon the 9th.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To J. Wrigley Esq.
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Supplies in all cases must be got at lowest possible price— If you can get Hay cheaper in U.S. get it; *Re* Draft all right.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton,
Fish Creek, —25 miles North of Clark's Crossing.

I think there should be a force at Medicine Hat as there is a bridge there and if interfered with all communication might be cut off— What would you say to sending some of the force now at Winnipeg?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ John Charles Rykert, the Conservative M.P. for Lincoln.

² W. H. Bleasdel, a relative of William Bleasdel Cameron, taken prisoner at Frog Lake.

Sunday,

Dear Mr Caron:—

I have spoken to our Supply Officer and he tells me he knows Mr Tees well and buys from the Hamilton Canning Company.

I fear however they do not supply anything on the list of rations but enquiries shall be made.

Yours sincerely

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

The Hon. A.P. CARON.

Minister of Mil. &c &c.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 24th.

Riel is surrounded and the fighting continues; The General's hat was shot off and his A.D.C's horse killed.¹ "A" Battery, Ninetieth Battalion and Winnipeg Field Battery have suffered somewhat.

(Signed) W.H. FORREST.

Lieut. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 24th.

Your telegram received; Major Genl. Strange left Calgary about twentieth with right wing, Sixty-fifth Battalion, one hundred and sixty four officers and men, Seventy-three Mounted Police and Scouts under Inspector Steele. On the twenty-third the left wing Sixty-fifth followed, one hundred and forty-eight strong twenty-five Mounted Police and one Gun. The whole under command of Inspector Perry.² I have under my command at Headquarters; two hundred and thirty-seven Officers and men, my Regiment and forty two Mounted Rifles under Major Hatton and one detachment at Gleichen, forty, at MacLeod, forty-two; thus making total strength Alberta Field Force, seven hundred and seventy-three men. My last orders from Gen'l Strange approved by Gen'l Middleton are to follow him on to Edmonton, immediately I get transport and saddles which will be here by tomorrow or Sunday furthest. This will leave three Companies, my Regiment scattered at Calgary, Gleichen and MacLeod. Of course must obey orders, unless counter-ordered. Things quiet among Blackfeet. Their Chief Crowfoot my guest here, at present no apprehension of trouble among Blackfeet or

¹ The first news of the engagement at Fish Creek.

² Aylesworth Bowen Perry was born in 1860 and was educated at the Royal Military College, Kingston. He was gazetted a subaltern with the Royal Engineers in 1880 but could not afford to take up his commission. In 1882 he joined the North-West Mounted Police as inspector and was promoted superintendent in 1885. He served in the Rebellion with the militia rank of major. Later he was commissioner of the North-West Mounted Police and Royal Canadian Mounted Police from 1900 to 1922.

South-West tribes if no harsh measures taken or inflammatory proclamation issued.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

Lt. Col.

Com. Inf. Brigade

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—24th,—

Think it well consult you upon transport service, There are more than one thousand teams working, all requisitioned for have been sent but Major Bell, transport Officer Qu'appelle¹ has just wired me as follows: "Another week will find me in a very awkward position unless we have more power. We have been forcing our teams to keep up but have failed; teams are commencing to play out, I have added one hundred ox teams and nearly one hundred horse, one hundred and sixty teams out of the four hundred and fifty we have on this route are with General's advance. To feed them and the men it will take at least eight hundred teams and we have but three hundred. I can secure three hundred teams in four days here; Consider it and realize our position. Please advise.[""] I shall be glad of your advice as the Company has not to do with transport service; its duty being to provide and pay teams requisitioned for; fear not many more teams can be got here unless we cross the border. Shall be glad to authorize Bell to hire teams if you wish; he does not name price, fear it higher than we are paying.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg—

W.G. Conrad offers me twenty-four ox-teams consisting of 2 wagons & 12 head of cattle each, at Ft. MacLeod and proceed at once to Swift Current via Medicine Hat— Each team will transport from 10 to 1600 pounds according to the state of the roads. What do you say about this proposal? I shall make conditions with him, if you agree as to advisability.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man,—25th,—

Kindly give instructions about hay and teams as urgent.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ William Robert Bell was born in 1845 at Brockville, Canada West. He had served as a major in the 41st Battalion during the Fenian campaign of 1866. He retired from the militia in 1880 and went to the North-West in 1881. The following year he helped form the Qu'Appelle Valley Farming Company, which was the first experiment in large-scale (100 square miles) prairie farming. On the outbreak of the Rebellion he sent fifty teams to haul freight for the militia forces. See Introduction, p. xxxix.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 25th.

Field allowance and one month's pay given Smith before leaving. He refused pay for men here Col. Forrest at Qu'appelle since 15th with money to pay troops in field; have enquired cause of delay if any I apprehend no demand made.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg, Man,—25th.

Arrived here this morning, all well.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—25th.

Transport Officer recommends employing Conrad's teams but at Calgary, as it will take too long to get to Qu'appelle.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To W.G. Conrad

Whitepost Virginia.

Your teams can be made available now— Can you get them down to Calgary on conditions specified in your letter to me? Answer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek.

25 miles north of Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 24th.

Have had an affair with rebels at this spot, on east bank of River. My advanced scouts were fired upon from a bluff, but we managed to hold our own until the main body arrived, when I took measures to repel the attack, which was done about two thirty. We have captured a lot of their ponies and have three or four of them apparently Indians and half-breeds in the corner of a bluff, who have done a good deal of mischief, being evidently their best shots and as I am unwilling to lose more men in trying to take them, I have surrounded the bluff and shall wait until they have expended their ammunition to take them Lord Melgund joined me as soon as he could from the other side with the Tenth right and the Winnipeg half Battery but the affair was over. As the most part of the left column is thus across and as it is a work of difficulty crossing I have ordered the rest to follow and shall march to-morrow united on Batoche. The troops behaved very well in this their first affair, but owing to their inexperience the killed and wounded are I deeply regret to say too numerous. They are, Killed, as follows:— Private Hutchinson, No. 1 Company; Private Ferguson, No. 1 Company; W. Ennis No. 4 Company;

all of the 90th right. Gunner Demonilly [G. H. De Manolly] of "A" Battery. Wounded;—Capt. Clarke¹ and Lieut. Swinford² 90th Regiment seriously— Capt Wise A.D.C. and Lieut. Doucet A.D.C. one in the leg the other in the arm. Mounted Infantry; Darcy Baker and Lieut. [Trooper] Bruce, very seriously; Capt. Gardner³ two wounds not very serious; C.F. King H.B. Perrin, J. Langford, R.H. Dunn. "A" Battery, Gunner Asselin; Gunner Emrie; Acting Bombardier Taylor; Sergt Major Mawhinney; Driver Harrison; Private P.M. Wilson, E.G. Maunsell, Private C. Armsworth, very seriously, Walter Woodman. "C" School of Infantry:— Arthur Watson, very serious; R.H. Dunn, R. Jones; Color-Sergt. R. Cumming; R. Jones. The 90th Regiment;— Corpl. Leithbridge "C" Company; Private Kemp "A" Company, very serious. Corporal B.D. Code "C" Company; Private Herlop [D. Hislop] "F" Company. Private A. Blackwood "C" Company; Private Canniff "C" Company; Private W.M. Matthews, "A" Company; Private Lovell [E. Lowell] "B" Company.⁴ I do not know what the loss of the enemy was but I doubt not was pretty serious though from their great advantage of position and mode of fighting, it might well be less than ours. I shall proceed tomorrow after burying dead and sending the wounded back to Clark's Crossing when I hope to have the field hospital by Monday next. By moving on this side I lose the telegraph line but I shall keep my communication by Clark's Crossing if possible. I regret very much the wounding of my two A.D.C's. Capt Wise's horse was shot previous to his being wounded. I myself, receiving a bullet through my fur cap.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General

Commanding the N.W. Field Force.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fish Creek

25 miles north of Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

Every measure has been and will be taken for the comfort of wounded— Deeply regret death of the brave fellows who fell on the field— I must ask you

¹ Captain William V. Clarke was born in Scotland in 1841, came to Canada in 1876 and moved to Winnipeg in 1880. He was the editor of the *North-West Farmer*, a member of the provincial Board of Agriculture and held the position of inspector of grain for Manitoba and the North-West Territories. He had raised "F" Company of the 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles, which he commanded during the Rebellion.

² 2nd Lieutenant Charles Swinford was born in England and came to Canada about 1856 when he was five years old. In 1876 he went to Winnipeg where he held the position of assistant manager to the Freehold Loan and Savings Company. He was a brother of Captain Herbert Swinford, supply officer at Fort Qu'Appelle.

³ Captain Meopham Gardner commanded the No. 1 "Russell" Troop of Boulton's Mounted Infantry. A native of Brighton, England, he had accompanied Boulton to Manitoba in 1880, where they had been adjacent farmers.

⁴ In his published despatch on the battle, Middleton reported that six men had been killed and forty-five men had been wounded on his side. Of the wounded, four failed to recover.

to express our thanks to your troops who behaved so well on their first engagement.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

To Minister of Militia

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 25th.

Have fifty first class trained marksmen in my Batt., want fifty Winchesters and ten thousand rounds for Company Sharpshooters Please order Col. Jackson to send some from Winnipeg at once. Answer.

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT.

Lt. Col. 91st Battn.

Sunday, April 26

To Hon. A. Caron.

Ottawa

From Calgary N.W.T. 25th.

Couriers between General Strange and here and here to MacLeod to keep open communications; cost 20,000 a day. Recommend pushing on construction telegraph line along Galt Railway to MacLeod and construction telegraph line here to join Edmonton line, Lay [Hay?] lake; time of construction inside twenty days have written fully.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH

Lt. Col.

Commanding Alberta Field Forces

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 25th.

In view of large numbers of half-breeds in this district, who sympathize with rebels and the supplies and ammunition stored here,—it is felt desirable that some troops should be kept in the City. I have been asked to make this suggestion in which I concur.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Major Cutbill

Brigade Major

Halifax N.S.

If you wish I can give you employment as A.D.C. on General Middleton's Staff

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fish Creek.

What would you think of Freer¹ as A.D.C. from Infantry School "B"? Think he would do well.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 26th.

Govt. line working all right to Battleford; weather clear and mild.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 25th via Clark's Crossing 25th.

Find it will be better to push on to Prince Albert by Hudson Bay Crossing. Troops behaved well but are raw, officers same. Would not be safe to risk defeat so shall relieve Prince Albert then join with Otter in attacking rebels. Shall lose the telegraph but shall send Courier to Humboldt or Clark's Crossing. Communication and supply are my great difficulty, as yet enemy have not interfered. Am engaged bringing columns to this side. Shall march tomorrow. Wise² & Doucet³ doing well and so are others except Private A. Watson "C" School Company, who died last night. Want A.D.C's; Vieth,⁴ might do for one if steady and Cutbill also from Halifax. I regret to say Gunner Cook of "A" Battery & Sergt. Wheeler⁵ 90th were last night left in the ravine, —am sending for them, —few more slightly wounded men to report.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Fish Creek;

Cypher very hard to make out —understand you march to relief of Prince Albert by some crossing name of which could not make out—being

¹ Lieutenant Harry Corlandt Freer was born in Sherbrooke in 1859, entered the British Army after graduating from the Royal Military College at Kingston, and served as a brevet captain and adjutant of "B" Company, Royal School of Infantry, St. John's, Quebec, on the outbreak of the Rebellion. He became an aide-de-camp to Middleton.

² Captain Henry Ellison Wise was born in Kingston in 1859 and graduated from the Royal Military College in 1880. He served as a subaltern in the British Army and was attached to the new Canadian permanent school at Toronto. He was Middleton's aide-de-camp from 1884 to 1889.

³ Lieutenant A. E. Doucet, a graduate of the Royal Military College and Middleton's brother-in-law, served as a junior aide-de-camp to Middleton during the 1885 Rebellion.

⁴ Frederick Harris D. Vieth was born and educated in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and obtained a commission in the British Army in 1855. He served with his regiment in the Crimea and in the Maritime Provinces. After his discharge he served as captain and adjutant of the 11th "Halifax" Regiment.

⁵ Sergeant George Wheeler, who was killed at Fish Creek, served with the 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles. His brother was killed at Batoche.

13th & 14th words (occasion, bewitching) in yours— Can you inform me what interfered with supplies and transport. Do I understand you will push on to Prince Albert before engaging Riel at Batoche? Glad to hear wounded doing well,— Do you know anything of loss of enemy?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. M. Bowell

From Winnipeg Man 25th.

From information gleaned think it advisable that Government should locate a Battalion permanently in Winnipeg Have good reason for recommending this.

(Signed) AMOS ROWE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Calgary N.W.T. 26th.

Gen. Strange who is hundred miles en route to Edmonton struggling against terrible roads sends lengthy bad accounts from Edmonton, dated Seventeenth and Fort Saskatchewan; nineteenth Inst. Griesbach of Mounted Police of latter place asked immediate aid; Saddle Lake and Frog Lake massacres confirmed. Priests shot and women sold to French half-breeds as I cannot get communication with Genl. Middleton, I send you duplicate of this story. Gen Strange's idea of my moving a flying column on Pitt by Sounding Lake not approved, could be there with force now about to start to follow Gen. Strange In about fourteen days from Qu'appelle: I am just wired Genl. Middleton will not be heard from for some days. His loss is, in Friday's fight, stated at Fifty-two killed and wounded.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.
Lieut. Col.

Monday, April 27

Telegram from Inspector Dowling dated Calgary, April 26th, received at Ottawa April 27th.

Colonel Smith leaves here tomorrow leaving only one Company here, something will have to be done to have a force sufficient to overawe the Indians.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—27th,—

Forrest paymaster Qu'appelle reports in communication with Gen'l Middleton's force and awaits their pleasure. All other corps paid, or being paid. He says more Paymasters would lead to confusion and duplicating payments with an ever-moving force and thinks himself able to do the work easily.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Lt. Col.

CABLE

To Caron

From London England

Princess Louise¹ wishes to give four hundred wooden pipes and supply of tobacco, sick and wounded with Middleton; kindly arrange this for her and write me.

(Signed) COLLINS²

Kensington Palace.

To Collins

Kensington Palace

LONDON.

Convey to Her Royal Highness our warmest thanks for her kind feeling towards our sick and wounded. Will take immediate steps to carry out her wishes.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Halifax N.S. 27th.

Gen'l returns here Saturday; if he approves, will accept your kind offer and start immediately after his arrival for the front.

(Signed) Major CUTBILL.

To Major Cutbill

Halifax N.S.

Fear Saturday will be too late; However I shall communicate with Major-General.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Toronto Ont.

April 27th 1885.

To the Honourable

A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

Ottawa,

Sir:—

The Clergy of the City of Toronto, belonging to the Church of England, have requested me as their Bishop to apply to you for the authorization of the Government for one of their number, the Rev'd Charles Edward Whitcombe,³ to act as Chaplain to such of the Volunteers on service in the North West as are members of the Church of England.

¹ Princess Louise Caroline Alberta was the fourth daughter of Queen Victoria and the wife of the Marquess of Lorne, Governor General of Canada 1878-83.

² Lieutenant Colonel Arthur Collins, comptroller and equerry to Princess Louise.

³ The Reverend C. E. Whitcombe served as an Anglican chaplain to the 10th Battalion, "Royal Grenadiers," during the campaign.

They desire me to represent to you that a large number of the Volunteers from this City, especially among the Tenth Royals, belong to this Church and are accustomed to weekly Communions; they are now in peril of death, as well as exposed to trial and hardship; should they be wounded and sick there is no one to minister to them the sacraments of their Church; should they die, none to bury them.

I, therefore beg leave to ask that permission may be granted to Mr. Whitcombe to discharge these offices, and that he may be accorded transport and rations.

As duties which call me to Fredericton N.B. tomorrow will detain me from home for some ten days, and the matter is urgent, it was thought better that Mr Whitcombe should not defer his departure until my return; and I should be greatly obliged (should my request be granted) if you would be so kind as to give instructions that the necessary authorization be sent direct to the General in command, and notification to that effect be made to Mr. Whitcombe here.

I beg to remain Sir,
Your obedient Servant
(Signed) ARTHUR TORONTO.¹

The Rt. Hon. Sir J.A. Macdonald.

From Toronto Ont,—27th,—

I have applied to Minister of Militia and have nominated the Rev. Chas. E. Whitcombe to minister to members of our Church now serving with the North West expeditionary Force. Please further my application and oblige; I have written you.

(Signed) ARTHUR, TORONTO.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek N.W.T.—26th,—

Wounded and delayed list of wounded:— “A” Battery:— Gunner Morrison, abdomen, serious: Driver Wilson, left arm, amputation, serious: S. SERGT. Mawhinney, right arm and shoulder, slight: A.K. Cayler, back: slight: Gr. Asselin, through left shoulder, slight: Gr. W. Wadmore, on left shoulder, slight: Gr. Emrie, through right thigh, slightly: Gr. N. Ouillet, right shoulder, very slight: Gr. W. Andrill, upper arm, very slight: Driver J. Harrison, scalp wound, very slight: Driver J. Curner, scalp wound, very slight. “C” Company Infantry School,— Private Rob. H. Dunn, right elbow, serious: Private R. Jones, elbow, slight: Private E. Harris, arm, slight: Pte. E.J. McDonald, R.N. 26 arm, slight: Private Harry Jones R.N. 111, face, slight: Col. Sergt. R. Cummings, thigh slight: Ninetieth Regiment:— “A” Company, Private C.H. Kemp, groin, serious: “C”

¹ Right Reverend Arthur Sweatman was born in England in 1834 and educated at Cambridge. He came to Canada in 1865 and in 1879 he was chosen Bishop of Toronto.

Company, Corporal J.E. Lethbridge, chest & hips, serious: "A" Company, Priv. W.W. Matthew, arm, slight. "F" Company Priv. S. Herlop, shoulder amputation, serious: "A" Company, Corpl. W.T. Thracker, arm, slight: "A" Company, Private C. Henshelter, right cheek, slightly: "B" Company, M.Riley Jones, right arm, slight: "B" Company, Ed Lovell, shoulder, slight: Corporal J.W.C. Wan, "B" Company, arm, slight: "C" Company, Corpl. John Code, both calves, slight: "C" Company Private W.H. Canniff, elbow, slight: "C" Company Private J.B. Chambers, neck, slight: "D" Company N.H. Bowden, scalp slight: "F" Company, Private A.S. Blackwood, hip, slight: Capt. W.C. Clark "F" Company, chest, slight: Lieut. Chas. Swinford, head serious: Major Boulton Mounted Infantry:— Capt. Gardner in stomach & nose, slight: Sergt. Alex Stewart mid finger, slight Trooper J.H. Thompson, right shoulder, slight: Trooper Val. Bruce, right eye and chest very serious: Trooper Herbert Perrin, amputation left arm, serious: Trooper Jas. Langford, left shoulder, very serious: Trooper Chas. King, left leg, serious.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek N.W.T. 26th.

Have ordered a force to Medicine Hat:— The Halifax Regiment. Afraid we shall have to halt here another day to get away the wounded. May have to fight again before we get away. Communicate through Humboldt.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Fish Creek N.W.T. 26th.

Regret that must halt here yet, several cases of amputation; can't move safely. Have taken a lot of cattle and ponies yesterday. No signs of enemy. Hear that Riel's whole force was opposed to us. Most of wounded doing very well. Darcy Baker of Boulton's; Charles Armsworth of "A" Battery died last night. Anxious to advance.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek N.W.T. 26th.

Have sent 9th Battalion to front to Calgary, Have heard nothing here of insinuations about Battalions at line not wishing to fight rebels. All enemy disappeared though some still hanging about; counted fifty-five ponies laid and have taken Fifteen. Two Indians found dead, but a great deal of blood, fancy they must have suffered, the saddles and bridles were left, two or three guns picked up: clothes strewed about and the two houses, in which they had flour, oats &c. left untouched. Believe there were very few Indians mostly

half-breeds. Line between us on opposite of River & Clark's Crossing interrupted. Battleford all right.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—26th,—

Waiting reply telegram addressed Col. Powell, short hay & Oats, — suggested to Hudson Bay to load bull's train from MacLeod. General wants boots and clothing immediately —no stock here.

(Signed) WHITEHEAD.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

You have received written instructions, which must be carried out— Three cars with supplies, boots and clothing, must be on point of reaching Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 26th.

If Conrad's teams are coming from MacLeod, suggest that they bring hay and Oats.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To W.G. Conrad

Whiteposts Virginia,

If your teams come from MacLeod bring on oats and hay in wagons.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, April 28

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Red Deer River N.W.T. 28th.

Bosse well and jolly men marching well; roads awfully bad; crossing Red [Deer] River to-day, hard job, water high expect to reach Edmonton next Friday; every one well and in good spirits and getting fat on hard tack, canned meat, and no salt but nugum [nunquam] retorsum.¹

(Signed) Geo. A. HUGHES.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Please say whether Conrad's teams go to Swift Current or Calgary?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ The regimental motto of the 65th.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 27th.

Our steamer Minnow has arrived at Swift Current and two barges will be there tomorrow or next day. She will have no difficulty in taking loaded barges to Gen. Middleton if so ordered as her draft of water is very small. Have telegraphed her captain to take orders from Gen. Laurie.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 27th

via Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 27th.

Freer would do admirably— Crossing meant is Hudson Bay on lot 33 South Branch, south of Prince Albert. The state of roads and our long marches interfered with transportation; the conveyance of forage by teams beyond a certain distance from base almost impossible, as teams pass up nearly all the forage they can carry coming and going— If river remains open and can be depended on, forage difficulty will be removed. Transfer work to be efficient must be done by a small column as a large column could not be fed away from the Railway. I would recommend your Government to think of some public works up here. I fear there will be something like a famine, and very few may be expected, hardly any sowing having been done yet. I will go to Prince Albert now before attacking Riel. I think we have taught the rebels a lesson and am pretty sure that I could march to Batoche, but their men would harass me all the way, and I lose a great many men and I am very averse to that and do not think it would be politic. Moreover our numbers would decrease also, we are sadly less than we were and my men are nearly without training and require managing. If Winnipeg and Medicine Hat are to be garrisoned, you must send more men as I can't send any at present. I am trying to do the work with as few troops as possible, but it may be as well to have others ready to start. We paraded two hundred and eighty men in action and I think the enemy must have had as many if not more. We have found fifty two dead horses on the field & captured twelve alive. Two parties were seen making off, one about forty; the other about seventy or eighty. Another Indian was found dead yesterday. I have no doubt that the enemy suffered considerably. I hope to hear of the steamer's arrival at Clark's Crossing to-day and shall send off the wounded to-morrow. We had actually in action about two hundred and eighty men and the Rebels must have outnumbered or at least equalled us besides having the advantage of a carefully picked and excellent position prepared beforehand in some places with rifle pits. I may say that this Creek though an important feature does not appear in any of the maps. Will order half Halifax Regiment to Medicine Hat.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General
Commanding N.W. Field Force.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fish Creek via Clark's Crossing.

Your cipher received. I approve of all you have done so far; will try to improve transport. Do you require more troops, if so, what description? Will forward what you require. I hear Northcote on sand bank; let me know what action you wish taken in consequence? Saw your wife and sister-in-law; gave them news of wounded.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 27th.

I am prepared to send Rev. Chas. E. Whitcombe 30 Maitland Street, Toronto to minister to the members of the Church of England serving in the North-West expedition forces, many of whom are wounded and dying. Will you kindly grant permission to discharge this office, accord to him transport and rations, and provide him with instructions, as I am leaving for Fredericton N.B. Will you communicate with Mr. Whitcombe, I have written at length.

(Signed) ARTHUR Toronto.

MEMO

We cannot find a place for this gentleman unless some Battalion on service desires his services

(Signed) W.P.

28/4/85.

A.G.

To Rev. Chs. E. Whitcombe

30 Maitland St. Toronto.

His Lordship telegraphed me to authorize you to proceed to North West. The way in which this can be done is by your obtaining [permission] from one of the Commanding Officers of the Battalions on service to be attached to his corps as we do not interfere with the selection of the various corps and their chaplain— If you obtain this we will give you transport and rations with pleasure.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 28th.

Elliott wires Minnow arrived Swift Current, slightly damaged; Barges will be there to-day Northcote aground little below Swift Current but Minnow can go down all right if so ordered.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Sir A.T. Galt.

Montreal

Where can I communicate with Elliott Galt?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

218 THE NORTH-WEST CAMPAIGN, 1885

To Elliott Galt Esq.
Medicine Hat.

"Minnow" I think should go down to Clark's Crossing to convey wounded. What has become of William's Has he landed from Northcote?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 28th.

Elliott is at Medicine Hat better wire him tonight as he may be about during the day time.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Toronto Ont. 28th.

Will you accept services of and grant passage and rations to six or seven of English Church Sisterhood of St. John the Divine to nurse in North-West and Rev.O.P.Ford, their Chaplain, who would also minister to troops?

(Signed) JOHN LANGTRY.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg,—Man,—27th,—

Will be difficult to give Gillespie meat order but will try in something else.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Calgary N.W.T. 28th.

As I cant get communication with Genl. Middleton I wire you direct as I leave here this P.M. to endeavor catch Strange. Can you send after his Column via this place couple of mountain guns and ammunition packed in cases; these would rapidly reach via United States per Express; if not in Canada Cable rapidly procure Winchester rifles, saddles, and ammunition much wanted here. By Courier from Gen Strange this morning. Big Bear and other tribes moving on Edmonton shall move by forced march to reinforce Gen'l Strange; My men are in good spirits at order to advance.

(Signed) W. Osborne SMITH

Lt. Col.

Comdg. Infantry Brigade
Alberta Field Force.

¹ The Reverend John Langtry was born at Burlington, Upper Canada, in 1834, and was ordained in the Church of England in 1856. He held various positions in Collingwood, Yorkville, and Toronto and was instrumental in establishing the Bishop Strachan School as well as the Toronto Church School for Boys. He was also one of the founders of the Church of England Literary and Publishing Company and for many years was editor of the *Church Evangelist*.

Wednesday, April 29

To Lt. Col. Taylor
D.A.G.—Halifax.

Can you supply us immediately with fuses for 6 pounder Armstrong, Breech loader.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 28th.

Govt. line down since one p.m. North of Fort Qu'appelle.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man,—28th,—

Hold sixty thousand bushels oats and can buy more at less than sixty three. Will try and do something with Gillespie.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Medicine Hat 28th.

General has operators, line repairers and instruments, wire communicating at any point on Govt. line route but no reels of insulated wires for use when off such route.

(Signed) F.N. GISBORNE.

To F.N. Gisborne
Medicine Hat.

How could he get reels of insulated wires for use when off such route?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Langtry
Toronto.

If trained nurses will accept with pleasure their offer if necessity requires an increased number of nurses.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Regina N.W.T. 29th.

Would suggest that Halifax Battn. be sent to Qu'appelle.

(Signed—) E. DEWDNEY.

To Lt. Governor Dewdney
Regina.

I presume you mean Fort Qu'appelle, —we have there about 600 men. Winnipeg cannot be left without some troops on account of stores and arms. Answer if this is satisfactory?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 28th.

Eleven p.m. Govt. line still open North Fort Qu'appelle.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fish Creek via Humboldt.

Qu'appelle I hear threatened. Can you send some force from Fort Qu'appelle to Qu'appelle?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 29th.

Have you authorized Col. Jackson to send me fifty Winchesters and ten thousand rounds from Winnipeg?

(Signed) THOS. SCOTT.

To Lt. Col. Scott

Qu'appelle

No; I telegraphed you not advisable to have portion of your Battalion armed with one arm and the other with a different one.¹

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—29th.

Last regiment ordered away from here— Town uneasy which feeling may increase and become serious No communication with General, —No one in authority here to act; no troops and large quantity ammunition and arms. Colonel Jackson in bed ill. Would suggest some one with supreme authority. This sent in conjunction with Col. Whitehead who fully concurs.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Has not portion of the Halifax Battalion been kept at Winnipeg? Will take measures to meet contingency.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 29th.

Arrived safe this morning; thanks; weather and place nice; men jolly everything quiet.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

¹ See telegram from Scott, 25 April 1885, page 209 above.

To Lt. Col. G. Amyot

Calgary N.W.T.

Glad to hear of your safe arrival— We are all delighted with the manner you have got through your work.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 29th.

Line just came all right Clark's Crossing; trouble caused by burning poles for firewood Parties North Humboldt.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—29th

Troops at Fort Qu'appelle are Governor General's Body Guard; School of Cavalry; Winnipeg troop of Cavalry; York & Simcoe Battn. Lieut. Col. Denison in command. If any alterations made by Genl. shall let you know; —Jackson ill— The Halifax Battn. left this afternoon for Swift Current.

(Signed) E. LAMONTAGNE.¹

To Col. Dennison

Fort Qu'appelle N.W.T.

What troops are at Qu'appelle? I have been asked to send some there. Let me know where Scott is with 91st and Capt. White's Scouts?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

My dear Sir:—

Two car loads of Supplies for Toronto troops now at the front are being despatched from here by the Citizens Relief Committee tomorrow morning. Their transport is arranged for as far as Qu'appelle. I am requested to ask you to use your influence with the Minister of Militia that the Orderly Sergeant in charge of these supplies for the Royal Grenadiers may be allowed to engage Government Transport at Qu'appelle in order that these goods may proceed to the front without delay.

I remain

Yours truly

(Signed) O.L. SPENCER²

Capt.

John Small Esq M.P.³

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Elzéar Lamontagne prior to the outbreak of the Rebellion was serving as deputy adjutant general of Military District No. 4 (Ottawa). In 1885 he was brigade major to Major General Laurie, who was in charge of transport.

² Captain Olive Leigh Spencer commanded No. 3 Company, 10th Battalion, "Royal Grenadiers," during the 1885 campaign.

³ John Small, the Conservative M.P. for East Toronto.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek via Qu'appelle N.W.T.

No news of steamer yet at Clark's Crossing with Field Hospital; very annoying this forced halt but cannot leave the wounded unguarded, all doing well except poor young Swinford of Ninetieth who I fear will not recover.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Fish Creek N.W.T.

Telegram received to-night informs me that boat 10 miles from Clark's Crossing. How do you wish me to arrange about your field allowance? Do you wish five dollars as always allowed you when away or what other arrangement would you like to be made? Do you wish me to tell Mrs. Middleton to apply to me for money? Will arrange as you desire.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 29th.

Will enquire of Brown but fear his quantity of Bacon is small.¹ — Pork and hams not ordered.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 29th.

A question has arisen which requires immediate settlement as upon it may depend efficiency as Supply Officer, I ordered to-day a supply of tuques for the Halifax Battalion, now departing by train for the front. Col. Lamontagne refuses to certify for payment and demands that all orders be first submitted for his approval, before order is issued, that simply makes me purchasing officer or store keeper besides involving delay and rendering positive inefficiency for troops. There can be but one head in such matters and if Col. Lamontagne is correct I am useless here. I await instructions.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.
Lt. Col.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man.

You must take your orders from your Superior Officer as is always done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ David E. Brown, the freight agent for the Canadian Pacific Railway in Winnipeg.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat. 29th.

Military Cable reels are a scarcity and must be ordered from England or possibly may be procured at New York. For distance over five miles, they would be heavy and costly. If required Soper & Ahearn of Ottawa¹ could furnish further information.

(Signed) F.N. GISBORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat 29th.

Have sent General Laurie your message about Minnow Northcote ten miles above Clark's Crossing

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

Thursday, April 30

To ———

From Winnipeg, Man,—29th,—

Received telegram from Edmonton via Calgary saying Indians threatening all in Fort, waiting troops.

(Signed) Thos. A. ANDERSON.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 29th.

Whole Halifax Battalion has gone. No cause for alarm, but thought it well just to call your attention to position which in case of any possible reverse might become serious, as in certain quarters there is considerable sympathy with rebels. You may be glad to know our office at Qu'appelle considers no sufficient reason for alarm that has been there.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 29th.

Think that is sufficient. Am going to Fort tomorrow myself, when will wire you again.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 20th.

Government now owe us about \$100,000 for supplies forwarded on requisitions. Teamsters paid to end of month,—amounts to more than

¹ The firm of Ahearn and Soper, Limited, was widely known for its electrical contracting. Warren Young Soper came to Canada in 1857 at the age of two, worked for several telegraph companies, and is given credit for introducing the electric streetcar into Canada.

² Anderson was Crown timber agent, Edmonton.

\$150,000— Propose drawing for the \$250,000— Would you like us to send interim accounts up to end of month?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 29th.

My two A.D.C. are getting on so well that shall hardly want another besides Freer. Shall be glad to have Lt. Connall though, can find something for them to do. No news of steamer most annoying. Have party patrolling in Wood Mountain.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 29th.

Glad to get Freer, Cutbill will be late for immediate operations but if they are to continue would be very useful. Dumont Gabriel¹ was with rebels —know nothing certain about their loss. learning the sympathizing Indians said to be unusual. From large amount of food left behind, number of camp fires and cattle and horses, judge it must have been a Headquarters camp and from their total absence from the vicinity; think they must be badly beaten. Their plans well arranged beforehand and had my scouts not been well to the front should have been attacked in ravine and probably wiped out.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 30th.

The Gov. Gen's Body Guard have left Fort Qu'appelle. Turnbull now in command. The Ninety-first Batt Colonel Scott are stationed at Qu'appelle Troy C.P.R. Station Nineteen miles from Fort.

(Signed) E. LAMONTAGNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 30th.

Govt. line working good to Clark's Crossing, Battleford not heard from; weather pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 30th.

The Halifax Battn have gone to Swift Current as ordered.

(Signed) E. LAMONTAGNE.

¹ Gabriel Dumont was born in Assiniboia in 1836, the son of Métis parents. He took no part in the Riel uprising of 1869-70, but in the 1885 Rebellion was Riel's military commander. After the Battle of Batoche he escaped to the United States and lived there for a number of years; for a short period he travelled with William Cody's "Wild West Show." Eventually he returned to Canada and died at Batoche in 1906.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 30th.

Sent for your information the following correspondence —shall be glad to hear if you have any instructions— wired Genl 'Middleton 27th April as follows:— “Boyd & Crowe¹ responsible and competent firm offer to build boats drawing about thirteen inches, carrying about twenty tons and transport freight from Saskatchewan landing to Clark's Crossing for four cents per pound for first hundred tons and three cents afterwards. Could put about twenty tons and twenty [men] in each boat; Journey from four to six days; can leave within twelve hours after receiving order, and start boats in about twenty four hours after arrival; if Str. cannot work from lowness of water, this may be worth consideration. Cost would not be one fourth of teams” to which, I have just received Gen'l Middleton's reply:— “The boat plan seems good and feasible, you had better try it There should be no delay as I am doubtful of the river transport by steamer, about ten boats should be enough as a trial.” The train with men and materials leaves this evening Am wiring Gen. Laurie at Swift Current.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 29th.

Two Companies will be ample for Medicine Hat, I think but if Halifax Battalion is kept at Winnipeg I have none to send to Medicine Hat. Don't understand about Seventh leaving Calgary as I have ordered it to Clark's Crossing. If these panics are well-founded, more troops will be required. No news of steamer yet am afraid river route can't be much trusted.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

11 Prince Arthur Avenue

Toronto

30th April 1885.

Sir:—

I have the honor to request that you will be pleased to inform me, if the City of Toronto provides smock frocks of a dark color, to be worn over the red tunic, by those troops sent from this place, whether the men will be permitted to wear them, When the weather becomes warmer they could be worn without the tunic. If this permission was granted the other cities and towns would follow Toronto's example, and thereby make our red coated men less conspicuous and at no expense to Government.

I have the honor
to be Sir

The Honorable
The Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

your obedient servant
(Signed) R. MAULE²
late Capt. 82nd Regiment.

¹ Boyd & Crowe was one of the largest wholesale and retail businesses in Winnipeg.

² Captain Robert Maule, deputy sheriff of York County, Ontario.

Friday, May 1

To R. Maule

11 Prince Arthur Avenue
Toronto

Your letter to hand, 30th April; No objection.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Min. of Militia

From Halifax N.S. 30th

Your requisition for fuses will be complied with immediately.

(Signed) Major CUTBILL A.M.S.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Halifax N.S. 1st.

All the fuses applied for having been despatched express to-day to Major King Kingston whom I have notified.¹

(Signed) Jno. B. TAYLOR

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 30th April

Have received urgent cipher message from General Middleton; am doing everything I can think of Train started to Swift Current with men and materials for flat boats about which contractor is confident of success; suggesting General Laurie sending all teams than can be spared from Otter's Column by Moose Jaw trail to Clark's Crossing filling up with supplies from Northcote at Elbow. Telegraphing Bell at Qu'appelle to make every possible effort, quantity more teams just gone from here,— there must be any quantity provisions, if not, can send supply immediately. Can you suggest anything else,— use me in any way.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

I am offered 100 teams complete at \$5 per day for teams and teamsters — teams at Michipicoten River could be sent by train— Shall I take them reply immediately? Can you suggest nothing else— Conrad's teams must be on the way.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

W. McGregor & Co. offer two to three hundred ox-teams at Winnipeg— \$3.50—cart and man or \$6.50 for team and man— What do you say?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Major William King, superintendent of stores and district paymaster.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Montreal.

Ross wires does not think it safe to attempt to move troops before end next week as frost coming out has caused slides in a good many of his new cuttings and it will take some days to clean them out so trains can go through.
(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne
Montreal.

Must move troops over your line by Monday or make other arrangements.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Fish Creek N.W.T. 1st.

Hope to do without more troops, but had better be prepared. Northcote stuck fast one hundred miles above. Have telegraphed you my intentions. Don't understand about Qu'appelle. Scott's Regiment there already. If rebels begin to interfere with our communications more troops will be required. Thanks for seeing my wife and sister-in-law. I think one clergyman of each denomination quite enough for each column. Never mind about my Field allowance now; let my wife have my pay.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man.

Have written General and transport officers suggesting use carts,¹ the ponies or oxen of which require no forage thus landing all they start with. One man drives four.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Swift Current N.W.T. 30th.

As soon as rec'd positive news that Northcote was aground in river I ordered Minnow to proceed to take off Doctors and Gatling Gun and pounder [i.e., powder] and ammunition and proceed immediately to Clark's Crossing and Dr. Sullivan forwarded ambulance outfit from Qu'appelle two days ago to Genl. Middleton and Surgeon Genl. Roddick after consulting with me proceeded yesterday with six medical staff via Moose Jaw across country to Clark's Crossing. Nothing will be neglected to assuage sufferings of wounded.
(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Major-General Laurie
Swift Current N.W.T.

You have done well; Hurry supplies to General. What has become of Williams and his command?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Wrigley probably means two-wheeled Red River carts.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 1st.

Shall be most happy to do what we can for your friend from Quebec. Suggest his showing Mr. Adams our supply officer list of his goods with price and will then try and arrange.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 1st.

Government line working well to Battleford this morning —weather cloudy and cool.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T.

Have sent 80 miles up river and no signs of ship; the river transport cannot be depended on and I must organize transport to Clark's Crossing, by land from Swift Current. This question of transport now we are so far from the Railway is becoming a serious one. Not only can we not get supplies in but people will soon be all starving. I am losing all advantage of having driven them off, by this delay, and I can't move until my wounded are removed and this cannot yet be done until steamer arrives. Though I have enough to go on with, still I ought to have more ammunition which is also in steamer. I find this South Branch has only been navigated as an experiment which proved a failure and I ought to have been informed of this. The people of Saskatoon have offered to take in the wounded and I think probably I shall send them there. We can see prairie fires a long way off, which will burn up the feed for horses.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Clark's Crossing

Am doing all that can be done to improve transport —getting fresh teams in with supplies for horses— will telegraph tomorrow result— Laurie telegraphs me Minnow will take off Drs. Gatling guns, powder and ammunition; and proceed immediately to Clark's Crossing; Ambulance will be forwarded and Surgeon-General Roddick with the Medical Staff.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Saturday, May 2

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 2nd.

Elliott telegraphs three large Barges on way to Swift Current; water rising slowly. I hope the steamboats will soon be able to move.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 2nd.

John Ross wires this morning that he does not think it will be practicable to get troops over his section for five or six days owing to slides in deep earth cuttings, making track impassable in places & delaying completion tracklaying I still hope to be able to move the troops on Monday but there may be some delay. Please say how many troops and whether Infantry, Artillery or Cavalry?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal

Oswald's Brigade¹— No guns and no horses— about 350 men.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Qu'appelle 2nd.

Govt. line went down between Fort Qu'appelle & Touchwood twelve last night; no communication since Repairer out; —Weather pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 2nd.

Note offers for teams about which we will communicate with you when we get further requisitions and consult transport officer.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg, Man,—

Would like to know about teams offered by Alexander² as we should decide if we accept without delay

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

There must be no mistake about supplies—Troops must be provided for and in good time— Alexander's offer I think a good one.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 2nd.

Just received following from Transport Officer " Don't require any more teams at present."

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

¹ That is, the Montreal Garrison Artillery.

² William Wilson Alexander, a native of London, Ontario, came to Winnipeg in 1882 and engaged in the flour and grain business.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

I do not wish any delay as far as can possibly be avoided in transport of supplies and forage. I think Alexander's offer of teams at \$5.00 a good one Reply.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Calgary N.W.T. 2nd.

Everything quiet here. Father Lacombe arrived from Edmonton where part of Strange's troop must have arrived last night and were anxiously waited; Half-breeds there and here all right. The danger in the west is the sudden rising of Indians which may happen; will cipher tomorrow. Eighty of my men go to MacLeod. Ouimet sick here under care of three doctors for internal hemorrhage; rest and care will cure him, but could not allow him to start, news from his regiment splendid.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Col. Amyot
Calgary.

I was glad to hear from you; —sorry to hear of Ouimet's illness; —you are doing well keep me posted

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Fish Creek 1st via Qu'appelle N.W.T.

Seventh Battalion was at Swift Current not Calgary and is ordered to Clark's Crossing as soon as can be arranged. If I understand rightly that you propose to establish a mounted force for the North-West, it should be distinctly mounted infantry, dressed properly for the duty required—no red coats, lace and long boots but Khaki colored uniform with Winchesters and sword bayonets— I am not sure that the short Snider is not the best but men here seem to prefer Winchesters. My advice is that these forces should be permanent and formed under a military organization and should supersede the Mounted Police altogether, which since late events, has completely lost all prestige with Whites, breeds and Indians; but I should recommend that their formation should not be attempted until these troubles are over as the corps should be organized with great care, so that men like Morris and others could not find place in it. If above is agreed to, the number of men should not be less than one thousand. The Officers could instal the magistrates with power to swear in constables if required but if half is true, that is said, about the state of Indians all over the country Civil law as regards the breeds and natives should be some time in abeyance and a species of martial law established and all our Indians and breeds should be warned by Proclamation to return to their respective reserves

and American Indians and breeds to leave the country or they will be treated as rebels. Above all, the real Commander of this Mounted Force should reside in the North-West. I am very glad to hear that there is to be a school at London and hope Lieut. Col. Taylor will get that command. For the Winnipeg School, if you have no one in your eye, Major Jarvis, Commanding the Winnipeg Battery, appears to me a very able energetic good man.¹ The different authorized Mounted corps might hereafter furnish good men for the new Corps. While on the subject I may as well recommend to your notice Captain French an ex-Mounted Police officer who commands the first part of Scouts I raised.² He is [a] first-rate man full of pluck and energy, knows the country and is a first-rate rider & Scout. I am now in direct communication with Winnipeg, owing to the energy, enterprise and skill of my operator Mr G.S. Wood, who has been with me during the whole time & whose services every day have been invaluable. He is at present attached to the Winnipeg Battery for subsistence, and I shall bring his name before you again hereafter. Have you heard that steamer is exactly six miles above the elbow. Have sent Mr. Bedson, transport Officer with teams and hope to get up Gatling and ammunition and so have ordered Lieut. Col. Williams to land and march down if possible to Clark's Crossing. Sent off wounded this morning in carts admirably converted into temporary ambulances with covers by Mr. Bedson, this officer[,] the Governor of Winnipeg Penitentiary, who was kindly lent me by Sir A. Campbell has proved himself simply invaluable to me his energy and resource are unfailing and I cannot speak too highly of his services.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Taylor was the first name suggested to colleagues— For other School I should like Grasett in command.³ I agree with you about organization of Mounted Force; it should be as you say, —we shall not organize it for the present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 2nd.

Elliott wires river rising rapidly; six inches more will let steamers go.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

¹ Before being gazetted a major to command the Winnipeg Field Battery in 1883, Edward Worrell Jarvis had been an officer in the North-West Mounted Police.

² Captain John French, born in Ireland and formerly a captain in the Irish militia, joined the North-West Mounted Police in 1873 as an inspector. After ten years, he retired to a farm at Qu'Appelle. On the outbreak of the Rebellion he raised and commanded French's Scouts and was killed at the Battle of Batoche. His older brother, Major-General Sir John Arthur French, was the first commissioner of the North-West Mounted Police.

³ Commanding the 10th Royal Grenadiers.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Med. Hat. N.W.T.

I was misinformed about Northcote being ten miles from Clark's Crossing. She passed Elbow of South Saskatchewan last evening and should have no trouble getting down as water rising fast. Our Steamers will start for Swift Current tomorrow.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Minister of Militia

From Swift Current N.W.T.

Commanding Officer of Seventh fusiliers recommends Rev. W.S. Ball as Chaplain.¹

(Signed) Geo. W. REID.

Lt. & Adj. Fusiliers.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 2nd.

River rising fast and expect get steamer down soon; will you please instruct Gen. Laurie to provision our steamer at Swift Current when they arrive in order to save delay as I cannot get transport here for supplies. Please answer.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg. Mon. 2nd.

Steamer Northcote belonging to Winnipeg and Western Co.² of which I am President is in service of Government. General Middleton before he left was unable to make definite arrangements with company; would you prefer charter her or leave for present question of payment on understanding she is on Govt. Service?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. CARON

From Winnipeg Man.

Mr. Adams is Hudson Bay Coy's Supply Officer in charge of Company's stores and depot here who buys all.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg.

Do not quite understand your telegram that there must be no mistake about supplies, troops must be provided for and in good time. We have any quantity supplies awaiting requisitions, never for one moment has anyone waited for Company's Supplies. Company has nothing to do with transport

¹ Ball received the appointment.

² This was a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Hudson's Bay Company, Joseph Wrigley, president, and Captain Herbert Swinford, secretary treasurer, that owned the steamers *Northcote*, *Northwest*, and *Marquis*.

beyond supplying requisitions which has been promptly done. We have advised on transport matters for which added to our own prompt supply have just received thanks of General— Presume Alexander's offer is the Michipicoten one in yours yesterday —just informed by Govt. transport officer no more teams required but if you think desirable to send more will gladly contract with Alexander.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Winnipeg 2nd.

Can use McNab in the front as Blacksmith, what shall be his pay? Car from Toronto with Lt. Blake will be pushed forward,¹ would recommend number of Car mentioned in telegrams to complete trace should car be delayed. What may I draw for allowance from Montreal to Winnipeg and what will be my pay as chief Supply & Transport Officer? Office work re-organized and running smoothly— Freer reported this morning.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD
Lt. Col. Chief Supply & Transport Officer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Winnipeg

Arranged transport from Qu'appelle to General's Camp to land Freer in thirty-six hours. River rising.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Sunday, May 3

To Major-General Middleton
Fish Creek via Qu'appelle.

Correspondences appear in papers sent by members of the force. I think you should issue an order to stop this immediately.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To General Laurie

Do you consider we ought to keep Northcote in our service? Reply.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current N.W.T. 2nd.

Col. Williams with half battalion Midland Regiment by river in "Northcote" to join Genl. Middleton and last advices was still on board with Gatling gun my patrols from Surveyor's Corps who are at Elbow report "Northcote" passed there three days ago but she may have grounded lower

¹ William Hume Blake, a former officer of the Queen's Own, accompanied supplies sent to the North-West by citizens of Toronto for the welfare of the volunteers.

down although river has risen two feet in two days. The crews of Galt barges struck and I send Lieut. Weller with ten Peterboro' soldiers skilled riflemen to take down barges and he will do it. Contractor Boyd has arrived with men and material to build ten barges which will be ready on Tuesday to take down two hundred tons supplies and Galt steamers start tomorrow from Medicine Hat and will I hope carry about four hundred tons to Clark's Crossing.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 3rd.

Govt. line still down North Humboldt— No returns from repairer. Clear and pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Are ready to start only waiting train— When will we go; I only appointed Clapham acting temporarily as must have some one as Supply Officer. Hope you will confirm his appointment for campaign—an invaluable man.¹

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 3rd.

From your last two telegrams fear there is misunderstanding; there are any amount supplies and more to follow as requisitioned for; with arrangements and requisitions for transport, Company has nothing to do & fear confusion would ensue, if we supplied what is not requisitioned for. Am informed by Govt. Transport Officer no more teams are required, but will gladly contract with more, if you think it desirable use the Company as you like everything possible shall be done but I fancy from the tone of the General's last telegram to me, things are better than they were, —you are perhaps not aware of all we have done the last day or two—evidently delay in telegrams, — Yours always answered immediately on receipt.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co

Winnipeg.

I am thoroughly satisfied with what you have done,— Some telegrams stated, General was kept back in consequence of want of supplies— I do not wish to engage more teams than are required— Alexander's offer seemed to me reasonable as far as pay—and if required think they should be utilized. Have you any news about Northcote?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Oswald appointed C. C. Clapham as his supply officer when Caron's nominee, Lieutenant Colonel William McGibbon, failed to appear.

To Major-Gen'l Laurie
Swift Current.

Please provision steamers when they arrive at Swift Current and save delay; Keep memo of what they get.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—

Turnbull has gone and Colonel O'Brien commands Fort Qu'appelle.

(Signed) E. LAMONTAGNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Touchwood N.W.T.

Have ridden all round important Indian Reserves with Indian Agent—No fear of any rising and all Riel's runners have left without success,—so crest-fallen that I expect to hear of considerable desertions in the rebel camp—all the supplies on this road perfectly safe. Arrival of the Cavalry has given confidence to the settlers along the route who intend coming in a body to call upon me and thank the Government for the prompt protection given. From the information I have heard Riel suffered much greater loss than generally supposed and I do not believe the end is far off; a fortnight at most. The Cavalry School are in excellent health and spirits; Horses rather overworked but that cannot be avoided. Great praise is given by everyone for the excellent arrangements, throughout the expedition and anyone who grumbles is not fit to be a soldier.

(Signed) J.F. TURNBULL.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man 3rd.

Thanks for telegram, would have telegraphed but thought you informed about Northcote. She has stuck near Elbow but Laurie wires me thinks possible she has got off on account of rise. I suggested teams go by Moose Jaw en route to Clark's Crossing. replenishing from Northcote en route to Clark's which being done. Just before break of lines Middleton telegraphed me, he also has sent teams to Northcote. Hope flat boats start from Saskatchewan Landing to-night or tomorrow, with all these routes hope there will be sufficient at front. Alexander's offer seems reasonable as to price; await instructions from you or transport Officer. Wires still down beyond Humboldt.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Monday, May 4

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 4th.

Elliott telegraphs Baroness and Alberta both started down stream. Pray advise me arrivals Swift Current.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 4th.

Arrived here with four Officers and forty-five Rangers, established line of Couriers from terminus telegraph line to Fort MacLeod with posts at Wood Picket Island and Coal Banks; will render all possible protection to railroad men and Medicine Hat. Indians quiet at McLeod, left one hundred efficient rangers as Home guards.

(Signed) J.J. STEWART.¹
Major.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 4th.

Line still down evidently shallow ground near Clark's Crossing. Nothing from repairers; Clear and pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 4th.

Elliott wires Courier from boats, making ten miles an hour, should reach Swift Current Tuesday or sooner.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

To Minister of Militia

From Toronto O. 4th.

Colonel O'Brien telegraphs me, send me Chaplain. I have telegraphed him Rev. Mr. Gilmore² joins you as soon as possible.

(Signed) Bishop of Algoma.³

To Bishop of Algoma

Toronto,

I have given necessary instructions in reference to Revd. Mr. Gilmore.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ This should probably be Major J. O. Stewart.

² The Reverend John Gilmore became the chaplain of the York and Simcoe Provisional Battalion during the Rebellion.

³ The Right Reverend Edward Sullivan, elected Bishop of Algoma in 1882, was born in Ireland in 1832 and was ordained a priest in the Church of England in 1859, a year after he came to Canada.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current N.W.T. 4th.

If the water holds at present depth the "Northcote" would be most serviceable in transporting sick and wounded as she has a state room. I shall have great faith in utilizing the water for which Canadians are specially qualified and would wish to await report from Capt. Sheets before sending but would also like to know terms on which the steamers are hired so as to ascertain comparative cost of moving supplies.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Let me know what are terms on which "Northcote" is hired.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 4th.

Transport Officer Qu'appelle has just telegraphed as follows:—"We have enough teams for present and if more are required can pick them up here."

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 4th.

Do you authorise expense of transporting contents of Toronto Car, costs three hundred per ton? Citizens Gifts are mistaken kindness, our soldiers are well supplied with every comfort, helmets badly wanted.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Sunday night eleven; just heard from Medicine Hat, River rising rapidly.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Alexander's offer good, but wish to know if you require teams.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To The Minister of Militia

From Red Deer Crossing via Calgary 4th.

All well; with column marching on Edmonton. General Strange should have reached there yesterday expect all can arrive Edmonton on Thursday. Erminskin, Bob Tail and other chiefs here still sulky & impudent but not yet aggressive; hear Big Bear with his women prisoners has escaped via Sounding Lake but news not certain.

(Signed) W. Osborne SMITH.

Lt. Col.

CABLE

To Caron

From London 4th.

If acceptable propose sending ambulance appliances and a few men subscribed for here. Telegraph answer.

(Signed) PRINCESS¹
Kensington.

To Princess

Kensington.

Your kind offer gratefully accepted— Canada recognizes in gift the hand of the Princess whose good work and kindnesses are so fondly remembered among us.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 3rd
via Humboldt N.W.T. 4th.

Have heard from Lt. Gov. Dewdney— Afraid Strange will cause trouble —have always been afraid of this² —wish I could settle matters here and go west— Line not working; obliged to send this to Clark's Crossing; these lines require complete looking after.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON
Major-General.

To Major-General Strange
Edmonton.

Glad to hear you are getting on so well. Would like you in dealing with Indians to do so through Indian Agent. I suggest this as we are anxious not to have any clashing between Departments. I know you will find it more convenient in every way should you be accompanied by Agent and if you deem it advisable to make arrests; I would advise Mounted Police to do so.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, May 5

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 4th.

At the request of Gen'l. Middleton, Northcote was placed at his disposal. He left before making definite arrangements. The matter can be settled now or stand over for a time if you prefer. But I was anxious for you to know the circumstances.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Princess Louise, Marchioness of Lorne.

² Strange had asserted his violent hostility to Indians, to the dismay of Indian agents and police officers anxious to keep the Blackfeet quiet. See Introduction, pp. lxxiv-lxxvi.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 4th.

Refused same lot of pemmican when offered at fifteen cents, as not on list of rations and would be very unacceptable to troops and recommend you to decline it.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 4th.

We only hire teams when requisitioned by military authorities; their last telegram was, we have enough teams for present and if more are required can pick them up here. Under these circumstances, do you think it well to hire Alexander's? Will do as you wish.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A. Caron.

From Humboldt N.W.T. 4th.

Our line has been down two days; forwarded all your telegrams to Gen'l. Middleton by carrier this afternoon. He will receive them early tomorrow morning.

(Signed) PIKE.

To Bishop of Toronto.

Sir John handed me your Lordship's telegram, —cannot understand it as I telegraphed Mr Whitcombe informing him of what he required to do to be attached to Battalion.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 4th.

Just arrived here after laborious run down river; command all well, not molested en route. Going on at once to Gen'l Middleton twenty miles further on.

(Signed) Arthur WILLIAMS

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont. 5th.

I have just received message from Operator Lanskill, Clark's Crossing to say steamer "Northcote" arrived there at three p.m. yesterday and after landing two Companies of Fourtieth Battalion under Capt. Bonnycastle proceeded down river to join Middleton.¹ She has on board two companies

¹ This was Captain Richard H. Bonnycastle of "B" Company, Midland Battalion. Formerly he had been a captain in No. 3 Company of the 40th "Northumberland" militia battalion.

Midland Battalion under command Col. Williams, who will join main body twenty-five miles from here when likely advance be made at once by Middleton; —had tedious passage down river, was aground several times, water in river unusually low— The insulated wire I sent with Operators has been most useful as a cable wire to cross river to Middleton's Camp; wires seem to have got right again, but have been badly interrupted at different points since Friday.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 4th.

No news yet of steamer or its cargo, am just going out to reconnoitre as far as Gabriel's Crossing, line still in trouble and I do not know where. Weather much better and warmer—Nothing as yet of Otter, all well here and anxious to move.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 4th.

Private Marois left sick of Pericarditem at Swift Current died there yesterday;¹ I wired yesterday to have news from my sick left at Winnipeg and in answer I am telegraphed that one died on the thirtieth, first news I had; these doctors must be fools. Lots of Indians loitering here, scouts sent to watch carefully. Eighty of my men gone to Calgary to relieve two companies of Osborne Smith who is to send fifty more of my men to Gleichen to relieve the rest of his Battalion and have all his men with him. Father Lacombe and Major Dowling contesting Dewdney acquiesce; want here rest of my Battalion to stay here and want more troops because it is a dangerous point. Please refer to Dewdney if necessary and advise Middleton not to continue x x the north and even to reinforce us here Qu'appelle, Swift Current, and Calgary and Birtle that must be strongly x x They command South & West and form Reserve for fear north. Provisions must go north from the points impracticably forces you the views of Father Lacombe. The only one wanting to separate the Ninth in many parts each of which would be under Osborne Smith who wants to have his own command together I have only one hundred and twenty men left here. General Strange refused to shake hands with Indians chiefs at an interview arranged by Father Lacombe. Indians raising make them concessions. We have to be on the alert, you will have at all events to keep force of over 2000 in the North-West— Scouts indispensable— War may last all summer— It will depend on chances of the fight. Every day some Indians afraid of what they have done join the rebels.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.
Lt. Col.

¹ Private Alfred Marois of the 9th Battalion.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fish Creek N.W.T.

Telegram received, steamer now at Clark's Crossing,—Williams on way to join you. Let me know what about Globe Correspondent.¹ Can you suggest any means of getting Strange to some other command than his present one?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 5th.

Shall march on seventh for Gabriel's Crossing —am strengthening deck of steamer and propose on eighth advancing to Batoche. Steamer going down with a few riflemen to cover flank, and prevent crossing. Trail to Batoche dangerous, but shall advance with great caution. Information may of course alter plan Sunday night sent one of Indian prisoners with four copies of Proclamation in French to Batoche and one in English as follows:—"Les
" Métis et sauvages qui ont été forcés à joindre les malcontents —ainsi que
" ces sauvages trompés qui ont joint volontairement sont informés par ces
" présents que s'ils retournent à leurs maisons et réserves ils seront protégés et
" pardonnés les troupes envoyés par le Gouvernement ne desirent pas faire
" la guerre contre ceux-ci mais seulement contre Riel—son conseil et ses
" principaux complices." Hope Government will approve; telegraph lines still not working. Have heard nothing of or from Otter,—Dewdney reports all quiet at Edmonton. Drove in thirty head of cattle yesterday, on our return from reconnoitring; the rebels are living on cattle when they can get them and will feel loss much. Our supplies plentiful. Field Hospital Saskatoon, sick doing well —sent Doucet Saskatoon to-day with orders to return home when able—Doctors think his wound too close to joint to trifle with. Have suggested to Dewdney that Breeds and Indians should be directed, if possible, to return to their reserve or be treated as rebels. I really can't say I require Veith here,—I had difficulty with Kirwin and have been obliged to put him on transport. Straubenzie joined to-day also have given him command of Brigade of Infantry.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg 5th.

Received telegram from Captain of Northcote announcing arrival at Clark's Crossing —leaving in an hour for camp.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ See below, p. 244.

Wednesday, May 6

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 5th.

Otter had engagement near Battleford with Poundmaker's Indians; particulars very meagre; eight killed, twelve wounded, —names given in full in Associated Press Despatches already sent supposed loss of rebels fifty.

(Signed) H. McDougall.

To Sir A.T. Galt

From Saskatchewan Landing N.W.T. 5th.

Baroness arrived at North; Alberta expected tomorrow— River still rising, prospects good.

(Signed) Henry R. Smith.¹

Major Commanding

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 4th.

Fought Poundmaker and five hundred men yesterday. Our men behaved admirably; loss seven killed and fourteen wounded, enemy from thirty to fifty killed; silenced his fire— Both our guns broke down and had to withdraw.

(Signed) W.D. Otter.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek N.W.T. 5th.

via Qu'appelle 5th.

Following extract disposition of troops; My force:— Boulton's Mounted Infantry Seventy-two; French's Scouts Twenty-nine; "A" Battery, Hundred and six; Winnipeg Battery, Sixty-One; Half "C" Company Thirty-five; Tenth Regiment Two hundred Sixty-five; Ninetieth Two hundred and Seventy-seven, total Eight hundred Forty-four, including Officers & sick, not wounded. Otter's Force "B" Battery, Queen's Own, One-half "C" Company, Sharpshooters G.G.F.G. One-half Dennis D.L.S. Corps and Herchmer's Police and One Gatling, Probable total Five hundred and Sixty. Strange's Force:— Osborne Smith's Battalion, Ninth Regiment, Sixty-fifth Regt. Stewart's Rangers & Police and Volunteers at Troy Qu'appelle; Lieut Col. Scott's Ninety-First Battalion at Ft. Qu'appelle; — Lt. Col. O'Brien's Regiment at Touchwood;— Lt. Col. Turnbull with

¹ Smith, who was born in Kingston in 1843, entered the militia as a young man and was commissioned in the Civil Service Rifle Regiment in 1863. In 1875 he was a major in the 4th "Frontenac" Battalion of Infantry. During the North-West Rebellion he served with the Midland Battalion and took command on the death of its commanding officer, Lieutenant Colonel A. T. H. Williams. He should not be confused with Major Henry Smith of the Infantry School Corps.

School troops & Winnipeg Cavalry about Eighty total at Humboldt; Lt. Col. Denison with Gov. Gen's Body Guard about Eighty at Swift Current; —at present Seventh Battalion under orders for Clark's Crossing & Halifax Battalion half ordered to Medicine Hat;— Lt. Col. Williams Midland Battrn, One-half Dennis D.L.S. en route to Clark's Crossing by Str, latter by land. Just heard from Battleford that Otter started yesterday for Poundmaker's Reserve with three hundred men including "B" Battery and Gatling and 5 days rations. This is contrary to my orders to him. I am uneasy; he is as inexperienced as his troops.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Toronto

Operator Pike at Humboldt and Lanskail at Clark's crossing telegraph me the wires are in most insecure and unreliable condition; I have instructed them both to take all possible means of keeping them in order and to hire what help is necessary for that purpose; —am sending material from Winnipeg.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 6th.

Not fully knowing state of transport suggest your asking General's opinion about Galt's boats. Informed General has ordered Northcote to Prince Albert on Friday.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon A.P. Caron
From Fish Creek N.W.T. 5th.

Just rec'd following from Otter, Police cipher. "Made forced march "on Friday night with 300 men, two seven pounders and Gatling. Fought "Poundmaker yesterday in his camp for seven hours, silenced his fire and part "demolished Camp when both seven-pounders broke down, so could not "follow up my advantage. Withdrew to Battleford, same night with all my "wagons dead and wounded in capital order. Enemy have hundred [?] and "had at least thirty and large number wounded. He would not gather together "to follow although country answers every facility well. People knowing "character says he has had enough. My men behaved beyond all praise. "Three Police, Two Guards, One "C" Company, One Battleford Rifles; "killed. One Police, four "B" Battery, one "C" Company, two Guards, "four Queen's Own, One Battleford Rifles; Wounded. We moved eighty "miles in thirty hours—seven of which we are fighting." Seems satisfactory.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek 6th.

What do you want Grasett,—not fit for School Driver Harrison "A" Battery only slightly wounded, is here doing light duty and is nearly well. Globe Correspondent Davis¹ an R.M.C. Graduate published information and suggestions which might get into Riel's hands so I told him he had better [leave] camp. Will you order me to send Lieut. Col. Houghton to Winnipeg now that Lieut. Col. Whitehead has arrived? Am sorry Otter attacked, particularly as he retired so far and so rapidly. Doubtful of effect on other Indians. Can't suggest means of getting Strange to other command at present.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto O. 6th.

To-night's Winnipeg Budget says Lieut. Swinford and Private Ferguson were buried there to-day with most impressive ceremonies. The city being heavily draped in mourning. A corrected list of the casualties Saturday adds to the wounded only: the additions are Private Lloyd Q.O.R. wounded in the shoulder² and Bugler E. Gilbert (no particulars) The Indians on and in the neighborhood of Poundmaker's reserve are estimated to number 600 or 700 armed with every conceivable kind of weapon from war club to latest pattern repeating rifle —about 40 Indians encamped near Emerson last night and chased some people in the outskirts of the town. They belong to the Roseau band. Capt. Whitman's volunteers have been ordered out there for Patrol duty. A telegram from Swift Current states that the water is sufficiently high now in the Saskatchewan to enable the strs. and their barges to navigate without any difficulty; 2 of the North West Coal & Navigation Co's Strs. with a number of barges are now loading at the Crossing with supplies for Gen'l Middleton.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 6th.

The actual strength of Brigade now about three hundred and thirty not more; Please telegraph if this is all right or if I can take more

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

Lt. Col.

¹ Frederick Davis was one of the "Old Eighteen," the first class to graduate from the Royal Military College at Kingston, and wrote reports (as "Ex Cadet") to the *Globe* and the *Manitoba Free Press*.

² George Exton Lloyd was born in England (1861?), emigrated to Canada, and during the Rebellion served as a private soldier with No. 4 Company, 2nd Battalion, "Queen's Own Rifles of Canada." He was severely wounded in the back at Cut Knife Hill while attempting to save three of his comrades, an act for which he was mentioned in despatches. Like his father he entered the Anglican ministry, founded Rothesay Collegiate School, was later associated with the Barr Colony, and rose to become Bishop of Saskatchewan. Lloydminster is named for him.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 6th.

Our steamers and barges have arrived at Swift Current and are now being loaded for General Middleton; capacity eight hundred tons.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

Thursday, May 7

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man 6th.

General Middleton has just telegraphed me transport going on well now Moose Jaw best trail to Clark's Crossing. Northcote here and I propose taking her on with me, under these circumstances suggest not taking any additional steps at the moment but shall be happy to make further contract with teams or steam tugs if you consider it advisable. Flat boats on their way.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon A.P. Caron.

From Calgary 6th.

Pressing necessity that an experienced Officer be appointed here with power to superintend despatching of supplies for Edmonton; Major Dowling admitting he is unequal to task. General Strange's report just arrived says troops at Edmonton are not supplied though lots here. Ouimet who can not leave now might be appointed. Strange appears to have left without arrangements.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Major Dowling

Calgary N.W.T.

Am I rightly informed that General Strange through lack of proper arrangements has left without supplies and that you are unequal to the task?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 7th.

Special says steamer Northcote arrived Fish Creek 7 o'clock Wednesday morning.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 7th.

Special dated Fish Creek this a.m. says Gen'l. Middleton moved this A.M. from Fish Creek Camp in consequence of the reconnoissance made yesterday in the direction of Batoche; not known whether he will advance at once to Batoche or take up a position at Dumonts. A Battle however is expected to-day.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 7th.

Despatch just received says from Humboldt, Body Guards have nearly completed Breast works around their camp and they will probably be detained to act as escort and protect large quantities supplies now coming forward to be stored at Humboldt, Chief Supply Station, awaiting movement troops at front. Supplies are coming forward in much better shape under new arrangements of teams; certain numbers run between stations and carry supplies to first station west or north and return light following morning.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 7th.

Despatch from Ft. Qu'appelle says Col. O'Brien failed find File Hill Indians who recently plundered settlers' houses and took to woods; later on Indians sent Col. O'Brien, factor McDonald¹ and Indian Agent McDonald to meet them at Half-breed's named Fisher; They proceeded to place named where found Indians in waiting. Indian Agent Macdonald read Dewdney's proclamation when they agreed return to reserves and give up stolen horses and other plunder —little faith has however been placed on promise they made as sentries were fired upon last night about 11 o'clock shots were exchanged but result unknown.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

N.C. Chevrier offers to provide teams at \$6.50 instead of \$8; —wish this carried out if possible. Wish to know what Company charge us for Boats;— Is it so much per diem or per ton?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fish Creek N.W.T. 5th.

Steamer arrived here this a.m. only half Colonel Williams' Regt. aboard though, I ordered General Laurie to send whole Regt. —very annoying, interfere with my plans. Shall move day after to-morrow; Will let you know my plan when arranged, went yesterday within a few miles Batoche. Six mounted men bolted from a house, on horseback, leaving dinner cooking on fire, could not catch them Gatling loaded and men practising.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

¹ Chief Factor Archibald McDonald.

To Major-General Middleton

Who interferes with your plans? If you tell me, I shall put a stop to this.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major General Laurie

Swift Current

Please let me know what orders were given by General Middleton in reference to Williams' Regiment and if his orders were carried out.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto 7th.

Govt. telegraph line North of Qu'appelle seems to me too important to be left to present chances of repairs and maintenance; it is a very frail structure, liable to interruption at any moment and is daily grounded—more unreliable; I would suggest that two or three experienced linemen with proper supply of material should be started from Qu'appelle to go over the line as far as Battleford and also over the branch line from Clark's Crossing to Prince Albert if practicable for them to reach these points and if not have them go as far as they can. We have good men at Winnipeg who can be sent for this work, if you thought it best and you would give the necessary direction as to transportation from Qu'appelle; Meantime Operators Pike and Lanskill are doing what they can to keep lines in operation but we expect constant interruptions.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To H.P. Dwight

Toronto.

Think you had better do as you suggest about the line. Let me know what the cost would be about

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 6th

Made reconnaissance to ascertain Poundmaker's intentions, was fired upon; five hundred of enemy in good position attempted to surround me but failed finally silenced fire but could not press advantage owing to gun trails breaking; withdrew in perfect order without slightest loss men perfectly cool and collected; enemy did not follow though had every facility, lost fully thirty killed. Pelletier wounded in thigh, doing very well, no cause for concern Ward of Police, stomach, dangerous; Gaffery fore arm slight; Morton, thigh, slight; Reynolds, fracture of arm, serious; Spackman, arm, flesh; Winter, cheek doing well; McQuilken, side doing well; Cooper, buttock, serious; Watts, thigh, slight; Varey, neck, serious; Lloyd, back, serious; Gilbert, neck, serious; Fraser, leg, slight; Strange thinks all will recover.¹

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

¹ Brigade Surgeon Frederick William Strange.

Commissioner's Office
Hudson's Bay Company
Winnipeg 7th May 1885.

Sir:—

I thank you for the copies of letters about Pemmican, which have been sent to me by your Private Secretary.

I think my telegram to you of the 4th inst. is a sufficient reply.¹

The Hudson's Bay Company supply only what is requisitioned for. Pemmican has not been requisitioned for and is not on the list of rations. Nor could I recommend its being issued as I fear very serious dissatisfaction would be expressed by the troops.

I have the honor to remain

Sir

Your Obedient Servant

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Commissioner of the

Hudson's Bay Company.

To

The Hon. A.P. Caron.
Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 7th.

Know nothing of the Minnow,— No sign of her here yet.
(Signed) R.H. BONNYCASTLE.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 7th.

Clark's Crossing special says Str. Northcote manned with riflemen will steam slowly down river as troops advance and cut off rebel's retreat by way of River. Col. Irvine with mounted force will join in attack and rebels be hemmed in.

Winnipeg Special says Riel's people at St. Vital received message from him few days ago in which he spoke despondingly of present outlook for his cause and expresses fear termination revolt would not be to advantage half-breeds.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 7th.

Line working to Clark's Crossing; circuit weak Weather cloudy and cold.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

¹ See above, p. 239.

² Bonnycastle commanded two companies of the Midland Battalion left to guard Clark's Crossing.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto O. 7th.

Despatch from Battleford says all Indians west of there are in war paint — Little Child's and other bands have joined Poundmaker and half-breeds are directing them. Scores of homesteads been burned in the Eleanor district and a panic prevails there. Stated Capt. Stewart in Cypress Hill district has offered one thousand dollars reward for the capture of Riel should he attempt to escape into the U.S. through that district.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current 6th.

In regard to Galt stores although do not know terms of things think that if they manage thoroughly they certainly can afford to carry cheaper than horse teams; The water in river has risen nearly four feet and two large steamers nearly loaded, the large carrying all about three hundred tons and if they can navigate down stream they can bring sick and wounded; if the river route is to be continued for all summer it would be true economy to get railway built from Rush River to South Branch about fifteen miles length the distance from this to River thirty miles and the transport of one hundred tons daily on that route cost over three thousand dollars daily if water suits I believe is economical to use the river for transports.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

Friday, May 8

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current 7th.¹

Am not aware of any order given by Gen'l. Middleton in reference to Williams Requirements, or any other order except that he and his Battalion were to go on Northcote and they were sent but I believe they want water bottles and clothing and I have repeatedly asked for both, but have not received either

(Signed)

J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T.

Instructions received from Strange, permit me to help I send detachment with provision, everything will go all right so do not be anxious; will wire if necessary. Ouimet going to Edmonton tomorrow.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

¹ See above, p. 247.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current 7th.

Have made a contract to deliver Toronto contribution in Battleford It was cheapest and I believe most expedient and Lieut. Blake will accompany the convoy with which will start on Saturday.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 7th.

Hudson Bay Co. supplies only what is requisitioned for, has not order at present so has no power to supply more teams, if however, you think it well to send more or to substitute; company will be most happy at once to sign contract with Chevrier. Nothing is yet settled about boats. Do you wish an arrangement made now? If so would you prefer to charter the boat, or so much a day, or what arrangement? General telegraphs me transport going on well now, he is going to take Northcote with him.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Would like alternate proposition made for boats per day and per ton, we selecting whichever is considered advantageous.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current 7th.

Your telegram relative to Galt steamer rec'd I answered the question very fully in my yesterday's telegram which I will instruct Operator to repeat and whilst water is high, steamers must surely be the cheapest transport provided the rate of hire is reasonable but I am not acquainted with the price charged.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 8th.

Fort Qu'appelle despatch dated 7th says sentries fired upon Indians who were prowling about bluffs to-night fire returned but no one injured extra guards being placed on town. One half-breed just been captured and brought in by pickets Company Infantry sent to-day to Skunk Bluffs to protect settlers deputation from File Hills arrived to-day asking protection. To-night signal fires seen in every direction.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 8th.

Battleford Special says three of Otter's Scouts pursued by Poundmaker's Indians while scouting 30 miles up river. Baptiste Lafontaine wounded and captured;¹ other two escaped.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ Lafontaine, a Bresaylor Métis, in fact was abandoned by the two other scouts and was killed.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 8th.

Clark's Crossing despatch says Middleton's command moved North yesterday and expect camp near Gabriel Dumont's Crossing last night Battle may take place to-day if half-breeds dispute march.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 8th.

Line working through to Battleford this morning weather cloudy and cold.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 8th.

I fear that even if Battalion¹ leaves to-morrow they will have to make a short transfer as constant storms all this week have prevented anything being done on the gaps west of Jack Fish; the transfer, if necessary, will only occupy a few hours.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To W.C. Van Horne

Montreal.

Will move Brigade on Monday morning if you prefer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 8th.

Winnipeg Despatch says Courier just arrived at Saskatchewan Crossing near Swift Current reports having seen mounted Indians ten miles north of the Crossing, —two more companies Midland Battn. left Swift Current yesterday by boat for Clark's Crossing x—x—x—Wounded at Fish Creek fight all doing well at Saskatoon. Complete Courier system between Calgary and Edmonton been established; Couriers leave Calgary every day and will make trip two hundred miles in 48 hours— No news yet been rec'd of arrival Gen'l. Strange at Edmonton,— Half-breed Commissioners to examine claims here, arrived at Calgary and commenced work to-day. They go to Fort MacLeod Monday.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

CABLE

To Caron.

From London Eng. 8th.

Requisition number forty-two War Office unable supply Buff accoutrements, cannot get enough for Imperial Service. They are making quantity Brown same pattern and could furnish these at once, shall I arrange?

¹ The Montreal Garrison Artillery brigade.

Requisition fifty-four; cannot supply saddlery under two months then not latest patterns but same as supplied Imperial service, Do you agree? Thousand helmets shipped at once, Balance soon after

(Signed) TUPPER.

CABLE

To Tupper

London

Don't want Brown accoutrements nor saddlery offered.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 8th.

Teams provided ten [on?] order of General by Hudson's Bay Co. — Prices ranging from six fifty to ten dollars per diem exclusive of transport; those engaged since 8th April six fifty.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON
Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Jackson

Winnipeg Man.

Do you think by calling for tenders we could secure teams at lower rates?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 8th.

One horse shot, one wounded, two sick and sore in Saturday's action. Can I buy three more?

(Signed) Major SHORT.¹

To Major Short.

Battleford N.W.T.

Of course buy if necessary and recommended by your commanding Officer.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T.

Transport Department here perfect. Col. Amyot and self arranged for escort of Winnipeg Light Infantry to accompany supplies north with approval of Gen'l. Laurie. Wired our Dept. some days ago with reference to accounts

¹ Major Charles John Short was a lieutenant in the militia before he was appointed to "B" Battery in 1871. He was promoted major in 1878 and during the Rebellion served as second-in-command of "B" Battery, Regiment of Canadian Artillery. Two years later, he was killed fighting a fire at Quebec. It is characteristic of the conduct of the campaign that decisions of this magnitude were referred to the minister.

that would have to be adjusted here felt it duty to advise that competent Officer be sent here as accounts will be large; If that duty is consigned me, I will do it; Would impress necessity of cattle being sent to Edmonton at once as telegrams that passed through my hands from Strange reports none there; If ordered will send messenger to High River and arrange with Stimson He has wired Minister Pope¹ fully. Important telegram received this a.m. from Lt. Govr. favorable which by his direction I send by special courier to Strange so that he will make effort to join Otter. Telegram that passed through me to-day from Strange to Middleton urges a large supply of arms and ammunition being sent North to give white settlers. I have received the most valuable assistance from Col. Amyot and he wished to say to you that he is willing to continue assisting.²

(Signed) T. DOWLING.
Inspector Commanding
N.W.M.P.

Ottawa 6th May 1885.

The Honorable
A.P. CARON
Minister of Militia
Sir:—

As the Steamboats and barges of the North Western Coal & Navigation Company are now entering into the active service of the Government. I am instructed by the Director to have a definite rate of compensation settled with guarantee of indemnity from damage by the rebels.

The capacity of the Baroness, Alberta and Minnow with attendant barges is equal to about One thousand Tons per trip. The period of navigation is probably one hundred days in which time I estimate five round trips can be made to Prince Albert.

I suggest that the Government should pay all expenses and guarantee the Boats against damage or loss,— and should pay the sum of Six Hundred dollars per diem for the use of the entire flotilla.

The wear and tear in such navigation is very serious and must be greatly increased by the nature of the service.

If the Government prefer the Company to pay expenses the charge will be One Thousand dollars per diem—the risk being assumed by the Government as in the previous proposal.

¹ John Henry Pope was born in Lower Canada in 1824 and first entered politics when he was elected to represent Compton as a Liberal-Conservative in the legislative assembly of Canada. In 1885, after a long political career, he was the Minister of Agriculture in the Macdonald government.

² See above, page 245.

I may remark that the cost of land transport for One thousand tons would at present rates be equal to at least Seven Thousand dollars per diem for a distance of not over 20 to 25 miles while the boats can move the same quantity at least 75 to 80 miles for \$1,000 per diem.

If the above rates be thought at all excessive I am quite willing to accept the same rate of remuneration paid by the United States Government for similar service on the Missouri. Meantime receiving the assurance from you that risk of all kinds and expenses will be paid by the Government.

In order to arrive at an early settlement of the terms, if the last proposal be agreeable to you I propose to make a joint reference in writing to Mr. W. G. Conrad the senior partner of Messrs. I. G. Baker & Co. whose experience should be conclusive on the subject. For this purpose a statement of the size and power of the boats will be furnished to accompany the reference.

After payment of the expenses already incurred I should require the sum of Fifteen Thousand dollars per month to be paid on account beginning 31st May until Mr. Conrad's award be received.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your Obed. Hble. Servant

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

For N.W.C.&N.Co. D.

My dear Minister:—

On looking over my letter I find I have not stated at what point the Boats should be returned, which you might therefore suppose was Medicine Hat.

This I consider quite important on account of the danger of navigation above Swift Current.

We will resume possession at Swift Current and I will add a P.S. to my official to say so.

Yours Faithfully

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Hon. A.P. Caron.

The Honorable

A.P. Caron.

Minister of Militia

Sir:—

I have just received telegraphic communication from the Manager of the N.W.C. & N. Company that General Laurie has assumed entire control of the boats.

Under these circumstances as it will be impossible for the Company to exercise any supervision over the expenses I feel it my duty to withdraw that portion of my proposal of 6th Instant, which stated a price per diem to cover all

charges,— And to confine the definition of terms of charter part simply to compensation for the use of the steamboats and barges without any disbursements.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Your Obed Hbl. Servant.

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

For N.W.C. & N. Coy.

Ottawa

Dear Sir Alexander:—

In reference to our conversation *re* the North-Western Coal & Navigation Co's Boats; I beg to state that so long as they are used by the Government, Department of Militia they shall be at the risk of the Government as to any damage occasioned by navigating them.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 8th.

Have just seen Chevrier and learned from him your suggestion to replace some high priced teams by those at a lower price. In this we shall be most happy to co-operate,—in fact, some time ago we suggested this course to military authorities, but receiving no reply, concluded that it was thought advisable not to interfere with men who after some trouble had learned their work and possibly in addition to this the serious expense of changing. Suggest you sending your wishes to General and after confidence [conference?] with him inform us of decision which we will gladly carry out. We also suggested a reduction in prices of high priced teams paying off those that would not consent.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg.

Just received your telegram probably mine just sent away will answer it. None of the later contracts are more than six fifty. Will fall into any course Await your reply.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 8th.

If Northcote plyed between stated places would be well to arrange per ton but as she is often as at present detained by General it seems impossible. General telegraphs me he is taking boat with him. Suggest Three hundred dollars per day, which includes two captains, extra crews now necessary, fuel and everything except risk to Steamer. "Northcote" largest boat now on river compared with teams this would not be more than one third.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Edmonton via Calgary N.W.T. 8th.

Arrived at Edmonton all right yesterday,— no sickness; expect to leave immediately for Fort Pitt Men well-behaved and willing. They marched those two hundred miles splendidly; thanks for your encouragement.

(Signed) G.A. HUGHES
Sixty-Fifth Battalion.

Saturday, May 9

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 9th.

Following message from Operator Lanskill sent from Clark's Crossing last night reached me this morning:— Messenger from Gabriel's Crossing says scouts arrived camp to-day from North, report Rebels strongly entrenched Batoche's Crossing. Expected Gen'l Middleton attack them there tomorrow. Lieut. Freer A.D.C. arrived Gen's Head quarters to-day. Surgeon Horsey of Ottawa attached Midland Battn who has been here since Monday left to-day to join Head quarter's Medical Staff. Indian Agent Fort Qu'appelle is endeavoring get Indians back to their reserves at File Hills left this Evening for that purpose.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 9th.

My message of last night should read will be ready for them Monday morning.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 9th.

Despatch from Winnipeg says information from Battleford seems confirm idea that Col. Otter will not strike again until reinforced. He is said to be in presence of larger enemy than Gen'l Middleton Signal fires observed all round Battleford last night and every night since fight at Cut Knife Creek Poundmaker has moved his camp two miles further back.— Calgary despatch reports arrival of courier from Edmonton with information that Gen. Strange was preparing to send flying column attack Indians at Ft. Pitt a conjunction with simultaneous advance by Otter from Battleford.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 9th.

Col. Ouimet leaves here tomorrow a.m. for Edmonton to join his regiment. The necessary arrangements have been made by Col. Amyot and

myself to relieve the Winnipeg Light Infantry Company at Gleichen, they with the Company of the same Regt. from McLeod will form escort to take a large supply of provisions that have been ordered by Hudson Bay Co. from Winnipeg for Edmonton —feeling here good since news of Otter's victory from Lieut. Govr.— Private advices from Edmonton dated fifth indicate that in case of defeat the Indians will make for Sounding Lake in view of this Maple Creek will have to be watched;— It will be well to move some of 91st from Qu'appelle to that point I have sent a copy of this telegram to Govr. Dewdney. The Half-breed Commission is now sitting here and report everything satisfactory; have made arrangement for them to leave for MacLeod on Monday— The Citizens entertained the 9th Battn. here last night— Everything passed off favorably.

(Signed) T. DOWLING.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 9th.

Not having received reply to my later telegrams but having examined transport question offer following for your consideration —difference between eight dollars and six and a half will require about sixty days to earn freight of teams and expenses of changes. The few high-priced teams were sent in emergency for which we had no option, —all late contracts are for six & half, in about three weeks Lake Winnipeg will be open & supplies can then be taken by water to Prince Albert, Battleford, Edmonton, &c Suggest as cheapest plan trying to get present high-priced teams reduced, but even if successful, leaving them until Lake opens, when they can finally be dismissed. This would save danger of possible derangement of transport service by introduction of inexperienced teamsters and possible failure of promptness of supply of teams by new Contractors. Fancy new teams will be largely from States to appoint which & dismiss Canadians will be very unpopular. Think it right to lay all this before you and await your decision when we will cordially co-operate with you.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Important that team hire should be reduced to a minimum. You can understand the responsibility of Department in such a matter. Alexander's offer was \$5.50.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 9th.

Line working well to Battleford this morning, clear & pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 9th.

Teams now engaged by Hudson Bay Co. by tender Can't well be replaced for less than six dollars fifty cost of transport up and dismissed teams home would be almost more than money saved in wages.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 9th.

Despatch from Clark's Crossing says heavy cannonading heard in distance, believed Middleton having Battle with rebels.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 9th.

I have just received following from Operator Lanskill at Clark's Crossing.—“ Capt J.S. Dennis¹ with 50 Dominion Land Surveyors Mounted Corps arrived here one o'clock proceed front immediately.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Qu'appelle 8th.

Will you authorize me to assure men of local force, two Co's that they only enroll for service for this campaign, settlers all anxious to form for Home protection but object to three years service Answer immediately.

(Signed) T.W. JACKSON.

To Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Oswald's Brigade leaving Monday for Winnipeg. This should avoid necessity of Home Guards.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Winnipeg

8th May 1885.

My dear Mr. Caron:—

I thank you for your letter of the 4th instant. enclosing an estimate for the sale of beef steers, which I now return to you as requested.

¹ This was Captain John S. Dennis, Jr., commanding an intelligence corps formed from Dominion land surveyors working for the government in the North-West. The son of Lieutenant Colonel J. Stoughton Dennis, a principal actor in the 1870 Red River conflict and later Deputy Minister of the Interior, Captain Dennis went west in 1872 to work as a surveyor for the Hudson's Bay Company and organized the company's land department. Later, he served as Deputy Commissioner of Public Works for the North-West Territories.

I have called the particular attention of Messrs. Gallagher & Co. to the subject. Beyond this I do not see what can be done, as they are under contract that I shall be glad of any suggestion.

Believe me

Yours Sincerely.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

To The Hon. A.P. CARON
&c &c &c

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto

Despatch from Winnipeg says the half-breeds around Edmonton resent strongly the report that they are disloyal or intend allying themselves with the rebels. A Despatch from Medicine Hat to-day reports water again falling in Saskatchewan. It is not believed it will recede much as June freshets from Rockies will raise it higher than ever. General Middleton's delay has enabled him to get true topographical sketch of place where a battle is supposed to be in progress to-day and an exact knowledge of the nature of the rebel defences around Batoche. Telegraph line being constructed by Dom'n Govt. from Medicine Hat to Ft. MacLeod has now been completed distance 70 miles and is being pushed on vigorously. The Railway contractor has also large gang men at work constructing proposed railway over same route. Road will be ready for operation by first August next. Steamers Baroness and Alberta with several barges are expected to arrive at Clark's Crossing to-night with remainder Midland Battalion and additional supplies ammunitions of war. Seventh Fusiliers of London leave Swift Current tomorrow for Saskatchewan Crossing and will start Monday morning for Clark's Crossing; Nova Scotia Batt. will follow probably to reinforce Col. Otter.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 9th.

Have just received from Transport Officer following telegram:—"The highest priced teams are all with the General—It will take at least three weeks to replace them with new teams,—The wages paid during this time to new teams would more than counter balance the extra wages paid ours now on. If this route is kept open, there will be plenty of work for two or three hundred new teams as I think it will be compelled to knock off all or the greater part of the ox teams now working—they can't stand the work as well as horses. I will advise you when more teams are required, If boat route is established team power will be reduced here.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Sunday, May 10

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 10th.

I have just rec'd despatch from Winnipeg to say that they are still without any news from the front. Wires to Clark's Crossing are all right and news expected every moment. Teamsters arriving at Clark's Crossing last night report having heard cannonading and saw smoke but were unable to say how near Batoche

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 10th.

I have this morning rec'd the following despatch from Operator Lanskill, — "Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 9th— Humboldt N.W.T. 9th. Party just arrived from front says before leaving Camp yesterday a.m. Dumont's House was burned by order Gen. Middleton; troops then moved forward avoiding woods and camped for night about 12 miles east Batoche's Crossing whence they started six o'clock this a.m. expecting engage rebels forenoon. Andrew Lait half-breed prisoner of Riel's who recently escaped arrived Camp last night says Riel's force now amount to five hundred that they are well entrenched, will fight to death but short of ammunition says only four half-breeds and two Indians killed and three Breeds wounded Fish Creek fight and that about hundred and twenty Breeds and Indians took part. Wounded Battleford doing well.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 10th.

Winnipeg Manager wires me that Free Press has just put out a Bulletin stating messenger has arrived at Humboldt from the front reporting Middleton had a skirmish and lost one killed, name unknown & several wounded, no further news. Free Press doubts correctness this news.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 9th.

Telegram received, await your reply to our later telegrams, —quite understand responsibility of Department and will gladly do all possible.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley Esq.

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Do for the best about teams— Trust to you to look after expense— Don't you think \$250 per diem for "Northcote" would be good pay— Hope you can meet my views on this point.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 10th.

Thanks for confidence doing all possible to keep down expense, which is immense. Shall be glad at any time to receive suggestion or instructions. Will leave pay of Northcote entirely to you and accept two hundred and fifty; anxious only to do everything to assist Govt. in putting down this disastrous rebellion.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 10th.

Storm evidently neighborhood St. Paul has deranged wires; Operators at work to get circuits arranged everything stopped, terribly annoying but we can't help it.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 10th.

Have three other boats larger than the Northcote If desired will place them at disposal on same terms.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Major-General Middleton

Batoche

Melgund's cipher received¹— Let me know how many and what description of troops you require? Will give you what you want. Have you ordered Irvine to come out and take the rebels in the rear? Let me know what news you have from him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt N.W.T. 10th.

I am sending Courier to General tomorrow early Have you any telegrams for him.

(Signed) Geo. T. Denison.

Lt. Col.

Comm'd'g G.G.B.G.

¹ Melgund's telegram has not been found, and its contents, as well as the precise reasons why he was sent from the column, remain a mystery. It is apparent that Melgund portrayed the seriousness of Middleton's position at Batoche and made it apparent that reinforcements would be needed. A persistent rumour, which Melgund later denied, claimed that he had been sent to ask for troops from the British Army.

Dear Mr. Caron:—

We will start at noon sharp tomorrow. If you want us to do anything in Ottawa, will you kindly send me a wire saying what you wish.

I hope you will send us right up to the Front and if you do that you might let us have some *Rockets*; They would send the Indians skying.

Yours Truly

10/5/85.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Gabriel's Crossing N.W.T. 7th.
via Humboldt 10th.

Think we can do without Galt's barges now. We arrived here to-day without any interruption. A few scouts seen near. March tomorrow and hope to camp about six miles east of Batoche. Next day shall attempt to get to Batoche. Steamer co-operating. Otter only guesses enemy five hundred and killed thirty. Great demand for arms for settlers.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Monday, May 11

To Major-General Middleton

Gabriel's Crossing via Humboldt N.W.T.

Think will not interfere with barges at present Have 1100 troops ready for you.¹ What do you wish me to do?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Min. of Militia.

From Ft. MacLeod 9th
via Calgary 10th.

I suppose you know Gen'l Strange placed me in command of Militia in this district; All arms supplied Stewart have been issued between men now on active service roll and High River New Axley and Winders Ranche Stewart writes me to purchase forty rifles and ammunition for Rangers Home Guards here, I certainly think this should be done— Winchester rifles can be procured here but I want your authority—the Guard of Stewart's Corps at Pincher Creek I armed with Snider Carbines I had in Police Stores here as Home Guards are for Mounted service, they should have revolvers. Could you have fifty shipped from Winnipeg with ammunition for same. Please wire reply?

(Signed) Jno. COTTON

Supt. Com. N.W.M. Police &

Major Com. Ft. MacLeod

District.

¹ In response to Melgund's report from Humboldt, Caron called out three additional battalions of militia.

To Major Jno. Cotton

Fort MacLeod via Calgary,

We have since beginning refused to authorise Home Guards; If we had done otherwise we should have no arms left for our Force.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto 11th.

I have a despatch from Winnipeg timed 3.45 p.m. saying Government line still down North of Ft. Qu'appelle.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man,—11th.

Until you permit supplies to be purchased through Hudson Office by tender and not exclusively through Hudson Bay, no use for Charlebois.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 11th.

Circuit Govt. line very weak only working twenty miles north this morning; clear and pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 11th.

You may rely upon it that I will not lose a moment in forwarding any news; I have just heard that wires are interrupted north of Qu'appelle, I presume however that communication will soon be restored.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 11th.

Line men out to repair line. It may come right any moment or be much delay. I have no doubt our operators are doing what they can to remedy trouble.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

CABLE

To Caron

From London

Six able and experienced surgeons selected by highest Military and Medical Authorities will sail on Thursday next sent by Princess Louise; Will I direct them to report to you at Ottawa for instructions?

(Signed) TUPPER.

Hon. A.P. Caron.

Despatch just received from Winnipeg says—no further news from Batoche wires having given out North of Qu'appelle at 9 o'clock last night. Interruption is not believed to be serious and may be resumed at any moment. Despatch from Saskatchewan Landing announces arrival there yesterday of 7th Fusiliers, London. They are under orders from Gen'l. Middleton to join his command at once & leave along with balance Midland Regt. to-day in barges for Clark's Crossing. Telegram from Calgary announces Half-breeds pouring into town to press claims upon Commission and eager to secure scrip that they may convert into cash. Wary speculators having followed them up from Qu'appelle and other points. Navigation is open at Thunder Bay and no doubt Montreal Garrison Artillery or any other troops that may start, can take Lake Strs. to Port Arthur, thence by rail to Winnipeg.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.
Toronto.

To Sir Charles Tupper

High Commissioner

Victoria Chambers—London Eng.

Princess telegraphed on 4th May:— If acceptable propose sending ambulance appliances and a few men subscribed for here. Reply was:— Your kind offer gracefully accepted. Dont send out Doctors referred to in cable; Best Surgeons in Canada now at front. We understood hospital men.

(Signed) CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto

To-night's Winnipeg report says lines are still down. Story of forwarding Gatling Gun to Riel thro' Barber with Fenian proclivities in St. Paul pure canard.

Fine weather has set in to-day being regular summer weather and an agreeable change from cold stormy weather of last week. Troops have been fortunate in having similar weather during fight at Batoche. It has however its draw backs in again causing fall of rivers. It is fallen two feet in Red River since last week and has receded in same proportion in most of streams in Northwest. High water is however again looked for with early June rains. Lieut. Col. Turnbull of Quebec School of Cavalry telegraphs from Fort Qu'appelle that Indians have gone back to their Reserves and that settlers in Qu'appelle valley have become reassured and are once more on their farms although they are still somewhat alarmed. Genl. Strange has telegraphed for more arms and ammunition for Edmonton Division. Indian agent Rae in City for few days returns again tomorrow to Battleford without any escort. He will drive across prairie alone. He does not fear any molestation from Indians.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT

My dear Sir:—

I regret to have again to request that you arm the Montreal G. Artillery now on their way to the seat of war with the Martini Henry rifle instead of the old twisted rifle now in their hands.

I am very jealous for the safety and success of my fellow citizens and a Regiment to which I belonged for nearly a quarter of a century and knowing the feelings of the Officers and men that they should be armed with the M.H. rifle and I think their wish should be gratified.

I was very glad to know that you had ordered 10,000 M.H. Rifles and supposed that it was your intention to put them in the hands of all our Volunteers as early as possible.

If you would send up 300 M.H. rifles to Winnipeg with ammunition, have the men practice with them for one week when they would be prepared to take the field and sweep the Rebels out of existence.

It is not pleasant for me to again refer to this matter but as I have already said I am very anxious for my fellow-citizens good name. I feel that as we may never have another such war that the very best arm should be in the hands of the brave men who are ready to sacrifice their lives for our country.

I am faithfully yours,
(Signed) M.H. GAULT.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron
Minister of M. & D.
Ottawa.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 11th.

Understand Gen'l Middleton's telegram as instructing Co. to honor Genl. Strange's requisition Presume this is correct?
(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Tuesday, May 12

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

All right follow General's orders.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 11th.

Have just received promise from transport Officer to do everything possible to reduce cost under contracts. Company has not power to dismiss teams, they being entirely at disposal of military authorities.
(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Matthew Hamilton Gault, the Conservative M.P. for Montreal West.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Chevrier offers teams at six fifty, try and get rid of expensive ones and replace by his if can be done without interfering with efficiency of service.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Sarnia O. 12th.

Understand you have ordered the Bruce Battalion Walkerton to Winnipeg. The steamer "United Empire" of our line will be at Southampton tomorrow and can take them direct to Port Arthur on the steamer "Quebec" on Saturday. Transportation as low as any other line.

(Signed) Jas. H. BEATTY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 12th.

Line O.K. to Clark's Crossing and Battleford at twelve fifty p.m.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 12th.

Telegram regarding General Strange rec'd. Shall now fill his requisitions; Wire with Middleton stopped.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 12th.

Its slow work getting messages over these Northwest lines. All have to be transferred at Qu'appelle; We are waiting to receive and forward messages soon as they get into our hands at Winnipeg. I understand there is an immense lot of matter fyled at Clark's Crossing for transmission.

(Sgd.) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp R.C. Church Batoche N.W.T. 11th.

Kept at work all day yesterday; Men settling to work, —only one man wounded all day,— Fire on the Camp at night very slight,—all going on well. Have heard nothing of steamer,—hope it is gone down to Prince Albert; Capt. Wise, Sir John's son,¹ Major Smith and half "C" Company and Lt.

¹ Hugh John Macdonald was born at Kingston in 1850 and was the only surviving son of the prime minister, Sir John Macdonald. He had served as a private during the Fenian raids of 1866, and in 1870 was appointed ensign in the 6th Company of the 1st (Ontario) Battalion of Rifles and accompanied Wolseley's expedition to the Red River. In 1882, ten years after being called to the bar of Ontario, he moved to Winnipeg. During the Rebellion he served as a captain in the 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles. Afterwards he remained active in political affairs, becoming, briefly, a federal cabinet minister and premier of Manitoba.

Scott attached and Mr. Bedson are on board; also acting assistant-Surgeon Moore.¹ Company of Surveyors Corps, fifty strong, joined last night.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing 10th.

via Qu'appelle 12th.

"Minnow" just arrived; ten days on passage, other boats behind.

(Signed) R.H. BONNYCASTLE.

Capt. Commdg.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt 11th.

Line down since Sunday evening; Your telegram for Gen'l just received will send off at once. My courier, Trooper Schoolfield [N. E. Scholfield] fired at four times getting out Gen'l's Camp yesterday A.M. Sir John's son on steamer there. Sent convoy of 50 tons supplies under escort this a.m. to Gen'l. We are doing well.

(Signed) Geo. E. DENISON.²

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 12th.

Have seen Chevrier and explained, —hope very shortly expensive teams will all be dismissed and transport by river, under contracts; Company cannot dismiss teams. General must be consulted or order from you.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto.

I have just received the following despatch from Operator Lanskaill "Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 12th. Steamer "Minnow" arrived Sunday night from Swift Current with supplies and mails for Troops. Two Companies Midland Battalion under command of Capt. Bonnycastle and Winslow³ left here this morning for the front. Courier arrived last night from Camp at Batoche says fighting been going on since Saturday morning and was commencing for the third day when courier left at six o'clock Monday morning. Up to that time two killed and Sixteen wounded besides Phillips⁴ of "A" Battery already reported,— Private T. Moore⁵ of 3 Company Grenadiers Toronto was killed, Sunday night; —nothing from the front to-day.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ Presumably F. A. Moore of the 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles, attached to the hospital staff.

² This was Lieutenant-Colonel George Taylor Denison, commanding the Governor General's Body Guard (Toronto) contingent.

³ Captain Charles Winslow of "D" Company, the Midland Battalion.

⁴ Gunner William Philips of "A" Battery, killed at Batoche on May 9, was the son of Major General Sir Joseph Philips, K.C.B.

⁵ Private Thomas Moore, aged 18, of the 10th Battalion, "Royal Grenadiers" was killed at Batoche on 9 May. He was the son of Thomas Moore, an artist living in Toronto.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Batoche 9th via Humboldt 12th

Arrived here about eight thirty this a.m. Found the enemy in position, in the roads leading down to the ferry. Engaged them until about seven p.m. when the enemy's fire ceased and we camped—a few of them continued firing for some short time—The zareba of teams within which the whole force bivouacked; one man only three horses were hit and after posting our pickets the fire ceased and we had a quiet night. As usual the enemy was invisible among the surrounding wood scrubs or bluffs and a heavy fire was kept up on us from the other side of the river where the enemy was seen congregated. We shelled Riel's house and the Council House and store and several houses across the river where the enemy was seen congregated. Of course I have no knowledge of the number killed and wounded but fancy they must have lost a fair average, judging from our own killed and wounded and the amount of fire kept up by us. The following is the list of our killed and wounded:—Killed:—Private T. Moore No. 3 Co. 10th Grenadiers; Gunner Wm. Phillips "A" Battery Wounded:—Private Kemp No. 1 Co. 90th Battalion in right eye, not very serious; Capt. Mason 10th Grenadiers, flesh wound; Private Scovell No. 3 10th Grenadiers, flesh wound arm; Private Stead No. 2 Co. 10th Grenadiers, flesh wound arm; Private J. Cantwell No. 2, 10th Grenadiers, flesh wound thigh; Private R.S. Cook, French's Scouts, leg broken by shot below knee. Pte G. Allen, French's Scouts, wound right shoulder; Driver Jas. Stout "A" Battery injury to spine serious; Gunner Michael Tookey "A" Battery flesh wound, left thigh; Gunner W.S. Fairbanks "A" Battery, flesh wound, thigh, slight; Gunner Napoleon Chapentier "A" Battery, left leg and right knee serious; The Steamer "Northcote" made its appearance and we heard it firing and being fired at and heard the whistle some way down the river but have not seen it again, fear it can't steam against stream on account of barges.

11th May.—Had a quiet night and no attack—shall attack again this a.m. and peg away, we have plenty of ammunition and I fancy the enemy has not. Am in rather ticklish position. Force can succeed holding but no more—want more troops. Am remaining here. *Moral effect(!)* Gatling and ammunition. Take care wife not alarmed.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To General Middleton

Camp Batoche via Humboldt N.W.T.

Have ordered out Col. Maunsell, his school with New Brunswick Battalion being Four hundred and Sixty men,—also Prince of Wales numbering Two hundred and seventy-eight also Bruce Battalion Three hundred and Sixty. Oswald with his Brigade left Montreal noon yesterday for Winnipeg.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 12th.

General Strange badly wants supply of arms and ammunition applied for; Scouts wanted here; Ninth protects MacLeod, Crowfoot, Gleichen, Langdon, Calgary; all is quiet—scouts west.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal. 12th.

Seven o'clock, telegram just received, it was sent to my house, —paraded twice to-day, —men all ready can start as soon as equipment is rec'd. Have forwarded requisition.

(Signed) FRANK BOND.¹

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fredericton N.B.

Fear too late to include two companies from P.E.I. in my quota; The four St. John Companies already held in readiness.²

(Signed) GEO. J. MAUNSELL.

To Col. J. Maunsell

Fredericton N.B.

All right, would have liked it for more than one reason but do not wish to interfere with your arrangements.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 12th.

Another despatch from Winnipeg to-night says "Minnow" took six days to make trip from Swift Current to Clark's Crossing. The Barges with seventh Fusiliers aboard expect to make distance in 5 days. Despatch also states that fighting was resumed at 7 p.m. Saturday and kept up till rebels retired to their places of ambush. 2 casualties resulted to Volunteers; — A.O. Wheeler of the 90th Battn. rec'd a slight flesh wound in shoulder and Ralph Brown of same Battn. was shot in hand.

On Sunday morning after the opening of the fight the skirmishers of the 90th Battn. were sent out to attack rifle pits but with what result was not ascertained when the courier left. Pte. Kemp of 90th however was brought in severely wounded in the right eye and Private Erickson of the same Battn with a flesh wound in arm near shoulder.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ Bond was born in Montreal in 1847, in 1864 was gazetted an ensign in the 1st Battalion, "Prince of Wales Regiment," and later saw action against the Fenians. At the time of the North-West Rebellion he commanded the battalion.

² The New Brunswick battalion was a composite of provincial militia units under Lieutenant Colonel George Maunsell.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 12th.

Despatch just received from Winnipeg says telegraphic communication was restored with Clark's Crossing and Battleford at 3 p.m. to-day; There is great pressure upon the wires from official and private messages; they having precedence over Press Despatches. Chief Factor Young of Hudson Bay Post at Lac La Biche reports all danger of Indians at White Fish Lake and Lac La Biche joining Big Bear is past— Chief Pecan of former tribe has proved loyal to Government throughout trouble and he has sufficient influence to prevent any outbreak— Mrs. Delaney and Mrs. Gowanlock are said to be all right and in charge of one Pritchard a half-breed who is opposed to the Insurrection and has been prisoner among Indians— Blue Quill Chief Egg Lake Crees has gone to his reserve to farm because he could not get Indians to rise.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Wednesday, May 13

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto Ont. 13.

Later from Winnipeg.

A despatch which has just been received at the Brigade Office there from General Middleton reports his having made his headquarters in the Catholic Church at Batoche. It is now believed that the steamer "Northcote" has proceeded to Prince Albert to leave the troops aboard of her there so as to free the Mounted Police under Col. Irvine to co-operate with the troops now at the front by a forward movement on the west side of the River to Batoche. A despatch received from Clark's Crossing announces that two couriers who arrived at Batoche from Prince Albert report the amputation of Capt. Moore's leg on 7th May from wound received in Duck Lake fight¹ His condition is said to be precarious from the effects of the operation. The prolonged fighting on the part of General Middleton is attributed to a desire on his part to exhaust the ammunition of the rebels and starve them in the entrenchments and pits and at the same time save any unnecessary sacrifice of the lives of the volunteers. The latest from the front announces that General Middleton formed zereba of transport wagons and kept up a desultory fire all day upon the rebels killing a great number of them. The exact loss of the enemy is not yet ascertained but it is believed to be very large.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fredericton N.B. 13th.

Very sorry would like P.E.I. to be represented suggest you add their two (2) Companies to the New Brunswick quota.

(Signed) Geo. J. MAUNSELL

¹ This was Captain H. S. Moore of the Prince Albert Volunteers, a unit formed in 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Batoche's House 11th.

via Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 12th.

Have just made a general attack and carried the whole settlement. The men behaved splendidly. The rebels in full flight. Sorry to say we have not got Riel. While I was reconnoitring this morning, Wm. Ashley,¹ one of the prisoners, galloped up with a flag of truce and handed me a letter from Riel, saying:—"If you massacre our families, I shall massacre the prisoners" I sent answer, that, if he would put his women and children in one place and let me know whose it was, not a shot should be fired on them. I then returned to camp and pushed on my advanced parties who were heavily fired on. I so pressed on until I saw my chance and ordered a general advance. The men responded nobly, splendidly led by their Officers and Col. Straubenzie drove the enemy out of rifle pits; after rifle pits, forced their way across the plain and seized the houses and we are now masters of the place and most my force will bivouac there. Right in the heat of the action Mr. Ashley came back with another missive from Riel as follows:

"General:—Your prompt answer to my note shows that I was right in mentioning to you the cause of humanity. We will gather our families in one place and as soon as it is done we will let you know. I have etc." (signed) "Louis David Riel."

On the envelope, he had written as follows:—I do not like war and if "you do not retreat and refuse an interview, the question remains the same concerning the prisoners."

Our loss I am afraid heavy but not so heavy as might be expected. As yet, I find it is Five Killed and ten wounded.

Killed:—Capt. French, Commanding Scouts; Lieut. Fitch, 10th Grenadiers; Captain Brown, Boulton's Scouts; N.H. Kippen, Surveyor's Scouts; Private Wheeler 90th.

Wounded:—Lieut. Garden, Surveyor's Scouts; Lieut. Laidlaw, Tenth, wounded; Major Dawson, Tenth, slightly; Sergt-Major Watson, Ninetieth, slight in ankle; Sergt. Jakes, Ninetieth in hand; Private Young, Ninetieth, flesh wound, in thigh; Private H. Cook, Tenth, shot in arm; Bugler M. Gaughan, 10th in finger; Private G. Barber, slight wound in head; Private J.W. Quigley, flesh wound in arm; Private J. Marshall, Tenth, flesh wound in calf; Private H. Wilson 10th slight across back; Private Barton Midland, thigh and groin seriously; Corporal Hallwell, Midland, face and arm; slight: Lieut. Hallwell, Midland, in shoulder. This is all I know at present.

Prisoners all released and safe in my camp. Among them Jackson, white man, who was Riel's Secretary, but who is mad and rather dangerous.²

¹ John William Astley was a surveyor from Prince Albert.

² William H. Jackson was born in Wingham, Ontario, the son of a general store owner. He attended the University of Toronto prior to going west in 1881 to the Prince Albert area with his family to take up farming. In 1883 he mobilized the malcontents of the Manitoba

Even then I find I have a great many prisoners who I am sending to Prince Albert instead. I do not think would be policy or advisable to treat most of these men with severity. They are very ignorant and have either been led away by Riel or forced to join by him and poor wives and children are the principal sufferers. I have just heard that a cart is at the Crossing with 116 arms and I have sent to see if it is true. If more troops are necessary then good infantry is the best for even Mounted Infantry unless mounted on Indian ponies require so much forage, that it cannot be carried. Now find that all the trouble I have taken with my three regiments has borne good fruit and the four day advanced post work in front of the Indians and Half-breeds has made them more like what I wanted.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.
Batoche's Camp N.W.T.

Accept for yourself, for your Officers and men our congratulations for the brilliant victory you have achieved. I mourn loss of so many brave men fallen on the field of honor in defence of law and order. Do everything that can be done to comfort wounded and let me know as soon as possible how they are all doing. Let me know what your future plans are? I shall not forward troops ordered out until I hear from you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Swift Current 12th.

Teams now at Calgary would be most conveniently employed with Gen'l Strange's Brigade; north of Calgary, just now, there are plenty teams on line running from Swift Current and if we move base to Moose Jaw shall not require any more but ox-teams would probably be best at the extreme north end of the line as the oxen would not want any hay but few oats Will wire Gen'l Middleton to know if he wants any with him.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Major-General Laurie
Swift Current.

All right, I think your suggestion a good one, You can act upon it.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Farmers' Union, of which he was secretary, to demand land reforms of the federal government. Later, he joined with the Métis to support Riel's demands and in effect became Riel's secretary. He was tried in July of 1885 for complicity in the Rebellion, but was acquitted on grounds of insanity. Since he soon escaped from the insane asylum, his treatment was contrasted by critics of the government with that accorded to Riel.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 13th.

I arrived here to-night and leave tomorrow night for Ottawa. If there is anything in which I could be of use to you here please let me know.

(Signed) MELGUND.

To Lord Melgund

Qu'appelle

Thanks,— Please see how matters are getting on about transport, prices paid and generally at Qu'appelle and on way down.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 13th.

Following just received Winnipeg 13th. The following despatch was rec'd this a.m. from Capt. Bedson, Front May 11th via Humboldt 12th, on board "Northcote" we ran the river the rebels kept up a hot fire on us for six miles, only 3 men were wounded I got a ball through my coat but am not hurt Hugh John Macdonald is with me and is all right. Troops are still fighting, we ran out of wood and had to go down river, will go back to assist Troops after wooding. The rebels are about five hundred strong.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Camp Batoche N.W.T. 12th.

Affairs going on well —expect supplies to-day. Trails from Clark's Crossing and Humboldt open & safe; Expect Steamer "Minnow" this morning and shall send back my wounded in her. Yesterday I got on the open prairie above the village of Batoche and nearly caught two scouts. All the west side of the prairie was defended by Rifle pits. Engaged them for some time but of course could not see enemy but I think we got a good shot with Gatling in a bunch of men. Enemy shot one of the priests yesterday;¹ the shot entering the garret of the house where the priest happened to be. Wound slight and he is in our hospital and doing well. I shall be glad to remove all the priests and sisters but they seem unwilling to go.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp Batoche N.W.T.

Happy to hear you are getting on all right. All well at home; What will be your next move? Cipher the reply.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ This was Father Moulin, parish priest of Batoche.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 12th.

Capt. Penney¹ Quebec coming to take his part. Can you authorize him to bring men to complete Corps?

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Edmonton 9th via Calgary 12th.

I got your telegram of 4th May as an Officer in command, I have done nothing with Indians except through Indian Dept. except in cases when the Dept. officials have run away from their posts and I always employ Police in any transaction of the sort. The Indian Dept. however thought fit to try and interfere with my military orders to Guards; as a soldier I will obey your wishes, as a civilian Manager of a cattle ranche I have given orders to my Employees to shoot any man trying to run off our horses or kill our cattle—Nothing is gained by being afraid of Indians I am afraid we will have heavy work on our hands, I have from the first advised pouring troops into the country and also plenty of arms and ammunition, the last are the cheapest and most effective means. The white men are absolutely without arms; a district of one hundred miles is abandoned by settlers. Their houses plundered cattle and horses driven off because four Indians appeared.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

Maj Genl. Com. Troops Alberta Dist.

To Col. Amyot

Calgary N.W.T.

What do you mean by men to complete corps. Are you not full strength?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Thursday, May 14

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont. 13th.

Later despatches from Winnipeg say there is great rejoicing in the city over the victory at Batoche. Flags are flying in all parts of the city but at the same time much sorrow is manifested for the loss of life involved. His honor Lt. Govr. Aikens has received a despatch from Genl. Middleton confirming death of Private Hardisty 90th Battn.² He had just returned from the Soudan before enlisting in the 90th Rifles. Despatches received by Commissioner

¹ Probably Captain Frank Pennée, commanding No. 5 Company, 9th Battalion, "Voltigeurs de Québec."

² Private R. Hardisty of No. 4 Company, 90 "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles, died of wounds after the battle of Batoche. He was the eldest son of W. L. Hardisty, chief factor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and a nephew of Donald A. Smith.

Wrigley from Pritchard's Crossing a few miles below Batoche say the steamer "Northcote" reached there after a terrible fusilade from the whole of Riel's force at Batoche on Saturday morning May 9th. Three soldiers aboard of her whose names are not given are said to have been wounded. The boat was to have left this morning for Prince Albert to bring up reinforcements. The water is ample. Battleford advices say thirty women and a large number of children have decided to leave Battleford tomorrow for the East by the Swift Current trail. A mounted escort will accompany the party past the first woods, about thirty five miles distant after which it is thought no danger need be apprehended. The wounded continue to improve and will probably be removed to Winnipeg when the steamers begin to run— Scouts just returned from Poundmaker's Reserve report him having disappeared and the country surrounding his reserve all on fire. Eight scouts leave to-day taking three days rations and will endeavor to discover where Indians have gone. Private Weston of Govr. Gen'l's Foot Guards Ottawa was wounded in the left hand by the accidental discharge of his revolver. Bullet has been extracted and the wound is healing nicely. Lord Melgund will reach the City tomorrow night en route to Ottawa.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From St. Ther[è]se 14th.

Will send steamer for Bruce Battalion wherever required on short notice; but should have thirty-six (36) hours notice if possible.

(Signed) W.C. VAN HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Dog Lake 13th.

Are getting along splendidly; have heard of General Middleton's engagement; all ranks eager for the front and hoping for orders. You could not wish for a finer or more useful regiment.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 13th.

Necessity necessitates more every [?] wanted to prevent raid on railway will you authorize Major Dowling here or any one else to engage at least twenty scouts for Edmonton, Crowfoot & Gleichen; I warn Govt. for I am responsible here as senior & Commanding for your private information I add that I persist in saying that this war should be made by men fighting in the same way as rebels. Volunteers are specially adapted for protection of Forts & provisions. Our Volunteers are being slaughtered. Five hundred scouts are worth two thousand Volunteer for actual fight of that kind. Men cheerful.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

Calgary.

Your suggestions noted, —but it is a matter of Policy which I cannot alone decide, —will submit matter. Apply to General or Brigadier for Scouts.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Batoche Camp.

Can you find out anything about William Bleasdel Cameron, who has not been heard of since sent from a North-Western point south with mails, supposed to be at Fort Pitt.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Have you heard anything of William Bleasdel Cameron, who has not been heard of since he went with Mails?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt 13th.

Your telegram about Hugh Macdonald just rec'd. Gen'l. Middleton can't answer under two or three days; two couriers here from "Northcote" saw him yesterday morning about 9 O'clock; he has had erysipelas,¹ muffled up, but was talking and laughing nearly well.

(Signed) GEO. T. DENISON.

To A. Gunn M.P.

From Calgary N.W.T. 13th.

Eleven of M.C.C.² Horses have been driven into a slough and were smothered. This has been done by Indians wither Blackfeet or Crees. Fifty of them are hiding in the Blackfeet Camp; of this I have good information. Mr Denny is or should be aware of it also that there are Blackfeet with Big Bear which I hope it may be in my power to verify. Mr Denny informs me that our horses committed suicide; this is not likely to be credited by any impartial persons acquainted with the habits of the animals. It was done on the only day that my men were away from the ranche taking horses up to Calgary for sale. Mr. Denny thinks fit to asperse the character of our employees in order to take the blame off Indians. If you think that the Blackfeet can be kept quiet by being allowed to destroy my property while engaged on the public service I think you are mistaken for if the Blackfeet will never command their respect the presence of a large body of troops alone will prevent a general rising which the rumor of any reverse on our part is likely to hurry about. Please show this to Benson and demand compensation from Government.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

¹ The local febrile (feverish) disease producing deep red colouring of the skin.

² i.e., the Military Colonization Company, Strange's ranch, near Calgary.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 14th.

Communication with Swift Current closed—thirty supply wagons taken by Indians to-day; One of our scouts killed, one wounded; Women and children can't now go, should they desire to do so later on will report. All our wounded progressing most favorably.

(Signed) W.D. OTTER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Batoche N.W.T. 12th.

Since my last evening despatch to you, have ascertained some particulars of our victory, which was most complete. I have myself counted Twelve half-breeds on the field, and we have four wounded breeds in hospital and two Sioux. Among the wounded breeds is one Amboise Joubin, a councillor and Joseph Delorme. As far as I can ascertain Riel and Gabriel Dumont, left as soon as they saw us getting well in but cannot ascertain for certain, which side of the river he is, but think he must be this side, as the scow was the other side. The extraordinary skill displayed, make rifle pits at the exact proper points and the number of them is very remarkable and had we advanced rashly or heedlessly; I believe, we might have been destroyed. As I told you [I] reconnoitred to my right front with all my mounted men yesterday morning, with a view to withdrawing as many of their men from my left attack, which was the key of position and on my return to Camp forced on my left, and then advanced the whole line with a cheer and dash worthy of the soldiers of any army. The effect was remarkable. The enemy in front of our left was forced back from pit to pit and those in the strongest pit facing east found them turned and our men behind them. Then commenced a *saue qui peut* and they fled, leaving blankets, coats, hats, boots trousers and even guns in their pits. The conduct of troops was beyond praise. The Midland and Tenth vieing with each other, well supported by the Ninetieth and flanked by the Mounted portion of troops. The artillery and Gatling also assisted in the attack with good effect. When all behaved so well it might appear invidious to mention particular names, still there are always some who, by good luck are brought prominently before the eye of the commanding Officer and these names I shall submit to you later on. My staff give me every assistance and were most energetic and zealous. The medical arrangement under Brigade-Surgeon Orton was as usual most excellent and efficiently carried out. I have to regret the death of three officers as well as two soldiers, but they died nobly, and well. I found no want of ammunition among the enemy or food in spite of what has been said to the contrary, and we found large quantities of powder and shot. Nearly the whole of rebel's families were left and are encamped close to the river bank; they were terribly frightened, but I have reassured them and protected them. There is a report that Gabriel Dumont is killed but I do not believe, though I think it likely he is wounded. One of the killed has been recognized as Donald Ross one of the Council. Yesterday evening

just as the action was finished, the "Northcote" and "Marquis" steamers arrived up. The latter having twenty-five police on board. It appears that the "Northcote" had a hot time of it, as the rebels fired at it very heavily and though it was well fortified the rebels managed to wound two men slightly. The "Northcote" got on a shoal for a short time, but managed to keep the enemy off, and to get off themselves. Finding that owing to the barges alongside they could not go up stream again they decided to run down to the Hudson Bay Crossing get rid of them and return. At the Crossing, they found the other steamer and came up together. This morning I sent out one of the Catholic priests with a letter addressed to Riel as follows:—

Batoche May 11th.

Mr. Riel:—I am ready to receive you and your council and to protect you until your case has been decided upon by the Dominion Government.

Fred Middleton

Major-General
Commanding North-West Field Forces".

I propose marching tomorrow for Prince Albert by the Lepine trail and expect to arrive there the day after. Sending my wounded up by Steamer "Northcote" to-day to Saskatoon; the other steamer dropping down to Lepine Crossing to take my force across the river. I cannot of course be certain but I am inclined to think the complete smash of the rebels will have pretty well broken the back of the rebellion. At any rate it will, I trust, have dispelled the idea that half-breeds and Indians can withstand attack of resolute whites properly led and will tend to remove the unaccountable scare that seems to have entered into the minds of so many in the North-West as regards the prowess and powers of fighting of the Indians and breeds. There is not a sign of the enemy on either side of the river for miles. After entering Prince Albert I propose proceeding south to Carlton and Duck Lake cleaning out & punishing the Indians in the pines and so on to Battleford.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Batoche Camp.

Otter telegraphs communication with Swift Current interrupted. 30 wagons with supplies captured by Indians, one of our Scouts killed. What measures do you advise to be taken—Oswald will be Winnipeg in a day or two. Do you wish him sent to reinforce Otter?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto O. 14th.

This evening's Winnipeg Report says the wires have been again restored and more particulars are arriving of the fight at Batoche. The brilliant dash of the volunteers is fully confirmed ending in the utter routing and dispersing

of the rebels. Col. Straubenzie led the infantry into attack and gallantly led the Royal Grenadiers in bayonet charge that crowned triumph of the memorable 11th of May. The rebels fought with great pluck but could not resist the impetuous rush of our men who fought like veterans; the Gen'l several times praised the action of the men. Capt. French was killed while firing from one of the houses taken in Batoche; his last words were "Boys, I did my duty" He had entered the house after the flight of the rebels and while standing in the door directing his men a bullet fired from the opposite side of the river entered his breast killing him instantly. All the white prisoners rescued from Riel were found in the cellars of the houses and sent to the zeraba where they were enthusiastically received; They look weak and are as white as ghosts; Monkman one of Riel's Council was found chained;¹ He said it was done because he would not consent to Riel's authority. The rebel loss is exceedingly heavy; Father Malouin was found in Batoche in his house wounded in the leg by rebel shots, probably accidentally. A Courier who arrived at Calgary on the evening of the 13th reports that when he left Edmonton 2 days before that Major Gen'l Strange's flotilla was two days out and expected to reach Fort Pitt on Saturday next; Steel's scouts and the Police were keeping Company with the flotilla on the South Bank of the Saskatchewan.

Gen Strange will regarrison Fort Pitt with his force and make that his base from which to move against Big Bear & others; he does not expect an encounter until after he has garrisoned Pitt; Provisions are scarce at Edmonton but a large quantity of supplies are being rapidly sent from Calgary. Dr. Tracy² is the Medical Officer in charge of the Western Field Force with Headquarters at Fort Calgary hospital; he has supplied the medical outfits furnished to Edmonton. The Winnipeg Light Infantry under Col. Osborne Smith reached Edmonton Saturday May 9th marching 208 miles from Calgary in 9 days. A fight with Big Bear is expected to occur at Saddle Lake; —The Hudson Bay Co. at Winnipeg have received a despatch announcing that Steamer "Marquis" at Batoche will take wounded to Saskatoon—The "Northcote" was ferrying troops across river yesterday. Riel & Dumont have escaped down the river; Monkman, Fisher³ and several important half-breeds are prisoners. The Gen'l has beaten the rebels at every point and they are giving themselves up. The surrender of the rebels is expected to be followed by the capture of Riel and Dumont. Lord Melgund has arrived from Batoche and is a guest of his honor Lt. Governor Aikens. He leaves for Ottawa to-morrow night. The name of J. Egles [J.M. Eager] of the Royal Grenadiers has been added to the list of wounded.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ Albert Monkman, a member of Riel's council formed in March 1855 to act as a provisional government, was later sentenced to seven years' imprisonment along with seven other Métis councillors.

² Dr. Robert Tracy was a veteran of the Fenian raids and had subsequently served as surgeon to the 49th "Hastings" Battalion of Rifles.

³ Alexander P. Fisher, another Métis leader, later received a three-year sentence.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 14th.

Despatch just received from Winnipeg says Commissioner Wrigley of the Hudson Bay Coy. has just received a despatch from McKay¹ their agent that a supply train of thirty one supply waggons and teamsters with supplies from Swift Current to Battleford were surprised by Poundmaker's Indians and the entire outfit captured. Ten teamsters escaped leaving their waggons to their fate. The Mounted Police escort suffered one being killed and another wounded. The surprise took place 13 miles from Battleford.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Friday, May 15

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 15th.

I have this morning received the following despatch from Operator Lanskill dated Clark's Crossing 14th. Tait half-breed courier arrived from Prince Albert during the night; He reports everything quiet there also reports that half-breeds are arriving at Gen'l Middleton's Camp and surrendering in large numbers. They all say they were forced into rebellion; Charles Nolin² is blamed by all as instigator of Half-breeds and Monkman as instigator amongst Indians. Steamer "Northcote" had narrow escape and had not been for coolness displayed by "C" Company School Infantry under Maj. Smith disaster would have resulted. Bedson, Chief of Transport, shot through coat; His clerk Viner flesh wound through thigh. Forty bodies rebels been found field; 15 which Indians. Our wounded Batoche additional those already sent are Gunner McCowley "A" Battery, thigh; Privates [H.] B[r]isbane, forehead; slight: Egear [Eager], jaw; McLew, shoulder; Cantwell hand and thigh; Stead, arm; Scobell arm; Corporal Foley side; 90th:—Corporals Kemp right eye Ralph Baron, left hand; MacKerison left arm; Privates Alexander Watson, neck and chest; Midland Battalion Sergt. Christie, right arm, S.M. Daly left arm and hand resulted. Boulton Scouts: Wm Hope Hay arm, French's Scouts, Grillen, right shoulder; Surveyor's Corps, A.S. Wheeler shoulder; All doing well. Ten other minor casualties reported.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ W. McKay, the father of James McKay in French's Scouts and of the Reverend Canon McKay who accompanied Strange's column, was a factor of the Hudson's Bay Company.

² Nolin, Riel's cousin, and a former Manitoba cabinet minister, represented the conservative element among the Métis and was an opponent of extreme measures. Forced to be present on the Métis side at the confrontation between the forces of Inspector Crozier and Gabriel Dumont at Duck Lake, he took the first opportunity to escape and remained in Prince Albert throughout the remainder of the Rebellion.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man 14th.

Have no information about Cameron —am sending enquiries and will inform you result.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 15th.

Have just received the following despatch dated Humboldt 14th.

A patrol party of Govr. General's Body Guards under command Lt. Browning patrolling to North East to-day found fresh trail and following it up came upon party of Scotch half-breeds from South Branch near Prince Albert numbering twenty eight men, women & children. They reported having left their homes on 28th March under threat from Riel in case they did not join him within 48 hours. Till they reached Fort LaCorne they had no tents, slept in snow and endured many hardships; They have since wandered about in fear both of Indians and half-breeds; they got trail through Birch Hills, heavily timbered piece country for distance 10 miles when met by Lt. Browning; they were reduced to their last pound of flour rations for two days were supplied them from store here; they also report that Indians left both Reserves at South Branch and near Fort La Corne, deserted their homes and left there at same time as themselves rather than take up arms with rebels. Further that party of Loyalists from Carrot River Settlement are making their way here and will be expected to arrive tomorrow.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 14th.

Have you received my telegram? Do you boycott me?

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

Calgary

You have done too well for me to boycott you. Don't understand; Have answered all your despatches.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 14th.

No telegram received from you in reference to Conrad. Bell— Is Major Bell of the Bell Farm a contractor serving two master viz himself and the Government? Our transport is all wrong. Farmers are supplying teams at Five dollars, —contractors charging Eight dollars. I have refused to issue requisitions on Bell's orders, —Hudson Bay are the contractors but charge commission, —I can supply forage direct from my office and save you money but have no instructions to do so. It requires careful re-organization.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man.

Troops suffering from sun-stroke, —authority wanted to purchase suitable head gear.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Spanish Forks 15th.

Weather has made portions of track between Dog Lake and Lake Superior almost impassable; Our manager construction strongly advises not attempting send more troops that way until some ballasting can be done; Will you permit us to move Montreal and New Brunswick Battalion by our boats from Owen Sound?

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Bandville Ont. 15th.

Can't get over Gap until Tuesday, have asked for boat from Heron Bay or Jack Fish Bay which would take us on to Port Arthur tomorrow, running very slow; I will assume all responsibility.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 15th.

Winnipeg Man 15th.

It is stated that \$15,000 worth of Hudson Bay furs stored at Fort Pitt have been looted by the Indians. Three sick volunteers arrived from the west last night and were conveyed to the Winnipeg General Hospital. Their names are:— Molay Stewart 12th York Rangers; one Shannon same regiment and Theodore Schwartz 35th Battn. They are all laid up with rheumatism; Davidson and Land two other Volunteers are in the hospital with Typhoid Fever both cases are somewhat serious. Inspector Norman of the Mounted Police has just received a telegram from Adj't Leacock of Col. Smith's Battalion¹ stating that they expected to have an engagement to-day with Bob Tail and his tribe of Cree Indians who are located in the Battle River district. These Indians are situated at Supply farm No. 18 under the supervision of Inspector Lucas.² These are reserves with an area of seventy miles occupied by the Band of Ermine Skin Bob Tail, Sampson, Muddy Bull, Cheepoo, Ste Quahu and Lightning Chief and others. Capt. Palliser who arrived here a day or so ago has received an appointment with Gen'l. Strange's force and

¹ Edward Philip Leacock was born in England and was educated there and in Switzerland. He came to Canada in 1878 and settled in Manitoba the following year, became a lumber merchant, and in 1882 was elected a Conservative M.L.A. He is listed as serving as paymaster in the 92nd Battalion and apparently served as adjutant for a short period.

² Samuel B. Lucas was the acting Indian agent for the Peace Hills Agency, Alberta.

leaves tomorrow for Edmonton.¹ Despatch from Batoche says Geo. Jackson who was originally Riel's secretary is hopelessly insane and so violent that it is found necessary to keep his arms pinioned. The prisoners say they were treated very well until ten days ago since which time they have lived on meal and water. Archbishop Tache has rec'd word from a priest with Poundmaker's Indians through Lepine,² just arrived from the West that there are one hundred and five graves of Indians as a result of the recent attack on Col. Otter, many were wounded in the conflict which was terribly severe and fairly astounded the Indians.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 15th.

Accounts as requested mailed yesterday to Deputy Minister, at present estimate Government owe Company over hundred thousand and heavy daily payments for transport— Propose drawing to-morrow for two hundred and four thousand.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Heron Bay Ont.

Not hearing from you about boat are going on to Gap; fear delay and running short provisions; All well.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Heron Bay Ont.

Arrived here at five P.m. all well.

(Signed) H. ABBOTT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 15th.

I have just received the following despatch from Winnipeg:— Despatch from Swift Current Landing reports terrible excitement there over capture transport teams. Trail from there to Battleford at present covered with teams with supplies going north As there is no way of communicating with them only by courier it makes matters look very serious; five loads ammunition twenty loads supplies for Col. Otter and twenty rifles left here yesterday in charge Lt. Hume Blake; Couriers been sent to stop them and warn depots along trail; Major Smith and two Companies Midland Battalion who left Swift Current last Saturday on steamers Alberta & Baroness have arrived at Clark's Crossing; River falling slowly. Despatch from Medicine Hat states

¹ Captain Edward Palliser, a British cavalry officer, the younger brother of the British artillery designer and of the explorer of the western plains in the 1850's, happened to be in Canada during 1884-85 hoping to persuade the Canadian government to establish an artillery factory at Quebec to rebores smooth-bore cannon for use as coast artillery. During the Rebellion he acted as assistant quartermaster general to Major General Strange.

² Maxime Lepine was a member of Riel's council.

Capt. Stewart's Rangers are covering every trail to south through Cypress Hills country. They are apprehensive that Poundmaker is making for south through that region, and that speedy arrangement of troops with scouts & artillery immediately necessary to prevent lodgement in Cypress Hills.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 15th.

To-night's despatches say:— Two hundred Indians were observed by scouts yesterday moving to the Stoney Reserve South of Battleford. They are on the war path and the fact causes great excitement in both the Battleford & Otter's Camp. A despatch from Clark's Crossing to-day reports Lethbridge & Code in the hospital at Saskatoon are not expected to recover and the others are doing well and moving about;¹ news from Batoche to-day reports route of Rebels is most complete, not a sign of any is to be seen in the neighborhood. Large number of women and children are now in camp under our protection, Albert Monkman the half-breed prisoner and one Indian are in irons. The former is charged with inciting Indians to murder and will probably be handed over to the Civil authorities; Three wounded Indians and two breeds DeLorme and Turean [?] the former Riel's Lieut. all badly wounded are being cared for in the Camp; Large quantities of flour and other provisions powder shot; Papers and important documents besides articles of value, which were left behind in the panic have been captured— Steamer "Northcote" sailed Wednesday for Saskatoon with all wounded— Gabriel Dumont after the withdrawal of the skirmishers on Sunday Evening entered the Mission School in a rage and threatened the priest and nuns for giving assistance to our wounded. The Indian prisoners arrested by Gen'l. Middleton state that 280 rebels picked men were engaged at the Fish Creek fight. Eight rebels were killed and seventeen wounded; One of the Indians killed was Little Crow Great Cree Chief.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Saturday, May 16

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto.

Clark's Crossing 16th.

Riel was captured to-day at noon by three scouts named Armstrong,² D.H. Diehl³ and Howrie⁴ four miles north of Batoche's. The scouts had been

¹ Wounded at Fish Creek, Code eventually died; Lethbridge survived.

² Robert Armstrong had been a scout for the United States Army before acting as a scout for the North-West Mounted Police.

³ William Diehl had been ranching near Fort Carlton before becoming a scout for the North-West Mounted Police.

⁴ Thomas Howrie, a Métis, had accompanied Middleton's column from Fort Qu'Appelle while scouting for the North-West Mounted Police and serving as the general's interpreter.

out in the morning to scour the country, but these three spread from the main body, and just as they were coming out of some brush on an unfrequented trail leading to Batoche's they spied Riel with three companions. He was unarmed but they carried shot guns. They at once recognized Riel and advancing towards him hailed him by name. They were then standing near a fence. No effort was made on his part to escape and after a brief conversation in which they expressed surprise at finding him there, Riel declared that he intended to give himself up. His only fear was that he would be shot by the troops, but he was promised safe escort to the General's Headquarters. His wife and children were not with him and he said they were on the west side of the river. To avoid the main body of the scouts Riel was taken to a coulee near by and hidden while Diehl went off to corral a horse for him. The other scouts were left with the prisoner. When Diehl returned Diehl's companions disappeared for a time evidently to avoid the other scouts. Diehl says Riel was not in the least agitated when arrested and was willing to be made captive. He was assured of a fair trial, which was all he seemed to want. During the interview he handed Armstrong a note, the contents of which I have not heard as at the time of writing the party has not arrived in camp. Orders have been given to the men to keep in their tents so that no demonstration may be made when Riel arrives. He is expected in half-an-hour, but this is sent off by courier to Clark's Crossing before his arrival. His capture is however assured. The boys in camp are jubilant over the capture.

3.45 P.M. The note Riel gave the courier was the letter General Middleton sent him. He beckoned the men to him. He knew nothing of Dumont, — Riel said he stayed on Tuesday and Wednesday night in the bluff; one- and a half miles north of Batoche's. He wished a fair trial and asked Armstrong if he would get a civil or military trial; he said he wanted a civil trial, — He said his wife and family were with a half-breed woman near by; — Riel is now being interviewed by General Middleton, while the men are standing idly round; no demonstration has been made; — When he saw the Gatling Gun go down with the scouts at Batoche's Riel was much alarmed on account of his family. Riel appears careworn and haggard; he has let his hair and beard grow long; He is dressed in a poorer fashion than most of the half-breeds captured. While talking to Gen'l Middleton as could be seen from the outside of the tent, his eyes rolled from side to side with the look of a hunted man; He is evidently the most thoroughly frightened man in camp, and in constant fear of violence in the hands of soldiers; there is no danger of such violence. Batoche's May 15th, — In the woods Riel spent nearly all day Monday. At close of the fight he and Dumont with their wives and two of Riel's children skipped out on foot going in a north-westerly direction. Some of the rebels were very bitter against both for leading them into trouble and then leaving them in the lurch after the fight. The fugitives had no food, and no clothes except what they stood in. Dumont did not want to go but Riel persuaded him. Dumont fought like a tiger all day on Monday. The half-breed prisoners say he had not slept for a week, working night and day. Dumont had arranged for Big

Bear to strike us in the rear a week ago, but some of the messengers deserted and the scheme miscarried. Two of the prisoners say Dumont was wounded once on Saturday and twice slightly on Monday. A scout told me last night that he had seen a Half-breed looking for his wife. The half-breed started to run when the scouts threatened to shoot; he stopped at the scouts asked him to go to Dumont and tell him to come out unarmed and the scouts, would meet him, also unarmed, on which the rebel replied, "Dumont says he will never be taken alive" The scout promised protection to Riel until he was handed over to the General and finally the men consented to this. He said that both Riel and Dumont were in a bluff not very far from where they were talking and warned the scout to lie down or he might be shot. The half-breed left for the bluff and the scout heard them discussing matters. After waiting two and a half hours and no one coming the scout returned to Camp. The Gen'l took no stock in his story and said Riel and Dumont were miles away but it is now evident the story was correct, at least so far as Riel was concerned. It is understood that a letter was sent to Riel asking him to deliver himself up yesterday. The half-breeds on the west bank delivered 75 stand of arms to-day, amongst them several Winchesters, Sniders, Queen's Own rifles from Battleford, one Springfield, U.S. carbine of 1873. The camp via Clark's Crossing Saturday May 16th. 1 a.m.—The capture of Riel will end the rebellion so far as the half-breeds are concerned. A band of Indians coming from the West to-day to help Riel were scouted by the half-breeds who told them the war was over. Some of the prisoners were placed on board the boat to-day. In the parting from their families there were many pitiful scenes, the women crying and holding their babies for their fathers to kiss. The papers belonging to the rebel Govt. were searched to-day. The minutes show that The Duck Lake fight was a premeditated affair and that the rebels were thoroughly cognizant of Genl. Middleton's movements from the time we left Qu'appelle Station. Numerous extracts from Toronto and Montreal Journals were also found referring to Riel and the strength of Genl. Middleton's command. The quantity of ammunition and the amount of forage on which according to the minutes the movement of the rebels depended is given in the official account. It was very small at the Fish Creek fight. Dumont admits defeat. He had over 200 men engaged there. A priest has just informed Capt. Bedson that the rebels loss was 51 killed and 173 wounded. The troops started on Thursday morning for Prince Albert via Lepines Ferry. Prince Albert has all along been as safe as Toronto. The report that Col. Irvine was threatened by hostile Indians and breeds is now found to be untrue. Intense indignation is expressed at his nonappearance. Col. Williams M.P. of the Midland Battn. highly distinguished himself in the charge on Monday. Officers and men almost disobeyed orders in their anxiety to charge. Last night the question of the half-breeds capturing Riel was broached unofficially to Monkman one of the prisoners. He said he would take the job with other prisoners, but the result of the deliberations is unknown. Wednesday night had been fixed upon by the rebels for an attack on our fortified camp. They

told the prisoners they would kill fifty volunteers and that the rest would run away and the war be ended. The prisoners were notified that the next time our guns shelled the houses they would be shot. Many recalcitrant rebels are giving up their arms to-night and the rebellion so far as the half-breeds go is entirely squelched. although one teamster was fired upon three miles from Camp this a.m.

Toronto 16th.

Following despatch just rec'd, Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 15th. Sergt-Major Watson of 90th Batt. wounded on twelfth in battle of Batoche died in hospital Saskatoon to-day. Code & Lethbridge same battalion very low. All others doing well.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 16th.

Despatch from Winnipeg this morning says;— Gabriel Dumont's capture may be looked for at any moment; Scouts are scouring country in every direction around Batoche on Thursday succeeded in capturing large number of rebels; Others gave themselves up, white flags were flaunted from every direction Men women and children came into Camp and asked for mercy; scene in village of Batoche in evening was heartrending about 200 women and children were huddled together under carts & tents and wept most pitifully. Dead bodies of rebels are still on battle field Priests were engaged interring dead. Capt. Brown Boulton's scout laid to rest Thursday p.m. on bank of Saskatchewan not far from where Scout was pierced by rebel bullet; service was very impressive. Rev. Mr. Gordon chaplain 90th led cortege from camp to grave. Immediately following troops came dead hero, posse scouts followed remains to grave, as coffin was lowered many tears were shed. It was sad sight see those brave men weeping over their dead comrade who was general favorite. 90th Battn. band only one at front yesterday, enlivened camp by playing several stirring martial airs to joy of all volunteers who seem to think real warfare is over.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Major-General Middleton

Batoche Camp.

I want you to make searching enquiry into conduct of Irvine, Morris, Crozier and Colonel of 65th Battalion. I want you to give these matters your personal attention. What about troops ordered for service? I take it you do not require additional force.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Edmonton 12th
via Calgary N.W.T. 15th.

You asked me to post you; Am here under General Strange who is preparing to move in Battle to Pitt & Indians all up neighboring districts, south; is anxious as to our communication with Calgary detachment & convoys on road liable to be cut off; General Strange Battalion men are required with this force Why not send up str. to give fully communication of river.

(Signed) W. OSBORNE SMITH.

To Maj. Gen. Laurie

Swift Current.

Can't you send boat to give fully communication by river with Strange's command.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 15th.

Riel is my prisoner. What is to be done with him? I await instructions here.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON
Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Batoche Camp.

Send your prisoner under sufficient escort to Winnipeg Gaol. You will see that a sufficient garrison be kept there. If you can send some Battalion to do that duty from your present force—do so. Oswald now in Winnipeg might perhaps be kept there to avoid sending more troops forward. Let me know what you will do. At present Winnipeg without any force. Telegraph me immediately if cipher perfectly understood. Congratulate you again on the admirable manner in which you have managed matters.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Fort Qu'appelle
9th May 1885.

The Hon.

The Minister of Militia

My dear Sir:—

I enclose a letter from Rev. J. Mahan making application for the position of Chaplain to the corps stationed here.

He is a member of the Methodist Church and a sound Tory. I am however informed that the Bishop of Algoma is sending a chaplain to us—Will you

kindly write Mr. Mahan as he is a politician as well as priest and I am writing him to say I have forwarded his application to you.

I have the honour to be
Your obedient servant.
(Signed) R. TYRWHITT.¹

N.B.

I am making application to Gen. Middleton for an appointment on his staff as O'B & I do not pull very harmoniously and it is very slow here.

R.T.

To Maj. Gen. Middleton
Batoche's Crossing N.W.T.

Can you give an appointment on your staff to Lt. Col. Tyrwhitt M.P., a first-class officer; I know you will find him useful and I would like it.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Tyrwhitt
Fort Qu'appelle

Have written to Mr. Mahon and telegraphed to Middleton asking him to take you on his staff.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 16th.

We have as much transport as is required at Swift Current but in accordance with your former telegram I immediately wired Gen'l. Strange asking him if he can utilize Conrad's teams and understood he proposes using them.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE

My dear Sir Alexander Galt:—

Referring to our conversation of yesterday in reference to the boats of the Coal Navigation Company. It is understood that we shall pay at the rate of the Hudson Bay Coy charges us for such services namely so much per diem, and that the amount you have already received on account will be placed to the account per diem of such services rendered already and to be rendered by your boats.

(Signed) A.P.C.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Richard Tyrwhitt was born in Canada West in 1844 and represented South Simcoe as a Conservative M.P. from 1882. He was gazetted a lieutenant during the Fenian troubles in 1866, served on the Niagara frontier, and by 1876 had reached the rank of brevet lieutenant colonel. During the North-West Rebellion he was second-in-command of the York and Simcoe Battalion under Lieutenant-Colonel W. E. O'Brien, and in the following year was commanding officer of the 36th "Peel" Battalion of Infantry.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 16th.

Reported Riel captured last night; line working good to Battleford; weather clear and mild.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 16th.

The following despatch has been rec'd Batoche via Clark's Crossing N.W.T. May 15th. Riel has just been brought in at half-past three this afternoon. There was no demonstration. He walked quietly to the General's tent, appearing to take the event in a nonchalant manner. The result was generally expected as it had been rumored that he wanted to surrender.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Minister of Militia

From Edmonton N.W.T. 12th

via Calgary 16th.

As my communication with General Middleton is uncertain I telegraph you situation as I have done on chance to him. I leave Edmonton tomorrow by boat I have to wait for my rear still, then push on to Pitt not without fight I suspect; from Pitt will try communicate with Otter. I should garrison Ft. Pitt but have no men to spare; I have only twenty days provisions; my column will be entire space between rear.[?] A steamer with supplies comes up from Prince Albert; I can't maintain communication with Edmonton up stream without steamer; line of communication from Calgary very long and insecure; obligation to leave very small detachments 65th. Please send Montreal Garrison Artillery to be pushed up. I know them, they are good Infantry; Get telegraph line built at once from Calgary to Edmonton, lots of wood Expense entailed by telegraph would soon be covered.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Minister of Militia.

From Edmonton 12th

via Calgary 16th.

Major Dowling N.W.M.P. reports vouchers for horses signed by Steele and countersigned by me to the amount of six thousand dollars have been refused payment at Ottawa. I was authorized to make payments for necessary expenditure. The position of the force is sufficiently critical in the field without our credit being attacked from head quarters; there must be some mistake; Please rectify it. The money is secured on the pay of the men and half of it is covered already by pay due to them; the whole amount will be recovered in another month.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

Maj. Genl. C.A.F.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 16th.

Have you seen Wrigley— will act with discretion— will re-organize transport first and advise you,— Have you advised General Middleton, so as his appointments of Supply and Transport Officers in the field will recognize and requisition on me?

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Jack Fish Bay 16th.

Arrived here all well. Ross says will be able cross over gap on train tomorrow. Just heard Riel's capture, news received with cheers; We hope we will still have a shy at Poundmaker.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Mr. Van Horne telegraphed you asking permission to send Montreal and New Brunswick Batt. via Owen Sound and Port Arthur; Boats leave Owen Sound Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. Troops should leave Monday, Wednesday or Friday to catch them. Please give me notice one day in advance if possible, so we may have matters arranged at Owen Sound. Say also whether troops are to be marched length of Sault Canal or if they are to remain on Boats.

(Signed) T.G. SHAUGHNESSY.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 16th.

I have a report from Col. Otter that supply teams were captured thirteen miles from Battleford They contained provisions and forage but no ammunition. I wired Col. Otter asking if he can clear danger part of road near Battleford so as to allow teams to pass for the present and meantime have stopped outgoing teams at river. It was most providential that river ferry had been out of order for some days and consequently very few teams were on road I had rec'd orders that no escort should be sent north of river and there should not be any danger for strong convoy till it reached within forty miles of Battleford; Since my proposal to Col. Otter to clear out that part of that road. I am now preparing convoy of provisions at river numbering one hundred and thirty teams and with this number of armed teamsters and small party of convalescents returning to duty and some newly engaged scouts all under Lt. Blake's command I propose sending ammunition provided strong escort can be sent out from Battleford to meet it.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

¹ Thomas George Shaughnessy was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1853 and joined the staff of the Canadian Pacific Railway in 1882 after serving with the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad for thirteen years. At the time of the North-West Rebellion he was the assistant general manager of the Canadian Pacific Railway, and later he was president of the company.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 15th.

I mean I have numbers I engaged regularly who could not join at such short notice either from illness or absence or other impediments also recalcitrants when I had no time to force also explanations from other causes; could, if allowed have more brought to fill up; I offer you that in case you want more men; all well south and west but have to watch speculators intoxicate half-breeds and buy for trifle their scrip, which should not be transferable; get a lawsuit; Canadian element by it will suffer.

(Signed) G. AMYOT

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Do not see how teams can be tendered for and changed except at enormous cost of railway freight and other charges, but undoubtedly their cost should be reduced, to which I have often called attention. This may be done by contracting for transport by ton or issue your orders to Government officers to offer specified reduction and in case of refusal terminate contract with teamsters or wait fortnight and dismiss a few hundred when river route by Lake Winnipeg & Saskatchewan is open, cost of which will only be fraction of teams. There is already contract for meat made after tenders. Oats and hay are charged cost price; at present everyone has a chance and the cheapest gets the order. If requested Company will of course stand aside and hand over the supplies now in depot. I must however remind the Government that at their request, the company at a moment's notice came to their assistance with their whole organization and have worked incessantly, not so much for money as of assisting in speedily subduing the Rebellion. A change now would be looked upon as placing the Company in a position with regard to the public I cannot think the Government contemplate.— Suggest your conferring with Lord Melgund regarding transport before deciding.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Sunday, May 17

To The Minister of Militia

From Edmonton N.W.T. 13 via Calgary 14th.

General Strange being about to move all troops but one Co. from here; Inhabitants of Edmonton have brought to his notice following facts that before his arrival we had large home garrison, all armed and well supplied with ammunition and that our merchants were all supplied with same, that since Strange arrived, majority of the arms and ammunition furnished by Hudson Bay Co. to said garrison and all that in hands of said merchants and Citizens prepared by Garrison themselves has been appropriated for his present expedition down river; that said home guard insufficient as it was before and

since Strange's Arrival, by drafts to serve on his Force as scouts, teamsters, and otherwise and owing to other necessities of Citizens has been so neglected that are practically defenceless and remain with few men and few arms and we have asked him to garrison with at least the [two?] companies troops; Strange admits correctness of our representation, now briefly stated and forwarded to Govt., beginning last April but says he has done all he can by similar representation, is powerless himself but tells us to wire Govt. again ourselves. We now renew and emphasize this representation and ask Govt. not as favor but as a right that we receive that sufficient protection which all allegiance calls for and that at least be forthwith properly armed and ammunitioned; Answer to this petition wire to

(Signed) John BROWN
 John CAMERON
 John A. McDougall
 for inhabitants.

To Minister of Militia

From Edmonton 14th via Calgary 16

Copy of reply to petition from Citizens Edmonton for more troops, portion will be boiled down, is sent you herewith by telegraph:— "Gentlemen: — I can't cripple the expedition which am ordered to carry through by leaving more troops at Edmonton. You will bear in mind that besides the company of 65th Battn. and the Edmonton Volunteer Co. left in the Hudson Bay Fort, Edmonton, there is also another Company of Sixty-fifth with a small detachment of police at Fort Saskatchewan as well as half Co. at Galt Farm. I have ordered detachment Alberta Rifles under Lieut. Dunn to patrol in you[r] neighborhood until the arrival of first Company Winnipeg Light Infantry, which is reported to have left Calgary on the ninth and they cannot be far from Edmonton. They are being followed by two Companies Winnipeg Light Infantry to leave Calgary with convoy of provisions tomorrow. I have not ceased to telegraph pointing out the necessity of supplying arms to the Citizens to protect themselves. I have this day rec'd by telegraph from General Middleton that he has ordered one hundred stand of arms for the Edmonton Home Guards. I have left directions for the improvements of the defence of Fort Edmonton, which I trust you will assist to carry out. I notice with surprise & regret that few of the names appended to this petition, I have on the roll of the home guard as it exists at present; there are a few stands of rifles still unappropriated besides the two convoys which requires gun detachment for which volunteers should offer and bestow their willingness to assist in the construction of the extra defences, [They] will I trust send their names to Major Greisbach N.W.M.P., an experienced officer with local knowledge to whom is entrusted the command of the district; I have the honor to be Gentlemen; Your obedient Servant.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 16th.

Add to night's despatches;— The troops started Thursday morning from Batoche for Prince Albert and expected to reach that place to-night. A despatch from Battleford announces the return yesterday of Scouts including Trooper Ross thought to be missing. They report Indians moving east probably to join Riel. It is believed the entire outfit of Big Bear and Poundmaker numbering over 1500 Braves, Squaws, and children are at Eagle Lake, Sixty-five miles from Battleford. The Indians are as yet unaware of Riel's defeat. The teamsters who were made prisoners by Poundmaker are believed to be twenty in number including Frank Cox, Tom Hind, Cooney and Sherritt of Regina. The remainder being Americans hired near Fargo and Grand Forks. News from Fort Qu'appelle reports the heat there intense and many men of the 12th & 35th. Battalions suffering from sunstroke.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 16th.

Telegram rec'd— Draw as advised as large payments transport &c. relying on arrangements —no other provision made.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Batoche 13th via Clark's Crossing 16th.

By this you will have received the good news of my victory. The half-breeds are giving themselves up, about twenty have done so already. Some of them honestly confess that they fought against us, others say, they did not go out or that they fired badly at us. Most of them declare they were forced to join. One man, a councillor said he had fought us because he believed Le Bon Dieu approved of it, but now that they had been so beaten he saw that God was not on their side. The priest could not find Riel and I have sent the councillor off with the letter for Riel. Every breed that gives himself up, I make give up his rifle and I then look over my list of prominent rebels and if I find he is not in it; I let him go, taking down his name and address, and I am more than satisfied with them and am sure they will improve yet. Sir John's son is now nearly well and has landed from the Steamer. Otter, as I expected is calling to be reinforced; he made a mistake and may cause me trouble. I find only 95 arms were given in not hundred and sixteen. May 14th /85;— 5 a.m.— Just off for Lepine's Crossing. Sorry to say no news of Riel, and I cannot find out which way he has gone.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man, 17th.

I have loaded with supplies and sent forward to Gen'l Middleton all the steamers that reported to me for service and they are now with him but water communication with Gen'l Strange could only be established on the North Saskatchewan and I understand General Middleton is moving with steamers towards Prince Albert when if water is high enough he will doubtless open up communication with Gen'l Strange.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. Mr. Caron.

From Edmonton 16th.

Arrived in Edmonton to-day fourteenth and left in command for the present; Another Regiment ought be sent here through Calgary, Montreal Artillery for instance to strengthen line of communication & garrison here.

(Signed) J. Alderic OUIMET.

Monday, May 18

To Major-General Middleton

Guardapuy's Crossing N.W.T.

A telegram from a Citizen of Edmonton complains of that city being left without sufficient force. What can be done?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg Man.

Will see Melgund before deciding, but still think for protection of Department, all should be done by tender and expect you to help me in carrying this out. Co. of course can tender like any body else— I fully recognize what Co. has done for us in a great emergency and also your own personal service which helped Department to such a great extent.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 18th.

Clark's Crossing despatch says several scouts saw Dumont ten miles north-east of Batoche's in woods, with him were about 80 Indians. One scout talked with Dumont and wanted him to deliver himself up and would have fair trial, but Dumont who would not come within three hundred yards said he was afraid it was a trap— Indians professed desire to return to their reserves if unmolested. They admitted 80 killed and large number wounded. One Scout spent Friday night in the Langevin settlement and had long talk with half-breeds who expressed regret at being duped by Riel —women were

particularly hard against Riel— Men laid down their arms and came in with scouts to General who sent them home telling them however that if anything was found against them, they were liable to be hanged.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 17th.

There are over six thousand Indians surrounding Calgary; up to now, they have been peaceful but many things indicate danger of their joining North Indians in the Rebellion. Strange left when they were peaceful, ordered the Ninth, the only troops here for hundreds of miles to be distributed in five detachments, not far from this ranch and left authority to nobody to notify, according to emergency in case of Southern Indians rising; each of these detachments would be valueless and destroyed. Here I have fifty men, forty rounds of ammunition, no gun, no cavalry, no scouts to protect the most important place, the key of a portion of immense territory. Col. Lea in charge of MacLeod sends me a special courier urging the necessity of getting back my men from Crowfoot, Gleichen & Langdon where there is nothing to protect and where they are of no use and to bring them here or myself go there, to gather effective force. Father Lacombe wants them also but I have no authority I must send to Strange, three hundred miles North; he sends back by Calgary to Middleton, who sends back to him and him to me; delay three weeks; I can easily without heavy expense get scouts here; ammunition, artillery and guns from Winnipeg and more troops so as to check and even defeat Indians but am fatally condemned to inaction, absurd, danger, useless to country, sorry to disturb you but you must help and organize at once division in South-West section as to shorten delays of action; war in the North and in the South will be two different things with no time to communicate between the two seats of war; the prevention of war here would be better than cures.

(Signed) AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

Comm'dg 9th Batt.

Calgary.

Telegram received— Have communicated it to General Middleton and will inform you of result as soon as I hear from him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Guardapuy's Crossing N.W.T.

Amyot of 9th Battalion, telegraphs me from Calgary —his battalion divided into 5 detachments by Strange. In case of Indians rising each detachment would be valueless —says he has 50 men, 40 rounds of ammunition —no gun, —no Cavalry —no scouts. He urges necessity of getting back men from Crowfoot, Gleichen and Langdon. He says Father Lacombe also wants them back. Will you see what can be done and let me know what you decide.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Guardapuy's Crossing N.W.T. 16th.

You will have been agreeably surprised with my announcement Riel's capture. I let it be understood I was going to cross at Batoche by not destroying the ferry and then march off towards Lepine Crossing as I was led to believe that Riel & Dumont were in this district, and [on] my way, hearing they or rather that Dumont had been seen near; turned into this landing which is a good one though disused now. I then sent off a party of mounted men to scour the woods. This was all seen by Riel who slipped behind the mounted party and gave himself up to two of my scouts whom they knew, one scout being a half-breed himself. They brought him quietly in and he walked into my tent before anybody knew— He had my note in his pocket and produced it saying "General, I have come in trusting to this." I assured him of protection. He was dreadfully frightened at first, fancying the soldiers would kill him, I kept him in my tent at first and then put him in another and had an officer to sleep in his tent. —The breeds that are to come in with their arms and title-flags, some of them look very miserable. Riel had no coat having bolted without it, and I had to give him one of mine and some blankets. They have all been out in the wood fearing to go near houses and it has been very cold at night. H. Macdonald is all right, had erysipelas and was on board Steamboat. Lieut. Fitch's body has been sent to Toronto. By some mistake a piece of my telegram of Thirteenth was left out. I sent to-day.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Guardapuy's Crossing N.W.T.

I think you should keep copies of all documents you have seized in rebel hands and forward me by special messenger originals. They will be required here.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Guardapuy's Crossing N.W.T. 17th.

Kippen's body already sent off —know nothing about W.B. Cameron. One of Otter's supplies trains captured on the Fourteenth by Indians within Thirteen miles of Battleford and Police patrol attacked—seven miles— Killed one—wounded One,— Shall go there as quick as possible. Waiting for your answer about disposal of Riel.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Guardapuy's Crossing.

Telegraphed you in reference to disposal of Riel on 16th to Batoche, telegram commences by "Send your prototype" Have communicated with telegraph office in reference thereto.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Guardapuis Crossing N.W.T. 14th.

Thanks for your congratulations & thanks which I shall convey to the troops in to-night's orders, and they deserve it. Every hour shows more and more the completeness of our victory. I have received 110 arms already and about 80 or 90 half-breeds have come into Camp, the bad ones I have arrested; the others I have dismissed and advised to go home and get in their seed. Riel and Gabriel Dumont are in the wood about 80 or 90 miles from here, with a few followers, Indians being with them, on hearing of this I altered my halt to this place and am going to send out tomorrow the whole of my mounted men about 150 to scour the country and try to catch them. I think Government should offer reward for them. Breeds are very savage just now the women especially. We have captured a great many of the rebel's papers and letters also the proceedings of their Council and numerous reports. I have not had time to look them over, except some reports of Dumonts about ourselves. It appears that at Fish Creek we killed 11 of them, for certain and 3 Indians but probably more as they concealed as much of the affair as possible, but they allow they had 10 wounded. Since we arrived at Batoche we have killed a good many—the first day, 4 killed and 5 wounded, 2nd day, 2 wounded, 3rd day, 3 wounded; 4th day, I myself counted 21 dead and 5 prisoners wounded, of these 3 have died. We know four of their Council have been killed and one wounded in our hands. One of the Catholic Priests, tells me to-day 4 were killed. Two couriers coming in this evening from Humboldt they were met constantly on the trail by parties of men waving white flags violently, and asking to be taken into Camp. It has been a terrible shock to them. I must add a great surprise to the whites in this country that we should have been able to drive Indians and their wonderful prairie half-breeds fighters out of their chosen stronghold in a fair stand up fight with such little loss to ourselves and I confess I am proud of the deeds of my officers and men, to whom all the credit and praise is due. I think you may hold back troops until I get to Prince Albert, where I expect to be Sunday, the only fear now is trouble from Wood Indians, and it is possible, I shall have to give Indians a lesson. Following just made up officially, Fish Creek affair; Rebel loss 11 Killed; 18 wounded. Ourselves 10 killed 40 wounded. Batoche, 4 days fighting, Rebel loss, 51 killed, 173 wounded. Our loss, 8 killed and 39 wounded. At Fish Creek the rebels had 280 and we had in action, 297. At Batoche they had over 500 and we had almost 480. May 15th. I am going to cross all I can today but fear it will take two days.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Tuesday, May 19

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont.

Later Winnipeg despatch says:— White Cap's son sent from Our camp at Clark's Crossing with message to rebel Indians turned traitor and fought against us. He has been found dead on field along with Councillor Ross, both having been "torn in fragments by Gatling Gun" Col. Houghton D.A.G. who has been on staff General Middleton throughout campaign is on his way home and will reach Winnipeg tomorrow night. Construction on Regina, Long Lake and Saskatchewan Railway is being pushed vigorously ahead. The contractors are laying track at rate of half-mile day. They expect to have road graded to Long Lake by middle of July. From Regina to Long Lake distance is 24 miles which with steamer on Lake will open up eighty miles of country. It is expected that this road will be continued right on to North Saskatchewan river, east of Battleford.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winston's Dock Ont. 18th.

Just over the Gaps; all well.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 19th.

I am enquiring as to prospect restoring of telegraph communication with Prince Albert, Operator Lanskill at Clark's Crossing informs me rebels still in possession of line North as soon as Gen'l. Middleton clears the route we will get the line up.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg Man.

I desire that existing contracts for teams be cancelled —that teams be engaged directly without middlemen interfering, —so as to cut down exorbitant prices reported to me. Have seen Lord Melgund and I hold to the instructions, sent Lt. Col. Whitehead Please do what you can to ensure success of measure.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man,—

I desire that existing contracts for teams be cancelled and that teams be engaged directly without middlemen interfering —so as to cut down exorbitant prices reported to me. Have seen Lord Melgund and I hold to the instructions sent to you about tenders Let me know what measures you have taken.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Guardapuy via Humboldt

I hear Hugh Macdonald sick, is it serious? If so should be invalided; let me know. Have you received my cipher telegram about Riel; I repeated it to-day. How are you getting on?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 19th.

Shall submit all tenders to you —have re-organized the cost of transport with teamsters to freight by the ton instead of the day a saving of five thousand dollars per day— Present transport system not interfered with. It is necessary that you order the Hudson Bay Co. to cancel all contracts with contractors and order me to adopt the tonnage system and will I continue the new contract through the Hudson Bay Co. which I would recommend, or do you wish the contract made direct through me? In the meantime I have adopted the tonnage system at one-third saving and when you decide the questions with Hudson Bay Co. as to continuing through them or through me, I will call for tenders and reduce cost of transport one-half. The saving is enormous and I have worked it with great discretion and tact and [am] proud of my success, especially as the present system of transport will not be molested and supplies as heretofore promptly delivered but by my approved system. The teamsters supply their own forage and meals —consequently no waste and will receive payment when base supply Officer weighs and certifies service perfected which will be their voucher. I have on my staff Lt Cols., Majors, Captains and Lieuts non-commissioned and civilians, who have received no pay as yet Kindly advise me what they shall draw.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man,—

I have ordered Hudson Bay to cancel contracts with present contractors, follow more economical system. Do all you can through Hudson Bay as you recommend. You have done well so far and will advise tomorrow of pay of men under you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 19th.

Fully appreciate kindly expressions in your telegram of yesterday, will gladly do all possible in assisting to reduce expense of teams which believe is enormous and unnecessary but management not in Company's hands; from the first have frequently called attention, believed reduction might be very great but even then the Lake and River route will be very much cheaper; expect it open within a fort-night; Hundreds of teams might then be dismissed.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay CO.
Winnipeg.

I am under impression that transport was under your control— Let me know who manages this. All present contracts must be cancelled. I wish to advise with you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 19th.

Company's officers report extension of trouble north of Saskatchewan. Company's stores at Lac La Biche raided & nuns and sisters in danger. Their stores at Green Lake also pillaged where it is to be feared were large quantity of goods in transit to Northern district.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Major-General Middleton
Guardapuy's Crossing.

Wrigley telegraphs as follows:— "Company's Officers report extension of trouble north of Saskatchewan—Company's stores at Lac La Biche raided—nuns and sisters in danger" What can you do to meet this necessity? No telegrams from you since two days. Melgund arrived, I saw him to-day.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Lt. Col. Oswald will be in Winnipeg tomorrow morning. Have telegraphed General about extension of trouble North of Saskatchewan.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Toronto 19th.

To-night's despatches from West state—Scouts are still scouring country between two Saskatchewan rivers in search of Garnet¹ and other fugitive rebel ringleaders. Body of Moore of Grenadiers will be disinterred and sent to Toronto. Riel was photographed this afternoon by Captain Peters of "A" Battery.² Reported death of Sergt. Major Watson 90th Battn is now contradicted, he having only been slightly wounded in hand. Main hospital is now going to be located at Moose Jaw as Saskatoon has too limited facilities for purpose. Battleford Scouts brought in seven ponies and saw fourteen cattle.

¹ Philippe Garnot served as secretary of Riel's council after W. H. Jackson fell ill.

² Captain James Peters was born at Saint John, N.B., in 1853, became a militia officer, and later obtained a permanent force commission. During the campaign in the North-West he took a number of photographs under fire. His views of the campaign and of the militia generally can be found in *Sermons on the Canadian Militia* by "Bluenose". Peters later commanded a number of military districts.

Constable Elliott was buried at Battleford yesterday with military honors. Elliott served 7 years in American Cavalry. His father is Methodist Minister at Troy N.Y.; one bullet severed spinal cord, there was another through brain; he was probably shot at attack on train and perhaps carried where found to entrap searchers.¹ There is one month's provisions stored at Battleford. Mr Chaumette who was one time engineer at Beauport Asylum when Riel was confined there as lunatic says there was no insanity about Riel but that he was a crank of the worst type, he says Riel entered without the customary certificate. He freely discussed politics but always avoided any conversation regarding first Red River Rebellion, son of Supt. told him that Riel was sent there by Archbishop Tache; as to Riel leaving institution, Chaumette says he just left of his own accord one day; as to being cured there was nothing to cure; he was just as well day he went in as day he went out. Col. Macdonald of Brigade Office here has returned to Ottawa to resume his duties in Militia Department there. Disaster to stores of Hudson Bay Co. at Green Bay & Lac La Biche are confirmed; robbing of stores at first part [post] is most serious one as all supplies for northern Stations were there in transit for different points— John Norquay Premier sent following telegram to Genl. Middleton day after fight at Batoche;—"Accept from colleagues and myself congratulations on your glorious victory—we are proud of achievements of our boys under your command." General responded "Thanks from my troops & myself to you and your colleagues for your congratulations on our success— You have every right to be proud of those who are with me."

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Ignace Ont. 19th.

Will arrive in Winnipeg tomorrow morning. All well.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

Lt. Col.

Wednesday, May 20

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Guardapuy's Crossing 19th.

via Clark's Crossing

Your directions as to disposal of prisoners being carried out. Shall be at Prince Albert tomorrow.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

¹ Constable F. O. Elliot was in a patrol of five police which encountered Poundmaker's band moving south of Battleford. Four of the men, one of them wounded, made their escape, but Elliot was thrown from his horse and left behind. After a short, hopeless resistance, Elliot was shot. Father Cochran, a prisoner in Poundmaker's camp, was allowed to arrange for the burial in a shallow grave.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 20th.

A despatch from Saskatchewan Landing, gives further particulars regarding capture of supplies by Poundmaker. It says:— Three of the escaped teamsters have arrived and report as follows:— Twenty-one ox teams & nine horse teams left Miller's on the eleventh and when within eight miles of Battleford were suddenly pounced upon by over hundred Indians all mounted who completely surrounded the men and as the men were not numerous enough to stand a fight the only thing left was to cut their horses loose and run off. The thirty loads of supplies were composed of seventeen loads of Provisions & thirteen loads of oats; fifteen more loads are some 20 miles north of Millers Station and 15 loads are at Miller's Station making in all 60 loads which are now at the mercy of the Indians. Twenty men were taken prisoners; 18 being ox drivers and two horse teamsters. The escaped men were chased over ten miles and then fired upon, but with no effect. McConnell the depot clerk from Miller's Station is here having abandoned his post on account of the trouble—all the other depots along the track are also being closed. Another despatch from Battleford dated last night says the situation here to-day took a peculiar change Poundmaker's Indians evidently encouraged by the capture of the supply trains and by the quietude of Col. Otter's force came closer to the Barracks. It is supposed that over two hundred Indians were riding about in vicinity. They set the prairie on fire in several places not far from Town & Barracks; their action gave rise to fear of attack to-night and steps were immediately taken to meet it. The forces were gathered in & around the Barracks and the town put in a position for defence.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

Ottawa.

Telegram about Middleton received. Will wait. What about one of my officers bringing some men from Quebec? Strange & Ouimet implore reinforcement of troops. Arms and ammunition; saddles ordered by Strange from Chicago are detained in Winnipeg for Customs duties, Southern Indians still quiet all well yet south and south-west. Father Lacombe visiting Indians. No question of half-breeds here and Edmonton joining rebels.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Lt. Col. Amyot

Calgary.

Do not think advisable send more men— Know nothing about saddles, ammunition ordered from Chicago.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 20th.

Just rec'd the following:— Winnipeg 20th.

Montreal Garrison Artillery reached City this morning about six o'clock having been first passenger train to perform through journey by rail from Montreal. After breakfast they marched up Main St to Fort Osborne where they go into camp until further orders. Special train with Gen'l Manager van Horne; Pres. Stephens; —Hon D.A. Smith and several other directors Canadian Pacific Ry. arrived this morning seven o'clock on tour inspection line to Rockies. They are staying at Silver Heights— There is no further news of importance from troops under General Middleton but it is believed they arrived at Prince Albert last night.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 20th.

Canada Pacific telegraph wire broken this side Qu'appelle given as reason for delay in getting reply to my enquiry.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 20th.

Have just rec'd following telegram from chief transport officer Bedson "have consulted Gen'l, impossible to reduce transport at once. On arrival at Prince Albert and when movements of Column definitely decided will endeavor to commence reduction if permitted to do so.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Major-General Middleton

Guardapuy's Crossing or

Prince Albert, if left? N.W.T.

I am anxious to reduce enormous expense of transport. Middle-men have been used to engage teams and charges are enormous. Lt. Col. Whitehead has been appointed transport and supply officer at Winnipeg. Do not wish to interfere with your operations, but think that by your giving instructions to Whitehead about your requirements, expensive contracts could be cancelled and new arrangements made by which large amount of money saved, without affecting efficiency of service.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 20th.

Confidential —on kind invitation offer following:— Company have supplied teams as requisitioned teams then passed into hands of Military Transport Officer who had all control, —this plan worked well, now too many Govt. officials whose authority clashes coach has five wheels, —believe

transport should be by officer under General's immediate control and everybody instructed obey him implicitly as General only knows requirements, regarding expense teams had to be hired under great emergency, middle-men, this necessary, it was time of seeding and when travelling difficult; —summer freight rates always about one-half winter; —later lower rates were given, believe considerable lower rates still now possible but any change should be in full view of opening of water carriage by Lake Winnipeg and Saskatchewan in about fortnight —at fraction present cost,—arrangements for which should now be made, water in river in summer very rarely fails but for safety advise one route by teams kept open about which consult General. Hundreds teams can then be dismissed; If route were settled believe transport could be so much per ton— Get good man and make contract, beware of tenders as some men will promise anything and fail —if teams by contract not approved, chief transport Officer advising in Genl. in consort with Company, should lower prices as to supplies and provisions; Fully understand difficulties of Department but from late experience and what see & hear, however Department may strive, great difficulty and trouble will most likely prevail to an extent which would make Company fear to tender still if change necessary Company will cordially give all assistance possible. Company entirely at your service.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Do not complain of Company having carried out requisitions for teams, but, object to the price paid —as offers at cheaper rates numerous. By transport officer, —do you mean Bedson? Who are the Government officials whose authority clash? Whitehead at present solely authorized by Department. I do not wish to interfere with General's operations —have telegraphed him to send his instructions to Whitehead. The middle-men have overcharged and in sending bill, I wish you to specify what the commission paid them is.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 20th.

Do we understand you wish us to follow Whitehead rather than Bedson? as they sometimes clash —we will do anything if we only know what is wished as management of teams in field is not in our province. Middle-men in many cases have got far too much as we long ago called attention, but at first it was necessary —invariably took cheapest possible rates for teams —wish you to understand that rates for teams would have been lowered weeks ago if matters had been in our hands but we have refrained from meddling outside our own province.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co
Winnipeg.

Will telegraph you after looking up instructions sent up. I never communicated with any body except yourself about transport and lately with Whitehead and I suggested to you all offers received for reduction of hire of teams.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 20th.

Arrived all well this morning; all anxious to get to front.
(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Fort MacLeod N.W.T. 20th
via Dunmore 20th.

Saw copy of telegram sent you by Amyot on 17th Consider it exaggerated; it is absurd to say there are six thousand Indians around Calgary. Whatever Col. Amyot heard from MacLeod was written him by officers of his Battn. stationed there. I have nothing to do with troops immediately East of Calgary and would certainly not advise their being withdrawn from line of railway but number increased particularly at Gleichen. Gen'l Strange is perfectly well aware of situation—if troops can be spared I supposed Gen'l Commanding will send more to Calgary, particularly to furnish stronger escorts for supplies going to Edmonton.

(Signed) John COTTON.
Supt. N.W.M.P. &
Maj. Comdg MacLeod Dist.

To Col. Jackson
Winnipeg Man.

Let me know immediately what force we have at Qu'appelle, Fort Qu'appelle and Regina. Send me by telegram as far as you know disposition of force.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 20th.

Troops as follows with Gen'l:— "A" Battery, Winnipeg Batty, Boulton's & Dennis Scouts Half "C" Company, 10th, Midland, 90th, one Gatling. At Battleford:— "B" Battery, half "C" Company, Queen's Own, Ottawa Sharpshooters, one Gatling, Local Co. of fifty. At Touchwood, Cavalry School, Winnipeg Troop, York & Simcoe. At Humboldt;— Body Guard. At Swift Current; —& Medicine Hat;—Halifax divided. At Edmonton:— Sixty-fifth, Winnipeg Infantry, fifty scouts. At Clark's

Crossing; —Seventh. Ninth divided between Calgary Gleichen & MacLeod. Ninety-first at Fort Qu'appelle. Garrison Artillery at Winnipeg. Mounted Police & local Company at Prince Albert. From Medicine Hat to MacLeod Stewart's Rangers.¹ From Old Wives Lakes to Moose Mountains, White's Scouts.² Major Watson's Co. at Yorktown.³ Mounted Police and local Company at Regina. As near correct as possible. Murder of Mrs. Delaney believed here but nothing more authentic than stated in papers.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Sir:—

I have been in communication with Lt. Col. Grasett, Commanding the 10th Batt. Royal Grenadiers relative to sending a draft of men to the front to replace those wounded and invalided and have received the following telegram from him:—"General sanctions your sending up forty men and three officers." I have the honor to inform you that this reinforcement is ready to proceed to the front in the event of your issuing an order to that effect.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant

(Signed) A.B. HARRISON

Major

acting commanding
Royal Grenadiers.

The Hon.

The Minister of Militia
Ottawa.

Thursday, May 21

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. 20th.

Have ten teams ready to start to Edmonton with provisions urgently asked by Strange. Please send eighty men escort them, if one wagon only were to fall into hands of Indians it would do infinite harm have only sixty men here therefore can spare none, teamsters refuse to go without escort. Each wagon drawn by ten oxen contains fifteen thousand pounds of provisions; All quiet, but I must provide against any chance of plunder or inducement to Indians to do so. Saddles arrived to-night. Oswald is in Winnipeg with over three hundred and can spare eighty men for this service. Please wire answer. Captain Palliser report himself to me on his way to Edmonton.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

¹ This was No. 1 Troop of the Rocky Mountain Rangers, commanded by Major John O. Stewart.

² The Moose Mountain Scouts, commander Captain G. W. R. White.

³ The volunteer company of militia commanded by Major T. Charles Watson at Yorkton. Watson's services were apparently the result of an arrangement between Caron and officials of the York Colonization Company. Watson was a former British officer, living in Canada in straitened circumstances.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 20th.

Fear you think Company been negligent in reducing teams. Your suggestions received have always been communicated to Government Transport Officer but never could get him to act, now apparently no difficulty and hope all will speedily be to your satisfaction.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Please inform me who is the Government Transport Officer, to whom my suggestions were communicated to without any result.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 19th.

Do not wish Oswald to reinforce Otter; shall arrange from here. Sent in Riel to Winnipeg by Steamer to Elbow, thence to Moose Jaw by train with escort of twelve soldiers under command of Capt. Young, Winnipeg Field Battery. Should only communicate with you except through me, have telegraphed to him to that effect. Arrived here noon, probably stay two days, then to Battleford.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 19th.

I will make the inquiry into conduct of those mentioned by you. Don't think additional troops will be required. Very often words in your cipher can not make out, though always get its sense. Col. Tyrwhitt not with me yet. Will do all possible.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Guardapuy's Crossing—to be forwarded, if left.

Minister of Justice¹ for judicial reasons wishes prisoners sent to Regina and not to Winnipeg. I have telegraphed on line to order this to be done as I was afraid not to find you— Please act accordingly. Have not heard from you since two days. All well at home.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st.

Wrigley not cancelled contracts with team contractors. Wrigley holds that cancellation requires immediate transport of teams to their homes, thereby depriving honest teamsters from accepting new contracts. Original contract covers transport after dismissal. Would recommend you to give me authority

¹ Sir Alexander Campbell.

to guarantee future transport to teams re-engaging This ruse on the part of Wrigley is to cause delay which is to his Company's advantage—I am willing to give them the preference for future contracts but they are not willing to resign their present hold and throwing obstacles in the way. In meantime am running on tonnage system, in spite of him at a great saving, —suggest your telegraphing them that I have full power to relieve them and insist on immediate cancelling. The Lake and River route is also a further saving and will be adopted. Please authorize pay for transport officers.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Please inform me if present contracts for teams have been cancelled as I cannot authorize present high prices any longer. Col. Whitehead has been authorized to provide new teams and I trust you will help in carrying out this.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 19th.

It would be exceedingly gratifying to the force and I am sure generally approved if a medal with clasp would be given each officer and man in the campaign. This private.

(Signed) Arthur T.H. WILLIAMS.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clarks Crossing N.W.T. 21st.

Telegram just received; escort & prisoners now en route to Moose Jaw; Have wired Major Young at Moose Jaw & Gen'l Laurie at Swift Current your orders and repeated your message.

(Signed) J. DEACON.

Lt. Col. Comdg.
Clark's Crossing.

Friday, May 22

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 22nd.

In reply to enquiry in your telegram to-day we suggested reduction of teams to Bedson, April Sixteenth, May Sixteenth. General Middleton April First May Eighth, Seventeenth. Major Bell, —May 8th Tenth, Fourteenth. Also verbally to Colonel Jackson and Whitehead —happy to send copies of telegrams if desired.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J^I Wrigley.
Winnipeg.

Would feel obliged if you would send copies of telegrams.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Prince Albert N.W.T.

I received following telegrams from Wrigley —22 in answer to one I sent him:— “We suggested reduction of teams to Bedson;—April 16th & May 16th: —General Middleton, April 1st & May 8th. Major Bell, May 8th & 10th & 14th. Also verbally to Col. Jackson and Whitehead.”

Bedson and Bell are good men but known to be speculators. I wish to pay what is fair but not to be imposed upon. I think their accounts should be forwarded specifying price paid to teamsters and also Commission charged by middle-men. I never knew that Bell was employed by us and until Melgund returned that Bedson was in charge of transport. I need not tell you that I am anxious that all charges which will be submitted to Parliament be such that they can bear the light of day. If you want money order some up from Forrest. Do I understand that Beardy has given up?¹ All prisoners who are to stand a trial should be sent to Regina. I think you should have a force there. Let me know how soon you consider it will be possible to reduce force; I think we shall have to organize one to relieve the Volunteers, who cannot well be spared from their business. All well at home. How soon do you think you shall be able to return? Intend moving in Commons thanks to you and troops for Services—but shall not do so until I receive despatch from you that difficulty is over.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Prince Albert N.W.T. 20th
via Humboldt 21st.

Please do not construe my letter as Midland Battn. desirous of remaining on service after campaign over longer than other battalions, some few might volunteer. Can you give Robert Cartwright son of Sir Richard, position of Captain or first Lieut. in permanent force, most efficient man, graduate College, he deserves it.² Please reply. Hope you are pleased with result Batoche Battle.

(Signed) ARTHUR T.H. WILLIAMS

¹ A Cree Chief at Duck Lake who had been very hostile to the government, Beardy had refused to sign the 1876 treaty.

² Cartwright after serving with the Midland Battalion joined the Infantry School Corps as a lieutenant, became commanding officer of the Royal Canadian Regiment in 1899, served in South Africa, and retired in 1907.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st.

Think from your repeated telegrams there must be some misunderstanding about reduction of teams. Please understand Company is doing everything to carry out your wishes. If our suggestions had been carried out it would have been done long ago, —have no desire but to follow your instructions.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley.

Winnipeg.

Thanks for last telegram, I know you will do what you can to carry out my wishes. Let me know confidentially, if any one is putting obstacles in way.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 20th.

via Clark's Crossing 21st.

Otter's teams and men were taken by Poundmaker within 12 miles of Battleford and are now in Poundmaker's Camp and Otter cannot move without being relieved he says. I proposed going in steamer to Battleford with some troops and attacking Poundmaker. Am enquiring into Police affairs, have not much time statements contradictory and unsatisfactory, but am convinced that present Police organization is bad. Shall use Police to restore lost communication.

Melgund tells me unnecessary expenditure in hire of teams by Hudson Bay and in number of Staff at Winnipeg, who are inclined to try my Officials. Whitehead and one assistant at Winnipeg; Forrest as Paymaster and one assistant might be at Winnipeg; one assistant to Capt. Swinford at Troy; one Supply Officer at Moose Jaw; one at Clark's Crossing; one at Humboldt would be sufficient —have ordered base from Swift Current to Moose Jaw. Laurie fidgety and inclined to interfere and wish I could get rid of him.

Farmers here now going out to seed, will be great distress here —some can't go having no food or seed; shall try to spare some on payment by notes of hand, no money here. I summoned Beardy here to-day. Indians will starve or plunder, if not fed; especially as I am making them give up their arms. Have number of prisoners here —some of them important—being members of Riel's Council and his secretary & Irvine has other. He has powers as Stipendiary but would suggest somebody being sent expressly to try them. Your telegram Eighteenth just received Edmonton has home guards and is as safe as Ottawa; Calgary is I believe equally so and I do not propose Amyot's telegraphing to you, when in the field, most improper if allowed cannot carry on. If I find an officer disputing his order I shall send him to the rear. Please express your disapprobation to Lt. Col. Amyot or any other who may do so for having addressed you direct.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Prince Albert N.W.T.

Telegram received. In every case I have replied to Officers telegraphing me —cannot interfere with General, you must apply to him —and I have carried out what I said as I never interfere with your orders except to see them carried out promptly I have given instructions to Whitehead not to interfere with what you have done but am anxious to reduce cost of teams.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. A.T.H. Williams

Prince Albert N.W.T.

Delighted with you and your men— The victory is a great one —note what you say about Battalion remaining on service— Will see what can be done about Cartwright.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Prince Albert.

Major Harrison Toronto telegraphs he has been authorized to forward forty officers and men to join the Grenadiers. I take it for granted that this is not the case. I take it you would have communicated with me in reference thereto.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 22nd.

Report of Poundmaker's surrender is discredited in Winnipeg.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Humboldt 22nd.

For about fortnight all telegrams to Gen'l. have come here and have been forwarded by me by Courier also those from him, except few to Clark's Crossing Telegram you received yesterday left Prince Albert 19th received here early 21st. I sent you messages to Gen'l, yesterday. He will receive them to-night or early tomorrow; distance one hundred and twenty miles. I hastened to do all I could to carry out your orders about prisoners. Answer from Gen'l. to yours can't arrive here before Sunday if sent by Couriers.

(Signed) G.T. DENISON.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 22nd.

I have just received a message from Humboldt stating that line to Prince Albert is down in several places between Clark's Crossing & Batoche. It is all right Batoche to Prince Albert, —men at work and line will probably be all right through night.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 22nd.

Contracts cancelled by Hudson's Bay & teamsters legally notified; transport now complete. Will commence reorganizing supplies and call for tenders and cut down prices.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

There must be no interruption in transport & nothing must be done to interfere with General's arrangements. Keep me posted about what is going on

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

I wish you to keep me posted as to what is going on. I look upon you as my Confidential adviser and wish you to do all you can to ensure success of transport.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 22nd.

Teamster's contracts cancelled, have arranged with Whitehead all I hope to your satisfaction —think now understand changes you wish, in which will cordially co-operate.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Telegram received —many thanks; I thought I could count upon you to help Department.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Saturday, May 23

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Swift Current N.W.T. 22nd.

Car from Toronto for Grenadiers delayed on railway and arrived just too late to be sent forward by troops but I have just accepted contract for Moose Jaw trail and I hope teams will go on road tomorrow and the contents car will be at once forwarded but since arrival to present moment there has been no opportunity to send it forward. The present[s] for Queen's Own were brought back to River to save them from capture by Indians.

(Signed) J.W. LAURIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 22nd.

Deputy Minister telegraphs for Guy to return to Ottawa.¹ He is a most valuable officer, thoroughly conversant with complicated accounts here, impossible to spare him. Any such change would occasion a serious loss.

(Signed) E.A. Whitehead.

Lt. Col.

(Confidential)

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

I instructed you to submit contracts before accepting them. You must be careful as some of the parties tendering are known speculators—you can telegraph me in cipher what has been done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Have ciphered Whitehead and will inform you what going on.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Prince Albert—to be forwarded.

Will recall Laurie. Should it come through you or through myself? Who do you mean to replace him by?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg. 23rd.

Your confidence warmly appreciated both by Company and self both will gladly do all possible to insure success of new arrangements,—but as you ask obliged to say know little about it. Colonel Whitehead informed me he has made all arrangements with Major Bell on tonnage principal and in week or two when change completed would hand in contract,—know little what is being done about supplies,—always at your service.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Min. of Militia

From Moose Jaw N.W.T. 23rd.

Your order to leave the prisoners at Regina instead of Winnipeg as previously ordered received, I leave here at nine thirty a.m. will reach Regina eleven thirty a.m.

(Signed) Geo. H. YOUNG

Capt.

Acting Brigade Major.

¹ Major George Guy, formerly the district paymaster for Nova Scotia, was employed in the accountant's branch in the Department of Militia and Defence in Ottawa in 1885.

To Minister of Militia

From Regina N.W.T. 23rd.

According to your orders I have handed over Louis Riel to Mounted Police here. Have I your permission to immediately proceed to Winnipeg as ordered by the Gen'l with the escort which numbers sixteen (16) of all ranks?

(Signed) Geo. H. YOUNG.

Acting Brigade Major.

To G.H. Young

Acting Brigade Major

Regina.

Take your orders about disposal of escort from General Middleton and await them at Regina.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Prince Albert (to be forwarded)

Please instruct Brigade Major Young at Regina what you wish him to do with escort. He handed over Riel to Police. I think the escort might be left at Regina, for the present if not required by you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 23rd.

General Middleton left yesterday by steamer "Northwest" for Battleford with Midland Battalion, Boulton's Scouts, Gatling Gun, One nine pounder with proportion men and horses on board. I have orders to follow with remainder of force on steamers Marquis, Baroness & Alberta, when they arrive. Have forwarded all your telegrams to Battleford to await his arrival.

(Signed) B. V. STRAUBENZIE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T.

Riel arrived here all safe.

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 23rd.

No interruption in transport supplies promptly delivered as heretofore, — all contracts cancelled; teamsters re-engaged everything running smoothly no interference with General. Some people are jealous and working on the General —advertising supply tenders to-day, will send you copies. What about Officers and clerks pay, some of them can't pay their board.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Sunday, May 24

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Carleton 23rd
via Prince Albert 23rd.

The Tompkins are at Prince Albert¹ and are I believe all right. Just received letter from Poundmaker wishing to treat for peace; he has released the twenty-one teamsters and I have summoned him to meet me at Battleford with all his chiefs and Councillors and the teams; refusing to make terms with him and warning him I will attack him if he does not come into Battleford as ordered.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To General Middleton.

Carleton via Prince Albert.

Be careful not to grant any terms which might interfere with the ends of justice. Indians guilty of murder must be tried and punished.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 23rd.

McGibbon Calgary advises that Adjutant General under orders from General Strange have instructed Inspector Dowling to certify vouchers, see White. I have not accepted any contracts either for transport or supplies but have dismissed all team contractors and re-engaged same teams at Five dollars subject to tenders for your approval, am acting solely in your interest. You are surrounded by thieves. Supplies have been sent forward sufficient for 20 thousand troops —the waste is ruinous. Your councillors recommended & succeeded in appointing their own employees as transport and supply officers and rushing car loads to the front, without proper requisition. Please see Van Horne confidentially; The calculations for supplies should be figured for so many men in the field and a month's supplies transported to base, whereas the contractors push forward car loads without calculations. The transport is now economized but the supply department is disgusting — carloads of hay have been condemned and dead loss— Have applied to Adjutant General for Stock sheet. His protestation worth nothing. It looks to me as if everybody must take advantage of this unfortunate rebellion and make all they can.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

¹ Peter Tompkins, a telegraph lineman at Duck Lake, had been held prisoner by Riel.

Monday, May 25

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 21st.
via Battleford 25th.

Many of my troops thinking the campaign over are wanting to leave. I myself believe the campaign is virtually over; but troops must be left in certain stations until the new force is organized and established. This must be considered at once. Hope to start tomorrow for Battleford, and be there in three days. Think it will be a good thing for the country if I can chastise a body of rebel Indians, I shall try to do so. Ordered Beardy to come to my Camp yesterday with his councillors, which he did, said he had not joined himself, but could not restrain his young men. I told him he was not fit to be a Chief, took away his medals, and those of his head Councillors; told him that I was sending down to mend the telegraph wire, and that if a shot was fired at my party I would destroy his settlement and his band, and dismissed him without the usual presents of tobacco. Have ordered Old Arrow and another Chief to meet me at Carlton and shall treat them the same. Col. Irvine is anxious to accompany me with some Police but I do not think it advisable. There is plenty for him to do here—I have ordered him to send out a party and have the telegraph line mended between this and Clark's Crossing also to patrol about the country to reassure settlers.

23rd May:—On board Steamer Northwest at the Elbow I started yesterday at ten thirty a.m. in this steamer with the Midland Regiment, one gun of "A" Battery and the Gatling & Boulton's Mounted Infantry. We arrived here to-night at 8.30 p.m. and hope to be at Battleford tomorrow night. Rest follow in the three steamers, expected from Hudson's Bay Crossing if they arrive in time, otherwise they will march. On arriving at Carlton, Indian instructor, a white man Mr Jefferson,¹ accompanied by an Indian arrived with a letter from Poundmaker[r], in which he informs that he is camped at the East end of Eagle Hills, where he has heard of the surrender of Riel but as no letter came with this news, he sent one of his men to learn the truth and terms of peace. He hopes I shall deal kindly with him, that he and his people wish me to send the terms of peace in writing, so that there can be no misunderstanding from which so much trouble arises; that he has twenty-one persons whom he has tried to treat well in every respect. Mr. Jefferson informs me that he sent back the prisoners to Battleford just as he was starting. I wrote him in answer saying that I had utterly defeated Riel and the half-breeds and had Riel as prisoner that I granted him no terms and that I would grant none to him, that I had men enough to destroy him and his tribe or at least drive them into the woods to starve, that he must bring in the teams, his arms & his Councillors & Chiefs & must meet me at Battleford on Tuesday next. It appears that he was on his way to join Riel when he heard the news. Big Bear is now I

¹ Robert Jefferson was farm instructor on Poundmaker's reserve.

suppose the only important Chief in arms & I propose starting for Pitt on Wednesday next to settle with him unless I hear that Strange who ought to be at Fort Pitt about now has done so. I sent you this news about Poundmaker via Prince Albert but you may get this first. Did you get my telegram dated Camp Batoche Church May the Nineteenth, giving an account of fighting on that day and our loss, if not, I will send you a copy.

24th May. 8.30 p.m. Battleford.

Just arrived here will telegraph to-morrow.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Tuesday, May 26

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 25th.

Will make Poundmaker and other Chiefs prisoner and Indians implicated in murder and will try and collect evidence. I was too late to stop the Ninetieth at Prince Albert but think I can spare it and will send it back from here if all goes well, hardly think I want another regiment unless more regiments wish to go home. Am I to send Riel's papers to Regina? if not where to? Could not make out two of your ciphers sent for repitition; perhaps directions about Riel in one of them. Denison telegraphs me that he has captured White Cap and seven armed men with women and children —have told him to keep them in camp women and children and send me particulars of capture. Have celebrated Queen's Birthday to-day with all the troops.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Battleford N.W.T.

Send Riel's papers to me at Ottawa by special messenger— Reduction of teams, hire, is done according to orders from Head quarters; —Note what you say about Hudson Bay, I know you could not do more than you have done. What cipher do you allude to, send them for repitition. When do you think you can return? Strange I hear is making Majors of Police Officers, who in consequence take command instead of our men. I shall be glad when you relieve him. Glad to hear Bedson & Swinford did so well. I mean you to send all the prisoners who are committed for trial to Regina to be tried there.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 24th.

I telegraphed Wrigley May Fourteenth in answer to his telegram of Eighth as follows:—

“Think it would be advisable to substitute lower priced teams for higher ones.” Ask Melgund about Hudson Bay Company. I believe that at Lac

La Biche only their stores have suffered and little danger to nuns and settlers but will make enquiries. Fear that if Government is to protect all their stores, the campaign will last a year. Bedson has always been trying to reduce the transport expenses. He has been simply invaluable to me and I believe if put at the head of the whole supply and transport would do it better and cheaper than any one else. His energy is great and when I started my expedition at Troy I made him my chief Transport Officer, making Capt. Swinford of the Ninetieth my supply officer at the base and I have no hesitation in saying that to their energy ability and hard working, I owe nearly all my success and I believe these two are competent to do the whole work of their Department in the North-West. Again I refer you to Lord Melgund on this subject, I can assure you I am as anxious to keep down the expenses as you could wish, but moving about as I am I am unable to supervise everything as I should wish and I hope to be able to say that the trouble is over. Beardy has given up and I have taken his medals away and told him that he is no longer a chief. Poundmaker comes in on Tuesday and I shall probably treat him the same if I do not make him a prisoner. Do I understand you all right that all the prisoners I left in Prince Albert, who are committed for trial should be sent to Regina. I shall order Oswald's Garrison Artillery to proceed to Regina. Col. Scott 91st asked to be allowed to relieve the Ninetieth and Winnipeg half Battery, now at Prince Albert, to return home and disband. I think I can spare them; have told about the Tompkins Will direct Capt. Young to leave the escort at Regina attached to Police until arrival of Oswald, under [when?] the escort can return to Winnipeg, the Ninetieth disbanding and Midland waiting till return of their regiment. Received your telegram about Riel here; With regard Laurie, I think there will soon be nothing more for him to do, so will leave him. Hugh Macdonald tells me he is quite well; is at his duty again. Grenadiers joined without full complement of Officers and men. Col. Grasett having lost three officers, one killed and two wounded, asked if he might replace them, as it was absolutely necessary, if there was any more fighting to be done that his Regiment should be properly officered. I approved, —now don't think there is any necessity for them. Just received from Messrs. Thompson & Nelson contractors at Qu'appelle the following telegram. Transport Officer Bell discharging all teams on transport here and hiring at four and half per day. We have had teams on at \$8 and being discharged don't care to accept this cut in wages, as we are of the opinion that it is not done by orders from Head Quarters but is a scheme of private parties to make money at expense of teams owners. The Hudson Bay Co. dislike Bedson & Bell for trying to cut down expense, again I refer you to Melgund on this point.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Wednesday, May 27

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 27th.

Arrived here all well this forenoon.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

Lt. Col

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto Ont. 27th.

Just received the following from Operator Lanskail Clark's Crossing N.W.T. May 26th. Northcote arrived from Elbow to-day will load Provisions and forage and proceed Hudson Bay Crossing after unloading there go Prince Albert for orders. News from Saskatoon reports wounded doing well except Lethbridge who much worse to-day; believed now cannot recover. Jodson and Delorme half-breeds receiving news from Battleford says Poundmaker with some other chiefs & Indians who murdered settlers surrendered to-day Big Bear only remaining Indian, any account who not surrendered and rebellion virtually over.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT

To Major-General Middleton

Battleford.

When you can let me know what forces you intend leaving in the North-West. Don't you think it would be a good idea to organize the force you would leave there from Volunteers called from your present force, so as to enable those whose business suffers to return home?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 26th.

Have made prisoners of Poundmaker, Lean Man, Yellow Mud, Blanket-breaking-through-the-ice, above being most influential dangerous men about him, I have also the two men who killed Payne the Indian inspector and Tremont the rancher. White Bear who killed Payne and Wahwanite who killed Tremont. My next task might be Big Bear. Poundmaker brought in the teams taken and gave up two hundred and ten arms and five revolvers. Have ordered them to give up the flour taken, horses and cattle, and am sending part of the Police to see that it all is given up. Ninetieth just arrived in camp by steamer, the rest coming by land. If obliged to move after Indians, propose to organize force of Mounted Infantry out of Police, Boulton's Mounted Infantry, my scouts, some mounted Artillerymen, in all about two hundred and fifty, with light carts and as little baggage and supplies as possible so as to scour the whole country and strike rapidly. Letter

from Strange arrived last night. He is at Saddle Lake and proposes to Otter (not knowing that I was here) to make a simultaneous movement and catch Big Bear between them. I suspect Big Bear will soon give in. If he does I shall treat him as I have done Poundmaker. If he does not I shall attack him.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 26th.

Riel gone to Regina. Understand perfectly your telegraphing to the different officers about it; being away from telegraph communication except by couriers should have got it too late. Intend sending off all prisoners to Regina. Will wire Lieut. Gov. Dewdney of numbers. Have directed Irvine to do the same with Prince Albert prisoners. Have ordered Oswald's Garrison Brigade to Regina.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

Please send vouchers as soon as possible with detailed account.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 27th.

Have been asked by Col. Jackson at request of Deputy-Minister¹ to forward to him accounts and vouchers and are doing so shall we send them to you instead?

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg Man.

Send to me or Deputy. I instructed him to ask you to forward same. I want to be prepared for Parliament— Hope everything going on all right.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

Thursday, May 28

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 27th.

I suppose I had better consult with Lieut. Gov. Dewdney as to the force to be left in North-West and the Stations thereof. Have adopted your idea and called for Volunteers from my present force. Mr. Hayter Reed tells me there

¹ Lieutenant Colonel Panet.

are no nuns and no settlers now at Green Lake. Heard from Strange that he has ordered Company of Sixty-Fifth to La Biche, but there seems difficulties in doing so owing to force still existing at Calgary & Edmonton. Have never believed Edmonton or Calgary in much danger and certainly don't think they are now— Have telegraphed to both places to that effect with orders to send on teams with supplies for Strange— He is moving on Fort Pitt and if Big Bear does not surrender to me he will be between our two forces and I trust we shall be able to give a good account of him. I have just sent a summons to him as follows:—

To *BIG BEAR*:—

I have defeated Riel and his force of Half-Breeds and Indians and made him and most of his Councillors, prisoners. Beardy has surrendered and Poundmaker and three of his principal men and two murderers have surrendered and are my prisoners. I expect you to come to my camp as soon as possible with your principal men; to bring in your arms and plunder and all your prisoners and give up the men who committed the murders at Frog Lake; if you do not do all this, I will attack you and destroy your band or hunt you into the woods to starve.

(Signed) Fred Middleton.

Major-General Commanding N.W. Field Forces

I have handed over the Northcote to Mr. Wrigley at his request, as soon as she has discharged the supplies I have on her, as I think I can do without her.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 25th.

How long is the force to be kept in the North-West? Pay, I suppose the usual Military Pay, What about "A" and "B" Batteries and "C" Co. I think they had better go back as soon as possible. Artillery is not wanted here at all. Am I to form any temporary Cavalry or Mounted Force as well as Infantry?

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Battleford.

You must judge of length of time you consider force should be kept. Think the permanent Corps should be last to leave as they lose nothing by being at front. About force to be established, should like to get your suggestions before deciding I should say a part of it should be mounted. Let me know what number of men you consider would be required?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 28th.

Mailed you printed tenders on the 25th inst. A contract for beef exists between the Hudson Bay for the Govt. and Gallagher & McGregor¹ at seventeen cents per pound. Copy of which was sent you by Wrigley— Price too high would suggest terminating contract when cattle in transit are consumed. Suggest legal advise.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 28th.

I gather from your last telegram that you[r] wish is for us to follow the instructions about vouchers received from Deputy-Minister through Col. Jackson. Should you desire any other course kindly inform us

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Battleford N.W.T.

Have ordered Lt. Col. Irvine Prince Albert, to send you the box with Riel's papers at once.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Friday, May 29

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man.

Call for tenders should be made in Winnipeg & old Provinces— Advertisements should be sent here to be published in papers receiving Government patronage. Have you received written instructions which I wish carried out? No claims must be settled without first being sanctioned by me from this time out.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Battleford.

I believe Hague² has been belittling the men in the "Standard" and when I see you, I shall tell you more about him. If I were you I should send him home.

(Signed) A. P. CARON.

¹ A firm of meat wholesalers in Winnipeg.

² Caron refers to Captain H. de H. Haig, R.E., Middleton's quartermaster general. Although Haig contributed sketches to the *Illustrated London News*, the correspondent for the London *Evening Standard* was G. A. Henty, the prolific author of boys' adventure novels.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 29th.

Have noted and acted on your suggestions about Civil Servants and Bank Clerks, —must take time to consider amount of force required to be left and length of time. Some of the force must be Mounted; Will arrange to keep the permanent corps as suggested by you. If Big Bear gives up think we may commence reduction of force, but I have had no news of him as yet. Oswald reported arrival at Regina. Have just heard from Amyot as follows:— Since Riel and Poundmaker captured Indians physiognomy have entirely changed— Don't consider there is any danger whatever in my district." The Rev. Mr. McDougall¹ just in from Edmonton via Fort Pitt reports all quiet there and does not think there is any danger now at that place. Strange now at Ft. Pitt; and am in communication with him —can't exactly ascertain Big Bear's whereabouts —have got scouts out everywhere and hope to know soon, one report is that he is South of the North Branch of the Saskatchewan, others that he has gone North; If he is south of the River, he is between Strange and myself and we ought to be able to catch him with the assistance of the Steamers going up the river— If gone north, he must be followed till caught and the prisoners especially the women retaken.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Present consumption of beef five thousand pounds per day but all depends upon termination of rebellion and Government's decision as to feeding settlers and Half-breeds. Points for delivery will be Qu'appelle, Moose Jaw, Medicine Hat, Prince Albert, Battleford, Edmonton & Calgary; liable to be changed as troops are moved, therefore cannot guarantee quantity.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD
Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 29th.

Tenders called for 5th June. Advertised in Winnipeg, Brandon, Calgary, —papers sent you, copies for insertion in papers receiving Government patronage. You ordered me to act promptly as it is necessary to cut down prices. Will submit all tenders for your approval. Have not received written

¹ The Reverend John McDougall was born at Owen Sound in 1842, the son of the Reverend George McDougall, the early missionary on the Alberta plains. He was brought up among the Indians and was educated in mission schools. Ordained in the Methodist Church in 1874, he was asked by the Canadian government to serve as a diplomat and peace commissioner after the uprising of 1869-70, as well as during and after the North-West Rebellion, because of the respect and trust he enjoyed among the Indians. His pacifying influence helped keep more North-West Indians from joining Riel.

instructions. Have not settled a single claim. Will submit everything for your sanction.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

Saturday, May 30

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 29th.

What are your intentions about going to British Columbia. If you intend still to go, when do you propose doing so? Faucett the Surveyor¹ is with his troops the other side of the river when he comes over will arrange about his leaving. I should think that Watson,² Yorktown Guards might be dispensed with— I have never heard of them before and am sure they cannot be wanted now. Have heard nothing as yet of Big Bear. Am sending the Northwest with supplies for Strange at Fort Pitt, who is nearly out of supplies because they say at Calgary and Edmonton that they cannot send teams on without escort and they have not troops to spare. This is all nonsense and I have telegraphed to send teams escort or no escort.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 30th.

The Riel papers in a box addressed to you, Ottawa left here yesterday for Qu'appelle in charge of Inspector White Fraser.³ Do you wish it sent on by express from Qu'appelle.

(Signed) A.G. IRVINE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford 30th.

Have arranged about Faucett of the Engineers, he leaves. Riel's papers left Prince Albert the day before yesterday for Ottawa. Had better let Stewart's affair stand over; his demands seem to me excessive. Hope to mend Edmonton & Battleford telegraph line, if successful, can establish a station at the nearest spot to Ft. Pitt. Forty miles of which must be done by Couriers.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

¹ Thomas Fawcett, a Dominion Land surveyor, had recently made an exploratory survey of the English, Albany and Cat rivers from Lake of the Woods to Cat Lake. During the Rebellion he served in the Dominion Land Surveyors Intelligence Corps. In the following year he became president of the Association of Dominion Land Surveyors. The Department of the Interior had requested his early release to take up an assignment in the field.

² Major T. Charles Watson.

³ Inspector M. H. White-Fraser, North-West Mounted Police.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 30th.

Just heard from Strange; he has had engagement with Big Bear. He thinks on North side about 12 miles from Fort Pitt —slight loss 3 men wounded — Indians strong —presume Strange has retired on Ft. Pitt. I leave [to]morrow in steamer with my Three Regiments, Cavalry and two Gatlings.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 30th. 12.45 P.M.

Our Winnipeg Despatch to-day says steamer Northwest starts from Battleford this a.m. for Fort Pitt with provisions for General Strange Column. Company "A" 9th Battn.¹ under Capt. Forrest & 20 men Mounted Police under Inspector Perry will act as escort to Steamer. Despatch from Calgary announces arrival at Edmonton of Major Lewis with balance Col. Osborne Smith's Battn Winnipeg Light Infantry.² Reliable information has been received at Calgary that large band Indians believed to be Big Bear's band were seen on trail to Sounding Lake. This agrees with despatch from Battleford which reports Big Bear encamped 50 miles from there between Battle and North Saskatchewan Rivers.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 12.45 P.M.

Despatch from Calgary to-day announces that large outfit consisting over two hundred teams and carts started for Edmonton yesterday morning escorted by twenty five of 9th Quebec Battn. This is first sent out under new transport officer Major McGibbon. Trail to Edmonton is said to be in fearful state & thought outfit will have tedious time getting through —last one was seven days getting to Battle River 120 miles from this & would take about seven more to get through.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Sunday, May 31

To Col. A.J. Irvine

Prince Albert N.W.T.

Yes forward papers with all possible speed and safety.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Should be 91st Battalion.

² Major James Lewis, formerly of the 27th "Lambton" Battalion, was second-in-command of the Winnipeg Light Infantry and led the 3rd Contingent from Calgary to Edmonton during the Rebellion.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T. 31st.

Just off Fort Pitt 8.30 a.m. with the Marquis and Alberta, with Tenth Grenadiers, Midland and Ninetieth, two Gatlings, and Fifty Garrison Artillery, Boulton's Mounted Infantry, Dennis's Surveyor Scouts Brittlebank late French's Scouts¹ and Fifty Police under Col. Herchmer, marching by land on South side to meet us. Water high, wind in our favor. Expect to be there this evening. Until the wire is mended shall have to keep up communication with Battleford by Mounted men. When mended, shall still have to send forty miles with message. This will account for any delay in hearing from me.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Monday, June 1

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 1st.

Govt. line working O.K. to Battleford weather cloudy and mild.

(Signed) OPERATOR.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 1st.

Vouchers now in brigade office here being passed by Col. Jackson as requested by Deputy-Minister Do you wish them to be passed at Ottawa? if so, they shall be sent, Leave the acceptance of Draft to you at Bank of Montreal.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Wish vouchers accepted by Jackson and forwarded to Department Ottawa— What do you prefer about Draft will meet your wishes? I trust you understand why expressed preference about waiting for vouchers. It was to place Department in proper position before Parliament. I had occasion on Friday to express my satisfaction at services rendered by you and Coy. to Department, in asking for One Million.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 1st.

Thanks for telegram, vouchers now being passed; shall be sent as soon as possible, but that depends on speed at which they can be passed, number of

¹ Captain W. Brittlebank had been a lieutenant in Captain French's Scouts and upon the death of French assumed command of the scouts.

vouchers very great undertaking. About Draft —please accept as soon as convenient, must soon draw again— Shall we draw at thirty or sixty days sight?
(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Hudson Bay Co.
Winnipeg.

Will accept tomorrow— Don't draw again until vouchers reach me.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Quebec 1st.

You would please friends here by appointing Casgrain Junior Counsel for Government in Riel's Trial.¹ Use Charlebois Cipher.

(Signed) J.A. CHARLEBOIS
E.N. CHINIC.²

To The Hon. Minister of Militia
From Medicine Hat N.W.T.

Strongly recommend that telegraph line to MacLeod be continued thirty miles further to Pincher Creek Town the centre of cattle interest and where forty or more white families reside together with town population of one hundred, They would be more or less liable to attack, first being cut off from MacLeod protection; Gisborne here.

(Signed) J. STEWART.
Commdg Mountain Rangers.

To J. Stewart
Medicine Hat N.W.T.

Telegram received. Will submit matter to Council.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron
From Toronto 1st. 11.10 P.M.

To-night's despatches say there are only thirty troops at Edmonton with Col. Ouimet of 65th in command. The exact number of teams that left Calgary yesterday for Edmonton was 228 with eleven thousand one hundred & thirty eight tons supplies.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

¹ Thomas Chase Casgrain, born in Detroit in 1852 and educated in Quebec, had been called to the bar of Quebec in 1877 and was a partner in Caron's firm. He received the appointment of junior counsel at the trial of Louis Riel, later entered provincial and federal politics, and ultimately became Postmaster General in the Borden administration.

² Both Charlebois, a lawyer, and Chinic, a hardware merchant, lived in Quebec and were strong supporters of the Conservative party.

Camp of
R.M. Rangers
30 miles West
Medicine Hat
June 1st. 85.

Sir:—

At the request of F.N. Gisborne, Supt. of Gov't Telegraph Lines to report in conjunction with the Officers of the N.W.M.P. as to the best system to adopt for the construction of a Military Telegraph line along the Frontier.

I beg to report that I am in accord with the opinion of the Police Officers that instead of running parallel with the International Boundary Line that the construction of direct lines from Moose Jaw South to Wood Mountain and to connect with U.S. Telegraph Line from Maple Creek to connect with U.S. Military Telegraph line to Fort Assiniboine and from Fort MacLeod to connect with Fort Shaw U. State would make a most complete system and be more effective than one main line parallel to the Boundary and be much more easily maintained and erected at much less cost.

I have the honour to be

Sir

Your Obedient Servant

(Signed) J. STEWART.

Officer Comdg.

R. Mtn Rangers.

The Honourable

The Minister of Militia

Ottawa.

Tuesday, June 2

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 1st.

Very sorry but must draw again as Government owe Company large sum and heavy payments made daily for transport— Will gladly draw at thirty or sixty days after sight if agreeable.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle 2nd.

Government line went down North Humboldt five thirty yesterday, weather clear and pleasant.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 2nd.

Under present circumstances think it better for you at Ottawa to open tenders for supplies and transport which are to be delivered to-morrow or Friday. Please say if you order this if it be not now intended.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Wednesday, June 3

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Have instructed all tenders to be sent me. Will do so again.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

Send all tenders; they are to be opened here.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 3rd. 11.20 A.M.

Despatch from Humboldt says— The wires north of here are down, There has been no communication with Battleford since Monday night. General Strange probably arrived at Fort Pitt early on Monday morning while the troops who took the Southern trail would get there early yesterday morning— If Big Bear stood his ground a fight probably took place yesterday.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 3rd.

Gov't line working through, —poor circuit, —weather raining, calm.

(Signed) E.W. WARNER.

Thursday, June 4

To Hon. Min of Militia

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 3rd.

Two troops with officers from my Regiment will enlist for provincial service called for. They have arms saddlery and horses and are now on service

(Signed) J. STEWART

Officer Commanding Regt.
Mountain Rangers.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 3rd.

Have shipped a box containing papers addressed to you by to-night's train per express.

(Signed) White FRASER

Inspector N.W.M.P.

Qu'appelle

The Honble

The Minister of Militia

Sir:—

I beg to hand in my name as a Volunteer for service in the North-West, or elsewhere. Should you give me authority I can raise fifty men to do duty as Mounted Infantry, each of them being acquainted with the country. A number of the men in my troop will also volunteer.¹

I am,

Sir

Your obedient Servant

(Signed) George W.R. WHITE

Captain of Moose Mountain Scouts

Bolton Ave.

St. Matthews Ward

Toronto.

Hon. R.A. Caron.

Minister of Militia & Defence

Ottawa.

Hon. Sir:—

Would you kindly reply per return whether it is the intention of the Government to continue the pay of volunteers injured or disabled in the N.W. Rebellion till such time as they are able to resume their usual occupation or whether their pay ceases on their arrival in Toronto. There are conflicting reports as to the matter and residents of our ward of St. Matthews having several men at the front and one come back injured by being shot in the arm. A provisional Committee has been struck to help our wounded, if their pay is stopped on arrival here.

Yours very Respectfully

(Signed) F.J. Farnden²

Sec. Pro tem.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 4th.

Box shipped per express from Qu'appelle by train last night, third of June.

(Signed) A.J. IRVINE.

Friday, June 5

To J. Stewart

Medicine Hat.

N.W.T.

Communicate with General in reference to offer of Service.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

¹ This is presumably an offer of service in a continuing military force in the North-West.

² Frank J. Farnden was a reporter for the *Toronto Evening Telegram*.

Victoria May 19th

Telegram

To Minister of Militia Ottawa.

Inspector Dowling informs me that you have ordered I.G. Baker's teams to bring up supplies north but it will be necessary to have escorts for these supplies and there are no troops available except 9th Battn. at Calgary, who are also holding line of Railway to Crowfoot Crossing. It will not do to remove them unless replaced by other troops. Please authorize Montreal Garrison Artillery or some other corps from Winnipeg for escort duty or to relieve 9th. I am telegraphing this request to General Middleton but as my communications with him are uncertain I also telegraph you. I find Col. Amyot has been very energetic in carrying out my orders in forwarding supplies and I think it would be best to leave him in command at Calgary. He seems to take in the situation but he requires a few mounted scouts.

Col. Ouimet is in command at Edmonton and is helping me energetically. Col. Hughes is going up river with half 65th. He and they are doing well. I move by land myself with Col. Osborne Smith's Battalion.

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE

Major-General

Comdg Alberta Field Force.

To the Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 5th.

No prisoners have been forwarded from here to Regina for trial; I have thirty nine rebel prisoners in custody here. Shall I forward them to Regina at once.

(Signed) A.G. IRVINE.

Saturday, June 6

To Lt. Col. A.G. Irvine

Prince Albert N.W.T.

General had telegraphed me that he had instructed you to forward prisoners to Regina. Do so at once.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To F.J. Farnden

Bolton Avenue

St Matthews Ward

Toronto.

Refer to paragraph 988 of Regulations and orders 1883, which covers such cases as you refer to.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Steamer North-West 5 miles South Pitt 1st.
via Battleford N.W.T. 6th.

Messenger just received from General Strange, who had arrived at Fort Pitt on the Twenty-Fifth, that he had moved out and come in contact with Big Bear about nine or ten miles from Fort Pitt, in a very advantageous position for them, found that it was a sort of rear guard which retired after exchanging shots with them. He followed their trail until darkness was approaching and finding the country terribly thick and difficult; the force camped and at daybreak advanced again; at about Seven thirty found enemy occupying an impregnable position presenting a salient with a natural glacia covered with brush and rifle pits along the crest with muskets covering the front and flanks of position, which extended three miles.

After having three men wounded and finding direct attacking front impracticable, he ordered Major Steele to try and turn the right with his Mounted men, while he occupied the enemy in front. After being absent some time, he returned and reported that the enemy's position extended for a mile and half, & the muskets in front were impassable for his men. Having been informed by his scouts that the position was defended by at least six hundred men and as they were trying to surround him by getting round his flanks, he thought it advisable to retire to more open ground, about six miles distant, where he coralled his wagons and turned out the horses to graze and cooked for the men. The retirement was executed in an orderly manner and they were not molested. The wounded were as follows:— Ephraim Lemay, Private No 4 Company 65th, bullet in left lung, very serious. Joseph Mercott [Marcotte], Private No. 3 Co. 65th, bullet lodging in muscles of chest entering above clavicle, serious. Donald McRae, " E " Division N.W.M. Police, shot through leg, not serious. Expect to be at General Strange's Camp to-morrow.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt 2nd via Battleford 6th.

Arrived here this morning. Gen Strange sent an escort last night to meet me. In coming down to the landing-place, Major Dale¹ the officer commanding the escort heard some noise like a coyote from a bluff, which his men said was made by a human being and on shouting out a man came out from the bush, who turned out to be the Rev. Mr Quinney,² who with his wife and three others, one white Mr. Cameron, a Hudson Bay employee

¹ Major J. H. Dale, a former officer in the Madras Fusiliers, had known Strange in India. Prior to the Rebellion he was farming in Alberta close to the ranch managed by Strange. He was made brigade major of the Alberta Field Force during the campaign

² This was the Reverend Charles Quinney, the Anglican missionary at Onion Lake, who had been held prisoner by Big Bear's band.

and two breeds all Prisoners of Big Bear, who had been allowed to escape on the night of the 31st by a friendly Indian, who was guarding them. Mr Quinney states that no indignity has been offered to any of the women of any sort or kind. He asked Mr. McLean to accompany him but he declined. Mr and Mrs. Quinney and the other men are in Genl. Strange's Camp and I am making arrangements to send Mr. and Mrs. Quinney by Str. to Prince Albert as soon as possible; I, myself, have just returned from Genl. Strange's Camp. I find that Big Bear has decamped leaving apparently six trails, which have been followed by Strange's Scouts and it appears five of them come together again, leaving really only two trails to be followed. The country is difficult—very hilly, with prairies and muskegs and I am afraid teams can't travel. Am busily engaged with Bedson's help making pack saddles and pack horses as I can muster and proceed in pursuit— sending half my force on each trail. I shall leave part of my infantry & the two Gatlings at Fort Pitt, which I shall make into a temporary depot, moving the rest to General Strange's Camp, thirteen or fourteen miles from here and shall then be guided by circumstances—will keep up communication with you as well as I can— On the ground where the Indians were encamped when reconnoitred by Gen. Strange on the twenty-eighth, two leaves from a child's book of Robinson Crusoe were picked up by Major Dale, on his way to me on one of which was written as follows in Pencil "W.J. McLean and family all well 27th May 1885— May God protect us " On the other piece of Paper "W.J. McLean & other prisoners North-west of here in the bush." Major Dale searched all over but could not find them It is evident that they were taken away and are still with Big Bear, whom I mean to follow as long as I am able to. It is a great relief to have this good news about the women and only shows what infamous lies are concocted in this North-West. As soon as this is over I think we can begin reduction.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Sunday, June 7

To Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

Find out what the Galt Boats are doing, and if we can dispense with their services, conveniently.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Will see what can be done about Police for Northern District.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 6th.

I ordered examination to be made of the route North of Green Lake—
Report is that it is not safe. Indians plundering even last Sunday. This makes
sending necessary supplies for Northern districts difficult and uncertain.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 6th.

Company's Officer at Prince Albert telegraphs me begging me to ask
Govt. to send police to Green Lake as Pitt Indians are plundering and unless
armed force be sent, will have removed bulk of goods.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 6th.

Omitted to state in my last telegram that Hudson Bay Co. had large
quantities of Goods at Green Lake. It is their depot where goods for Northern
Districts winter.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Monday, June 8

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Big Bear's Trail

12 miles from Fort Pitt N.W.T. 7th.

As there were two decided trails from Big Bear's Camp which General
Strange attempted to attack. He sent his Mounted men under Major Steele
to find out which was Big Bear's trail and if possible whether he had the
prisoners with him. This morning at 1 a.m. he informed me that Major Steele
had come in contact with Big Bear's band and had at first driven him out of his
Camp. They had to retire having 3 men wounded. He is now within three
miles of my camp retiring to rejoin Gen. Strange's Column. I have halted
here to re-organize my force, get rid of my teams, send back the infantry and
make a start with mounted men only. I have had some fifty rough packsaddles
made, on board the steamer since yesterday, thanks to Mr. Bedson and shall
try to pack animals; if not we must carry as much as we are able and do the
best we can. It is unfortunate that Strange's force had to retire so to speak
twice before Big Bear but I think he is now partly demoralized and has lost
some of his band and I hope we shall get up with him in two or three days, it
may be a larger business even than that. The rest of my whole force at Fort
Pitt under command of Col. Straubenzie. General Strange, with his force is
moving to Cold Lake via Onion Lake.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt N.W.T. 6th via
Straubenzie 7th.

Have opened telegraph office about forty miles from here. General Middleton is after Big Bear. General Strange encamped at or near Frog Lake. Following prisoners who escaped recently from Big Bear's Camp came in yesterday. Mrs Delaney, Gowanlock, Dufresnes and Simpson, Glader wife and one child, Mozau wife and four children, Pritchard wife and eight children, Alfred Smith wife and four children Huzil wife and one child, Abraham Moots wife and six children, Gregorie Donaire, Peter Blondin, Andre Dreneau, Henry Dufresne, two of Simpson's step sons two Indians and two squaws. These prisoners all well.

(Signed) B. VON STRAUBENZIE.

To Lt. Col. Straubenzie

Fort Pitt

via Straubenzie N.W.T.

Thanks for good tidings about prisoners being with you. Do what you can to give them every facility to return among their people. Glad to hear they have not been ill treated.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp 16 miles from Ft. Pitt 5th.

via Straubenzie 7th via Qu'appelle.

News just received that Mr. McKay and eight scouts of General Strange's force have brought in Mrs. Delaney and Mrs. Gowanlock and eight men, five half-breeds and two Wood Crees, who were encamped by themselves. The Breeds say that they have been prisoners and one of the Crees is the man who let Mr and Mrs. Quinney and the other three men escape. We go on tomorrow after Big Bear, force as follows:— Boulton's Mounted Infantry sixty strong, Surveyor's Scouts forty-three strong, Brittlebank's Scouts 12 strong, Police 55 strong; Steele and Mounted Police 55 strong and the two Gatlings. Have discarded teams and am carrying everything on travers,¹ which we have manufactured in Camp. Shall keep up communication with Fort Pitt.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 8th.

Gov't line working well to Battleford Weather clear and pleasant.

(Signed) OPERATOR.

¹ Presumably a "travois," an Indian load-carrying device based on two poles strapped to a horse's back and dragging along the ground.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 8th.

Galt's boats with the General except Minnow, which should be returned to Swift Current & services cancelled, will telegraph General about Alberta & Baroness and advise you.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

Need not telegraph General about boats with him If not required return Minnow.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 8th.

Prisoners will be sent to Regina at once I rec'd no orders from Major-General to forward them to Regina.

(Signed) A.G. IRVINE.

Tuesday, June 9

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 8th.

Major Bell is in our employ appointed by the General. Bell Farm and Hudson Bay teams engaged at ten dollars per day are with the General. There are lots of wholesale sharks. In two weeks time all the supplies will be delivered in the front, and the whole transport at the base namely, Qu'appelle, Moose Jaw & Swift Current can be discharged. There are enough supplies in the field to last for months contracted for and shipped before I came—Should any small lots be required they could easily be freighted by local teams or by water.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To J. Wrigley

Hudson Bay Co.

Winnipeg.

When can I expect vouchers? The draft now here I should like held over until the vouchers come as it will be difficult for me to justify further payment without accounts rendered.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

(Copy of a letter from Sir Charles Tupper to Captain Talbot)

London 9th June 1885.

Dear Captain Talbot:—

I beg to send you a copy of a letter I have received from the Minister of Militia & Defence of Canada with reference to the "Princess Louise Fund", expressing the warm appreciation of the Government of the thoughtful kindness of Her Royal Highness in connection with the sick & wounded in the engagements that have taken place in the North-West.

I shall be glad if you will bring the letter under the notice of Her Royal Highness.

Yours faithfully.
(Sd) Charles Tupper.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp on Big Bear's Trail
via Straubenzie N.W.T. 9th.

So far on my way after Big Bear, the trail is terrible, but by dint of sending on a bridging party leaving our tents behind, hearty good will of everybody concerned, we are managing to do our twenty miles a day. We are carrying the travers with us as a dernier ressort. I have sent back my Infantry and taken Strange's mounted men under Major Steele whom I met on the trail and have sent the Midland temporarily to Maj. Gen. Strange. He is about Frog Lake halting and watching— I have ordered Otter to cross the river and to move north on to Squirrel Plain and I have directed Irvine to cross at Carlton and patrol towards Turtle Lake. All the prisoners that have escaped from Big Bear state and agree that he knows nothing of the defeat and capture of Riel or Poundmaker and that he is making his way down to join Riel as he thinks—at any rate I shall hang on and think we have him pretty well between us and wherever he can go I think I can follow. I have the two Gatlings with me which get on famously.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp 57 miles North Ft. Pitt 8th.
via Straubenzie N.W.T. 9th.

Arrived here last night all safe, Gatling, teams and all, after a hard day's work. Big Bear has crossed the Lake at a narrow point by means of a raft and is probably only about twenty miles ahead of us. I am starting after him and shall cross the Lake by a ford used by Big Bear then follow his trail to where he crossed again with the raft. There I shall cross my mounted men as soon as we have made another raft leaving my camp there and follow Big Bear. Major Steele killed at least five of them the other day. We found their bodies.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 9th.

Letter in my possession from Dr. Fiset¹ for General Middleton requesting him to hand a letter to Riel himself. I wired General Middleton for instructions, and he requests me to communicate with you. Letter for Riel is from Doctor Fiset saying "in name of Committee I offer for your defence the services of two distinguished lawyers—one the local member for Levis² and Fitzpatrick.³" What would you advise should be done with letter?

(Signed) E. DEWDNEY.

Wednesday, June 10

To Lt. Govr. Dewdney

Regina N.W.T.

Please cause letter to be delivered to Riel.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 10th.

Have passed in Brigade Office here vouchers for about three hundred thousand nearly hundred and fifty more now being handed in, about another hundred thousand at Calgary awaiting Strange's signature. Brigade office here saying McGibbon has no power to sign; nearly hundred and fifty thousand coming from Qu'appelle; There has been great difficulty,—can give you statement showing where all money is, but with formalities required much time is needed before vouchers can be properly passed.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Dr. Jean Baptiste Romuald Fiset was born at St. Cuthbert, Canada East, in 1843, was educated as a classmate of Riel at the Collège de Montréal, and graduated from Laval University in medicine in 1867. He was Liberal M.P. for Rimouski from 1872 to 1890 (except for the years 1882–87) and served as the Liberal whip from 1878 to 1882. He was defeated by Sir A. P. Caron in 1891. He had served in the militia as a surgeon to the 89th "Temiscouata and Rimouski" Battalion of Infantry.

² This was François Xavier Lemieux, born at Levis in 1851, educated in law at Laval University and called to the bar of Quebec in 1872. He became famous as a criminal lawyer and was senior counsel for Louis Riel in 1885, assisted by J. A. Greenshields and Charles Fitzpatrick. A Liberal, he represented Levis in the Quebec legislative assembly (1883–92), and was appointed Chief Justice of Quebec in 1911.

³ Charles Fitzpatrick was born at Quebec in 1853, graduated in law from Laval University, and was called to the bar of Quebec in 1876. He practised law in Quebec in partnership with Adophe Caron, and distinguished himself as a criminal lawyer. He became Solicitor General in the Laurier government (1896), later Minister of Justice and eventually Chief Justice of Canada.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From the Narrows Loon Lake 3.30 p.m. 8th
Straubenzie 10th.

Rafts finished and now crossing. Shall start at four p.m. enemy probably not more than twenty-five miles ahead. Shall be up with them tomorrow I hope —have got the teams and Gatlings to this point over what is generally deemed impassible ground for such vehicles. Everyone working well, shall leave the teams and Gatlings here and if we want supplies sent on to us we have got the travers all ready. Bedson is keeping up the supplies wonderfully well.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General
Commanding Force N.W.T.

Thursday, June 11

To The Hon. Minister of Militia.

From Prince Albert N.W.T. 10th.

Forty prisoners left yesterday for Regina; Irvine left for Green Lake yesterday morning with one hundred and fifty men.

(Signed) S. GAGNON

Supt. [N.W.M.P.]

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec. 11th.

Fiset informs me he has wired Riel for definite answer as to Counsel. Please facilitate communication so that early reply may be received.

(Signed) C. FITZPATRICK.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp across the Narrows Loon Lake 9th.
Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 11th.

We are all across and stopped at present by what is reported to be an impassible muskeg though it appears the Indians have crossed, having left all their carriages behind and we are trying to find some way of getting across and hope to succeed— It would appear as if we were driving Big Bear into Strange's hand near Beaver River, where a large quantity of Hudson Bay flour is stored and I have warned Strange to be on the look out.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp beyond Narrows Loon Lake 10th.
Via Straubenzie 10th.

I am sorry to say that I can't keep up my chase of Big Bear. I find the

muskeg in front of me almost impassable though I might get my mounted force over with the loss perhaps of a few horses, but the Gatlings could not be got over— I have remained here two days and have reconnoitred in every direction in hopes of being able to get round the obstacles and now find I am on a sort of Island of irregular shape one side of it being muskeg instead of water. I have managed to get a few scouts over and they report the trail going north, but as this place is out of most maps and not shown at all in others I am not certain where Big Bear is making and none of my scouts or people about me have ever been here or know anything about the place. The Indians have dropped all their carts and some buckboards they had stolen and an enormous amount of food also furs, and property and as they are all, at least Big Bear's band, Plain Indians, they will soon be in a bad way in the woods, and very much fear that the prisoners must be suffering very much and were I able to pursue still they would necessarily suffer more, if not be killed, as some of my most experienced scouts think possible, so that it may perhaps be for the best that I can't proceed—at any rate it is not the fault of Mr. Bedson or my force, who as well as the teamsters have worked in a most extraordinary way to get us here, where few if any white men have yet been and only a few half-breeds, who trade in the winter and travel on dog sleighs, in short, nobody can appreciate this march properly without seeing the country we have come through. All of them would proceed willingly if I choose but I feel that with such country in my rear, and for what any one knows worse in front my communications might be cut off or fail and a disaster ensue that might cause all the good effects of the campaign to be lost— I therefore most unwillingly return to Fort Pitt. Big Bear's destination will soon be known and I think, it will then be perhaps necessary to form a small Column with Pack transport of native Ponies not requiring oats, especially to punish him, who may have even before this given up the prisoners. I have tried to induce both Breeds and Indians by promises of great rewards in money to try and rescue the prisoners by stratagem, but they all decline being afraid. If on arrival at Fort Pitt, I find all quiet I shall begin to make arrangements for the garrisoning of the country. Proceeding first to Winnipeg to see the Hudson Bay General [?] Wrigley by boat and thence to Regina to consult with Lieut. Governor Dewdney, where I suppose I shall have to remain some little time and from whence I can telegraph to most of the different places except Fort Pitt which is at present forty miles from the Edmonton and Battleford line and which ought to be at once connected as it will be for some time an important post. I have not had any telegram from you for three days.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Friday, June 12

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt N.W.T. 11th.

Via Straubenzie 12th.

Just arrived here after a fifty mile ride —got a despatch from Strange who is on the Beaver River, Big Bear most likely moving to that spot —must start off tomorrow with the Cavalry to join —you can't trust him.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Fort Pitt

Glad you are going to meet Strange— I agree with you about him¹— Can you relieve him of his Command? Think it should be done as soon as possible.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fort Pitt N.W.T.

Yours of the Eleventh received, I am sorry that you could not get hold of Big Bear but I approve of what you have done. I wish you to let me know when we can reduce Force and how you wish it done. [*I would like you to bring back some souvenirs of your campaign for Sir John, Sir Hector Langevin and myself. Leave it to you to select what you consider of interest.*]² Have received all Riel's papers, they have kept me at work ever since. I shall look anxiously forward for any reduction, that can be made in expenditure.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 12th.

Part of Company outfits for Northern District going by Edmonton and Athabasca Landing and river. Other part detained through insecurity of Green Lake route. Boats are now being built at Athabasca Landing. If Big Bear go west outfits may be in danger unless protected. Answer. If they do not reach destination there may be starvation in North next winter. Think it well to let you know this.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec 12th.

Have received telegram from Riel. Want to see you. Are you coming tomorrow?

(Signed) C. FITZPATRICK.

¹ See letter from Middleton of June 8, p. 335.

² This part of the original telegram was deleted from the typed version of the telegrams and restored later in writing, presumably because the question of looting and "souvenirs" had become politically sensitive.

To C. Fitzpatrick

Advocate,—Quebec.

Cannot get away from my Department at present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Minister of Militia

From Camp R.C. Mission on Beaver River 9th.

Via Straubenzie 12th.

Pushed on here with fifteen mounted men; the rest of my Cavalry with Middleton, to intercept party from Big Bear's Camp; found thirty six Chippewayans with two half-breeds Labatoches had just crossed river this morning. Father Legoff Prisoner who got away from Big Bear's Camp the night after our attack came into camp here, sent him back to summon Chippewayans and Breeds to surrender unconditionally, giving up arms; same condition as General Middleton sent Poundmaker. I have orders from Genl. Middleton to wait for further instructions but as our communication with him is roundabout, I send you this to inform you of Father Legoff's safety. Father Prevost Sixty-fifth accompanies him with letter to Chippewayan's Camp. Maj. Butler Winnipeg Light Infantry and part of Sixty-Fifth are now with me, foot-sore boots and clothes worn out after marching six hundred miles, mais toujours j'ai e[?]chantant en avant

(Signed) T.B. STRANGE.

Major-General

To Maj. General Strange

Fort Pitt.

Glad to hear from you. I congratulate you and your command on work you have done. You must requisition for what you require. La gaiete ne peut manquer a un soldat de votre trempe.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Saturday, June 13

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Edmonton N.W.T.

Via Calgary N.W.T. 12th.

First communication from ten days received here to-night from Gen'l Strange encamped at Frog Lake date six inst. Big Bear has escaped him and makes north towards Cold Lake hard to follow him with wagons. He asks the Govt. to put a price on Big Bear's head dead or alive and a reward for his prisoners. I transmit his demand for your consideration.

(Signed) J. ALD. OUMET

Lt Col. Commanding.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 13th.

Hudson Bay Co. still executing orders from the front without consulting me, stating it is on your authority. In recapitulating supplies at Base points I find some lines largely in excess of requirements, and I cannot keep check of the necessary quantities to be delivered at the different points unless I have sole control, would suggest cancelling such authority to them as I can call for prices should small assortment be necessary pending your decision on tenders.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt 12th.

via Straubenzie N.W.T. 13th.

Do you want young Taschereau appointed to the force which is to be left temporarily in the North-West?¹ If so he had better come at once I find I must go off to Beaver River with my Mounted force and Gatlings. I can't send Von Straubenzie as Strange is senior to him. If I find as said here that Big Bear has gone due north I shall bring back the whole force and his capture must be effected hereafter. He must come back sooner or later or starve. I am afraid the prisoners are in danger, owing to the killing of Cat Arm in Onion Lake, chief who I hear had been killed, to the prisoners, as for Mr McLean himself he deserves hanging.² I hear Laurie has six or seven Indians for his own use. His requisitions must be looked to. I hear he says he is to command the troops to be left in North-West, —I hope not. I think it would simplify matters if you could come up here soon. We could arrange matters better together, either at Regina or Winnipeg. You will be glad to hear that Gen'l Strange reports that the part of the 65th with him have done very well have worked hard and cheerfully. The weather is very fine but hot and no end of mosquitoes —troops all in excellent health.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Sunday, June 14

To Major-General Middleton

Camp Fort Pitt.

I wish young Taschereau to be employed in the temporary Force you are going to leave behind —have no anxiety about Laurie— I think I shall recall

¹ Elzéar Robert Adolphe Taschereau, the eldest son of H. E. Taschereau, a judge of the Supreme Court of Canada at the time of the Rebellion, was educated in Quebec and was called to the bar in 1882. He was appointed provisional lieutenant in the 43rd "Ottawa and Carlton" Battalion of Rifles. Later he joined the North-West Mounted Police and in 1902 became assistant librarian to the Supreme and Exchequer Court library in Ottawa.

² The reference is to Factor W. J. MacLean from Fort Pitt, who had preferred surrender to resistance.

him now if you think well —you must replace him by a good man— Will see about what I can do about journey Have made all arrangements about your wife— When do you want her to go up

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Monday, June 15

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg, Man.

Lt. Col. Whitehead must have sole control of the ordering of supplies. Please consult with him in reference to what you are doing for us at present

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle 15th.

Govt. line working well, —weather cloudy and cool.

(Signed) OPERATOR.

My dear Caron:—

Will you instruct General Middleton to send Poundmaker and the other prisoners at Battleford to Regina for trial.

Yours faithfully

(Signed) A. CAMPBELL.

The Honble
A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Fort Pitt.

Please send Poundmaker and other prisoners now at Battleford to Regina.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Fort Pitt

When you think advisable I am of opinion that we should withdraw at least half of troops and return thanks to Generals Strange and Laurie and allow them to return to their homes.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg.

Shall be most happy to receive requisitions from Col. Whitehead, or any other officer you may appoint. Coy have never had anything to do with the ordering of supplies. Will you kindly inform me of your decision on tenders for field force supplies as present state not satisfactory.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg Man.

Will communicate to you all about tenders—they are now being opened by the Officers of the Department—I want you to help in making a success of the present system. I require to do so for Parliament Please send whatever vouchers you can I am being questioned every day by Parliament.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 15th.

Anxious to meet your wishes but can't wait draft; shall be obliged to draw on you again almost immediately as teamsters must be paid—this cannot be delayed and you do not ask Company to find money Receipts for every dollar expended can be shown but under present arrangements vouchers may be months. Company not responsible for this.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg Man.

Cannot understand why vouchers cannot be produced— Company has not paid without receipts being given—cannot accept any more drafts until I get vouchers which Parliament asks for.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Lt. Col. Jackson.
Winnipeg.

Telegram received from coulee saying Citizen's Supplies for Grenadiers refused transport on boat for Battleford after waiting 15 days. Citizens of Toronto much annoyed of delay. —please attend to matter and report.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Camp Frog Lake 14th.
Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 15th.

Am just starting to catch Strange at Beaver River— He reports band of Chippewayan Indians have come in and given up their arms and some cattle. Big Bear's whereabouts still uncertain, but am in hopes of being able to use the Chippewayans to find out, and so am hurrying on and will be there this evening. [*Will do what I can to get you souvenirs but it is difficult to get anything as everyone in camp is trying to get souvenirs also.*]¹ If I find Big Bear has gone North, I think it will be better to withdraw the force and to leave his capture to a future date, but he and his band must be punished sooner or later, in fact they ought to be destroyed as from all I can find out they alone were the authors and perpetrators of this atrocious massacre—but for Big Bear I could

¹ Another sentence "deleted" from the original typed version.

have commenced the reduction at once. It is impossible to relieve Strange at once will do so as soon as can possibly see opportunity. Williams' Battalion the Midland is here and I shall leave it here until I see what turns up. He found two bodies of the murdered men, Gilchrist & Williscraft still unburied — he had them buried and the Rev. Mr. Quinney an escaped prisoner read the service over them.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Tuesday, June 16

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 15th.

Quite understand your position and am truly anxious in every way to assist but seem almost powerless. Do not Brigade Officers send or advise you of vouchers passed. Vouchers about four hundred and fifty thousand [dollars] delivered, about another hundred thousand tomorrow, eighty thousand at Calgary wanting signatures. No one authorized to sign for Strange, about seventy-five thousand goods delivered. Got railway receipts but awaiting official receipts, advances on account of transport for which receipts are given but awaiting voucher in settlement about hundred & twenty thousand; sundry other payments and vouchers in transit account for balance. Not a dollar paid without receipt, which can be shown, but such difficulty to get necessary signatures that considerable time must elapse before all vouchers ready. Impossible for payments to cease so must draw as proposed. Vouchers for large proportion in hands of officials.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Lt. Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg.

Wrigley telegraphs me large amount of vouchers in hands of Brigade Officer —he says [\$] 80 thousand at Calgary, not signed; what does this mean? I want vouchers sent without delay; day after day they are demanded by Parliament.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 15th.

Thanks for telegram. Shall be glad to hear results of tenders, am almost as anxious as you for success, and if you will privately tell me what I can do I will cordially co-operate with you but now I hear little about either transport or supplies.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 15th.

Cannot get General by wire; no American Indians across line frontier, all quiet, duties can now be filled by Police. My force specially adapted for emergency north —horses splendid condition, transport and packs complete; can join General in few days without injury to stock expenditure not as much as here. After exertions of myself Officers and men, we all feel that the usefulness of the force is being thrown away there being no such material in the force for Indian work; have wired facts to General will you kindly recommend myself and force to his notice.

(Signed) J. STEWART.

Major.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Wrigley's accounts now being examined, very irregular can not be sent in present state; supply officers referred to at Calgary appointed by Strange I have no control over them. Vouchers must be procured by Wrigley. McGibbon appointed by you cannot vouch for transactions previous to his appointment. No delay here audit promptly executed.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Wrigley telegraphs that requirements Dept. alone prevented early delivery vouchers. Wired him send some immediately which shall see carried out. Meantime please accept his drafts as urgently required meet advances made.

(Signed) Donald A. SMITH.

Wednesday, June 17

To Hon A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Nothing from Mr. Smith though I have telegraphed; Feel sure you do not understand the importance of question. Money must be had or result will be most serious as promises must be fulfilled. Another draft is absolutely necessary tomorrow morning— Can produce registers for every dollar but Company not responsible for impossibility of sending all vouchers. About 600000 in hands of Dept. which is about 2/3— Sorry to be urgent but in view of necessity and arrangements made with Company, will draw about noon tomorrow unless I hear from you.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal 17th.

Wrigley wires me Govt. Department has vouchers for two-thirds amount drafts and delay furnishing remainder owing solely to Governments requiring signatures, impossible obtain immediately; he must draw to-day to meet payments for Govt. contracts. Please telegraph him authority.

(Signed) DONALD A. SMITH.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 17th.

Just heard from Mr. Smith that you would be satisfied with vouchers or registers for one fourth ($\frac{1}{4}$) of money drawn by Company already, vouchers for about two-thirds are in hands of Department. Will therefore draw to-day as it is necessary.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

Don't draw until I tell you. My telegrams must have reached you. Mr. Smith is under misapprehension.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. D.A. Smith

Montreal.

Please tell Wrigley to follow my suggestions about drafts.— I am doing what I know will be satisfactory to all.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Catholic Mission Beaver River 15th.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 17th.

Something must be settled about the command of troops left in the North-West temporarily. Strange seems to think he might get it and Osborne Smith also aspires to it; do not think either will do. If you think it advisable (though I honestly confess I would rather go home) am prepared to remain here until matters are quieted down and without wishing to praise or thrust myself forward I believe it would be best for many reasons; but that is for the Government to decide, I am at their disposal. If I am to remain, I should like to go to Ottawa, see you and family and return at once. Will get rid of Stewart's Corps on return to Fort Pitt; he has volunteered to remain. About Simcoe Rangers,¹ please wait till I return to Fort Pitt. Have had no telegram from you about Haig.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

¹ The York and Simcoe Provisional Battalion, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel W. E. O'Brien, M.P.

To Major-General Middleton.

Beaver River via Straubenzie via Fort Pitt.

You are right— Strange and Smith would never do. You must remain. I would suggest recalling Laurie and Strange. Your coming down and leaving Straubenzie in command, pending your return to the North-West, which can take place or not as we together think advisable. I telegraphed Hague I thought had not been true to the Force then and suggested your sending him home.¹

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 17th.

Should be deeply grieved for you to think all possible was not done to meet your wishes —understood vouchers were required but information now asked can be given immediately —there has been paid to owners of teams about two hundred and forty-five thousand dollars. There has already been paid to Contractors about Three thousand, two hundred and fifty— Names of Contractors are—Sinclair & Flanagan Thomas Howard, —Armit & Kelly — Stewart & Earl— This [I] believe answers your questions, further returns shall be sent in any way you wish, Please inform what shall be done— Is it your wish that teamsters and others with money due shall be told that they are not yet to be paid— will do whatever you wish as Company only agent of Government but fear result would be most serious, feel sure you do not fully realize position as damage of Government is at stake. Hope to have permission by telegraph to-night to draw as most urgent. Shall draft be thirty days after sight

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp near Catholic Mission

Beaver River 15th.

via Straubenzie N.W.T. 17th.

I am sending my despatches concerning the attack on Batoche and I hope you will have them printed in the Gazette. I think it would be a good thing if you were to have copies sent to the English papers say "Times," "Standard", and "Army and Navy Gazette". I have sent copies privately to the Duke of Cambridge.²

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

¹ See telegram of 29 May, page 323, above.

² Prince George, Duke of Cambridge, the first cousin to Queen Victoria, and general commanding-in-chief of the British Army from 1856 to 1895.

Thursday, June 18

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Will accept to-day draft for \$250,000 now at Montreal Bank— I wish to know what commission has been paid to middlemen —what was the price paid per team by contractors. It seems the middlemen overcharged. Will submit matter of further Draft to Council— I think Government should not be asked to pay any more in advance —they are entitled to be rendered an a/c in full before making further advances.

(Signed) A.P. Caron.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Mr. Smith with me.¹ I have accepted draft for Three hundred and fifty thousand held by Montreal Bank —will accept the further draft for two hundred and fifty thousand at thirty days. Meantime all vouchers obtainable and detailed accounts to be forwarded to Department without delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Friday, June 19

To Major-General Middleton.
Fort Pitt N.W.T.

Dr. Sullivan telegraphs hospital at Moose Jaw can be closed. I take it you have no objection to this reduction. Invalides should be sent home by water and rail to Winnipeg. Field Hospital at Battleford could be dispensed with, and convalescents from here could be sent to Winnipeg and invalided there and sent home.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 18th.

Thanks for telegram —are pressing forward vouchers with all speed and sending them into Brigade Office— Presume they forward them to you; Will also prepare detailed statement —all returns and statements shall be sent in the forms you wish. Will do all possible to ensure success. Company do not receive anything in any way beyond commission arranged with you.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Donald A. Smith.

To, J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

Have you any knowledge of commissions being paid by any party for procuring teams? No claims should be paid by you to outsiders until they have been investigated and approved of by our officers.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Saskatoon N.W.T. 19th.

Temperance Colony settlers west of River put to great inconvenience by loss of ferry lent Gen'l Middleton and destroyed by him.¹ Can you order another scow from Medicine Hat?

(Signed) W.K. DICKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp near Catholic Mission.

Beaver River 17th via Straubenzie N.W.T. 19

I will arrange about young Taschereau when he arrives— I think Laurie can be relieved now. I am reducing nearly everything at Qu'appelle and can send Swinford to Moose Jaw if he will go, if not, I will get a good man. Am going to bring in Capt. White's Moose Mountain Scouts. They are no use now. No news of Big Bear yet —am awaiting return of Chippewayan Scouts sent out two days ago. Are the men left behind temporarily to receive field allowance, all the while or not? It is important I should know that at once.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Will send Taschereau up and tell him to report to you— Will relieve Laurie. We have been cutting down teams here and hope you are doing same.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

(Telegram from Minister of Mil. to Whitehead)

What do you suggest about the tenders received I am expecting telegrams every moment from the General announcing the return of the greatest portion of the force— My intention is to accept the lowest in every case, unless you have good reason to object. Do you think it expedient to accept them until I hear from the General?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 19th.

Have no knowledge of commissions being paid by anybody for procuring teams, —no such claim shall be paid by Company without due authority. All teams hired by Company have been by contract. Have written you fully on subject of transport as fear some misapprehension.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

¹ Presumably the ferry Middleton took with him from Clark's Crossing.

(Telegram from Minister of Militia to Wrigley.)

Montreal Daily Star Friday says:— "Labelle¹ produced at Corn Exchange sample of bread now being served out to 65th and other volunteers in N.W. Bread dark & unpleasant looking made of flour furnished by H.B. Co. to Government —declared by experts made of frozen and spoilt grain " What have you to say? Sample sent by Labelle son in Co. No 7 65th now I believe at Fort Pitt.²

(Signed) A.P. C.

Saturday, June 20

To General Middleton.

Fort Pitt.

Let me know as soon as possible what number of troops you think of keeping if any in addition to the 1000 Mounted Police Force. General Strange's son applies for a commission in the Alberta Mounted Rifles. If such a corps exists and is to be kept up I should like him to get one. About field pay I feel disposed to do what you suggest in reference to matter, is it usual?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Edmonton via Calgary N.W.T. 19th.

Our men are half naked. Please order authorities in Winnipeg to supply us according to requisition.

(Signed) J.A. OUIMET.

Lt. Col. 65th.

To Lt. Col. Ouimet

Edmonton

Have instructed as requested; No doubt hard work has told on clothing.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Sunday, June 21

To Major-General Middleton.

Laurie telegraphs me that he sank his rank only for you— But he did not wish to receive orders from Jackson or any body else. I telegraphed him that I believed I was meeting his wishes by immediately relieving him and had communicated to you the action taken. Please relieve him forthwith and send an Officer to replace him.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Hospice Labelle, a Dominion grain inspector.

² This was Alfred E. D. Labelle, born in Montreal in 1866, who had enlisted as a private in the 65th Battalion "Mount Royal Rifles" in 1883 and after serving through every rank ultimately commanded the regiment.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 19th.

via Straubenzie N.W.T. 20th.

Just arrived here from Beaver River. The two Indians I sent out to discover the whereabouts of Big Bear returned late last night, to my Camp at Beaver River with the intelligence that Big Bear had gone to Turtle Lake where I hope Otter will catch him or drive him towards Green Lake, where Irvine ought to be able to give an account of him. My two Indians further informed me that the Wood Crees had gone to Lac des Isles and had all the prisoners and were going to send them at once to Fort Pitt, so we are expecting them any moment. I am sending out tomorrow carts to meet them and clothes which have been got ready for them. If they come in all right I shall begin to despatch troops eastward as soon as possible. I have just telegraphed to break up the depot at Qu'appelle and Moose Jaw discharging all the transport officers keeping only one, Capt. White at Saskatchewan Landing and have directed Laurie and Capt. Swinford to make up their accounts to meet at Winnipeg where I hope to be in a short time. Young F. Campbell has been relieved from duty as requested.¹ Shall bring in Strange's force and break it up. —shall move all troops by Winnipeg Lake, starting the troops for the east from Selkirk— am of opinion that the force of One thousand North-West Police together with the three scouts² ought to be ample to garrison the North-West. Will advise you further on this point.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp near Catholic Mission.

Beaver River N.W.T. 18th Via

Straubenzie 20th.

Scouts not back yet with news of Big Bear— Was at Cold Lake yesterday, where Osborne Smith is with a detachment and Indians scouting from there. Have had telegram from Otter six miles from Turtle Lake. He has captured five ponies with flour and bacon. Some Indians escaped— He fancies they belong to Big Bear, which is possible. Have heard nothing from Irvine, who is patrolling to Green Lake; shall be guided in my movements by news I may receive concerning Big Bear— Have directed Strange to give up Edmonton as his base, dismiss teams, couriers and staff he getting his supplies now from Fort Pitt. What pay will be allowed temporary Mounted troops providing their own horses and when not providing horses? Am beginning to think it will not be necessary to have more than two regiments of Infantry —one party of Scouts besides the Schools as a temporary force, but can't be certain till I have seen Mr. Dewdney, and ascertained the exact number of Mounted Police.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General

Commanding Forces N.W.T.

¹ Lieutenant F. Campbell of No. 6 Company, 90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles.

² Presumably "three troops of scouts" is meant. See next letter.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 20th.

Via Straubenzie 20th.

Campbell of Ninetieth prefers going home with his regiment as it is going so soon— No news as yet of the prisoners. Will do as you suggest about the command in North-West. I think temporary force here will not be required after the end of October.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt N.W.T.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 21st.

News just received that the McLeans and rest of Prisoners are on the way here and will probably be here tomorrow evening or next morning —shall go on reducing everything as hard as I can.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Dr. Bergin

From Moose Jaw N.W.T. 21st.

Sixteen Caddies tobacco and sixteen dozen pipes yet in store; thirteen caddies tobacco & twenty four dozen pipes distributed through hospitals and soldiers; Details of distribution are in requisition sent you. Tobacco abominable, no one applied second time for it.

(Signed) M. SULLIVAN

Purveyor Gen'l.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 21st.

The General telegraphs me, making arrangements to send troops home to Ontario and Winnipeg. No more supplies will be wanted —tenders unnecessary, —have dismissed transport.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

Monday, June 22

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 21st.

Galt's boats lesser tonnage than Northcote —have mailed you on the eighteenth inst. full report with comparative tonnage. As the General is returning troops I have cancelled arrangements for using Minnow mentioned in my last report and am floating down river in barge all wounded at Saskatchewan to meet steamer at Grand Forks. This is a cheap and safe transport therefore the Minnow's services cancelled on the thirteenth May.

Am reducing every expense to a minimum. I have full particulars of Hamilton contracts and won't certify a single payment without your approval. Complaints of ferries unfounded.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Lt. Col. Ouimet

Edmonton.

Jackson telegraphs me, your requisition only reached him on 20th — clothing shipped to-day— Evidently no loss of time on part of staff.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 21st.

Thanks for calling attention to Montreal Star will make full enquiries and report. Am certain no flour sent by Company from here was made from frozen or spoilt grain —have not had any other complaint.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

My dear Caron:—

I am so fagged out by travelling, that I must give up going to Ottawa to-day,— However Elliott will see you and can be of more use than myself.

The Government have now had our boats ten weeks with the exception of the Minnow they are doing excellent service but the expenses are very heavy —up to this time not less than about \$25,000 and it is absolutely cruel to throw this burden upon me when I have to press on my Railway works.

Elliott will be quite prepared to make a reasonable deduction for the Minnow and I do earnestly hope you will put the business in such shape that we can get our money.

If you would prefer his making a Draft at Thirty days —it can be done for such amounts monthly as you may sanction. But pray put an end to the embarrassment this business is causing me personally.

I trust you are now quite yourself again and I hope I shall feel able to go to Ottawa soon again.

Yours sincerely

(Signed) A.T. GALT.

Hon. A.P. Caron.

&c &c &c.

Tuesday, June 23

To J.H. Metcalfe¹

Moose Jaw N.W.T.

I have telegraphed General Middleton stating I had appointed you to sell supplies for us.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ James H. Metcalfe, born in Kingston in 1848 and a teacher by profession, was elected to the Ontario legislature in 1879 as a Conservative. A valuable political man-of-all-work for Macdonald, he was employed as a government auctioneer in 1885.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Moose Jaw N.W.T. 23rd.

Informed Metcalfe and submitted your telegram to General Laurie who wired Genl. Middleton asking that he & Metcalfe be authorized to sell stores that they would agree in selling to advantage. Metcalfe says Winnipeg is bad market for class of horses you will have to sell; they will sell best along the line. Advertising should be commenced at once; strongly approve of employing Metcalf; all agree that Winnipeg is glutted not to speak of immense cost of freight.

(Signed) M. SULLIVAN.

Surgeon Gen'l.

To Hon. M. Sullivan

Moose Jaw.

Must save cost of freight you & Metcalf and General should decide where sales should take place. I shall telegraph Whitehead to attend to matter as it is in his Department.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 22nd.

The whole of the prisoners twenty-two in number arrived this morning — all safe, having been met by a party from here with provisions and transport, at the spot where we crossed Loon Lake — all well but had hardly anything to eat on their way.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major General.

To Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man.

Dr. Strange telegraphs waiting for transport for wounded and hospital staff — Attend to this — I want to show how quickly we can get them back.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 22nd.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 22nd.

I, myself, think that 1,000 Mounted men and four Schools will be quite enough to keep this country until winter, and then the thousand mounted men would suffice, but public opinion here must be consulted and I fancy that the question of compensation, may cause discontent among the whites; then there is no doubt that if the thousand mounted men are still called Police and left under Irvine, and with same organization, — people here will be uneasy as without doubt, the Police as a body have lost prestige, and justly so I fear. Are there 1,000 Mounted Police enrolled here? Am waiting to hear from Mr Dewdney to decide number of troops to be kept. If there are a thousand

Mounted Police enrolled, that ought to constitute enough mounted troops and I don't think, we need keep any more as they are expensive. What shall I do with the horses belonging to Govt? Shall I have them sold at Winnipeg or at Regina, and shall I let the Mounted Police have the pick of them? As soon as I can settle matters here shall go to Battleford where there is a telegraph office. Your wishes about young Strange noted. With regard to Field allowance something like what I suggested is usual and everything is more expensive up here. Is anything decided about the organization of the Mounted Police? Please explain more fully about Haig; I hardly understand; Of course he will have to go whether or not as soon as we get to Winnipeg.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.
Fort Pitt.

We will wait until your return to discuss the reorganization of Police— I agree with your views of reducing the force as you intend. Give Police pick of horses, having them valued and memo kept of price. Balance not wanted should be sold by auction. We have appointed James Metcalf to act as auctioneer for supplies to be disposed of, —he is a good man in every respect — he is at Moose Jaw. Haig I hear wrote letter not at all favorable to force or operations. Don't mention this until I see you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Fort Pitt N.W.T.

Several reports come to me that the troops at Batoche, Duck Lake and St. Laurent plundered everything carrying away billiard table and women's clothes. This I cannot believe but I want a statement from you— I relied upon an early telegram from you stating that all plunderers would be severely punished as it should be.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Qu'appelle

The Moose Mountain Scouts are ordered to disband. Can you not retain our services as I understand better troops are anxious to go home and we want to remain out, our horses and outfit were supplied by Govt. our pay being less than some other scout troops, horses hardy native men experienced western. We are all anxious for work immaterial whether summer or winter work oblige by wiring answer.

(Signed) Geo. R. WHITE
Capt. Moose Mountain Scouts

Wednesday, June 24

To Capt. Geo. R. White
Moose Mountain Scouts
Qu'appelle.

Cannot interfere with General's arrangements.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Fort Pitt N.W.T. 23rd.
via Straubenzie.

Haig will leave for Halifax by the first opportunity from this place. I have already declined to authorize some exorbitant scout charges and shall continue to do so in all similar cases. I directed Laurie by telegram on the 19th to dismiss all his staff and to make up his accounts and proceed to Winnipeg where I should meet him in a few days. I also directed him to leave Capt. White¹ in charge of the stores at Saskatchewan Landing until brought away by Steamer, which would be sent up as soon as possible. I expect Strange in here directly and shall break up his command at once paying off all teams here only keeping four or five to put baggage on board the steamer. Have received the following, from Mr. Dewdney, in answer to one from me:— "If Police increased at once think, three hundred ample, two hundred north, one south." Am afraid Strange's Column will not be here for six or seven days which may delay our departure. There seems to be a general hope among the force that a medal should be given by Canadian Government for this campaign. This is worthy of consideration I think, and I think the granting of it would have a good effect and would not be expensive, —average prime cost about three to five shillings each. As I suppose the Police is not yet made up to a thousand I suppose I had better make up the number, by taking on some of the present Mounted Force of Scouts. I think we can dispense with Turnbull's School, which can go back.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Fort Pitt 23rd
Via Straubenzie 24th.

Trust all positions staff or otherwise will be given to Military College or men of our own service who are in every way more efficient and ready. Capt. Harston² now acting Brigade Major has made himself so obnoxious that if retained to prejudice of our own people, much unpleasantness would result.

(Signed) ARTHUR T.H. WILLIAMS.

¹ Captain George R. White.

² Captain Charles Greville Harston, born in England, served briefly as an officer in the Royal Marine Light Infantry, and came to Canada in 1875. At the time of the Rebellion he was living in Toronto where he was a captain in the 10th Battalion "Royal Grenadiers". He was appointed brigade major during the North-West campaign as a reward for his

Thursday, June 25

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt 23rd.

Via Straubenzie 24th.

As Big Bear's prisoners all in and campaign virtually over strong desire among men of all Corps to return to avocation home but not to leave if further necessity demands keeping so large a force All are anxiously expecting medal and more than great disappointment follow if not granted When will session likely end?

(Signed) Arthur T.H. WILLIAMS.

Friday, June 26

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 25th.

After dismissing teamsters supplies moved on tonnage system at saving fifty per cent as reported to you. Twenty second May General Laurie made contract with Stewart at one hundred and Ten dollars per ton from Moose Jaw to Clarke's —teamsters supplying their own rations and forage. Major Bell acting under S.L. Bedson appointed by General gave contract from Troy to Clarke's Crossing to Bell Lewis & Yates at one hundred and forty Dollars, — no rations or forage. No Jones has contract; it is Thos. Howard at One hundred and twenty, —it was necessary pending tenders to move the supplies and the saving was large. I approved of the steps taken as the saving over old system was apparent, old contractors jealous discharged. No clothing from Quebec ladies for 9th and "A" Battery reported to this office, discharged teamsters willing to work now for Three and Half dollars per day instead of Six and Half and Eight dollars so cost of transport can still be reduced if you have any names to suggest. Please wire me, am in a position to judge of their capabilities. Contractor here who tendered want guarantee as to quantity which is impossible to give time of delivery is also an essential.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Agreement with Lewis or Howard for hauling by the ton can be cancelled by giving twenty-four hours notice. Stewart's contract cancelled Eighth inst. If you have any tenders at lower rates which you approve of will interview the parties and report.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

gallantry at Batoche. He was well known in military circles for the invention of certain improvements to the Martini rifle, and was also associated with the Ross rifle during the 1914-18 War.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt via Straubenzie N.W.T. 26th.

I hope you will send copies of my Despatches to the Press in Canada as well as in England; so many absurd stories are getting abroad that will end in throwing ridicule on the whole affair. While on board the Steamer, I will write a resume of the whole affair and send it to you at once. I am sorry now that I did not take your advice about the newspaper reports. You were right they are answerable for the exaggerated praise of Howard;— he really did very little, and I hear the London Times attributes everything to him which is most unfair to the Volunteers and grossly untrue.¹ If you are going to have an Infantry School at London I believe Grasett would suit well though not for a Mounted Infantry one.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Ft. Pitt 24th.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 26th.

The troops were not at St. Laurent or Duck Lake I find that a Billiard Table was taken out of Gabriel Dumont's house before it was burnt and one was taken at Batoche. They are both at Prince Albert, and certainly no women's clothes were taken. The title [?] property in Batoche was the property of undeniable rebels who had just been shooting down our men and according to the usage of war might fairly be taken by the soldiers. The half-breed women and Indian women with their children were admirably treated; not a thing was taken from them, and when they moved up on to the plain, the soldiers helped them to pack their goods and tent and to bring them up. I issued an order forbidding plundering on the march and have every reason to believe it was obeyed. My experience of the conduct of troops in field permits me to say that in this matter, my troops behaved unexceptionally well as might be expected from their superior class and education as compared with other armies.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt 25th.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 26th.

I think I may now fairly say the object of the campaign has been attained. Riel's party defeated and broken up —himself a prisoner, —all the prisoners given up or retaken, —Poundmaker his principal chief, the Battleford

¹ Captain A. H. Howard who operated the Gatling gun at Batoche, was being portrayed in word and picture as saving the Canadians from disaster. Testimony about the Gatling's effectiveness is conflicting; from the modest Métis casualties in the first days of the engagement, it would seem that the gun did not cause much damage.

murderers and most of Riel's principal men, aiders and abettors made prisoners and a good many of the latter killed. There only remains Big Bear and the Frog Lake murderers, the latter will I have reason to believe, be given up and the capture or surrender of Big Bear is only a matter of time. As he and his band about thirty-two in number are starving and wandering utterly demoralized about the woods, where as plain Indians they cannot exist. I have heard nothing from Otter and Irvine but am afraid they are not doing much and I shall recall them, leaving the capture of Big Bear, if necessary, to the Mounted Force about to be reorganized. I shall move all my force and General Strange's Column by water to Selkirk and Winnipeg entraining the Canadian troops at Selkirk, keeping the three Schools of Instruction Corps for service in the North-West, I have ordered the Sixty-Fifth to assemble at Edmonton and shall send a steamer there to bring them to Grand Rapids. The Ninth and other regiments on the railway line will move to Winnipeg by rail as also the Governor-General's Body Guard and the Cavalry School Corps. I am not sure that it will not be advisable to keep the two Winnipeg Infantry Regiments embodied but I will decide upon that later on. I do not know yet how strong the present Mounted Police Force is, if necessary, I dare say good men, I can be recruiting for them from some of existing corps of scouts. I expect General Strange here tomorrow or next day. I am doing all I can to reduce expense but am afraid obstacles are being put in my way, but when I get to Winnipeg I shall be more master of the situation. If as I am given to understand, you propose giving the command of the North-West School to Lieut. Col. Taylor,¹ would it not be advisable to send him up as soon as possible to take command of the force here on my leaving. He is very Senior and senior to all the Lieut. Colonels up here and Straubenzie is anxious to get back though willing to stay if you wish it. The Wood Indians who were with Big Bear and who gave up the prisoners sent in to me by McLean their calumet of peace with a request that I would give them terms. I sent back the pipe and a written message to the effect that if they would come in here, give up their arms and "Wandering Spirit" who I know is with them, and any other Indians who had committed or aided in committing the murders at Frog Lake, they might return to their reserves and I would guarantee that they should not be molested if they remained their quietly.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 26th.

Would it be possible to have troops go East via Winnipeg. Citizens anxious to do them honor.

(Signed) G.F. CURRUTHERS
Acting Mayor.

¹ Lieutenant Colonel J. B. Taylor from Halifax.

Saturday, June 27

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto 27th.

Despatch from Beaver River dated 23rd says Wood Crees have "Wandering Spirit" a prisoner, and forty lodges are coming to the Mission here and will arrive in four days to surrender; few then left will likely disperse.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

To Lt. Col. Arthur T.H. Williams

Fort Pitt.

Telegrams received, proud of you and your men; I am well posted as to your share of glory; I congratulate you and your men I understand from General you will be returned without delay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fort Pitt.

Mayor of Winnipeg anxious that troops go East via Winnipeg, —they wish to tender you and your army a reception. I replied could not interfere with your arrangements— What can be done?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Fort Pitt. N.W.T.

I shall take good care to have your Despatches put in Canada Gazette and will give it the most official character possible. I knew I was right about the newspaper reporters —never believed a word about the great part taken by Howard. Don't you think it would be well to return the tables to whom they belong,— I merely suggest, and don't wish to interfere with you. Let me know what day the troops will leave so that I can make arrangements for their return. I wish the Halifax Corps and a couple of others to come by Beaty Line and G.T.R. but will let you know in time what arrangements I would like to make. If you have any trouble about claims refer them to me. I will take responsibility.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man. 27th.

After utmost efforts cannot get formal signatures to vouchers for about Sixty thousand at Calgary, owing to General Strange's absence and McGibbon has orders from Whitehead not to vouch for supplies or transport previous to his appointment. About Fifteen thousand Troy and number at Prince Albert. In all probability about Hundred thousand dollars. Shall these be sent

incomplete? if not, I must ask you kindly to consider them as presented
Department will follow your wishes.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Two vouchers have been paid to Lewis which were straight and correct. No money paid to Stewart or Howard —will take good care that money is not paid twice. When the teamsters through contractors were dismissed I could not stop forwarding supplies as I would have interfered with General's requirements. Besides forage and provisions were reported in bad condition and it was advisable to have them consumed consequently I did the best under the circumstances and moved freight as reported to you at great saving but now that rebellion is all over lots of jealousy and ill feeling is cropping up and contractors who would not help your Government a month ago are anxious now to depreciate those who were willing.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Sunday, June 28

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

All right. Don't mind jealousy; reduce in every way; —throw responsibility on Department. Telegraph General that I wish you to ask him if you can be of any use in helping him at present; that you are at his disposal.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Monday, June 29

To Major-General Middleton.

Camp Fort Pitt.

I telegraphed you men anxious to see Mountains before their return. The C.P.R. would transport them free. Please if you see no objection give orders accordingly— It will only delay two days. They might go by Battalions and go east on return— If you agree order Amyot to get his men together for the trip.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton

Fort Pitt.

Can you advise me of quantities of provisions and forage which you can leave in the North, when you withdraw and at what places to be found.

Distribution of Police, when you withdraw will be left to you. No further authority required, they are acting under your orders.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Rev. Father Lacombe
C/o Lt. Govr. Dewdney.
Regina.

Instructions such as you refer to in letter were given by Department of Justice but of course never intended to apply to clergymen— Instructions will be forwarded forthwith to remove obstacle complained of— Remember me to Bishop.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Fort Pitt.

Please instruct Irvine or Herchmer to enlist one hundred men for Police from the men on service whom you think most efficient. Sir John approves

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Fort Pitt.

Letter received May 31st from on board. Will have your reports all published in Gazette so soon as the Batoche one reaches me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt. N.W.T. 27th.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 27th.

You do not say what married men in your telegram. Do you mean all married men of the force? They cannot be moved quicker than the rest from stations away from the rail. I find Laurie has been making contracts for teams and Whitehead also and I have been obliged to make a contract, —there are too many cooks and I shall confine myself to my own immediate case— I know that my contracts are the cheapest. I shall be able to do better, if I can once get to Winnipeg but when will that be? Strange has just come in and I am sending to Edmonton to bring the rest of Sixty-fifth here, which will take at least five days and then five or six more days will be taken to get to Winnipeg; then I cannot get Mr. Dewdney to say in what districts he considers troops ought to be and if I moved troops, and have to send them back, it will be expensive. I cannot ascertain the number of the Mounted Police Force and doubt whether even if it is recruited up to one thousand the men recruited will be of any use for six months unless the recruits drawn from some of my existing scout corps from which I dare say first rate men may be got. I have sent a steamer to Saskatoon for the wounded to be taken by Grand Rapids to Winnipeg as Doctor telegraphed the land journey would hurt the men, and this morning I hear from Laurie that he has sent ambulances and teams for them.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Fort Pitt.

I take it for granted that it is useless now to send married men in advance of others as all will return as rapidly as possible— Whitehead is authorized by the Department,— Laurie muddled and should be returned home as soon as possible,— I telegraphed you what I had telegraphed him. You will find Whitehead all right and he will carry out well all your instructions, if you communicate with him. You know I do not believe in more than one cook. I am sure your contracts are all right, —If you find anything wrong about others refer to me, will take responsibility— Mounted Police already enlisted about 900. Have referred matter of taking some scouts to Sir John.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt Camp.

Via Straubenzie 27th.

I shall have to fight against attempts which are sure to be made and which are already being made to keep as many troops in the country as possible on account of the expenditure caused thereby. The other day I received an application for protection from Montreal Colony, on account of the threatening attitude of half-breeds and Indians in York Colony Last night it was reported to me that the line of telegraph wire had been cut to the westward of the new station I have formed opposite Fort Pitt, by Indians. This morning Col. Scott from Fort Qu'appelle telegraphs that it had been reported to him that depredations are being committed by File Hill Indians and the Indian Department did not take the necessary steps to arrest and punish the offenders. I don't believe any of those stories but if they continue, it will increase my responsibility in the matter of deciding upon the number of troops to be left behind. Strange has not yet come in and I have sent peremptory orders to him to do so. His not having done so already has delayed me considerably. The Mounted Police must be under my authority as to their disposition, when reduction takes place.

Please telegraph me authorizing this. Strange is at Frog Lake Landing and will be here tomorrow.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton

Fort Pitt Camp

Via Straubenzie.

Troops must be all returned —you can put responsibility upon us —of course, an army there is a paying thing for all except for Government— Don't hesitate Colonies must form Home Guards at their expense, —can provide troops for such Companies,— York Colony also brought pressure upon me, would not yield. Will telegraph you about Police as soon as see Sir John.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton.
Fort Pitt.

All right about Wood Indians. Have received several telegrams from Colonel Amyot and others wishing to go as far as the Rockies with men. The C.P.R. willing to convey them free of charge. If you see no objection I should like to have it done. Please Reply.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt via Straubenzie 29th.

I have made arrangements with Mr Egan Supt. C.P.R. at Winnipeg to take Queen's Own, Grenadiers and Midland from Selkirk and will let you know the day they will start. The acting Mayor of Winnipeg wants me to bring the troops all through Winnipeg. For many and obvious reasons it is not advisable and I have declined; but 9th, part of 65th and Halifax being on line of railway must go via Winnipeg; the Seventh, York & Simcoe regiments must also go via Winnipeg as they must strike the Railway to get home. Any of these can come by the Beatty Line and Grand Trunk Railway, as you may wish. I fear I must keep 91st and 92nd Regiments for duty a little while longer. I find from Mr. Dewdney that the present strength as per returns at Head Quarters of the Mounted Police is Eight hundred ninety-four, of these Three hundred eight-four are at Regina mostly composed of recruits, whose service ranges from two mos. to a few days. The only thing keeping me here now is the 65th expected from Edmonton. Strange wants to go with me to Winnipeg, and I dare say his presence there may be useful.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Tuesday, June 30

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 29th.

I have dismissed all my teams but four which will be dismissed on my going on board the steamer and I have caused Strange to dismiss his. I have sent the Surveyor's Scouts to Moose Jaw to disband there and give up all Government property, horses etc. and shall send Boulton's Mounted Infantry tomorrow to Shell River to disband there. The Government property to be sent from there to Moose Jaw. Brittlebank's Scouts will go with me in the steamer as far as Battleford, from thence to Moose Jaw in charge of the Government horses, Officer's Chargers etc. and from thence to Qu'appelle where they will disband. I propose leaving the following Garrisons;— Fort Pitt one-half of the W.L. Infantry under Lt. Col. Osborne Smith and twenty-four Mounted Police. Battleford "A" Battery of Artillery and Otter's

Company of Regulars and the Police now there. Prince Albert "B" Battery of Artillery and the other half of the W.L. Infantry under Lt. Col. Montizambert. I propose to withdraw the G.G.B. Guards; the York & Simcoe Regiment from Humboldt and to send them home. I shall withdraw the detachment of the Winnipeg Cavalry from Touchwood sending them home to be disbanded. I shall also leave the 91st Regiment at Fort Qu'appelle for the present. The 7th Regiment will also leave Clark's Crossing for home. The 65th¹ being also withdrawn from Moose Jaw for the same purpose. As Mr. Metcalfe is the Government auctioneer, I have letter, his recommendation, given through General Laurie and have ordered all Government property to be assembled there. Though it is against my own convictions as regards the tables, considering the way the white settlers and friendly breeds houses and property have been treated by the rebels, I do not think it would be judicious but I will carry out your wishes if you still desire it. No news yet from Irvine or Otter whom I have ordered to return to their stations. Neither have the Cree Indians come in yet but it is hardly time for them yet. Regarding the Montreal Garrison Artillery, Mr. Dewdney seems to be of opinion that one hundred men would be sufficient to remain in garrison there until Riel's trial is over. If this done, I could order the remainder to return home.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton
Camp Fort Pitt.

About tables do as you think best. Do as you think best about 91st and 92nd. I am anxious to get back married men, clerks, and Civil servants. Relief Committees pay for families of married men; If returned, this would cease. Could you not make up the hundred men from Regina from one of the local Regiments and return Montreal Garrison Artillery (Brigade)?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Camp Fort Pitt 30th.
Via Straubenzie.

I telegraphed to you some time ago that young Chambers of the 90th had left the Column at Batoche having been wounded at Fish Creek. No direct news from Otter or Irvine— hear indirectly that Otter has captured a few of Big Bear's Indians who have undertaken to show him where Big Bear's Camp is; if this is true, hope he will catch him as he can only have twenty-five to thirty men with him according to all accounts and must be starving. I am sending Boulton's Mounted Infantry towards Turtle Lake on his way home to disband, in case he might be useful. I hear the 65th will probably be down tomorrow, in which case I shall start the day after for Grand Rapids stopping at Battleford and Prince Albert on my way. Let me know as soon

¹ Should be Halifax Provisional Battalion (including companies of the 63rd and 66th battalions) and the Halifax Garrison Artillery.

as you can whether you would like all the troops massed at Winnipeg before going east. It might be a good thing in one sense but I am afraid of the drink but however if you think it advantageous, I shall do my best.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Wednesday, July 1

To Minister of Militia

From Calgary N.W.T. 30th.

Over one hundred men and teams here wait payment of Edmonton trip. McGibbon refuses vouchers for time occupied on trip thirty and thirty-two days allowing only twenty four days. He claims agreement to that effect. All the parties deny such an agreement and want pay for time put in. Government officers in charge certifies to time charged by men, as correct as they were delayed by weather and roads; most are settlers too poor to sue without means and greatly excited. McGibbon refuses to allow agreements made with Hamilton¹ and Strange. Can you do nothing to help them? Answer. If allowed actual working are content.

(Signed) G.R. MURDOCK.

Mayor.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Camp Fort Pitt

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 30th.

I see no objection to any of the troops going to the Rockies of course, if you don't. Lieut. Col. Oswald wanted to go and referred to me as Lieut. Col. Amyot ought to have done instead of addressing you direct. If the troops are to go up to the Rockies, I suppose on their return they will go straight on to Winnipeg but perhaps you will arrange this. I suppose you don't intend the 65th who are at Edmonton to go to the Rockies as I have sent steamer up to fetch them down here. As regards the troops going through Winnipeg on their way home, it will cause great delay if the troops that I have with me go there instead of getting into the train at Selkirk, but if you wish it, it shall be done, though I fear the temptation to drink which will be offered them there will be very great.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man.

Mayor of Calgary telegraphs over 100 men and teams awaiting payment here. Let me know how matter stands and if difficulty in way, could we not pay a certain amount on account?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ H. Hamilton, the transport and supply officer to Strange's column.

force. Have telegraphed to Amyot and Oswald to go to the Rockies. Do you wish Halifax Battalion to go from Moose Jaw also the Seventh which will strike the railway at Moose Jaw and the York & Simcoe which will strike the railway at Qu'appelle also the G.G. Body Guards which will strike railway at Qu'appelle? If you decide that the Regiments here are to go to Winnipeg, do you wish them also to go the Rockies.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General Commanding.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp Fort Pitt.

Just received your report of Batoche. Will send your despatches to English Press. I leave matter of trip to Rockies in your hands. I would send only troops anxious to go —would not delay them for that purpose.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt 1st.

Married men, clerks and civil servants belonging to Regiments cannot get away from here sooner than the others, there being no way of doing so except by march, which would make it longer. I will try and arrange that the whole of the Montreal Garrison Brigade shall return. Boulton will be opposite Battleford the day after tomorrow waiting for us to ferry him over the river as we pass down.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T.

All right about married men— I telegraphed about them, before I knew that the whole force were returning.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt N.W.T. 1st.

Ouimet with 65th will be here tomorrow. I propose leaving this Saturday the Fourth. Shall leave Battleford mid-day Sunday the fifth; shall leave Prince Albert, Tuesday the Seventh; shall probably arrive at Grand Rapids Thursday the ninth; and Winnipeg Saturday. I hear that Otter will be back to-day, have heard nothing of Irvine. I now propose leaving Osborne Smith's Regiment here intact, as the Mounted Police and "B" Battery will be sufficient for Prince Albert.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Sunday, July 5

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Fort Pitt 2nd

Via Straubenzie N.W.T.

Have ordered one hundred men from the Ninety-first at Fort Qu'appelle to go to Regina so that all the Montreal Brigade can go home together.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Camp Fort Pitt 3rd.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T. 5th.

We start at daylight tomorrow and shall be at Battleford in the evening. Unless I hear from you to the contrary, I propose sending the Toronto Regiments and the Midland via Owen Sound, the latter to proceed via Grand Trunk Railway to Toronto, to Kingston. The Sixty-fifth by the C.P.R. North Shore.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Camp Fort Pitt 3rd.

Via Battleford N.W.T. 5th.

Deeply regret to have to say that Col. Arthur Williams is dangerously suffering from inflammation of the brain. He is on board the North West steamer and the Doctor says he must be left at Prince Albert

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Steamer Marquis 4th.

Via Straubenzie N.W.T.

It is with the deepest regret that I have to say Col. Williams is sinking and that the Doctors have little or no hopes. They now say that besides the affection of the brain, that he has pneumonia and symptoms of Typhoid fever. He has been quite conscious since this morning.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Str. Marquis Battleford N.W.T. 5th.

Shall probably want some Medical Supplies. The force to be left including the two Winnipeg Regiment[s] will not be more than seven or eight hundred men; will communicate with Sullivan at Moose Jaw. Difficult to find out anything [about] teamsters as nearly all are dismissed; will enquire about Damase Vigiant alias Laupine but know that the teamsters, Poundmaker's prisoners were all released. Will direct Forrest not to pay Bell until his account is submitted to you. Shall send troops named by Selkirk

home, the Officers don't want to go to Winnipeg and [there] will be quite enough troops that must pass through Winnipeg. Telegram just received from Oswald stating that C.P.R. want to back out of their promise to take troops to the Rockies. Dennis Surveyor's Scouts on the way down captured and sent in here 7 of Big Bear's men, among whom was one of the Frog Lake murderers. Just received telegram from Prince Albert that Irvine will be there to-night, bring with him 16 more of Big Bear's party as prisoners so that our troublesome marches, by harassing him where he thought soldiers could not follow him have had the desired effect and I may now safely say the whole object of the campaign has been attained. Expect these troops will be at Selkirk this day week and I am told it takes twenty-two hours from there to Port Arthur. We took poor Williams' remains on shore today with all due honors.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Battleford N.W.T.

Conway the private referred to enlisted as Catholic; he for the first time and just to cause mischief pretended on the occasion in question to be a Protestant; however he was punished not [for] having refused to attend Catholic Service but for having excited his comrades to mutiny and having used insulting language to his captain.

(Signed) J. OUIMET

Lt. Col. Commanding 65th.

Monday, July 6

To Lt. Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Telegraph me immediately if any battalions returning home are at Winnipeg. If so let them await instructions there. Have any arrangements been made about transport home and if so let me know what they are?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Toronto 6th.

The York and Simcoe Battns are said to leave Winnipeg to-day or tomorrow "Campana" will be ready to bring them Port Arthur to Collingwood. Please advise me so that I can instruct Capt. by wire. Please say what advices have been sent Regiments, how many men will there be? so we may make preparation

(Signed) BARLOW CUMBERLAND.¹

¹ Frederick Barlow Cumberland came from England with his parents to Canada in 1847. Educated at the University of Toronto, he entered the commercial world and, with Sir Frank Smith, formed the Niagara Navigation Company in 1880. He was also the traffic manager

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Port Hope O. 6th.

Conservative Association here very desirous that Midland Battn. should be hurried forward, so as to take part in funeral of Col. Williams. The feeling is very strong here and this graceful action on the part of the Govt. would be greatly appreciated. An answer will oblige.

(Signed) D. CHISHOLM.¹

Prest. Cons. Assn.

To Major-General Middleton.

Prince Albert (to wait his arrival)

Can you hurry on Midland Battalion so as to be present at funeral of the regretted Colonel Williams. Reply. On what condition have you supplied McLean with flour tea etc?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 6th.

No troops here; expected end week. Genl's Column coming by boat. He proposes sending them on from Selkirk; those from west to await him here; You and Gen'l have instructed Whitehead about transport direct; he is now arranging with C.P.R. & Beatty Line.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Tuesday, July 7

To Major-General Middleton.

Prince Albert N.W.T.

Department of Justice think that White Cap should be tried. Do you see any objection to his being re-arrested by Police for trial.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 6th.

Intense desire on part all troops to see Mountains before returning. Company will take troops from points where they are stationed on line of railway or may reach the railway to Columbia River and back to Calgary free if Govt. will pay for transportation from Calgary homeward and send them

for the Lake Superior Line of Steamships, which placed the S.S. *Campana* upon the upper lakes, the first one on the route and the first steamer to be cut in two to be brought from the seas through the St. Lawrence canals. The company afterwards was amalgamated with the Canadian Pacific Railway Company.

¹ Duncan Chisholm was born in Scotland in 1836, came to Canada and studied law at the University of Toronto. He practised law in Port Hope and also served on the town council for several years.

all home as far as possible by our steamship on Lakes or by our all rail line around lake. Under this proposition about three-fourths of the additional transportation involved would be furnished free by the company and it is more than we should be expected to contribute but I make the proposition as it would be a great pity to deprive the troops of the desired trip after what they have done.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Clark's Crossing N.W.T. 6th.

Have just returned from Batoche where Dr. Boyd and I have been looking up half-breeds wounded to relieve them. Found people almost starving, no flour and few provisions of any kind left.

(Signed) T.G. RODDICK.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Steamer "Marquis"

Telegraph Coulee N.W.T. 7th.

One hundred men of Lt. Col. Scott's Winnipeg Regiment have left for Regina. Lt. Gov. Dewdney says they will do, but he would rather have artillery that cannot be helped. Getting on tolerably well but stick every now and then on a sand bar. Major Short is going down to attend that court martial and he should be sent back as soon as it is over. I have also given Capt. Peters leave on urgent affairs and should like Wilson sent up at once.¹

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

The following transport for troops has been arranged via C.P.R. all rail, 65th Battalion & Gov. G. Foot Guards. Via Owen Sound, Queen's Own, Grenadiers & Midland. Via Beatty Line, Halifax & 7th Battalion I expect to leave here about Tuesday & Wednesday fourteenth and fifteenth insts. Will report further arrangements as completed.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Steamer "Marquis"

Prince Albert N.W.T.

Arrived here this morning, Midland Battalion can't be pushed any quicker than it is. Shall arrive at Selkirk if all goes well by Monday. The flour and tea etc. that was given to McLean was simply transferred to the Hudson Bay Co. and to be struck off their account. I suppose I must stop

¹ Major James Frederick Wilson, a Canadian permanent force officer, had seen service in Egypt and the Sudan with the Gordon expedition. He was sent up, and commanded "A" Battery, Regiment of Canadian Artillery, at Battleford during the winter of 1885-6.

here till near the end of the month until then I can do without Taylor but he had better be up here before I leave.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Wednesday, July 8

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Canmore N.W.T. 8th.

Ninth en route to Rockies; thank you sincerely.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Moose Jaw N.W.T. 8th.

Sale yesterday here conducted highly successful will write details to-night. Will deposit proceeds to credit Receiver General at Regina tomorrow.

(Signed) J.H. METCALFE
Auctioneer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Prince Albert 8th N.W.T.

Grenadiers, G.G. Foot Guards will go from Selkirk by Owen Sound; they don't want to go to Winnipeg—Queen's Own want to go to Winnipeg, shall allow them to do so, and then they will go via Owen Sound—will ascertain from Ouimet whether he wishes his regiment to go to Winnipeg first, if so, will allow it. All the rest of the troops will be assembled at Winnipeg and will start home from there and I will telegraph to you particulars from there. I see no objection to White Cap being tried and indeed think he ought to be. I directed Dennison to release him on the understanding that he would be liable to be arrested hereafter. The Seventh have not yet left Clark's Crossing and they can take him down and deliver him over at Regina unless it is necessary it should be done by Police, if so I can direct Irvine to do it; will see him about it before I leave this which I will do in about an hour and I am completely nonplussed about troops going to the Rockies—you say, Van Horne will furnish transport free to all troops from Calgary to Rockies and back—This would only admit of the Ninth going; unless you are prepared to pay for the transport of the others from Selkirk, Winnipeg, Qu'appelle, and Moose Jaw, which would cause tremendous delay. Mr Egan telegraphs from Winnipeg, that Van Horne has telegraphed to you that Company will take troops from points where they are stationed on line of railway or may reach the railway to Columbia and back to Calgary free if Government will pay transportation from Calgary home wards and send all troops home as far as possible by their steamships on Lake or by their all rail line. Rainy Lake. [?] Can do nothing more until I get to Winnipeg which I expect to reach next Monday. Further:—Have just receive an extraordinary telegram from General Laurie dated

Regina, in which he says he could not arrange with Railway for transport to Rockies. Col. Ouimet and three Officers only leave on Saturday. He evidently means Col. Amyot, but what Laurie has got to do with the matter I don't know.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Thursday, July 9

To Major-General Middleton.

Prince Albert.

I would not delay any troops except those from Calgary to send them to Rockies. Cannot consent to pay transport as suggested by Van Horne. I will telegraph you tomorrow about what I think should be done in reference arrangements for return of troops as to line of steamers and R.R. Know nothing about Laurie— You had better telegraph him not to make any arrangements without referring them to you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 9th.

Reported here under order from General Middleton to adjust accounts. Am disbanding in the West, before General reaches here to authorize small advance in pay to the portion my command on frontier which, in my discretion, I found necessary to make. The difference will be doubled by holding that force until his authority issued. I strongly recommend that authority be wired here to meet advance in Pay Sheets to permit of their disbandment.

(Signed) J. STEWART.
Major.

Friday, July 10

To Major Stewart

Winnipeg Man.

You must keep within agreement as to pay.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Kindly give me earliest intimation as to when the troop that you propose to give us by way of Sarnia will leave Winnipeg and oblige so that we can have every arrangement made for their comfort.

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Understand Halifax Batt. ordered come by Sarnia and Grand Trunk. This is rather a doubtful method of assisting the Pacific to pay its debt to the Govt.

(Signed) Geo. STEPHEN.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal

Toronto Volunteers Reception Committee desire to stop Volunteers Orangeville for refreshments. I think this cannot be done without great confusion & possibly accidents. Would respectfully suggest they be run through from Owen Sound to Toronto without stopping at Orangeville for refreshments.

(Signed) W. WHYTE.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 10th.

Gen'l Middleton left telegraph communication, Thursday; will not arrive at Selkirk before Tuesday afternoon 14th. No arrangements yet made for transport of Simcoe or any Battn. from Port Arthur. I hold number of telegrams for General unopened.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Saturday, July 11

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 10th.

Have not exceeded my authority as to appropriation for one hundred fifty cavalry but apportioned shorter enlistment to Home Force so as to permit of advance pay to frontier scouts; To meet emergency I divided my command to carry out orders to cover frontier and orders to leave Home Force; pay sheets under appropriation but as you and general officers gave me certain discretionary powers I exercised them. Kindly reply to Col. Jackson who can apportion pay between Scouts and Home Force.

(Signed) J. STEWART.

Major.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 11th.

Halifax Battalion arrived here yesterday, 9th Battn. arrived to-day. Montreal Garrison Artillery, 7th Battn, York & Simcoe, G.G.B. Guard expected here to-morrow or Monday; troops with the General as follows:—Queen's Own, 10th, Midland, G.G. Foot Guards, 90th, 65th, arrive by boat Tuesday next. Queen's Own & 90th come here, remainder to go straight

¹ William Whyte at this time was superintendent of the Ontario division of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

home as follows, 65th all rail, —Midland, 10th, G.G.Foot Guards C.P.R. via Owen Sound. The Halifax & 7th by Beatty Line, but waiting arrival of General.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Ninth and Halifax here, Queen's Own, Tenth, Midland, Sixty-fifth and Sharpshooters expected at Selkirk with General Tuesday or Wednesday. Will require lay over day or two for pay. Whitehead arranging transport as you directed. Nothing definite until arrival of General or further instructions from you.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Detaining troops here for a local circus asked by Hotel-keepers is a most unfair treatment to Volunteers who left all their affairs by necessity of war. It is a gross political blunder, useless expense, cause of demoralization for troops.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

Monday, July 13

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Quebec 13th.

Comite de reception desire savoir avec la plus grande certitude possible la date de l'arrivee des volontaires du neuvieme a Quebec et s'ils descendront de Montreal par chemin de fer ou bateau et l'heure probable de leur arrivee. Grande demonstration se prepare. Response obligera.

(Signed) L.J. DEMERS.

To Hon. Frank Smith

From Toronto 13th.

As two Battalions coming via Sarnia; several by Owen Sound and C.P.R. and two by North Shore route C.P.R. The Collingwood line should at least have the full Battalion from its own district York and Simcoe especially as we furnished the cars for them all the way to the gaps beyond Callendar last winter. Mr. Cumberland expected this from Mr. Caron but it is claimed here by C.P.R. that York & Simcoe are also given to them. Can you help us?

(Signed) Saml. BARKER.¹

¹ Born at Kingston in 1839, Barker became a lawyer and practised in London, Ontario. From 1872 to 1882 he was solicitor and general counsel of the Great Western Railway, and from 1883 to 1888 general manager of the Northern and North Western Railways. Politically he was a Liberal-Conservative.

To Lt. Col. Jackson
Winnipeg.

When do the 9th Battalion, Colonel Amyot leave Winnipeg to return.
(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Regina N.W.T. 13th.

Leslie cannot identify papers as Benoit can¹ as Benoit took them from the boxes and put his initials upon each paper. Leslie can only identify as received from Benoit can probably get through Riel trial on present charges without Benoit but probably will require him during some of the trials. Will telegraph when needed giving him three or four days.

(Signed) G.W. BURBRIDGE.²

Tuesday, July 14

To L.J. Demers
Canadien
Quebec.

Je ne suis pas en etat de donner la date precise du retour du 9me Je vous prendrai [répondrai?] quand j'aurai reponse a mes despatches.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

What about transport of York & Simcoe Regiment?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg 14th.

You and General ordered all corps held here No further orders received Body Guards, Montreal Artillery, York & Simcoe expected in a few days I go Selkirk to-night meet Gen'l. pay troops. Date arrival of Gen'l uncertain owing to low water.

(Signed) W. H. JACKSON.

¹ Alphonse Benoit, Caron's private secretary. The papers were those collected at Batoche.

² George Weelock Burbridge was born in Nova Scotia in 1847 and was called to the bar of that province in 1872. He became Deputy Minister of Justice of Canada in 1882; after the Rebellion he was the crown prosecutor at the trial of Louis Riel and the other state prisoners. In 1887, he was appointed a justice of the Exchequer Court, a post he held until his death in 1908.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 14th.

No arrangement made for transport for York & Simcoe —can send them any way you like.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 14th.

Have arranged for auction sales, unrequired horses & supplies at Moose Jaw & Qu'appelle. I strongly recommend selling all unrequired stores, hay oats and feed by Public auction in small lots to secure fair play; satisfaction to everybody and larger prices. Last Moose Jaw sale brought double amount offered by tenderers. I strongly urge you to order all sales of unrequired stores and forage to be auctioned I go to Moose Jaw to-night.

(Signed) J.H. METCALFE.

Auctioneer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 13th

In answer to questions in Parliament my official letter 7th inst. gives lowest tenders and prices and after cancelling contract with Hudson's Bay changed transport service from daily pay to tonnage system at a saving of fifty per cent. Contracts were given to lowest tenderers. Major Bell leased on behalf of the Qu'appelle Farming Company all their teams at ten dollars per day; average price per day for teams on original contract, eight dollars. Bell Farm teams were with the General and were continued on the original contract at ten dollars per day. General Middleton gave transport contract from Clark's Crossing to Battleford. I moved supplies from Moose Jaw & Qu'appelle to Clark's Crossing at lowest tender. General Strange authorized contract between Calgary & Edmonton; all transport now discharged.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

Wednesday, July 15

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 15th.

The Ninth will reach here this afternoon Col. Osborne Smith with six Companies at Fort Pitt. General and troops reached Selkirk to-day; Midland and Sixty-fifth go East this afternoon All others come here. Review tomorrow.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Thursday, July 16

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 16th.

Body Guard, Montreal Artillery, Queen's Own, Grenadiers, Halifax, York & Simcoe, Ottawa Sharpshooters here. Owing to great rain storm General has postponed Review. No orders yet to send troops home.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

In answer to yours of the 10th¹ I have to say that Donald Ross after shooting Capt. French as was supposed was shot dead and a few minutes after I saw his body with his daughter sitting by the side of it and I heard that the priest afterwards buried it. As regards Damase Carriere and Vandal I never heard their names. I was riding all over the field until late, backwards and forward and had any such disgraceful acts taken place I must have seen them. I found one wounded man myself and sent for a stretcher, which was brought by some men and the half-breed taken to our hospital— The whole statement is a vile calumny—I repeat again the conduct of the men as regards plundering has been wonderfully good, and, if the whole of Batoche had been burnt and everything taken; it would only have been according to the usage of war and this was not done. The woman and children left by the enemy were very well treated and food given to them by my orders. We had five wounded men of the enemy brought into our hospital—all carried in by the soldiers themselves. We arrived here yesterday after a tedious journey—I have to be at Regina by the 20th for the trial. We had a grand reception here and were to have had a Review this morning but it has rained incessantly and I am going to send off the troops this p.m. and tomorrow.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Major-General Middleton.

Winnipeg.

Glad to hear you have arrived all right,— I did not believe the facts referred to. Please send down statement of return of troops, —by what Companies various Battalions go. I think Midland should go by G.T.R. Halifax also. Want C.P.R. to get the largest share.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Heavy rain all day,— Review cancelled. The following troops leave this afternoon:— G.G. Body Guards, C.P.R. all rail: 9th Battalion via Owen

¹ Not included in the documents, presumably the telegram referred to charges of atrocities committed on the battlefield at Batoche.

Sound Halifax Battalion via Sarnia, Beatty line. Will advise you who leaves tomorrow pushing them all home as fast as coaches are supplied.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.
Lt. Col.

Friday, July 17

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 16th.

Accept my thanks for Halifax and London Battns and would humbly request you ordering other Battn. and detachments by our line.

(Signed) Jas. H. BEATTY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Body Guard, Ninth and Halifax Battalion left Winnipeg for east tonight.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

G.G. Body Guards C.P.R. all rail; 9th Battalion via Owen Sound; Halifax Battalion via Sarnia; left to-day. Montreal Garrison Artillery via Owen Sound; York & Simcoe via Cumberland; leave tomorrow. Queen's Own, Royal Grenadiers, Governor General's Foot Guards on Saturday via Owen Sound.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Par quel chemin vient le 65 bataillon et quand arrivera a-t-il a Montreal Reponse s'il vous plait nous leur preparant reception.

(Signed) J. LESSARD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

I am informed the Halifax Battalion will likely be at Point Edward tomorrow night. Will be run through special. I should like to have authority from you to keep them over at Montreal for reception or shall I consult the Col's wishes in this respect and act accordingly?

(Signed) W. WAINWRIGHT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Ignace Ont. 17th.

En route to Quebec all cheerful, going to Owen Sound by boat then Toronto and Ottawa where we hope meeting you.

(Signed) G. AMYOT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Do you authorize me to furnish transport for General Strange's Staff and horses to return from here to Calgary. C.P.R. short of coaches, can't move any troops to-day. Will move the following troops via Owen Sound to-morrow, Montreal Garrison Artillery, Queen's Own, 10th Grenadiers and Govr. General's Foot Guards and on Sunday the York & Simcoe via "Campana"

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Saturday, July 18

To W. Wainwright

Montreal.

Consult the Colonel's wishes will authorize him if necessary.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Lindsay Ont. 18th.

We are making large preparations to illuminate our principal streets on Tuesday night, expecting our contingent of the Midland Battalion home from Port Hope on special train which is to be run for the accommodation of our Citizens attending funeral of Col. Williams and I am requested to wire you to secure their return by that train. Will you kindly do so and oblige. Will be great disappointment if we can't have them on Tuesday. Please answer today.

(Signed) Jno. WALLACE.

Mayor.

To J. Wallace

Lindsay Ont.

Arrangements will be made to send companies to their several homes with the least possible delay after funeral.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 17th.

York & Simcoe Battalion left this evening via Collingwood.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg 17th.

York & Simcoe left at eight to-night to Port Arthur thence Campana. C.P.R. cancelled last train took troops instead. To morrow I hope to move Queen's Own, 10th Grenadiers and G.G.F. Guards, but all depends on C.P.R. providing cars, will report any changes.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Montreal.

Company does not own enough coaches to move all troops at once. Have robbed our regular trains to give them fast as possible. I stated situation to you three weeks ago —doing everything possible.

(Signed) W.C. Van HORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 18th.

York & Simcoe at Port Arthur. Campana not arrived the purser wired me as follows:— “ Will hold “ Campana ” at Port Arthur till you arrive there ” No chance of “ Campana ” arriving till Sunday; will I move York & Simcoe by C.P.R. boat and send Oswald by “ Campana ” C.P.R. boat will go to Collingwood.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Halifax Batt. gone by Grand Trunk also 7th will go same route making two Regiments. If you approve of the York & Simcoe going by C.P.R. boat, they will also take Grand Trunk. I can move all regiments here tomorrow noon, namely Garrison Artillery, Queens Own, 10th G.G.F. Guards and Hospital Corps. Don't think Oswald will care to go to Collingwood alone, at the same time, if Campana does not get a Battalion might feel annoyed.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

Sunday, July 19

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

If Halifax Battalion, Seventh Battalion and Oswald go by G.T.Rly I think this will be enough for that Company. I approve of your arrangement so far about companies, —do as you think best. There should be the least possible delay about return of troops.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 19th.

I beg to express on behalf of the forces and myself our great appreciation of the vote of thanks passed by the House and on my own part my grateful thanks for the generous and liberal vote of money made by them to me.¹ I hope to be able to leave this in a day or so. I think it advisable that Taylor be sent up at once to take command of troops left here. Lt. Gov. Dewdney tells

¹ Middleton was presented with \$20,000 by the Canadian government.

me that he now considers there is no necessity for keeping the hundred men here or the remainder of the regiment at Fort Qu'appelle and intend ordering them to Winnipeg to be disbanded. He thinks it is necessary to still keep troops at Fort Pitt. I am sorry to hear from Osborne Smith that he has a good many men there down with dysentery and incipient scurvy, this I can't understand because I know his men have been lately living on fish and vegetables obtained in the vicinity, but I have ordered medicines and lime juice to be sent from Battleford at once and have directed Dr. Pennyfather to proceed to Pitt and render assistance.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 19th.

By orders from the Genl. kindly have Mr. Gisborne discharge extra telegraph Operators working for the North-West Field force except those at Straubenzie and telegraph coulee, also replace McDonald at Straubenzie by some other Operator to enable him to get away—Garrison Artillery, —G.G. Foot Gds. and hospital Corps left at 11 o'clock A.M. The Queen's Own and 10th Grenadiers left at three p.m. Seventh will arrive this evening and go straight through via Beatty Line.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD
Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 19th.

Montreal Gar. Artillery, Queen's Own & Tenth left for home to-day. Seventh at Moose Jaw expected few days —last corps.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Monday, July 20

To Alphonse Benoit

From Mattawa

Great surprise amongst Officers about your Min. not mentioning doing of our Battalion in his Speech of Felicitations. Is it an omission of the Press?

(Signed) Major DUGAS.¹

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Mattawa.

Mattawa Station says Govr. Genl's Body Guard of Toronto under Col. Denison expected there about midnight.

¹ Major Calixte Aimé Dugas was born at St. Rémi, Canada East, in 1854, was educated at the College of St. Sulpice, and was called to the bar in 1868. From 1878 to 1898, he was judge of the sessions for the peace and chairman of quarter-sessions, Montreal. He joined the militia in 1879 and was a major in the 65th Battalion "Mount Royal Rifles" in 1885. He retired as a lieutenant colonel in 1889.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead:—

Winnipeg Man.

By directions Minister Militia pay off all telegraph operators on military service excepting Mr. H. McCleneghan now at Fort Qu'appelle whom please order to Straubenzie to relieve Macdonald appointed to Wood Mountain by Minister of Public Works, also have operator at Telegraph Coulee until further orders.

(Signed) F.N. GISBORNE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 20th.

Have just heard that "Wandering Spirit" who was given up has attempted suicide and is in a precarious condition.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

Tuesday, July 21

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 21st.

Seventh left here for home at two thirty Beatty line.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 21st.

The Court has adjourned until this day week. Christopher Robinson¹ says I must be here so I suppose cannot be helped.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 20th via Ottawa 21st.

With Mr. Dewdney's consent I am ordering Turnbull's School to return home. Have just heard from Osborne Smith that all the Indians I summoned have come in including "Wandering Spirit" who tried to commit suicide yesterday, and other Frog Lake murderers. Mr Dewdney is sending an Indian Agent from Battleford to pick out the bad Indians, who will be brought down by Osborne Smith with his whole regiment and will be dropped here on his way to Winnipeg by Swift Current, so that all extra expense will close

¹ Born in Toronto, the third son of Sir John Beverly Robinson, he attended the University of Toronto and was called to the bar in Canada West in 1850. From 1856 to 1872 he was reporter to the Court of Queen's Bench, and from 1872 to 1875 editor of the *Law Reports*. He was counsel in many of the most important cases in Canadian legal history, and in several national arbitration cases. He represented the Crown in the prosecution of Louis Riel in 1885.

very soon and I fancy the schools can soon be dispensed with. Riel's trial commenced to-day, two demurred was disallowed by the Judge and tomorrow the Counsel for the Defence are going to ask for a longer adjournment to bring up witnesses from Montana, but it seems to be the general opinion that it will not be granted. I most sincerely hope not as I am very anxious to get down to Ottawa as soon as possible. Laurie did not wait to see me at Winnipeg though I requested him to do so and I think it was necessary for the public service.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 21st.

Allow me to express warm appreciation of the manner in which you were good enough to speak of the Hudson Bay Co. & myself in proposing vote of thanks to the troops.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 21st.

Am now leaving for the Saskatchewan —shall be absent about three weeks —if necessary your messages to me will be forwarded, but I mention this to explain any delay. Mr. Clark¹ will be in charge here during my absence — He will communicate with you if necessary. Mr. Swinford acts for steamboat Company.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Wednesday, July 22

To Major-General Middleton.

Regina.

You had better stay than have to go back again next week.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Qu'appelle N.W.T. 21st.

First day's sale here; horses and stores secured very high prices much beyond what I expected; Sale continues tomorrow.

(Signed) J.H. METCALFE.
Auctioneer.

¹ William Clark was born in Scotland and emigrated to Fort Garry in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company in 1861. He served as clerk at Pembina, Portage la Prairie, White Horse Plains and Oak Point and was then placed in charge of the posts in the Manitoba district. He was appointed a chief factor in 1893.

To Major Dugas
65th Batt. Montreal.

You can see by my speech that I referred to no Battalion in particular. The reference to troop will come when all reports of matches etc. will come to hand. You may rest assured you will not be forgotten.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man 20th.

Please arrange transfer of forage to Mounted Police to simplify matters, as we have a large quantity of Hospital stores here and supplies & horses. Would you recommend an auction here and save expense as Metcalfe is fully employed in the West?

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.
Lt. Col.

Thursday, July 23

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Owen Sound 23rd.

Will pass through Ottawa tomorrow morning and would like see you but prefer very much arriving Bonaventure depot as reception arrangements made for us that way. Whitehead & Canadian Pacific authorities Winnipeg ignored your instructions; if not too late please send instructions C.P.R. Montreal for our arrival as above.

(Signed) W.R. OSWALD.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 22nd.

Twenty second June, trousers sent Col. Ouimet, Edmonton only reached Calgary. Battalion returned by Lake; clothing too late and returned here which Col. Ouimet requested if not sure of reaching him as Corps did not come Winnipeg, impossible to issue No supplies from Montreal came here, to whom and where addressed?

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Montreal 23rd.

We hold celebration Saturday 25th July in honor of returning Volunteers. Grand review of troops, will be happy to have you here. Can you come?

(Signed) H. BEAUGRAND.
Mayor.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 23rd.

Not necessary for Laurie to return but he certainly should have awaited to see me— The Lieut. Governor is of opinion that I should pay a visit of state to Crowfoot to express the Government's appreciation of his loyalty so I start this afternoon and get back here Sunday evening —telegram to Gleichen will find me.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Friday, July 24

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 23rd.

I followed your instructions about Oswald and wired you his movements on the 19th inst.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.
Lt. Col.

To Major-General Middleton.

The friends of Col. Tyrwhitt wish to present him with a sword. Do you see any objection to it? I would like it done.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Gleichen N.W.T. 24th

I see no objection provided presentation is not of a military character from his subordinates.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Saturday, July 25

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 25th.

Vouchers two hundred thousand dollars sent in to-day. More follow immediately. Vouchers now coming in from West, —large payments account transport &c. going on, funds required. Can I draw for one hundred thousand by order of Commr. Wrigley?

(Signed) Wm. CLARK.

Sunday, July 26

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 26th.

Cavalry School Corps passed at noon en route home Scott's Battn disband tomorrow.¹

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg 26th.

Col. Turnbull and C.S.C. left here at twelve noon, all rail, for Quebec. Auction Sales at Qu'appelle and Moose Jaw very successful, —horses brought original cost.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD

Monday, July 27

To W. Clark

Winnipeg,—Man,—

Before drawing I want an approximate statement of outstanding debts—Before accounts are closed, I would like all possible doubtful claims adjusted.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Medicine Hat N.W.T. 27th.

Steamer will arrive Swift Current about thirty first, will then have to pay off crews at great expense. Will you please deposit twenty thousand dollars with Bank of Montreal on account steamer service. Have been in your employ since tenth April one hundred and thirteen days and have only received thirty six thousand. Kindly answer.

(Signed) E.T. GALT.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 27th.

Just returned with Mr. Dewdney from West. We visited Blackfeet on their Reserves, were received with great ceremony and everything was satisfactory. Indians quiet and well-pleased at their own loyalty also visited Stonies at Morleyville who appear to have been loyal throughout and are quiet and contented. Hope to leave here on Wednesday and Winnipeg on Saturday, —must stop a day at Toronto according to promise. Am going to bring a captured pony for your children with one for mine, —should like to retain my old horse that has carried me through the campaign, —at a valuation, if necessary. See that Straubenzie has been writing to the papers, which is

¹ i.e., the 91st from Winnipeg.

unnecessary and I think contrary to the regulations. If this is begun there will be no end to it. Officers at Calgary complain of Strange's absence and officials at Swift Current of Laurie's —shall see Jackson about it.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.
Major-General.

Tuesday, July 28

To Major-General Middleton.
Gleichen N.W.T.

Will be glad to see you back —I shall try and get away to R. du Loup tomorrow night until Monday am hard up for a rest. Thanks for pony, —you must keep your horse by all means —greatly disapprove of Straubenzie writing letters to papers; there must be a stop put to this. Strange here and in bad temper because I required vouchers from him. I have ordered the accounts under discussion from Calgary to be forwarded to me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Major-General Middleton
Gleichen N.W.T.

I understand you gave teaming contract to Sinclair. Our friends dissatisfied. He is a Grit. Try and arrange to give Harris a share.

(Signed) A.P. CARON

To E.T. Galt.
Medicine Hat N.W.T.

Have placed fifteen thousand to credit of Company.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. 28th.

Re Claim Winnipeg & Western Transportation Co. the General's certificate covers service. Company anxious for payment here. Shall I recommend payment deducting claim for damages until Inspector's Report is submitted? The claim is correct as approved of by the General.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD
Lt. Col.

Wednesday, July 29

To Lt. Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

I think Company can afford to wait until papers are regular and submitted to me. What about Strange (Calgary Claims) He is waiting here and I have no reply to my telegram to you.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. 29th.

I gave contract to Sinclair after calling for and receiving other tenders which I used to reduce Sinclair. He was all through the campaign with me, — did excellent work being often under fire, was on the spot, had teams and securities ready. I think you will find that under the circumstances his contract was the cheapest yet made, but I have handed the whole thing over to Whitehead. Hope you will enjoy your well-earned rest at River du Loup. Hope to get away from here tomorrow —am very anxious to see Sir John. Strange ought to get back here soon.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON
Major-General.

Friday, July 31

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. via Ottawa.

After careful examination into position of Scouts when paid off I find average pay after deduction their horses, saddlery and necessary owing to war prices amounts to fifteen dollars per month. Their horses after three months overwork are almost useless and they are virtually penniless. These men originally earned Forty to Sixty dollars per month and left their ranches and employment to join expedition and did their work splendidly. An additional dollar per day will satisfy them. Please allow this and authorize immediate payment here. I cannot remain longer being ordered to Mountains. Capt. Oswald can satisfy you further on all these matters. Please reply immediately. Great dissatisfaction here.

(Signed) S.B. STEELE.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 30th via Ottawa.

Payments yet going on for transport teams, some of which have been out since beginning of expedition only now returning. Company only paying obligation named on behalf of Government while emergency existed and what is actually due under arrangements made by you with Commissioner and under conditions already approved by Government officials here,—Commissioner absent. No other arrangements made for funds, —trust you will not permit serious complications to arise and will honor draft.

(Signed) WM. CLARK.

To Capt. Steele

Calgary N.W.T.

Wish to know conditions of enlistment, —number of scouts, —time of service, —whether we pay for saddlery and equipment or if scouts do. My difficulty is to grant to them more than we paid to others. Have requested your Department not to move you until matter settled.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Mr. McGibbon
Commissariat Officer
Calgary N.W.T.

Let me know how matter of Steele Scouts stands.

(Signed) A.P. CARON

Saturday, August 1

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Would strongly urge that as Commandant Infantry School selected from Halifax all other appointments should be Residents of Manitoba.

(Signed) John NORQUAY.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg via Ottawa.

Government already largely indebted to Coy. Payments must go on under contract entered into on behalf of Government, —cannot communicate with Commissioner; he will arrange with you on his return, pending this have drawn on you at thirty days, under existing arrangement, happy to carry out any instruction with regard to settlement of account.

(Signed) WM. CLARK.

To W. Clark

Hudson Bay Co. Winnipeg.

I am not aware of any contract which obliged Government to pay any claim which had not been previously rendered to Department. During emergency we did not insist. I have already stated what we are prepared to do —any claims sent in to our officers and approved will be settled by us. I think Mr. Wrigley would not object to this —you must act upon your responsibility.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Regina.

Just given my evidence, —leave to-night for Winnipeg —expect to be in Ottawa on 7th or 8th Augst Emile is doing well and is much better I am happy to say.¹

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

Major-General.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina.

I would like to recommend most strongly for the Police Maj. Boulton and Major Jarvis Winnipeg Field Battery, if they will accept.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

¹ This was Lieutenant A. E. Doucet, Middleton's brother-in-law, wounded at Fish Creek.

Monday, August 3

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Toronto via Ottawa

Riel found guilty and sentenced be hanged eighteenth Sept.

(Signed) H.P. DWIGHT.

Tuesday, August 4

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Regina N.W.T. via Ottawa.

Have deposited fourteen thousand dollars your credit Receiver General in Bank Montreal on account Militia store and horse sales and forward to you and Colonel Whitehead tomorrow and deposit balance to Receiver General's credit at once. Am doing my best to secure largest prices and am succeeding well; will advertize sale at Moosemin, Fort Qu'appelle, Moose Jaw and Calgary here tomorrow and exert myself every way to get largest price possible.

(Signed) J.H. METCALFE

Auctioneer.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg via Ottawa

Shall arrive Ottawa at 6.30 Saturday evening. Whitehead thinks Strange's papers can be better handled up here. Strange himself being present.

(Signed) FRED MIDDLETON.

To Major-General Middleton

Winnipeg Man.

I congratulate you on your promotion,¹ —glad Canada led the way; will be glad to see you; will probably not get to Ottawa before Sunday night. — but will telegraph you. A commission has already been offered to Major Boulton by Sir John. I submitted Jarvis name and will let you know.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg via Ottawa via Riv.

Under requisition from General and Col. Jackson Company entered into contract for transport as agent for Government. We have also paid here and at points west on vouchers certified by authorized officers for transport &c. Do I understand that it is your wish company shall not pay anywhere for any

¹ Middleton was promoted to major general in the British Army from his substantive rank of colonel for his services in the campaign.

thing except the transport for which they are under contract? It is almost impossible to submit vouchers from Calgary, Edmonton, &c. to the Department here before paying at these points. They must be approved by official on the spot and it would be more satisfactory for Company to act exactly in accordance with your wishes. Awaiting your instructions have since last telegram wired officers to stop payment.

(Signed) WM. CLARK.

Thursday, August 6

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Ottawa via Riv. du Loup 6th.

Are Smith's & Scott's Battalion Winnipeg to be disbanded or are any of the Companies to be retained

(Signed) W. POWELL.

Monday, August 10

To Lt. Col. Jackson.

Winnipeg.

I understand from Col. Panet your instructions are to pay all claims for Battalions raised in Winnipeg which are in accordance with regulations and are not unnecessary or exaggerated. These should be carried out.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Wednesday, August 12

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. via St. Patrick

Am paying claims, local corps and others as directed as fast as possible, working until ten o'clock nightly Sunday included.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. via Quebec.

Stores for "A" & "B" Batteries brought back to Selkirk on boat with troops, cause not explained; re-shipped by rail and arrangements made for delivery at Battleford & Prince Albert.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

Friday, August 14

CABLE

To Caron.

From London.

Requisition Fifty-nine, May Fourth, Shells R.B.L. Shrapnel seven inch, will cost one eighty five pounds per hundred and plugs two Pounds ten per hundred. Price much higher than usual. War Office ask if shall supply? Cable.

(Signed) TUPPER.

Sunday, August 16

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 16th.

Reported to me Sinclair moving damaged supplies and worthless forage — consequently cancelled contract on the 14th inst. and stopped delivery. Don't want cancelled stuff moved, cheaper to breeds or give to settlers through Indian Department. I have Capt. Allin¹ in the front watching Government interests. Necessary for me to go to Calgary tomorrow and cut down that depot. Please instruct Col. Jackson, follow and get rid of majority of accounts, excepting such claims as he cannot approve of, submitting same to you. No necessity for Hudson Bay to have any more money at present. Office here can examine claims, cut down exorbitant charges and settle the straight accounts but Calgary should be attended to at once as there is great dissatisfaction— Will I do what for Harris?

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

(Reply from Minister of Militia to Col. Whitehead.)

You should not go to Calgary until Strange goes with you; Jackson should also be one, and will give you another name shortly. Take Harris if you approve of terms. —On reflection I think you had better go up with Jackson —settle any claims which are unobjectionable and wait Strange's arrival for others.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Wednesday, August 19

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg Man.

No further claim for transport must be paid without thorough investigation and all must have my sanction.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

¹ Probably Captain John Allan, transport officer at Winnipeg.

Friday, August 21

St. Patrick

Riv. du Loup.

Aug. 21. 85.

Private.

Dear Colonel Jackson.

I find it necessary to appoint a Commission for the investigation of all claims connected with troubles in North-West. The commission is to be composed of yourself as Chairman and Lt. Col. Whitehead and Lt. Col. Forrest. Every claim must be gone into and I trust to you to cut down without mercy. The country will stand by you and we need not be anxious about any little dissatisfaction arising among those who may be disappointed as to the amount which they shall receive. Every claim must be investigated upon the following base 1st How contracted. Is it by a written contract or by a verbal one 2nd Prices charged. Are they reasonable or extortionate. It is of the highest importance for the Government and for yourself that you should cut down without fear—and I trust to you and other members of the Board to carry out my instructions to the letter— Bell Farm contract must be thoroughly investigated as also the one given to Stewart. When you have satisfied yourself about each individual claim; before paying it you will make report for each claim of any importance. Small ones could be grouped together, and upon that report being submitted to me I shall authorize or not the payment recommended. You need have no hesitation in using the knife. The country will stand by you and the Department is now on its trial and will make all in its power to continue the success which so far has responded to its efforts. The Commission should begin work at once and proceed with all possible despatch. I shall very likely run up to see how you are progressing. I propose appointing a Secretary whose name I shall send you. I shall send you the claims which we have in the Department forthwith.

Believe me

Yours Truly

(Signed) ADOLPHE P. CARON.

Lt. Col. Jackson

D.A.G.

Winnipeg.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

I have decided to appoint Commission to investigate all North-West Claims. Commission to be composed of Lt. Col. Jackson as Chairman, yourself and Lt. Col. Forrest. Report yourself to Col. Jackson.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Hon. A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg via Ottawa.

Jackson, Guy and myself can settle claims Calgary, when Strange arrives will report and refer objectionable claims for your consideration.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg via Ottawa.

Grieved to find difficulty about draft —desire in everything to follow your wishes, but what is now in question there is no option about. They are contracts made at time of emergency by Company as agent of Government for teams etc. and in honor must be paid, —absolutely impossible for Company to forego drawing and alter agreement under which we have throughout acted as now arrangements made require us to draw again for Two hundred and Fifty thousand which will about settle obligations for which Company is responsible, —all others can be dealt with as you desire. Will gladly do everything practicable to meet your wishes but Company can't be left in the face of their legal obligations made at request of and as agent of Govt.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Saturday, August 22

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

I think I can safely say that I also did all in my power to meet your wishes. I informed Mr. Clark that all accounts must be paid by Government and must be sent in to my Department— I also told him not to draw— I shall not accept any further drafts— I have appointed a commission to act at Winnipeg to settle all claims. No time will be lost. This must be the course followed for any outstanding claims in connection with North-West troubles.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Monday, August 24

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 23rd. Via Ottawa.

Evident from your telegram, you do not understand request. Desire to meet your wishes,— Money is not asked for outstanding claims but for payments already made in North West at request of and for convenience of Government and for contracts made at your request and on faith of clear and definite agreement with you. Company only agent of Government not making profit. Anything else will be submitted to your or Commission. Am certain if I could succeed in making you understand you would not hesitate one

moment. Will withdraw draft for hundred thousand and draw for Two hundred Fifty, which hope will be all required. Different Departments of Govt now owe Company very large sum for advances without profit for which immediate payment ought in common fairness to be made. This not provided for by Company as being unnecessary from agreement with Government. Am sure considering past you will not cause inconvenience.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg. Man.

Don't draw will not accept. Upon consideration you will understand; all accounts and claims must now be settled by Government directly. Submit any claim you may have and after being examined and approved of by Department as in duty bound, they will be paid.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, August 25

To Sir A.P. Caron.
From Winnipeg Man. via Ottawa.

As it seems impossible by telegrams to explain position, will you kindly name earliest time and place where I could see you?

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Wednesday, August 26

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

I would much regret putting you to trouble of coming down— I do not see why every claim should not be paid directly by Government after being looked into —you can come any day you like, telegraph me when you leave and I shall meet you at Ottawa— I think however there is nothing that cannot be explained by letter and more especially as I shall have to go up to Winnipeg within a few weeks.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

I hear distressing reports about militia supply throughout territories. I am told bacon and flour spoiling. Arrange with Governor Dewdney to take over for Indian Department at valuation what we do not require and reply to me immediately about truth of report, —great destitution I hear at Batoche.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Thursday, August 27

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 26th Via Ottawa.

Thanks for telegram —as it seems impossible to explain by telegram and matter is so important and urgent I leave for Ottawa early by next train to arrive early Monday morning. A telegram would reach me Port Arthur or Owen Sound.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Friday, August 28

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T. Via Winnipeg.

Reports about bagged and canned meat partially true but one Friendless have been in communication with Gov. Dewdney and telegraphed again to-day. My late telegrams advised immediate action and transfer.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Hon. A.P. Caron.

From Calgary N.W.T.

Leave for Regina to arrange with Governor Dewdney, thence Winnipeg to effect transfer of supplies. Have carefully examined all claims here which are waiting Strange's arrival and Commission instruction for settlement. Please relieve me from Commission and appoint Guy as I must look after transferring supplies and matters connected with my Department, which requires my presence elsewhere. Will help the Commission without being on the board stationed at Batoche but attending to.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Calgary N.W.T.

We are responsible only for what we requisitioned for in so far as provisions are concerned. Whatever has been furnished without requisitions I take it we are not responsible for? Reply.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Sunday, August 30

To Lt. Col. Whitehead

Winnipeg.

I do not wish to relieve you from Commission and think it would not do to make any change —pending your absence Guy can act.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Monday, August 31

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Ottawa.

Arrived here. Will two o'clock Wednesday be convenient to you to see me here? Please telegraph Windsor Hotel Montreal.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Thursday, September 3

To Lt. Col. Whitehead.

Winnipeg.

I want to know if report is true that provisions and supplies were got in larger quantities than required and piled in South Saskatchewan. How is transfer progressing to Interior— Is there much loss suffered?

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 3rd.

Please refer to my telegram 23rd May,— Report is true that provisions were got more than required but not piled in South Saskatchewan. Two barges sank and large quantity of supplies lost. Have arranged with Dewdney to make transfer, moving supplies from Red Deer, Scarlet and Place [Peace] Hills to Battle River, where Indian agent will accept and give receipt When Otter leaves Battleford a similar transfer can be made.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD

Lt. Col.

Saturday, September 5

To Lt. Col. Jackson

Winnipeg.

Whitehead wishes leave to attend to private business. Put Guy on commission. I am anxious to have the Bell Accounts investigated as soon as possible.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, September 8

Bank of Montreal
Ottawa 8th Sept. 1885.

The Minister
of Militia & Defence.

Dear Sir:—

Mr. Wrigley, Commr. of the Hudson's Bay Coy. writes asking me to apply to you for the sum of \$100,000 which he states you have promised to pay in for Credit of the Coy.

Yours Truly
(Signed) F. GUNDRY.
Manager.

Wednesday, September 9

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 8th.

Sorry to find money not paid as thought was arranged. Vouchers passed —your officers already show balance to Co. Hundred Thirty-nine thousand; more daily. Kindly inform me cause of delay & what if anything is required?

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg.

I delayed payment as you must remember for purpose of receiving a report from Col. Jackson. The Report informs me that the only amount which Government then owed to your Company was about \$65,000 as per your statement No. Eight. Under circumstances I cannot authorize payment of amount, which we spoke of,— Before all accounts are in and settled Government must keep a certain amount in hand.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Sunday, September 13

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 12th.

Would you kindly inform me if the hundred thousand has been paid and the Steamboat account? Informed everything necessary has been sent.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Thursday, September 17

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 17th.

Company should not suffer from the slowness of your officers. Nothing rests on us under any circumstances, You can act as Deputy Minister of Justice suggest, you now owe Company over Two Hundred and Thirty thousand advanced you on faith of promise of immediate repayment; unreasonable time apparently taken by your officers cannot be sufficient answer to delay.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Friday, September 18

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

I must be the judge of how Department should act in reference to North-West Claims,— No desire to delay unnecessarily— My officers are expediting matters as rapidly as possible.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Saturday, September 19

To Sir A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man. 19th.

Pray don't think I desire to interfere with what is not my business but a serious injustice is being done the Company and I cannot understand what is required. May I beg you kindly to interfere at once.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg

I will do all that can be done and I trust you can rely upon my committing no injustice.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, September 22

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 22nd.

Arrived this morning —very respectfully suggest to modify your order about payments and sanction standing claims to be liquidated. There has begun feeling here in consequence which is not doing our party any good. All

doubtful claims will be submitted and reported to you but claims about which we are perfectly conversant should be paid at once. Will carefully watch your interests.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.
Lt. Col.

Wednesday, September 23

To Lt. Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

There will be only short delay in sending down claims and you will find that the effect will be better if done in that manner. It is more a matter of form for sometimes this goes a long way.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, September 29

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg. Man.

Have given instructions to take up Draft for One hundred thousand dollars now at Bank of Montreal Ottawa —wish you pleasant trip.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 29th Via Ottawa 29th.

Thanks for telegram hoped you could have made it Hundred and Fifty. Trust you will allow Mr. Clark to draw in a few days as there is large margin Please pay Steamboat account as there can be no question, you and I made bargain and General certified number of days. Thanks for good wishes, hope may have pleasure of seeing you West.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Wednesday, September 30

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg via Ottawa.

Unsettled claims creating great dissatisfaction good policy to settle expeditiously; damage caused by delay much greater than cost of liquidation, —strongly advise dealing with them immediately. Your presence would have salutary effect.

(Signed) J. NORQUAY.

Saturday, October 10

To Lt. Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg.

Stores must be handed over to Police as instructed,— The matter has been decided by Sir John and myself.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, October 13

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 13th.

Contracted to transport " C " School from Battleford to Swift Current at five dollars per man & two dollars per hundred pounds baggage. This is special rate and one third actual cost, with understanding no delay on payment as teams have to return to Battleford. Please sanction payment here also for " B " Battery as a special case.

(Signed) E. WHITEHEAD.

Wednesday, October 14

To Lt. Col. Whitehead
Winnipeg Man.

Transport will be paid without delay at Winnipeg on proper requisition being presented.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Friday, October 30

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg

Sorry you detained disappointed; during absence nothing paid. Understood when at Ottawa all would be wound up immediately. Proposed drawing hundred thousand thirty days. This leaves over seventy thousand.

(Signed) WRIGLEY.

Saturday, October 31

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg Man.

Will be up in few days— Do not draw as it will be useless.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

If you are able promise definitely settlement in few days will gladly wait, otherwise course taken by Government being unexpected dare not longer take responsibility but must report to Government Committee of Company. To enable me to give full information would you kindly give me cause of delay.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Monday, November 23

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 23rd.

Disappointed at not having received balance as understood was promised in day or two; suggest drawing for Seventy thousand which leaves considerable balance.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Tuesday, November 24

To J. Wrigley

Winnipeg.

I stated that your account would be settled after the investigation of certain others by the Commission had been concluded, which I hoped would be in a few days. The investigation still going on Don't draw cannot accept at present.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

To Sir A.P. Caron

From Winnipeg Man.

Understand your desire but too bad to retain so much when Company paid only about twenty thousand to parties you named. If you pay fifty thousand you will still accomplish your wish. Anxious to meet your wishes though must decline possibility of any question with Company.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Monday, November 30

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Trust hear you are arranging in accordance with telegram twenty fourth inst. as no question about the fifty thousand proposed.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY

To J. Wrigley
Winnipeg Man.

You must not draw until I tell you. I shall lose no time in doing so when reports reach me.

(Signed) A.P. CARON.

Tuesday, December 1

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man. 30th.

Anxious to meet your wishes about awaiting reports though they do not concern the Company but please understand am not asking for anything that can possibly be affected by reports. You really ought not to ask the Company to be out of their money longer if you do I must ask you kindly to give me the reasons as I cannot longer take the responsibility.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

Friday, December 4

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg 4th.

I adhere to my former recommendation of only Twenty-five thousand more to H.B. Co.

(Signed) W.H. JACKSON.

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man.

Don't pay H.B. Co. more than twenty-five thousand.

(Signed) E.A. WHITEHEAD.

Lt. Col.

To Sir A.P. Caron.

From Winnipeg Man 4th.

Shall be much obliged if you will kindly favor me with reply to my telegram Thirtieth as must give reasons why money not paid when due, much more passed than asked for. Purpose drawing thirty days, fifty thousand.

(Signed) J. WRIGLEY.

APPENDIX

THE NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE, 1885

Batoche Column

Commander — Major General Frederick Middleton
Chief of Staff — Lord Melgund
Commanding Artillery — Lieut. Col. C. E. Montizambert
Commanding Infantry — Lieut. Col. Bowen Van Straubenzie
Deputy Adjutant General — Lieut. Col. C. F. Houghton
Acting Quartermaster General — Captain H. de H. Haig, R.E.
Chief Transport Officer — S. L. Bedson

- **“A” Battery, Regiment of Canadian Artillery (Quebec) —
Lieut. Col. C. E. Montizambert
- *Winnipeg Field Battery (Winnipeg) — Major E. W. Jarvis
- *Detachment of “C” Company, Infantry School Corps (Toronto) —
Major Henry Smith
- *10th Royal Grenadiers (Toronto) — Lieut. Col. H. J. Grasett
Midland Battalion (Belleville, Lindsay, Port Hope, Kingston) —
Lieut.-Col. A. T. H. Williams, M.P.
- *90th Battalion of Rifles (Winnipeg) — Lieut. Col. Alfred Mackeand
- *Boulton’s Mounted Infantry (Russell and Birtle, Man.) —
Major C. A. Boulton
- *French’s Scouts (around Qu’Appelle) — Captain John French
Dominion Land Surveyors’ Intelligence Corps (Ottawa) —
Captain J. S. Dennis

Battleford Column

Commander — Lieut. Col. W. D. Otter
Chief of Staff — Superintendent W. M. Herchmer
Brigade Major — Lieutenant J. W. Sears
Brigade Quartermaster — Captain G. W. Mutton
Brigade Transport Officer — George B. Murphy

* At Fish Creek.

“ B ” Battery, Regiment of Canadian Artillery (Kingston) —
 Major C. J. Short
 North-West Mounted Police (Regina) —
 Superintendent L. R. Neale, and garrisons from Fort Pitt and
 Battleford
 Queen’s Own Rifles (Toronto) — Lieut. Col. A. A. Miller
 Detachment of “ C ” Company, Infantry School Corps (Toronto) —
 Lieutenant R. L. Wadmore
 Governor General’s Foot Guards Sharpshooters (Ottawa) —
 Captain A. H. Todd
 Battleford Rifles (Battleford) — Captain E. A. Nash

Alberta Field Force

Commander — Major General T. B. Strange
 Brigade Major — Major Alfred Dale
 Assistant Quartermaster General — Captain Edward Palliser
 Transport and Supply Officer — H. Hamilton

Steele’s Scouts (including North-West Mounted Police) —
 Major S. B. Steele
 65th Mount Royal Rifles (Montreal) —
 Lieut. Col. J. Alderic Ouimet, M.P.
 Winnipeg Light Infantry (Winnipeg) —
 Lieut. Col. Osborne Smith

Headquarters at Winnipeg

Principal Supply Officer and Paymaster — Lieut. Col. W. H. Jackson
 Chief Transport Officer — Lieut. Col. E. A. Whitehead
 Paymaster — Major George Guy

Headquarters at Swift Current (moved to Moose Jaw)

Commanding Lines of Communications —
 Major General J. Wimburn Laurie
 Deputy Surgeon General — T. G. Roddick, M.D.
 Purveyor General — Senator Michael Sullivan, M.D.

Militia on the Lines of Communication

Touchwood Hills:

Cavalry School Corps (Quebec) — Lieut. Col. J. F. Turnbull

Humboldt:

Governor General's Body Guard (Toronto) — Lieut. Col. G. T. Denison
York and Simcoe Rangers (formed from 12th and 35th Battalions) —
Lieut. Col. W. E. O'Brien, M.P.

Clark's Crossing:

7th Fusiliers (London) — Lieut. Col. W. de la Ray Williams

Calgary and Vicinity:

9th Voltigeurs (Quebec) — Lieut. Col. G. A. Amyot, M.P.

Regina:

Montreal Garrison Artillery (Montreal) — Lieut. Col. W. R. Oswald

Qu'Appelle:

Winnipeg Troop of Cavalry (Winnipeg) — Capt. Cornelius Knight
Winnipeg Battalion of Infantry (Winnipeg) —
Lieut. Col. Thomas Scott, M.P.

McLeod and Lethbridge:

Rocky Mountain Rangers (Southern Alberta) — Major John Stewart

Yorkton:

Yorkton Militia Corps (Yorkton) — Major T. Charles Watson

Along the C.P.R. line:

Halifax Provisional Battalion (Halifax) — Lieut. Col. J. J. Bremner

INDEX

NOTE. References to footnoted information are italicized.

- ABBOTT, Henry, xxvi, xxxii, 5, 5, 10, 18, 21, 25, 26, 29, 41, 42, 47, 51, 52, 60, 66, 67, 82, 87, 93, 98, 127, 135, 141, 143, 147, 162, 170, 175, 182, 184, 283
- Abbott, Sir J. J. C., 5
- Abbott, W. R., 91, 91
- Adams, Mr., H.B.C. supply officer, 228, 232
- Administration of the campaign, lxxxvii, xciv, xcvi
- Ahearn & Soper Ltd., 223, 223
- Aikens, J. C., 76, 76, 274, 279
- Alberta, 236, 242, 253, 259, 283, 315, 327, 337
- Alberta Field Force, 16
- Alberta Mounted Rifles, 33, 293, 353
- Alexander, William W., 229, 229, 233, 234, 237, 239
- Alger, W. W., Lt. Col., 48, 48
- Allan, J. B., Capt., 89, 89, 398, 398
- Alleyn, Dr. R., 29
- Almighty Voice, 89
- Amyot, Guillaume, Lt. Col., xxvii, xxxvii, lxxviii, lxxxix, xc, xci, 58, 58, 62, 67, 76, 82, 125, 135, 136, 141, 147, 155, 162, 170, 171, 193-6, 201-4, 220, 221, 230, 240, 245, 249, 252, 253, 256, 269, 274-6, 281, 292, 296, 303, 306, 307, 311, 324, 332, 364, 367, 369, 372, 377-84
- Anderson, James, 66-8
- Anderson, Thomas A., 223
- Antrobus, W. D., Insp. N.W.M.P., lxxviii, 92, 92, 102
- Armit & Kelly, 350
- Armour & Co., xxxv, 186
- Armstrong, Robert, 284, 284, 285
- "Army and Navy Gazette", 350
- Artillery, xiii, xlv, lxvi, lxx, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii, lxxix, lxxx, lxxxiii, 11, 81, 218, 219, 277, 322, 398. See also Military Formations
- Astley (Ashley), J. W., 271, 271
- Athabasca Landing, Alta, 342
- Attwood, P. H., Lt. Col., xxxvi, 157, 157, 158-65, 194
- Awards, xcvi, xcix, 386
- Aylmer, Matthew, Lt. Col., 59, 59, 129
- BACON, Thomas, Lt. Col., 33, 33, 107
- Baker, Archer, 61
- Baker, I. G., & Co., 126, 126, 157, 254, 332
- Baker, L. C., 4, 4, 178
- Ball, Rev. W. S., 232
- Bandville, Ont., 69, 282
- Barclay, W. D., 159
- Barker, Samuel, 380, 380
- Baroness, 117, 180, 182, 236, 242, 253, 259, 283, 315, 337
- Barwick, F. D., 130
- Bathurst, Ont., 19
- Batoche, Sask., xvii, xix, xxiii, xli, xlii, xlv, xlv, xlix, lv, lvi, lxxiii, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxix, c, 6, 194, 200, 211, 216, 241, 246, 274, 283, 287, 312, 358, 365, 368, 372, 376, 401, 402; battle of, lvi-lxii, c, 259, 262, 264, 266-9, 275, 298, 302, 310, 350, 383; capture of, lxii-lxiv, lxxxvi, 31, 32, 270-3, 277-9; plunder of, lxiii, 358, 361, 383, 383. See also Casualties
- Batoche's Crossing, Sask., 256, 260, 289
- Battle River, Alta., lxx, 282, 326, 403
- Battleford, Sask., xvii, xviii, xix, xli, xlii, xlv, lii, lxiv, lxv, lxvi, lxvii, lxviii, lxviii, lxix *et seq.*, lxxxv, lxxxvii, lxxxix, xc, xci, xciii, ci, 1, 3, 6, 7, 11, 27, 28, 40 *et seq.*, 55, 56, 56, 57, 57, 62, 64, 69, 71, 77 *et seq.*, 91, 143, 144, 147, 148, 153, 154, 158, 160, 163 *et seq.*, 170-3, 178, 184 *et seq.*, 201, 202, 210, 224, 242, 243, 247, 250 *et seq.*, 266, 270, 275-80, 283, 284, 291, 294, 297, 302-6, 308, 311, 315-8, 321, 324, 325 *et seq.*, 345, 346, 351, 358, 361, 367, 368, 372, 373, 382, 397, 403, 407
- Bear Paw Mountains, U.S., 144, 157
- Beardy, 310, 310, 311, 317, 319, 322
- Beatty, James H., 102, 102, 266, 384
- Beatty Line, 376, 384, 387 *et seq.*
- Beaugrand, H., 390
- Beauport Asylum, Que., xv, 302
- Beauregard, George, xxx
- Beaver, B.C., 103
- Beaver River, Alta., lxxxii, lxxxiii, 103, 340, 342-6, 349, 350 *et seq.*, 371

- Bedson, S. L., Capt., xxxix, xlv, xlv, lv, lxxxvi, ci, 9, 9, 231, 267, 273, 280, 286, 304, 305, 309, 310, 318, 319, 334, 335, 340, 341, 360
- Bell, Thomas, 115
- Bell, W. R., Maj., xxxix, li, lxxxvi, lxxxviii, xcvi, xcvi, xcvi, 206, 206, 226, 281, 309, 310, 319, 337, 360, 370, 370, 373, 382
- Bell, Dr. William R., 184, 184
- Bell Farms, Sask., lxxxvi, 337, 382, 399
- Belly River, Alta., lii
- Benoit, Alphonse, 64, 64, 381, 381, 387
- Benson, J. W., 39, 41, 95, 131, 134, 276
- Benson, T. B., Lt., 81, 81, 106
- Bergin, Dr. D., xxix, 17, 168, 168, 171, 184, 355
- Bethune, N. W., 85, 101, 105, 119, 122, 142, 191
- Big Bear, xviii, xix, lxxv, lxxv, lxxv, lxxv, lxxx, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxii, lxxxiii, lxxxiv, lxxxviii, xci, 9, 56, 70, 70, 147, 154, 184, 192, 218, 237, 270, 276, 279, 285, 294, 317, 320, 321-6, 330, 333, 334 *et seq.*, 340, 346, 362, 368, 374
- Bigauette, Joseph, 64, 64
- Birch Hills, Sask., 281
- Birtle, Man., 121, 240; Company, 16, 16
- Biscotasing, Ont., xxvi, 5, 29, 41, 42, 47, 51 *et seq.*, 67, 82, 87, 93, 98, 111, 135, 141, 147, 170, 182, 184
- Bishop of Algoma, 236, 236
- Bishop of Toronto, 213, 217, 239
- Blackfoot Crossing, Alta., 137
- Blake, Edward, xxix, lxxxiv, xciii, ci
- Blake, William H., Lt., 233, 233, 250, 283, 291
- Blanket-breaking-through-the-ice, 320
- Bleasdel, W. H., 204, 204
- Blondeau, T., 155, 155, 170
- Blood red the sun*, 148
- Blue Island, U.S., 87
- Blue Quill, 270
- Bob Tail, 237, 282
- Bogart, D. P., 136, 137
- Bond, Frank, Lt. Col., 269, 269
- Bonnycastle, Richard H., Capt., 239, 239, 248, 248, 267
- Bossé, Charles L., 176
- Boulton, C. A., Maj., xxxix, xlii, lvi, lix, lxiii, lxxxiv, 5, 5, 7, 22, 27, 30, 39, 97, 105, 138, 147, 154, 170, 172, 189, 372, 395, 396
- Bowell, Mackenzie, 74, 125, 133, 133, 157, 171, 211
- Bowmanville, Ont., 25
- Boyd, Dr., 376
- Boyd and Crowe, liv, 225, 225, 234
- Boyle, William, xcvi
- Brandon, Man., 6, 44, 44, 56, 83, 85, 160, 199-201, 324
- Bremner, Charles, ci
- Bremner, J. A., Capt., 139, 139
- Bremner, J. J., Lt. Col., 126, 126, 139, 175, 178, 187, 203
- Bresaylor settlement, Sask., 164
- Brisebois, J. A., Capt., 45, 45, 182
- British Columbia, xxi
- Brittlebank, W., Capt., 327, 327, 336, 367
- Brock, M. L.*, 133
- Brockville, Ont., xxxiii, 127, 129
- Brown, Adam, 116, 116
- Brown, C. P., 78, 78
- Brown, David E., 222, 222
- Brown, E. T., Capt., 287
- Brown, James, Lt. Col., 74, 74, 293
- Browning, Lt. T. B., 281
- Buchan, Lawrence, 6, 6
- Bunting, C. W., 15, 15, 21
- Burbridge, G. W., 381, 381
- Burk, D. F., 26, 26
- Burns, T. S., 34
- Burrows, Dr., 40, 43
- Butler, T. P., Maj., 343
- CABLE, R. R., 49, 49
- Calgary, Alta., xxvii, lxiv, lxiii, lxiv, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii, lxxxix *et seq.*, xcvi, xcvi, 19, 23 *et seq.*, 70, 95, 107, 121, 129, 136, 141, 143, 144, 146, 152-4, 158 *et seq.*, 166 *et seq.*, 178, 179 *et seq.*, 196, 202, 205, 207, 211, 214, 220, 223, 240, 269, 272, 276, 279, 292, 295, 306, 307, 316, 322-5, 326, 328, 332, 369, 375, 378, 393-8, 402
- Callendar, Ont., 380
- Calumet, Que., 24, 161
- Cambridge, Duke of, l, li, lxxv, xcvi, 350
- Cameron, John, 293
- Cameron, W. B., 148, 148, 204, 276, 297, 333
- Campaign medal, xcvi, 359, 360
- Campana*, 374, 385
- Campbell, Sir Alexander, 345
- Campbell, F. L., Lt., 354, 354, 355
- Camp Desolation, Ont., xxxii
- Canada "Gazette", 363
- Canadian Atlantic Railway, 35
- Canadian Pacific Railway, xiv, xv, xxvi, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, lxxv, lxxxvii *et seq.*, xciii, xcvi, 5, 5, 8, 13, 17, 22, 26, 54, 72, 90, 130, 132, 140, 304, 367, 376 *et seq.*
- Canadian Pacific Railway Commercial Telegraph Co., 58, 58, 62, 75

- Canadian Party, 33
 Canmore, Alta., 377
 Cardinal, Ont., 39
 Carleton Place, Ont., 35, 127, 129, 130, 132, 135
 Carling, John, 103
 Carney, Augustus, 34
 Caron, Hon. A. P., xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, lii, lxi, lxvi, lxxv, lxxxviii, xcii, xcv, xcix, cii, I, 127, 148, 322, 342
 Carriere, Damase, 383
 Carrot River Settlement, Sask., 281
 Carruthers, G. F., Capt., 4, 4, 362
 Cartwright, C. E., Lt., 71, 139
 Cartwright, Sir Richard, 139
 Cartwright, Robert, 310
 Casault, Napoléon, 150, 150
 Casey, G. E., Capt., 173, 173
 Casgrain, Dr. Henry, xxix
 Casgrain, Rev. Raymond, 106, 106
 Casgrain, Thomas C., 328, 328
 Cassels, R. S., Lt., lxix
 Casualties, xc; at Batoche, lxiii, 267-71, 274, 279, 280, 287, 361, 376; at Cut Knife Hill, lxxiii, lxxiii, xc; at Duck Lake, xiv; at Fish Creek, xlix, liii, 207, 213, 298, 368. See also Frog Lake
 Cat Arm, 344
 Cavalry, xli, 10, 11, 38, 45, 65, 71, 72, 128, 322, 343. See also Cavalry School Corps
 Chabot, P. H., 112
 Chambers, Ernest, xlv
 Chambers, Thomas, xxxv, 171, 368
 Chapleau, J.-A., xxv, 103
 Chapleau, S. E., 103, 103
 Charlebois, J. A., 63, 263, 328, 328
 Charlton, John, 371
 Chaumette, Mr., of Beauport Asylum, 302
 Cheepoo [Che-poos-te-quahn], 282
 Chevrier, N. C., 246, 250, 266, 267
 Chicago, U.S., 19, 35, 55, 61, 75, 87, 123, 186
 Chicago and Grand Trunk Railway, 49
 Chicago and North-Western Railway, 98
 Chicago and St. Paul Railway, 18, 47, 49
 Chinic, E. N., 328, 328
 Chisholm, Duncan, 375, 375
 Ciphers, 40, 51, 107, 136, 195, 318
 Citizens Relief Committee, 221
 Clapham, C. C., 234, 234
 Clark, William, 389, 389, 391, 394, 395, 397, 400, 406
 Clarke, G. F., 36
 Clarke, J. W., 28, 28, 55
 Clarke, W. V., Capt., 208, 208
 Clark's Crossing, Sask., xix, xlii, xlvi, li *et seq.*, lxviii, lxxxvi, xcvi, 27, 44, 51, 69-71, 91, 103, 144, 153, 158, 170, 176, 182, 186 *et seq.*, 195, 202 *et seq.*, 221, 222 *et seq.*, 243, 245, 259, 264-73, 280, 283 *et seq.*, 306, 309-12, 317, 320, 360, 368, 370, 376, 377, 382
 Clearwater, U.S., 61
 Coalbanks (now Lethbridge), Alta., 236
 Cochin, Father Louis, O.M.I., lxiii, 302
 Cochrane, H. M., Senator, 120
 Cochrane Ranch, Alta., 120, 120
 Cold Lake, Alta.-Sask., 335, 343, 354
 Collège de Montréal, Montreal, 339
 College of St. Sulpice, Montreal, 387
 Collingwood, Ont., xc, 374, 385
 Collins, Arthur, Lt. Col., 212, 212
 Commissariat Corps, xxxiv
 Communications, xxix
 Connall, A. B., Lt., 224
 Conrad, C. E., 74, 157, 157
 Conrad, W. G., 74, 74, 93, 206, 207, 215, 226, 254, 281
 Corbett, Dr. S. C., 38, 38, 43
 Cottingham, John, lxiv, 33, 34, 51, 108
 Cotton, John, Supt. N.W.M.P., 92, 92, 102, 106, 119-21, 134, 135, 144, 145, 163, 185, 185, 189, 262, 263, 306
 Cotton, W. H., Lt. Col., 15, 15
 Couvrette, G. H., 55
 Crowfoot, 92, 92, 205
 Crowfoot, Alta., 269, 275, 296, 332, 391
 Crozier, L. N. F., Supt. N.W.M.P., xiii, xiv, xvi, 6, 6, 13, 14, 23, 28, 280, 287
 Cruthers, S., 9
 Cumberland, Sask., 384
 Cumberland, F. B., 374, 374
 Cut Knife Hill, Battle of, xix, lxx-lxxii, c, 256
 Cutbill, H. D. A., Maj., 105, 105, 209, 210, 212, 224, 226
 Cypress Hills, Sask.-Alta., 83, 91, 107, 144, 153, 157, 178, 249, 284
 DALE, J. H., Maj., 333, 333, 334
 Dalhousie College, Halifax, 126
 Dalkin, Lottie H., 171
 Daly, Dr., 89
 Daly, Sir Dominick, 126
 Daly, M. B., 126, 126
 Davis, Mr., boat captain, 117, 117, 173, 180
 Davis, Frederick, 244, 244
 Davis, S. & Sons, 80, 80
 Davis, W. M., liii
 Dawson Bros., 40
 Deacon, James, Lt. Col., 309

- Deane, R. B., Insp. N.W.M.P., 70, 70, 103
 DeBlois, J. E., 29
 DeBlois, Dr. Arthur, 29, 67
 Delaney, John, 148, 154; Mrs. John, 270
 307
 Delorme, Joseph, 277
 Demers, L. J., 380, 381
 Demobilization, lxxxviii
 Denison, G. T., Lt. Col., xxviii, xxxii, xxxvii,
 xli, lx, lxi, lxxxix, cil, 68, 131, 162, 164,
 170, 175, 221, 261, 267, 267, 276, 312,
 377, 387
 Denison, R. B., Lt. Col., 68, 68
 Dennis, J. Stoughton, Col., 5, 132, 258
 Dennis, John S., Capt., 258, 258, 306, 374
 Denny, C. E., lxvi, *lxxv*, lxxvi, 137, 137,
 144, 276
 Derby, Earl of, 183, 183
 Detroit, U.S., 18
 Dewdney, Edgar, xiv, xx, xxi, xxii, xxxiv,
 xxxvii, lxvi, lxix, lxxiv, lxxvi, 8, 8, 14, 26,
 46, 55, 64, 70, 82, 83, 91-3, 97-9, 102, 103-
 5, 132, 137, 137, 144, 152, 153, 158-63,
 166, 178, 185, 192, 219, 223, 238-41, 315,
 321, 339, 341, 357, 359, 365-8, 376, 386,
 388, 391, 392, 401-3
 Dickens, F. J., Insp. N.W.M.P., xviii, lxvii,
 ciii, 26, 148, 148, 201, 204
 Dickson, W. K., 352
 Diehl, D. H., 284, 284, 285
 Dill, John, 148
 Dog Lake, Ont., xxvi, xxxii, 8, 8, 25, 26, 41,
 93, 275, 282
 Dominion Government Telegraph, xxix, 40
 Donkin, John, lxxxii
 Doucet, A. E., Lt., 210, 210, 395,
 Doucet, Miss Eugenie, xxii
 Douglas, Dr. C. M., xxix, lv, 17, 17, 29, 34,
 38, 40, 43, 53, 57, 89, 149, 150, 184
 Douglas, J. W., Maj., 56, 57
 Dowling, T., Insp. N.W.M.P., 46, 46, 51,
 92, 106, 107, 211, 240, 245, 253, 257, 275,
 290, 316
 Draper, F. C., 138
 Duchesnay, T. J., Lt. Col., 71, 71
 Duck Lake, Battle of, xiii-xiv, xvii, xviii, xx,
 xxiii, xxvi, xxxiv, xl, lxv, lxvi, lxxiv, 6, 13,
 33, 77, 194, 270, 278, 280, 286, 358, 361
 Dugas, C. A., Maj., lxxix, 387, 387, 390
 Dumont, Edouard, xlix
 Dumont, Gabriel, xiii *et seq.*, xlvi, lxiv, xci,
 6, 24, 224, 260, 277, 279, 280, 284-7, 295,
 298, 361
 Dundalk, Ont., xci
 Dunlevie, H. G., Capt., 141
 Dunlop, James, 120
 Dunmore, Alta., 104
 Dunn, T. H., Lt., 293
 Dwight, H. P., 48, 48, 55, 62, 73, 80, 118,
 141, 163, 240, 243-5 *et seq.*, 259 *et seq.*, 266
et seq., 270, 273, 275, 279, 280-4, 287, 290,
 294, 296, 299, 304, 312, 320, 326, 328, 330,
 363, 396
 EAGER, J. M., 279
 Eagle Hills, Sask., lxv, 317
 Eagle Lake, Sask., 294
 East Durham, bye-election, xci
 Edmonton, Alta., xv, lxiv, lxxxv, lxxxvi, lxxxvii,
 lxxxix, 31, 152, 161, 166, 171, 175, 196,
 205, 211, 215, 218, 223, 241, 249, 253, 256,
 259, 274, 275, 279, 283, 290-5, 303-7,
 322-8, 342, 356, 362, 365, 369, 397
 Edmonton "Bulletin", xv
 Egan, J. M., 36, 36, 75, 122, 377
 Elbow, Sask., 320
 Eleanor, Sask., 249
 Elliott, Dr. C. S., 168, 168, 169
 Elliott, F. O., Const. N.W.M.P., 302, 302
 Elliott, George B., 23, 24, 34
 Emerson, Man., 85, 244
 Equipment, xxi, xxvi
 Ermine Skin, 237, 282
 Ewart, John, 37
 FAFARD [Forfar], Father Louis A., O.M.I.,
 148, 154
 Fages, J. A., Capt., 81, 81, 106
 Farnden, F. J., 331, 331
 Fawcett, Thomas, 325, 325
 Fenians, xxx, xxxv, lxvii, 38, 72, 85, 102
 Fields, Hoffner & Co., 147, 147
 File Hills, Sask., 250
 Fiset, Dr. Jean B. R., 339, 339, 340
 Fish Creek, Battle of, xlvi, xlviii, xlix, liii,
 liv, lvi, lviii, lxiv, lxx, lxxxi, xcii, 6, 204,
 205, 207 *et seq.*, 222, 227, 241, 284, 284,
 286; casualties, xlix, liii, 207, 213, 298,
 368
 Fisher, John, 279, 279
 Fitch, Lt. William, 297
 Fitzpatrick, Charles, 339, 339, 340-3
 Fleming, Sandford, xli, 181, 181
 Folger Bros., 20
 Foote, S. B., 153
 Ford, Rev. O. P., 218
 Forin, John, lxxxv
 Forrest, W. H., Lt. Col., xcvi, *xcvi*, 29, 29,
 52, 67, 144, 169, 175, 176, 190, 205, 207,
 211, 310, 311, 326, 373, 399

- Forsyth, R., 115
 Forts
 Assiniboine, U.S., 144, 145, 157
 Carlton, Sask., xiii, xvii, xviii, lxxxiv, 13,
 15, 17, 19, 26-8, 54, 81, 278, 316, 317,
 338
 LaCorne, Sask., 281
 Macleod, Alta., lxxvi, lxxviii, 92, 102,
 104, 106, 119-21, 126, 134-7, 143-5,
 173, 177, 187, 205, 206, 209, 215, 230,
 236, 257, 259, 269, 306, 307, 328
 Osborne barracks, Winnipeg, xxi, 304
 Pitt, Sask., xviii, xix, lxxv, lxxix, lxxx,
 lxxxiii, lxxxv, lxxxix, xciii, 70, 70, 148,
 161, 164, 170, 184, 201, 211, 256, 276,
 279, 290, 318, 322, 324, 325, 326, 330,
 333, 334, 335, 336, 341, 342 *et seq.*, 353,
 354 *et seq.*, 366, 387; fall of, xviii, 154,
 184, 192-5, 282; recovered, lxxix, lxxxii,
 324, 327, 333
 Qu'Appelle, Sask., xxxviii, xxxix, xli, 8,
 13, 13, 14, 29, 68, 69, 82, 83, 91 *et seq.*,
 97, 105, 106, 117, 127, 143, 153, 185,
 190, 219-24, 235, 246, 250, 263, 289,
 294, 306, 307, 366, 368, 373, 387, 388,
 396. See also Qu'Appelle
 Saskatchewan, Alta., 211, 293
 Fox, W. W., 15, 15, 21, 142
 Fraser, John, Maj., 84, 84
 Fredericton, N.B., lxi, 269, 270
 Freeman, Barney, telegraph repairman, 65
 Freer, Harry C., Lt., 210, 210, 216, 224, 233,
 256
 French, Sir George, Maj. Gen., xxxix
 French, John, Capt., xxxix, lxiii, 231, 231,
 279, 383. See also Military Formations,
 Cavalry, French's Scouts
 Frenchman's Butte, Sask., skirmishes at,
 lxxix, lxxx, lxxxii, lxxxiii, xc
 Frog Lake, Alta., lxxv, lxxvii, lxxix, 204, 336,
 338, 343, 346; massacre at, xviii, xliv, lxxvi,
 70, 189, 193, 194, 211; murderers, xci,
 322, 362, 374, 388; victims, xviii, 148, 148,
 154
 Frog Lake Landing, Alta., 366
 Fuller, V. E., 97

 GABRIEL'S CROSSING, Sask., 170, 194, 240,
 241, 256
 Gagnon, Sévère, Supt. N.W.M.P., 340
 Gallagher & McGregor, 323
 Gallagher & Son, 125, 125, 128, 135, 149,
 186, 259
 Galt, Sir A. T., xxxviii, lii, 17, 17, 52, 58, 60,
 73, 90, 117, 132, 146, 159, 169, 173, 175,
 180-3, 191, 197, 217, 218, 228, 231, 236,
 242, 254-5, 289, 356; boats, lii, lxxxvii, 17,
 51, 52, 58, 60, 117, 132, 173, 181-3, 191,
 197, 217-8, 228, 236, 242, 250, 334, 355,
 356; railway, 90, 104, 144, 180, 209, 356.
 See also Northwestern Coal and Naviga-
 tion Company
 Galt, E. T., 73, 73, 117, 117, 118, 122, 161,
 173, 177, 180-4, 197, 216-8, 223, 231, 232,
 236, 245, 356, 392, 393
 Galt, G. T. & J., 52
 Galt, John, 52
 Galt Farm, near Edmonton, 293
 Gardner, Meopham, Capt., 208, 208
 Garland, J. M., 112
 Garnot, Philippe, 301, 301
 Gatling, R. J., 2, 113, 113, 133
 Gatling Gun, xxii, liii, liv, lvi, lxx, lxxxii, 2,
 2, 66, 66, 113, 133, 154, 179, 188, 227, 228,
 231, 233, 243, 246, 264, 268, 277, 285, 306,
 315, 317, 327, 334, 336, 338-41, 344, 361
 Gatling Gun Company, 66, 113
 Gault, Matthew H., 265, 265
 Gauthier, Onesime, 82, 82, 86
 Gautier, A., Capt., 156
 Gavin, C. L., 36
 Geggie, Leila, 171
 Gilchrist, William, 148, 154
 Gillespie, Mr., contractor, 218, 219
 Gilmore, Rev. John, 236, 236
 Gisborne, F. N., 40, 40, 65, 75, 219, 223,
 328, 329, 387, 388
 Gisborne, Hartley, 1, 1, 4, 40, 48, 65, 162
 Gladstone, Man., 78
 Gleichen, Alta., lxxiv, lxxv, 32, 36, 41, 44,
 92, 107, 136, 144, 146, 205, 240, 257, 269,
 275, 296, 306, 307, 391, 393
 Gordon, Rev. D. M., 287
 Gouin, Charles, 148, 154
 Gowanlock, John C., 148; Mrs. J. C., 270
 Grand Forks, Saskatchewan R., 355
 Grand Rapids, Man., lxxxix, 362, 365, 368,
 372
 Grand Trunk Railway, xxx, xc, 14, 19, 19,
 25, 114, 130, 132, 135, 151, 367, 373, 379
 et seq.
 Grandin, Bishop V. J., lxiii, lxxvi
 Grant, Donald, 69, 69
 Grasett, H. J., Lt. Col., xlii, lxii, lxii, lxxxii,
 66, 66, 67, 87, 111, 142, 156, 162, 170, 172,
 185, 231, 244, 307, 319, 361
 Gravel River, Ont., 85
 Gray, J. H., Maj., 101
 Great North-Western Telegraph Company,
 xxix, 48

Green Lake, Sask., lxxxiii, lxxxiv, 301, 302, 322, 335, 340, 342, 354, 371
 Greenshields, J. A., 339
 Grenfell, Sask., 79
 Griesbach, A. H., Insp. N.W.M.P., 193, 193, 211, 293
 Griswold, Man., 13, 76, 83
 Grizzly Bear's Head, 154
 Guardapuy's Crossing, Sask., lxiv, 295, 297, 298, 300-304, 308
 Gundry, F., 404
 Gunn, Alexander, 276
Gunner Jingo's Jubilee, 16
 Guy, George, Maj., 314, 314
 Gzowski, Casimir, 23

 HAIG, H. de H., Capt., lviii, 60, 60, 61, 68, 87, 88, 323, 323, 349, 350, 358, 359
 Halfbreeds. See Métis
 Halifax, N.S., xiv, xciii, 59, 60, 139, 221
 Hamel, G. T. F., 86, 86
 Hamilton, C. E., 22, 22, 23, 43, 44
 Hamilton, H., 369, 369
 Hamilton, Ont., 116
 Hardisty, Richard, 164, 164, 274
 Hardisty, W. L., 274
 Harris, J. H.?, 105, 393, 398
 Harrison, A. B., Maj., 307, 312
 Harrison, D. H., 161, 199
 Harston, C. G., Capt., 359, 359
 Hatton, G. W., Maj., lxxvi, lxxx, xcvi, 33, 33, 34, 129, 205
 Havelock, Ont., 18
 Heigham, Capt., 164
 Hendry, J. S., 116, 116
 Henry, Jerome, xlv
 Henty, G. A., 323
 Herchmer, L. W., cii
 Herchmer, W. M., Supt. N.W.M.P., xxxvii, xlv, lxvii, lxix, 45, 45, 46, 55, 70, 76, 77, 83, 98, 105, 107, 108, 144, 147, 154, 164, 178, 327, 365, 371
 Heron Bay, Ont., 63, 282, 283
 Hibbard, G. W., 140, 140
 Hickson, Joseph, xxx, 19, 19, 99, 100
 Hill, C. F., Lt. Col., 99, 99
 Hilliard, Chris, Const. N.W.M.P., 119
 Hollen, Ont., 56
 Home Guards, xvii, lxvi, 34, 49, 50, 56, 82, 189, 258, 262, 263
 Battleford, 11, 178
 Brandon, 44, 85
 Calgary, 95, 142
 Edmonton, 292, 293, 311
 Emerson, 85

Gladstone, 78
 Grenfell, 79
 Griswold, 76
 Minnedosa, 182
 Moosomin, 99
 Nesbitt's, Maj., 152
 Regina, 12, 63, 161
 Whitby, 136
 Winnipeg, 43
 Yorkton, 325, 366
 Honours, xcix, cii
 Horne, John, 75
 Horsey, Dr. A. J., 256
 Hospital, field, xxix, lxxxvii; corps, 168
 Hough, George, 64
 Houghton, C. F., Lt. Col., xxi, xxii, xxxiv, xxxix, xlviii, lvi, lxvii, lxxxviii, 1, 1, 2, 4 et seq., 10 et seq., 28, 31, 32, 38, 41, 42, 57, 172, 180, 244, 299
 Howard, A. L., Capt., lvi, 66, 66, 113, 133, 134, 361, 361, 363
 Howard, Thomas, 350, 364
 Howrie, Tom, lxiv, 284, 284
 Hudson, William, 135, 135, 169, 169
 Hudson's Bay Company, xviii, 13, 389; affected by Rebellion, xvii, xviii, lxv, 282, 301, 319, 335; river transport services, lii, lxxix, 19, 24, 48, 51, 52, 250, 275, 289, 305, 322; supply services, xxxiv-xxxvi, lxxxvi-lxxxvii, xciv-xcv, 9-11, 13, 25, 28, 68, 118, 124, 129, 150, 164-5, 186-9, 199, 206, 234, 250, 265, 292, 300, 304-5, 313, 319, 323, 344, 371; payment for services, lxxxv, xciv-xcvii, 30, 176-7, 321, 337, 346, 391, 395, 400-2, 404-9
 Hudson's Bay Crossing, Sask., 210, 278, 317, 320
 Hudson's Bay Ferry, Sask., lxiv
 Hughes, G.-A., Lt. Col., lxxvi, lxxvii, 23, 23, 190, 215, 256, 332
 Hughes, James, Capt., 38
 Humboldt, Sask., xlii, xlv, lix, lx, lxi, 71, 91, 153, 170, 176, 180, 191, 192, 200, 201, 210, 214, 234, 235, 239, 243, 246, 260, 267, 273, 281, 298, 306, 311, 312, 330, 368. See also North Humboldt
 IGNACE, Ont., 302, 384
 "Illustrated London News", 60, 323
 "Illustrated War News", lxxxv
 Imasees, xci
 Imperial Tobacco Company of Canada, 80
 India, xxii
 Indian agents, lxxvi
 Indian Department, lxxvi, 274

Indians, *xv et seq.*, xix, lxiii, lxx, *xc et seq.*, 46
 Indian tribes:
 Assiniboine, xix
 Blackfeet, *lxxxv*, 36, 39, 41, 70, 92, 95, 107, 137, 144, 192, 205, 276, 392
 Blackfoot Confederacy, lxvi; lxxiv, lxxvi, lxxviii, 8, 92,
 Blood, 92, 102, 106, 119-21, 137, 145
 Chipewyan, lxxxiii, 343, 346
 Cree, *xvi et seq.*, lxxx, 36, 39, 41, 70, 108, 119, 120, 137, 144, 192, 270, 276, 282, 368
 Crow, lxvi, 119, 120, 144, 157
 Gros Ventres, 144, 157
 Kootenai, 144, 157
 Piegans, 119, 120, 121, 137, 144, 145
 Plains, xviii, 341
 Sioux, xix, 83, 97, 102
 Stoney, lxx, lxxix, 51, 147, 154, 392
 Wood, 298, 354, 362, 363, 367
 Ingram, Mr., Calgary chief of police, 108
 Intelligence, military, 81; gained by Métis, 286
 Intercolonial Railway, 136, 149
 Irvine, A. G., Lt. Col. N.W.M.P., xvi, xvii, xxxvii, xliv, xlv, lxv, lxxxi, lxxxiii, cii, 3, 13, 14, 26, 27, 28, 70, 81, 97, 98, 102, 160, 176, 185, 194, 248, 261, 270, 286, 287, 311, 317, 321, 325, 326, 331, 332, 337, 340, 354, 357, 362, 365, 368, 371, 372, 374, 377
 Irwin, D. T., Lt. Col., xxv
 Irwin, de la C., Lt. Col., 91, 91
 JACKFISH BAY, Ont., xxxii, 63, 81, 87, 100, 111, 136, 141, 147, 162, 169, 170, 175, 184, 187, 251, 282, 291
 Jackson, George, 283
 Jackson, W. H., Lt. Col., xxix, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvii, lxxxviii, *xcv*, xcvi, xvii, 31, 31, 42, 57, 72, 79, 83, 89, 93, 100, 110, 113, 117, 118, 122-4, 128-34, 144, 161, 162, 164, 174, 175, 179, 186, 187, 190, 193, 203, 207, 209, 211, 220, 252, 258, 306, 307, 309, 310, 321, 323, 327, 346, 347 *et seq.*, 370, 371, 374, 375, 379 *et seq.*, 393, 396, 397, 398, 399
 Jackson, William H., 271
 Jarvis, E. W., Maj., 231, 231, 395, 396
 Jefferson, Robert, 317, 317
 Jenkins, B. S., 58, 58, 62, 63, 75, 162
 Jenkins, Dr. J. T., 43, 43
 Joliette, U.S., 87
 Joubin, Amboise, 277
 KENNEDY, W. N., Lt. Col., 4, 4
 King, W. A., 37, 37

King, William, Maj., 226, 226
 Kingston, Ont., xxiv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, 17, 20, 31, 65, 71, 74, 76, 85, 87, 104, 110, 130
 Kingston and Pembroke Railway, 17, 20, 20
 Kirby, E. G., 36
 Kirwin, M. W., Capt., 61, 61, 72, 241
 Knight, Cornelius, Capt., 128, 158
 LABAT, Gaston, *lxxxiv*
 Labelle, A. E. D., 353
 Labelle, Hospice, 353, 353
 Lac des Isles, Sask., 354
 Lac la Biche, Alta., lxx, 270, 301, 302, 319, 322
 Lacombe, Father Albert, O.M.I., lxvi, lxxiv, 92, 92, 107, 108, 144, 159, 177, 230, 240, 296, 303, 365
 Lafferty, Dr., 143
 Lait, Andrew, 260
 Lake, Sir H. N., 79
 Lake, P. G. B., Lt. Col., 79, 79
 Lake, Sir R. S., 79
 Lake Manitoba, Man., 78
 Lake Superior, 282
 Lake Winnipeg, Man., 354
 Lakesfield, Ont., xxix, 17
 Lamontagne, Elzéar, Maj., xxxvi, 221, 221, 222, 224, 235
 Lampson, [Fred, Major?], 169
 Landry, A. C. P. R., 115, 115
 Langdon, Alta., 107, 108, 269
 Langevin, Sir Hector, xxv, c, cii, 295, 342
 Langtry, Rev. John, 218, 218, 219
 Lansdowne, Lord, Governor General, xix, xl, lx, xcvi, xcix, 89, 167, 183
 Lanskill, Alexander, telegrapher, 162, 239, 243, 247, 256, 258, 267, 280, 299, 320
 Lauder, John, Lt., 129
 Laurie, J. W., Maj. Gen., xxxix, xl; lii, liii, liv, lv, lxxxvii, lxxxviii, xciv, cii, 57, 57, 65, 87, 97, 144, 163, 167-70, 176, 183, 183, 197, 204, 216, 223-8, 232-4, 237, 246-52, 254, 272, 288, 289, 291, 295, 309, 313, 314, 319, 344, 345, 350-3, 357, 359, 360, 365, 366, 368, 371, 377, 378, 389, 391, 393
 Laval University, Quebec City, xxx, 53, 82, 86, 94, 339
Lawn marches West, The, 137
 Lea, Col., of Macleod, 296
 Leacock, E. P., 5, 5, 7, 282, 282
 Lean Man, 154, 320
 Lee, John, 173
 Legaré, Jean Louis, 178, 178
 Legoff, Father Laurent, O.M.I., 343
 Leitch, Alexander, 76, 76, 83

- Lemarchand. See Marchand
 Lemieux, Francois X., 339, 339
 Lépine, Maxime, 283, 283
 Lépine's Crossing, Sask., 294; Ferry, 286
 Lethbridge, Alta., 73. See also Coalbanks
 Lewis, James, Maj., 326, 326, 364
 Lewis, Patrick, 115
 Lightning Chief, 282
 Lindsay, Ont., 38, 385
 Lineham, John, 165, 165, 166
 Little Big Horn, U.S., xix
 Little Child, 249
 Little Crow, 284
 Little Pine, 70, 154
 Little Poplar, 70
 Lloyd, George E., 244
 Lochalsh, Ont., xxxii
 London "Evening Standard", 323, 323, 350
 London "Times", 350, 361
 London, Ont., xxix, xxxvi, xci
 Loon Lake, Sask., lxxxiii, lxxxiv, 357
 Louise, Princess, 212, 238, 263, 264
 Luard, R. G. A., Maj. Gen., xxii
 Lucas, S. B., Indian agent, 282
 Lyman Sons & Company, 57
- McCLENEGHAN, Herbert, telegrapher, 388
 McDonald, A. D., 76
 Macdonald, A. E., 49, 77, 77
 McDonald, Allan, 246
 McDonald, Archibald, H.B.C., xxxix, 166, 166, 246, 246
 Macdonald, D. A., Lt. Col., 302
 Macdonald, D. A., Lt., 147, 147, 162
 Macdonald, Hugh J., xxi, 125, 266, 267, 273, 276, 294, 297, 300, 319
 McDonald, J. S., 75, 78, 387, 388
 Macdonald, Sir John A., xiv, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxx, xl, lxvi, xcii, c, 3, 5, 7, 12, 17, 26, 28, 30, 36, 37, 39, 52, 66, 68, 83, 88, 95, 124, 138, 144, 153, 158, 163, 166, 213, 266, 342, 365, 366, 394, 396
 Macdonell, A. R., Insp. N.W.M.P., 178, 178
 McDougall, H., 242
 McDougall, John A., 293, 324, 324
 McDougall, William, 47, 47, 48
 McEachern, D. M., 104, 104
 McGibbon, William, Lt. Col., 234, 316, 326, 348, 363, 369, 371, 395
 McGill University, Montreal, xxix, 5, 16, 168
 McGreevy, Thomas, 64, 64
 McGregor, W. & Co., 226
 McHugh, J. J., 99
 McIlfree, J. H., Insp. N.W.M.P., 145, 145
- McIntyre & Son, 112
 McKay, William, H.B.C., 280, 280, 336
 McKay's Harbour, Ont., 25, 82, 86, 87, 136, 187, 198
 MacKeand, Alfred, Maj., 4, 4
 McKellar, Ont., xxxii
 Mackenzie, Kenneth, 68
 MacLean, W. F., 21, 21
 McLean, W. J., H.B.C., xviii, 9, 194, 194, 201, 334, 344, 344, 355, 362, 371, 375, 376
 McLennan, R. R., 96, 96
 MacMillan, David, xciv
 McMurrich, W. B., Capt., 101
 McNab, C. C., 75
 McNally, H. F., 26
 Macpherson, Sir David L., xiv, 23, 23, 33, 165
 Macpherson, John, Lt. Col., 16, 18, 18, 35, 48, 112, 174, 199
 MacTaggart, J., telegrapher, 97
 Magpie, Ont., 50, 82, 85, 111, 147
 Magpie River, Ont., 51
 Maguire, C. H. J., 40, 40
 Mahan, Rev. John, 288, 289
 Manitoba and North-West Farmers' Union, xv, xxi, xxxvi, 157, 271
 Manitoba and North-West Railway Company, 30
 Manitoba "Free Press", xciv, xciv
 Manitoba "Gazette and Trade Journal", 4
 Manning, Alexander, 101, 101
 Manvel, Mr., American railroader, 49
 Maple Creek, Sask., 91, 92, 126, 257
 Marchand, Father, F.M., O.M.I., 148, 154
 Marks, Thomas & Co., 25, 28
 Marquis, lxiii, lxiv, 278, 279, 315, 327, 373, 376
 Mattawa, Ont., 85, 119, 135, 387
 Maule, Robert, Capt., 225, 225, 226
 Maunsell, G. J., Col., 139, 139, 268, 269, 269, 270
 Maurice, E. F. de St., 74, 74
 Medical services, xxix, xxxix, 38, 42, 43, 53, 57, 149, 279, 351, 357
 Medicine Hat, Alta., xlv, lii, liv, 17, 37, 37, 40, 44, 51 *et seq.*, 73, 74, 77, 104, 108, 122, 132, 158, 173, 175, 177, 180 *et seq.*, 204, 214, 216-9, 225, 232, 237, 254, 259, 283, 306, 307, 324, 328, 331, 348, 352, 392, 393
 Melgund, Lord (later 4th Earl of Minto and Governor General of Canada), xxii, xxviii, xxxix, xl, xlii, xlv, xlix, l, lviii, lix, lx, xciii, c, cii, 11, 11, 14, 68, 188, 194, 198, 199, 202, 207, 261, 273, 275, 279, 292, 295, 299, 301, 310, 311, 318, 319

Merigold, Fred, 3
 Merritt, W. H., Lt., 124
 Metcalfe, J. H., xcv, 356, 356, 357, 358, 368, 370, 377, 382, 389, 390, 396
 Methot, M. E., 53, 53, 94, 109
 Métis, xv *et seq.*, xix, lxiii, xc *et seq.*
 Michigan Central Railway, 87, 132
 Middleton, F. D., Maj. Gen., xix, xxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xl, xlv, xlvi, liii, lxxii, lxxvi, lxxviii, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, lxxxviii, lxxxix, xc, xcii, xciv, xcv, c, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13 *et seq.*, 20, 24, 27, 29, 34, 37 *et seq.*, 45, 51, 57, 65, 75, 80, 81-2, 91, 105, 170, 190-1, 193, 194-5, 197, 200-1, 212, 218, 222, 224, 225, 227, 228, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242-3, 244, 246, 266, 274, 284, 298, 304, 305, 311, 317-9, 324, 333, 340, 342, 344, 346-7, 350, 357, 359, 361-2, 366-9, 371-2, 373-4, 376-8, 386-7, 388-9, 391, 392-3, 394, 395, 396; biographical, xxi-xxii, xcix, ci-cii, 2, 396; campaign plans, xxvi, xxxvii-xxxviii, xli, xlv, l-lii, liii, lvi, lxxv, 69, 91, 144, 160, 170, 185, 210, 216; later plans, xcii, 230-1, 278, 354, 357-8, 362, 365; at Fish Creek, xlvi, xlix, lxiv, 207-8, 213-5, 298; at Batoche, lvi-lxi, 246, 260, 262, 266-7, 268, 271-2, 273, 277-8, 278-9, 298, 383; and Poundmaker, lxxxi, 243, 311, 316, 318, 320-1; and Big Bear, lxxxii-lxxxiv, 321, 322, 333-4, 335, 338, 340-1, 354; and Riel, lxiv, 200, 278, 285, 294, 297, 317, 321, 325
 Military Colonization Ranch, Alta., xxvii, lxxiv, 16, 33, 276
 Military Districts:
 No. 1, 31, 59
 No. 2, 33, 48, 68, 71, 101, 157
 No. 3, 31, 37, 41
 No. 4, 41, 221
 No. 5, 41
 No. 6, 23
 No. 7, 67, 71
 No. 8, 139
 No. 9, 130
 No. 10, xxi, 1, 20, 37
 Military Formations and Units:
 British:
 H.M. Life Guards, 129
 Royal Artillery, 65
 Royal Engineers, lviii
 Scots Guards, 11
 2nd Queen's Royals, 57
 59th Foot, 37
 62nd Regiment of Foot, 71
 83rd Foot, 31, 105

rooth Regiment (Royal Canadians), 5, 66
 Canadian:
 Artillery:
 Hamilton Field Battery of Artillery, 116
 Montreal Brigade of Garrison Artillery, xxxiii, lxi, lxi, lxxxv, lxxxviii, 7, 15, 17, 33, 229, 264, 265, 290, 291, 295, 304, 307, 327, 332, 368, 372, 379 *et seq.*
 Montreal Field Battery of Artillery, 104
 Ottawa Field Battery of Artillery, 184
 Quebec Garrison Artillery, 15, 74
 Royal School of Artillery, 15, 17;
 "A" Battery, xiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxii, xxxvii, xli, xlii, xlviii, lxii, lxii, xciii, 14-7, 17, 18, 19, 41, 42, 58, 85-7, 98, 100, 101, 105, 117, 118, 143, 193, 194, 205, 267, 267, 301, 306, 317, 322, 360, 367, 376, 397;
 "B" Battery, xiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxii, xxxvii, xli, xlii, lxvii, lxx, lxxiv, lxxxiv, xciii, 14, 16, 17, 20, 33, 41, 42, 58, 81, 84, 84, 85-7, 98, 100, 101, 104, 105, 117, 118, 130, 143, 156, 252, 306, 322, 368, 372, 397, 407
 Toronto Battery of Garrison Artillery, 101
 Toronto Field Battery of Artillery, 101
 Winnipeg Field Battery of Artillery, xli, xlv, xlix, 2, 4, 32, 117, 194, 205, 207, 231, 306, 308, 319, 395
 Cavalry:
 Governor-General's Body Guard for Ontario, xxviii, 65, 94, 98, 105, 124, 124, 125, 162, 194, 203, 221, 224, 246, 267, 281, 306, 362, 368, 372, 379 *et seq.*
 Lord Strathcona's Horse, 36
 4th Provisional Regiment of Cavalry, 96
 French's (later Brittlebank's) Scouts, xxxix, lxiii, 231, 280, 327, 336, 367
 Ottawa Troop of Cavalry, 193
 Princess Louise Dragoon Guards, 16
 Royal School of Cavalry, xli, 23, 63, 125, 135, 136, 151, 182, 184, 203, 221, 235, 306, 362, 388, 392
 School of Mounted Infantry, 7
 Steele's Scouts, lxxvii, 7, 36, 185, 279, 394, 395

Military Formation and Units—*continued*

White's Mounted Scouts, 91, 196, 221.

See also Moose Mounted Scouts

Winnipeg Troop of Cavalry, 1, 32,

128, 158, 191, 203, 221, 368, 373

Infantry:

1st Battalion Governor General's
Foot Guards (Sharpshooters), xxvi,
xxvii, lxxviii, lxx, 7, 33, 56, 125, 135,
306, 376, 377, 379 *et seq.*

1st Battalion Prince of Wales Rifles,
lxi, 33, 268, 269

1st (Ontario) Battalion of Rifles, 266

2nd Battalion Queen's Own Rifles of
Canada, xxiv, xlii, lxxvii, lxxix, lxx,
lxxxv, 3, 3, 4, 6, 16, 47, 47, 82, 85,
86, 89, 90, 100, 116, 118, 122, 125,
143, 163, 233, 306, 313, 367, 376,
377, 379 *et seq.*

3rd Battalion "Victoria Rifles" of
Canada, liii, 7, 20, 33, 41, 89

4th "Frontenac" Battalion of Infan-
try, 242

7th Battalion Fusiliers, xxviii, xli, lv,
lxi, xciv, 59, 59, 105, 110, 125-30,
132, 135, 136, 142, 162, 170, 175,
182, 202, 203, 225, 230, 232, 259,
264, 269, 307, 367, 368, 372, 376,
377, 379 *et seq.*

8th Battalion Royal Rifles, xxviii, 64,
94

9th Battalion Rifles "Voltigeurs de
Québec", xxvii, xxviii, xxx, xxxii,
xxxvii, lxxviii, lxxxix, xci, 29, 53,
58, 58, 71, 74, 76, 77, 82, 86, 86, 90,
91, 94, 106, 106, 125, 135, 162, 195,
200-3, 214, 240, 257, 269, 274, 296,
307, 326, 332, 360, 362, 367, 377,
379 *et seq.*

10th Battalion "Royal Grenadiers",
xxvi, xxx, xxxii, xlii, xlv, xlix, lxxii,
lxxxii, lxxxv, 15, 16, 66, 85, 86, 90,
98, 116, 117, 125, 127, 142, 142,
156, 162, 194, 207, 212, 213, 221,
267, 267, 277, 278, 279, 306, 307,
312, 313, 319, 327, 359, 367, 376,
377, 379 *et seq.*

12th Battalion "York Rangers", 66,
67

13th Battalion, 4

14th Battalion "Princess of Wales"
Own Rifles", 84

15th Battalion "Argyle Light In-
fantry", 6, 31

22nd Battalion "Oxford Rifles", 4, 107

26th "Middlesex" Battalion of Light
Infantry, 157

27th "Lambton" Battalion "St. Clair
Borderers", 326

30th "Wellington" Battalion of
Rifles, 72, 164

32nd Bruce Battalion, lxi, 41, 266,
268, 275

35th Battalion "Simcoe Foresters",
36, 98

36th "Peel" Battalion, 152, 289

40th "Northumberland" Battalion,
31, 239, 239

41st "Brockville" Battalion of Rifles,
31, 206

42nd "Brockville" Battalion, 57

43rd "Ottawa and Carleton" Battalion
of Rifles, 344

44th "Wendland" Battalion, 22

45th "West Durham" Battalion, 31,
38

46th "East Durham" Battalion, 5, 31,
31

47th "Frontenac" Battalion, 31

49th "Hastings" Battalion of Rifles,
31, 74, 279

57th Battalion "Peterborough
Rangers", 4, 31

59th "Stormont" Battalion, xxix,
168

61st "Montmagny and L'Islet" Bat-
talion, 115

63rd "Halifax" Battalion of Rifles,
59

65th Battalion "Carabiniers Mont-
Royal", xxvii, xxx, lxxv, lxxvii,
lxxxviii, lxxxix, lxxx, lxxxiii, lxxxix,
21, 23, 42, 66, 76, 82, 93, 98, 101,
115, 125, 135, 174, 185, 190, 205,
287, 290, 293, 306, 322, 328, 332,
343, 353, 353, 362, 365, 367, 368,
369, 372, 373, 376, 379 *et seq.*, 387

66th Battalion "Princess Louise
Fusiliers", 59, 60, 126, 139

74th Battalion "New Brunswick"
269, 269, 291

87th "Quebec" Battalion, 29

89th "Temiscouata and Rimouski"
Battalion, 339

90th "Winnipeg" Battalion of Rifles,
xv, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxii, xlv, xlvi,
lxiii, 1, 2, 4, 4, 6, 9, 72, 72, 81, 83, 117,
142, 164, 194, 205, 208, 210, 266,
267, 274, 274, 277, 287, 301, 306,
318-20, 327, 355, 379 *et seq.*

91st "Winnipeg" Battalion, xxxvi, 5,
96, 113, 221, 224, 257, 307, 319,
367, 368, 373, 376, 392, 397
92nd Battalion, xxxvi, 113, 128, 282,
367.
*Winnipeg Light Infantry, lxxvi,
lxxviii, lxxix, lxxxviii, xciii, 20, 51,
196, 252, 257, 279, 293, 306, 326,
326, 343, 362, 367, 368, 373
York and Simcoe Battalion, lxi, 98,
125, 135, 221, 289, 306, 349, 349,
367, 368, 372, 374, 379 *et seq.*
No. 1 Field Hospital, xxix, 17, 42,
155, 184
Battledford Rifles, lxvi, lxx, lxxii, 3, 4,
178, 301
Boulton's Mounted Infantry, xlii, xlv,
xlv, lxviii, 6, 22, 172, 208, 306, 315,
317, 320, 327, 336, 368
Civil Service Rifle Regiment, 242
Dominion Land Surveyors Intelli-
gence Corps, xxx, lxxxiv, 83, 114,
125, 135, 146, 152, 233, 258, 267,
325, 327, 336, 367, 374
Halifax Provisional Battalion, xli, 105,
117, 126, 136, 155, 162, 164, 169,
170, 179, 182, 184, 203, 214, 216,
219, 220-5, 259, 306, 363, 367, 372,
376, 379, 383 *et seq.*
Infantry School Corps, "B" Com-
pany, 139, 210; "C" Company, xlii,
lxviii, lxx, xciii, 6, 14, 16, 127, 163,
280, 306, 362, 407. See also Royal
Canadian Regiment
Midland Battalion, xxviii, lii, liv, lv,
lxi, lxii, lxii, lxxxix, 31, 65, 76, 76,
110, 117, 125, 135, 147, 162, 162,
170, 233, 240, 246, 251, 256, 259,
264, 267, 267, 277, 283, 286, 306,
310, 310, 315, 317, 319, 327, 338,
347, 367, 373, 375, 376, 379
et seq.
Moose Mountain Scouts, 91, 307, 307,
331, 352, 358, 359. See also Cavalry,
White's Mounted Scouts
New Westminster Rifles, 4
Prince Albert Volunteers, 270, 307
Rocky Mountain Rangers, 16, 16,
262, 284, 307, 307, 329, 349
Royal Canadian Regiment, 6, 310

* The Winnipeg Light Infantry Battalion was commanded by Lt. Col. W. Osborne Smith. The Winnipeg Infantry Battalion was commanded by Lt. Col. T. Scott.

See also Home Guards, Scouts,
Sharpshooters, etc.
Militia, Canadian, xxiv, xxv, lxxiv, lxxxii,
lxxxv, 18
Milk River, Alta., 141
Miller, A. A., Lt. Col., 47, 47
Miller's Station, Sask., 303
Mills, David, 173, 173
Milsom, Thomas, Lt. Col., 71, 71
Minnedosa, Man., 45, 182
Minto, Third Earl of, 198, 198
Minto, Fourth Earl of. See Melgund, Lord
Minnow, lii, liv, 180, 182, 216-8, 223, 227,
228, 248, 253, 267, 269, 273, 337, 355,
356
Mitchell, Hillyard, xiii
Molloy, R. J., 103
Moloy, W. H., telegrapher, 27
Monkman, Albert, 279, 279, 280, 284, 286
Montana, 83
Montizambert, C. E., Lt. Col., xlv, 17, 17,
47, 50, 53, 59, 62, 63, 81, 81, 93, 98, 106,
118, 122, 194, 199, 368
Montreal, Quebec, 14, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 33,
35 *et seq.*
Montreal "Gazette", xx
Montreal "Star", lxxxviii, 353, 356
Montreal Colony, Sask., 366
Montreal Telegraph Company, 48
Montreal Veterinary College, 104
Moore, Mr., telegrapher, 82
Moore, F. A., 267, 267
Moore, H. S., Capt., 270, 270
Moore, Thomas, 267, 267
Moose Jaw, Sask., lxxxvii, xciv, 178, 227,
235, 245, 272, 301, 309, 311, 313, 324, 337,
351, 352, 354-8, 360, 367, 368, 372, 373,
377, 382, 392, 396
Moose Mountain, Sask., 91, 91, 153, 307
Moosomin, Sask., 99, 138, 396
Morley, J. H., 98
Morleyville, Alta., 392
Morris, Alexander, 152, 152
Morris, W. S., Insp. N.W.M.P., xvii, xlv,
lxvi, lxvii, lxviii, lxix, 26, 26, 64, 69, 147,
148, 154, 159, 160, 163, 164, 173, 176, 178,
183, 184, 193, 230, 287
Morrow, John, Lt., 142, 142, 162
Mosquito, 154
Moulin, Father Julien, O.M.I., lxiii, 273,
279
Mounted Police Life in Canada, 70
Muddy Bull, 282
Murdoch, George, xcvi, 28, 36, 37, 45, 142,
369

- NANTON, H. C., Lt., 65, 65
 Nash, E. A., Capt., 3, 3, 11, 178
 Needler, G. H., xc, c, 2
 Nep-a-hase, 154
 Nesbitt, Arthur, Maj., 152, 152
 New Brunswick, lxi
 New Ogasenda, Ont., 8
 New Zealand, xxii
 Niagara Navigation Company, 374
 Nipigon, Ont., xxvi, xxxii, 13, 18, 25, 26, 32, 86, 93, 116, 122, 136
 Nolin, Charles, 280, 280
 Norman, Frank, Insp. N.W.M.P., 28, 28, 282
 Norquay, John, xxxvi, 38, 38, 39, 85, 152, 161, 191, 196, 197, 302, 395, 406
 North Humboldt, Sask., 198, 221, 329
 North Saskatchewan River, Alta., lxxvii, 299
 North Shore Railway, 14, 61
North-West, lii, 315, 317, 325, 326, 333
 "North-West Farmer", 208
 North-West Mounted Police, xiii, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xx, xxiii, lxiv, lxvi, lxvii, lxx, lxxii, lxxiv, lxxvi, lxxix, lxxxi, lxxxiv, xcii *et seq.*, xciii; 3, 3, 6, 7, 9, 13, 15, 26, 28, 28, 41, 45, 45, 46, 70, 81, 89, 92, 95, 103, 104, 116, 129, 187, 193, 205, 230, 270, 274, 278, 279, 280, 293, 297, 307, 320, 336, 353, 357, 365, 372
Northcote, lii, liii, liv, lv, lvi, lviii, *lix*, lxiii, lxviii, 51, 181, 195, 217, 218, 223, 227, 232, 233-7 *et seq.*, 241, 243, 245, 248, 250, 255, 260, 261, 268, 270, 273, 275, 276-9, 280, 284, 320, 322, 355
 Northwestern Coal and Navigation Company, xxxviii, 73, 197, 244, 253, 255, 289.
 See also Galt, A. T.

 OAK LAKE, Man., 105
 Oakfield, N.S., 57
 Oblate Fathers, lvi
 O'Brien, W. E., Lt. Col., xxviii, lxi, 98, 98, 101, 111, 125, 135, 141, 147, 235, 236, 246, 349
 Old Arrow, 317
 Old Wife's Creek, Sask., 91
 Old Wives Lakes, Sask., 307
 Oliver, Frank, xv
 Oliver, J. R., Lt. Col., 65, 65
 Onion Lake, Sask., 335, 344
 Ontario and Quebec Railway, 18, 19
 Ontario College of Physicians and Surgeons, 168
 Orangeville, Ont., xci
 Ortmayer & Son, 61

 Orton, Dr. G. T., *lix*, *lix*, c, 72, 72, 112, 113, 126, 156, 158, 277
 Oswald, J. K., 7, 7, 34, 394
 Oswald, W. R., Lt. Col., xxxiii, lxi, lxxxv, lxxxviii, 33, 33, 35, 171, 229, 234, 244, 262, 268, 275, 278, 282, 283, 288, 291, 299, 301, 302, 306-8, 319-21, 324, 369, 372, 374, 386, 390, 391
 Ottawa, Ont., xxii, xxv, xci, 105
 Otter, W. D., Lt. Col., xxvi, xxxii, xlii, liii, lxiv, lxvii, xciii, c, cii, 6, 6, 14-8, 21-4, 35, 39, 47, 48, 53, 56, 60, 66, 67, 72, 87, 100, 111, 116, 117, 124, 127, 143, 154, 156, 160, 178, 185, 188, 240-3, 253, 283, 290, 367, 372, 403; advances on Battleford, xliv, lii, lxiv, lxvii-lxix, lxxxii, 144, 163, 178, 194, 201; attacks Poundmaker, lxix-lxx, *lix*, lxxii-lxxiii, 243, 247; battle at Cut Knife Hill, lxx-lxxii, c, 244, 257, 283; retires to Battleford, lxxiii, 250, 256, 277, 278, 284, 291, 294, 303, 308, 311, 321; pursues Big Bear, lxxxii, lxxxiii, 338, 354, 362, 368
 Ouimet, J. A., Lt. Col., xxvii, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxviii, lxxx, lxxxix, 21, 21, 23, 23, 55, 59, 66, 73, 93, 98, 101, 111, 125, 141, 147, 154, 179, 180, 185, 186, 188, 194, 210, 230, 245, 249, 256, 295, 303, 328, 332, 343, 353, 356, 371, 372, 374, 377, 378, 390
Our Volunteers in the North-West, 141
 Owen Sound, Ont., xc, xci, 282, 291, 373, 376, 377, 379, 383, 390, 402

 PALLISER, Edward, Capt., 282, 283, 307
 Palliser Triangle, xv
 Panet, C. E., Lt. Col., xxv, xxvii, c, 71, 71, 123, 132, 134, 156, 397
 Papal Zouaves, lxxvii
 Payne, J., 57, 320
 Peace Hills, Alta., 403
 Pecan [Pakan], 270
 Peebles, A. J. L., Lt. Col., xxxvi, 37, 37, 38, 39, 51, 167
 Pelican Lake, Sask., lxxxiv
 Pelletier, Dr. E., 149-50
 Pembina, U.S., 85, 140
 Pemmican, xxxvi, 200, 200, 239, 248
 Pennefather, Dr. J. P., *lxxxv*, 112, 112, 387
 Penney, Frank, Capt., 274, 274
 Peninsular Harbour, Ont., 25, 26
 Pensions, xcvi
 Perley, W. D., 50, 50, 78
 Perry, A. B., Insp. N.W.M.P., lxxvi, lxxvii, 205, 205, 326
 Peters, James, Capt., xlvi, *lxii*, 301, 301, 376

- Phillips, William, 267, 267
 Pike, Mr., telegrapher, 162, 239, 243, 247
 Pincher Creek, Alta., 121, 134, 262, 328
 Pioneer Corps, 65
 Plumb, J. B., 79, 79, 97
 Point Edward, Ont., 16, 384
 Point Levi [Levis], Que., 14
 Poitras, E., 115
 Political patronage, xxxiv
 Pope, John H., 253, 253
 Port Arthur, Ont., xix, 18, 25, 28, 63, 98, 127, 182, 266, 282, 291, 374, 379, 402
 Port Arthur, Duluth and Western Railway, 26
 Port Hope, Ont., 375, 385
 Port Munro, Ont., xxxii, 82, 86, 87, 98, 101, 133, 135, 136, 141, 147, 162, 169, 182, 184, 187
 Portage la Prairie, Man., 49, 50
 Potvin, Arthur, xxx
 Poundmaker, xix, lxx, lxxix, lxx, lxxii, lxxiii, lxxxi, lxxxi, lxxxvii, xci, c, 26, 55, 64, 64, 70, 147, 154, 159, 164, 242, 243, 247-50, 256, 275, 283, 284, 291, 294, 302, 303, 311, 312, 316-20, 324, 338, 343, 345, 361, 373
 Powell, Walker, Col., xxv, 1, 1, 6, 17, 31, 31, 50, 61, 69, 71, 88, 114, 129-32, 135, 138, 140, 147, 152, 162, 164, 169, 215, 397
 Presbyterian College, Winnipeg, xxxvii
 Prevost, Rev. Philemon, 66, 66, 343
 Prince, F. W., Col., 66, 66, 113, 133, 134
 Prince Albert, Sask., xiii *et seq.*, 26, 27, 28, 52, 54, 69, 77, 91, 98, 143, 144, 153, 154, 166, 170, 172, 181, 189, 191, 210, 211, 216, 243, 247, 253, 270, 272, 275, 278, 280, 281, 286, 290, 294, 298, 299, 302, 304, 307, 309 *et seq.*, 321, 324, 325, 332-5, 337, 340, 361, 363, 368, 372-5, 377 *et seq.*, 397
 Princess Louise Fund, 338
 Prisoners, of Riel, xxvi, lxi, 271, 279, 283; of Big Bear, xviii, lxxx, lxxxiii-lxxxiv, lxxxviii, 148, 333-4, 336, 338, 341, 343, 344, 354, 355, 357, 362; of Poundmaker, lxxiii, lxxxi, ci, 294, 303, 373; taken by government forces, xci-xcii, ci, 13, 272, 279, 280, 284-7, 294, 297, 310, 340, 345, 361, 363
 Pritchard, John, 270
 Pritchard's Crossing, Sask., 275
 QU'APPELLE, Sask., xxiii, xxxvii, xlv, li, lxxxvi, xciii, 8, 9, 13, 17, 19, 24, 26 *et seq.*, 69, 75, 77, 80, 87, 101, 106, 118, 127, 160 *et seq.*, 196, 203, 206, 207, 219, 220, 226, 247, 266, 273, 286, 290, 304, 306, 319, 324, 327, 330, 336, 337, 345, 352, 354, 358, 359, 367, 370, 377, 382, 392. See also Fort Qu'Appelle, Troy
 Qu'Appelle Valley Farming Company, xxxix, xcvi, 206, 382
 Quebec, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxxvi, 29, 76, Quebec and James Bay Railway Company, 8
 Queen's University, Kingston, 155
 Quinn, Thomas T., xviii, 148, 154
 Quinney, Rev. Charles, 333, 333, 334, 347
 RAE, J. M., 46, 46, 55, 70, 158, 264
 Ragge. See Wragge
 Rapid City, Man., 57
 Rankin, Colin, 192, 192
 Red Cross Society, lxxiii, 168
 Red Crow, 120, 121
 Red Deer, Alta., 107, 137, 178, 403
 Red Deer Crossing, Alta., 237
 Red Deer River, Alta., lxxvii
 Red Pheasant, 154
 Red River, Man., xiv; expedition, xxxvi; uprising, 13
 Red River carts, 227
 Red Rock, Ont., xxxii, 87, 98, 122, 136, 147, 162, 170, 175, 184
 Reed, Hayter, lxxxii, ci, 321
 Reeve, E. R., 49
 Regina, Sask., xvi, xxxvii, lxxxv, xci, xcii, xciii, 12, 20, 45, 82 *et seq.*, 91, 92, 98, 103, 107, 144, 158, 161, 192, 219, 223, 306, 308, 314, 315, 319, 320, 324, 332, 339, 341, 345, 368, 371, 373, 377, 386, 388 *et seq.*
 Regina, Long Lake and Saskatchewan Railway, 299
 Reid, George W., 232
 Reinforcements, 81
 Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellion, 6
 Renfrew, Ont., 17, 20, 111
 Revolvers, 59, 61
 Rheaume, Rev. A., 94, 94, 109
 Richard, Edouard, 77, 77
 Richardson, Hugh, Lt. Col., 107, 107
 Riders of the Plains, The, 137
 Ridgeway, Ont., lxxvii
 Riel, Louis, xiii *et seq.*, c, 13, 27, 30, 70, 72, 78, 83, 95, 103, 107, 144, 147, 153, 158, 160, 163, 170, 172, 176, 188, 205, 211, 216, 249, 260, 264, 272, 275, 277, 294 *et seq.*, 311, 317, 318, 324, 338, 342, 396; earlier career, xiv-xv, xxiii; in 1885 Rebellion, xvii, xviii-xx, xlv-xlvi, lvi, lxi, lxx, 56, 64, 70, 119, 200, 271, 279, 281; capture of, lxiv, 278, 279, 284-7, 290, 291, 297, 315, 321; trial of, xci-xcii, 12, 107, 328, 339, 340, 381, 381, 389, 396

- Rifles, xxi, xxv, xxxvi, lxvi, lxxiv, lxxv, 7, 7,
22, 67, 78, 108, 124, 129, 286, 320;
Martini-Henry, xxxvi, 146, 199, 265, 360;
Ross, 360; Snider, xxiii, 72, 88, 94, 119,
146, 230, 262; Winchester, 36, 83, 84, 121,
126, 154, 209, 218, 220, 230
Rivière du Loup, Que., xcvi, 76
Robinson, Christopher, 388, 388
Roche Percée, Sask., 103, 178
Rockwood, Man., 30
Roddick, Dr. T. G., xxix, lv, 17, 168, 168,
184, 227, 228, 376
Ross, A. W., 9, 9, 30, 30, 131
Ross, Donald, 277, 299, 383
Ross, John, 8, 8, 18, 25, 69, 69, 73, 114, 116,
136, 143, 198, 227, 229
Rosser, Man., 180
Rouleau, Charles, lxxviii, 46, 46
Rowe, Amos, 125, 125, 131, 157, 171, 211
Roy, Dr. F. E., 149
Royal, Joseph, 38, 111, 111
Royal Military College, Kingston, xxii, xxiv,
65, 65, 71, 72, 96, 129, 139, 205, 210, 244,
359
Rush Lake, Sask., 73, 75, 79, 90, 107, 146
Russell, Lord Alexander, 105
Ryerson, Dr. G. S., lxxiii, lxxxv
Rykert, John C., 204, 204
- SADDLE LAKE, Alta., 211, 279, 321
St. Albert, Alta., lxxvi
St.-Antoine de Padoue, Sask., lvi
St. Boniface, Man., 5, 7
St. Dennis, Mr., "a bad character", 107
Saint John, N.B., 40
St. John, E., 87
St. Johns, U.S., 83
St. Laurent, Sask., 358, 361
St. Martin's Junction, Que., 15, 16, 18, 61
St. Paul, U.S., 13, 26, 261
St. Thomas, Ont., 19
St. Vital, Man., 248
Ste. Thérèse, Que., 96, 275
Salt Plains, Sask., xlii, 163, 165
Sampson, 282
Sand Hills, Sask., lxix
Sarnia, Ont., xc, 266, 378, 384
Sarcee Indian Reserve, 107
Saskatchewan Landing, Sask., lii, liv, lxxviii,
202, 235, 251, 264, 303, 354, 359
Saskatchewan River, Sask.-Man., xv, xxxviii
Saskatoon, Sask., lv, lxxxvii, 228, 279, 284,
320, 352, 365
Sault Ste. Marie, Ont., 5
Scarlet, Alta., 403
- Schreiber, Collingwood, 87, 87
Schultz, Dr. J. C., 33, 33
Scoble, T. C., Lt. Col., xxxvi, 140, 157, 157,
160, 161, 163, 165, 194
Scholfeld, N. E., 267
Scott, A. Y., Lt., 163, 163, 267
Scott, D. L., 12, 12, 20, 63, 161, 174
Scott, Thomas, xv, xvi
Scott, Thomas, Lt. Col., xxxvi, 30, 96, 96,
99, 128, 140, 143, 146, 154, 158, 209, 220,
221, 224, 227, 319, 366, 376, 392
Scouts, troop of, xxvii, 22
Selkirk, Man., 354, 362, 367, 369, 374-377,
379, 382, 397
Sermons on the Canadian Militia, 301
Sharp, W. P., 144, 144
Sharpshooters, xxvii
Shaughnessy, Thomas G., 291, 291
Sheep Creek, Alta., 102
Sheets, James, boat captain, lii, liii, lxxviii, 51;
51, 237
Sherwood, Mr., Indian agent, 92
Shields, C., Supt. C.P.R., 107
Short, C. J., Maj., 252, 252, 376
Silver Heights, Man., 304
Simpson, J. A., 151, 151
Sinclair & Flanagan, 350, 393, 394, 398
Sisterhood of St. John the Divine, 218
Sitting Bull, xix
Skunk Bluffs, Sask., 250
Slemmings, P., 16
Small, John, 94, 94, 221, 221
Smart, Frank, 57, 202
Smart, J. A., 44, 44, 85, 160
Smart, W. C., Sgt. N.W.M.P., lxxxiv
Smith, Sir Donald A., xxxv, 6, 13, 13, 19,
116, 129, 166, 167, 274, 304, 348, 349, 351
Smith, H. R., Maj., lv, lvi, lvi, lviii, lxxiii-
lxiv, 163, 242, 242, 266, 280, 283
Smith, W. O., Lt. Col., xxxvi, lxxvi, lxxviii,
lxxix, lxxx, lxxxv, xciii, 7, 20, 20, 32, 35,
38, 38, 39, 50, 51, 107, 113, 143, 154, 167,
167, 174-6, 179, 180, 185, 196, 206-9, 211,
218, 237, 240, 279, 282, 288, 326, 332, 349,
354, 367, 372, 382, 373, 388, 397
Smyth, Henry, 173, 173
Smythe, E. H., 84, 84, 87, 155
Soldiering in Canada, 162
Sounding Lake, Alta., 144, 211, 237, 257,
326
Southampton, Ont., 266
Spanish Forks, Ont., 282
Spencer, O. L., Capt., 221, 221
Spicer, W. J., 18
Squirrel Plain, Sask., 338

- Stairs, J. F., 126, 126
 Stairs, William, Son & Morrow, 126
 Steamers, lxxxvii, lxxxix, 51-5, 58, 60, 69, 73, 83, 90, 91, 117, 144, 146, 169, 180-1, 191, 231, 266, 267, 278, 290, 295, 356, 392. See also individual ships
 Steele, S. B., Insp. N.W.M.P., lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxix, lxxx, lxxxiv, 7, 36, 36, 46, 70, 92, 103, 163, 166, 178, 185, 189, 205, 290, 333, 335, 336, 338, 394
 Stephen, George, 24, 24, 304, 379
 Stewart, J. O., Maj., xxvii, xciv, 16, 16, 28, 30, 34, 35, 45, 61, 62, 74, 107, 108, 121, 129, 141, 146, 187, 236, 236, 249, 262, 284, 307, 325, 328 *et seq.*, 348, 349, 378, 379
 Stewart & Earl, 350, 360, 364, 399
 Stewart Ranch Company, 16
 Stimson, [Fred?], 253
 Stobart, Sask., xiii
 Stony Mountain, Man., 9
 Stony Mountain Penitentiary, Man., xxxix, cii, 9
 Strange, A. W., 96
 Strange, F. W., Brig. Surgeon, 184, 184, 357
 Strange, H. B., Lt., 96, 96, 129
 Strange, T. B., Maj., Gen. xxvii, liii, lxiv, lxxiv, lxxv, lxxvi, lxxvii, lxxix, lxxx, lxxxii, lxxxiii, lxxxviii, xciv, xcvi, c, cii, 16, 17, 19, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 44, 57, 91, 92, 96, 108, 113, 121, 129, 136, 141, 144, 146, 159, 160, 163-6, 171, 174, 179, 185, 186, 189, 205, 209, 211, 230, 238-41, 244, 245, 253, 262-6, 269, 272, 274, 279, 282, 283, 288-96, 303, 307, 318, 321-6, 330, 332 *et seq.*, 346, 359, 362-5, 369, 371, 393, 394, 398
 Straubenzie, Sask., 336, 338, 340, 342, 343, 350, 354, 355, 357, 359, 360, 361, 365, 366, 368, 369, 373, 387
 Straubenzie, B. Van, Lt. Col., lvi, lviii, lxii, lxii, 41, 41, 117, 175, 241, 271, 279, 315, 335, 336, 344, 350, 362, 392
 Street, H. P. R., li
 Sudbury, Ont., 5, 104
 Sullivan, Rt. Rev. Edward, 236
 Sullivan, Dr. Michael, xxix, 155, 155, 227, 351, 355, 357, 373
 Supplies, problems of, xxxvi, xxxvii
 Sutton, Ont., 66, 67, 68
 Sweet Grass, 154
 Swift Current, Sask., xxix, xl, xlii, xlv, xlv, lii, liii, liv, lv, lxiv, lxvii, lxviii, lxxxii, lxxxvii, xciv, 40, 44, 46, 51, 55, 58 *et seq.*, 69, 71-4, 77, 90, 91, 108, 141, 143, 144, 153, 154, 160, 161, 170, 173, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 184, 191, 195-7, 200, 202 *et seq.*, 224, 227-30, 232 *et seq.*, 250, 259, 269, 272, 275-80, 283, 288, 289, 306, 309, 311, 337, 392, 393, 407
 Swift Current Creek, Sask., 52
 Swift Current Landing, Sask., 283
 Swinford, Charles, Lt., 208, 208, 244
 Swinford, Herbert, Capt., 164, 164, 318, 319, 352, 354, 389
 TACHÉ, Archbishop A. A., 283, 302
 Talbot, Capt., 338
 Taschereau, E. R. A., 344, 344, 352
 Taylor, A. H., 123
 Taylor, J. B., Lt. Col., xciii, xciii, 59, 130, 219, 226, 231, 362, 377, 386
 Teamsters, xxxix, lxxxvi, xciv, 153, 294, 300, 307, 316
 Telegraph, 40, 55, 57, 62, 63, 71, 73, 79, 80, 90, 118, 146, 208, 247, 261, 266, 270, 278, 290, 299, 304, 312, 327, 341, 358, 366; instruments, 75; military line, 329; operators, 38, 45, 47, 58, 74, 78, 162, 387, 388
 Telegraph Coulee, Sask., 376, 388
 Temperance Colony, Sask., 352
 Thompson, Andrew, 133, 135
 Thompson, P. N., Capt., 56, 56
 Thompson & Nelson, 319
 Todd, A. H., Capt., xxvii, lxviii, 56, 56, 67, 125, 142, 156
 Tompkins, Peter, 316, 319
 Toronto, Ont., xxvi, xxxvi, xc, xci, xciii, 16, 19, 21, 26, 138
 Toronto "Evening Telegram", 331
 Toronto "Globe", xxxii, liii, xc
 Toronto "Mail", lix, 15, 142; "Mail Correspondent", 15, 21
 Toronto "News", lxxviii, 180
 Toronto Volunteers Reception Committee, 379
 Toronto "World", 21, 21, 124
 Touchwood Hills, Sask., xlii, 58, 63, 77, 147, 153, 154, 190, 202, 229, 235, 306, 368
 Tracy, Dr. Robert, 279, 279
 Transportation difficulties, lxxxvii, 9, 81-2; by rail to Western Canada, xxx-xxxiii, xc, 18 *et seq.*, 25-6, 85, 110, 123; by land, xxxviii, xxxix, xli-xlii, li *et seq.*, lxviii, lxxvi, lxxix, xciv-xcv, 257, 300, 303; by river, xxxviii, lii, liv-lv, lxxix, 173, 176, 181, 195, 228, 253, 283, 289
 Tremont, Bernard, 57, 320
 Troismaisons, Capt. J.P.A. des, 115, 371

- Troy, later Qu'Appelle, Sask., xxiii, 10, 13, 13, 14, 31, 72, 81, 87, 106, 117, 119, 143, 144, 153, 190, 224, 311, 319, 360, 363, 370
- Tupper, Sir Charles, xx, cii, 60, 84, 84, 146, 198, 252, 263, 338, 398
- Tupper Sir Charles H., 60, 60
- Tupper, William J., 60
- Turcotte and Provost, 95
- Turnbull, J. F., Lt. Col., xli, 63, 63, 65, 125, 129, 135, 136, 145, 151, 160, 161, 164, 182, 194, 224, 235, 264, 359, 388, 392
- Turtle Lake, Sask., lxxxii, lxxxiii, 338, 354, 368
- Turtle Mountains, Man., 83, 140, 172
- Tweed, John, Capt., 108
- Tweed, Thomas, 37, 37
- Tyrwhitt, Richard, Lt. Col., xxviii, 289, 289, 308, 391
- UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO, Toronto, xxix, 70, 271, 374, 375
- Upper Canada College, Toronto, 5, 6, 31, 168
- VANDAL, Mr., 383
- Van Horne, W. C., xxxii, lxxxix, 8, 8, 14, 16, 18, 19 *et seq.*, 24, 27, 35, 39, 52, 58, 60, 62, 73, 75, 77, 79, 80, 85, 86, 98, 104, 105, 106, 110-8, 122, 127-30 *et seq.*, 146, 151, 157, 162, 169, 179, 227, 229, 251, 256, 275, 282, 291, 304, 316, 376, 377, 378, 385
- Vankoughnet, Lawrence, 70, 70
- Vernon, B. C., 1
- Victoria, Alta., lxxvii, 193
- Vieth, F. H. D., 210, 210, 241
- Vigeant, Damase, 373
- Villiers, H., 31, 31
- Viner, Mr., 280
- WAHNA GOON, Ont., 21
- Wahwanite, 320
- Wainwright, William, xxx, 14, 14, 18, 25, 35, 48, 49, 79, 81, 92, 127, 129, 132, 135, 136, 145, 149, 151, 155, 160, 169, 170, 178, 199, 378, 384, 385
- Walker, James, Maj., 189, 189
- Walkerton, Ont., 266
- Wallace, John, 385
- Wallace, N. C., lxvi
- Wandering Spirit, 362, 363, 388
- War Claims Commission, 29, 31, 41, 67
- War Office, xcix
- War Trail of Big Bear, The*, 148
- Warner, E. W., 58, 192, 192, 196, 198, 202, 203, 210, 219-21, 224, 228, 229, 234, 236, 248, 251, 257, 263, 266, 290, 330
- Waskada, Man., 173
- Watson, John, Sgt. Maj., 301
- Watson, Robert, 77
- Watson, T. C., Maj., 307, 307, 325, 325
- Weller, J. L., Lt., liv, 65, 65, 234
- Wheeler, George, Sgt., 210, 210
- Whitcombe, Rev. C. E., 212, 212, 217, 239
- White, Fred, Comptroller, N.W.M.P., lxxiv, 7, 7, 26, 28, 28, 45, 51, 64, 66, 70, 108, 183, 316, 371
- White, G. W. R., Capt., 91, 91, 123, 131, 140, 186, 196, 307, 331, 354, 358, 359
- White, Thomas, xx
- White Bear, 320
- White Cap, 188, 318, 375, 377
- White Fish Lake, Alta., 270
- White Wood, Sask., 145
- White-Fraser, M. H., Insp. N.W.M.P., 325, 325, 330
- Whitehead, E. A., Lt. Col., liii, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, lxxxviii, xcvi, 41, 41, 42, 191, 207, 215, 220, 222, 233 *et seq.*, 244, 263, 281-2, 291, 299, 300, 304, 305, 309, 310-3 *et seq.*, 323 *et seq.*, 334, 337, 345, 355, 360, 363, 364 *et seq.*, 375, 376, 380, 382, 385 *et seq.*, 394, 396, 399, 400 *et seq.*, 406
- Whitman, Capt., of Emerson, 85, 244
- Whyte, William, 379, 379
- Williams, A. T. H., Lt. Col., xxviii, xxxiii, lii, lxii, lxix, lxxxix, xci, xcvi, 31, 31, 65, 72, 74, 110, 111, 117, 119, 125, 135, 147, 177, 202, 227, 231, 133, 239-41, 246, 249, 286, 309, 310, 312, 359, 360, 363, 373, 374, 375, 385
- Williams, William de la R., Lt. Col., 110, 125, 135, 135, 162, 170, 182
- Williscraft, John, 148, 154
- Wilson, J. F., Maj., 376, 376
- Windsor, Ont., xxix
- Winnipeg, Man., xv *et seq.*, xxii, lxxxviii *et seq.*, xciii, xcvi, 1, 4 *et seq.*, 20, 22, 24, 27 *et seq.*, 377
- Winnipeg and Western Company, 232, 393
- Winnipeg "Free Press", 260
- Winslow, Charles, Capt., 267, 267
- Winston's Landing, Ont., xxxii, 184, 299
- Wise, H. E., Capt., 210, 210, 266
- Wolseley, Garnet, Col., lxii, 37, 50
- Wolseley, Sask., 78
- Women's Christian Temperance Union, 171
- Wood, G. S., 231
- Wood, J. H., 16, 16, 121
- Wood Mountain, Man., 103, 103, 178, 224, 388
- Wood Picket Island, Alta., 236

Woodworth, J. E., 200, 200

Wragge, E. W., 168

Wrigley, Joseph, Commissioner H.B.C.,
xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, lii, liii, liv, lxxxvi, xcv,
13, 13, 15, 17-20, 22-5, 27 *et seq.*, 48, 68,
79, 86, 93, 100-4, 109, 111, 113, 116, 118,
122, 125, 128, 129, 135, 137, 142-5, 147,
149, 150, 159, 164-6, 171, 178, 186, 187
et seq., 199, 206, 209, 215, 218, 220, 222 *et*
seq., 265-7, 275, 276, 280-3, 291, 292-5,
299-301, 304, 305 *et seq.*, 318, 321-3 *et seq.*,
337, 339-42, 346 *et seq.*, 364, 371, 389, 391,

395, 400 *et seq.*, 405

YELLOW MUD, 320

York Colony, Sask., 366

York Farmers' Colonization Company, lxvi,
307

Yorkton, Sask., lxvi, 307

Young, Harrison, H.B.C., 270

Young, G. H., Capt., 32, 32, 308, 309, 314,
315, 319

Young, J. P., 49, 50

Young, R. E., 77, 77

The Champlain Society

FORMER OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, 1905-1972

Honorary Presidents

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT BORDEN, 1925-38
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD TWEEDSMUIR, 1938-39
GEORGE M. WRONG, 1943-48
CHARLES W. COLBY, 1948-55
J. B. TYRRELL, 1956-57
SIR EDWARD PEACOCK, 1958-62
W. STEWART WALLACE, 1963-70

Presidents

SIR EDMUND WALKER, 1905-24
GEORGE M. WRONG, 1924-27
J. B. TYRRELL, 1927-32
ERIC ARMOUR, 1932-34
H. H. LANGTON, 1934-36
SIR ROBERT FALCONER, 1936-42
HIS HONOUR JUDGE HOWAY, 1942-43
W. S. WALLACE, 1943-48
HAROLD C. WALKER, 1948-53
W. KAYE LAMB, 1953-64
JOHN M. GRAY, 1964-69

Honorary Vice-Presidents

D. C. HARVEY, M.A., LL.D., D.LITT., 1964-66
MSGR. JOSEPH THOMAS ARTHUR MAHEUX, B.C.L.,
M.A., D.D., 1964-67
HAROLD WALKER, Q.C., 1968-69
SIR CAMPBELL STUART, G.C.M.G., 1970-72

Vice-Presidents

SIR LOUIS JETTÉ, 1906-19
SIR HENRI JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, part of 1906
SIR D. H. McMILLAN, 1906-33
THE HON. WILLIAM MORTIMER CLARK, 1906-09
THE HON. L. J. TWEEDIE, 1906-09
THE HON. (later SIR) RICHARD McBRIDE, 1907-15
THE HON. D. C. FRASER, 1909-11
R. A. (later SIR ROBERT) FALCONER, 1909-35
CHARLES W. COLBY, 1911-48
WALTER C. MURRAY, 1916-38
SIR GEORGE GARNEAU, 1920-43
THE HON. N. A. BELCOURT, 1923-32
THE RIGHT HON. SIR ROBERT BORDEN, 1923-25
SIR ROBERT KINDERSLEY, 1923-27
THE HON. SIR CHARLES HIBBERT TUPPER, 1923-27
SIR FREDERICK WILLIAMS-TAYLOR, 1925-45
ADAM SHORTT, 1925-30
EDWARD W. (later SIR EDWARD) BEATTY, 1927-41
CHARLES V. SALE, 1929-32
E. R. (later SIR EDWARD) PEACOCK, 1932-58
THE RIGHT HON. R. B. (later LORD) BENNETT, 1933-47
J. C. WEBSTER, 1933-50

FORMER OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, 1905-1972 (*continued*)

Vice-Presidents (*continued*)

HIS HON. JUDGE HOWAY, 1933-41
SIR CAMPBELL STUART, G.C.M.G., 1936-63
J. H. WOODS, 1940-41
D. C. COLEMAN, 1942-56
HAROLD A. INNIS, 1942-52
ARTHUR S. MORTON, 1942-48
HON. MR. JUSTICE FABRE-SURVEYER, 1944-57
W. N. SAGE, 1945-63
H. D. BURNS, 1946-59
SIR PATRICK ASHLEY-COOPER, 1947-53
LORNE PIERCE, 1948-61
R. MACGREGOR-DAWSON, 1950-58
SIGMUND SAMUEL, 1953-62
D. C. HARVEY, M.A., LL.D., D.Litt., 1957-63
GEORGE W. BROWN, 1958-63
MSGR. JOSEPH THOMAS ARTHUR MAHEUX,
B.C.L., M.A., D.D., 1957-64
JOHN M. GRAY, 1959-63
T. W. TWEED, 1961-66
D. G. CREIGHTON, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S.C. 1964-67
THE HONOURABLE LESLIE FROST, Q.C., LL.D., D.C.L., 1964-69
WILLIAM L. MORTON, M.A., LL.D., D.Litt., F.R.S.C., 1967-69

Honorary Editors

W. S. WALLACE, 1949-52
J. B. CONACHER, 1952-54

General Editors

J. B. CONACHER, 1954-62
MORRIS ZASLOW, 1962-72

Honorary Secretaries

GEORGE M. WRONG, 1905-23
CHARLES W. COLBY, 1905-11
ERIC ARMOUR, 1911-32
W. S. WALLACE, 1923-43
HAROLD C. WALKER, 1932-48
GEORGE W. BROWN, 1943-47
GEORGE DE T. GLAZEBROOK, 1947-48

Honorary Treasurers

JAMES BAIN, 1905-07
H. H. LANGTON, 1907-12
A. H. U. COLQUHOUN, 1912-23
H. H. LANGTON, 1923-34
GEORGE H. LOCKE, 1934-36
H. H. LANGTON, 1936-47
GEORGE W. BROWN, 1947-52
J. K. ARMOUR, 1952-53

Assistant Secretary-Treasurers

MISS ELEANOR CREIGHTON, 1905-14
G. L. MARSHALL, 1914
MISS MARGARET D. McCaul, 1915-19
MISS ALICE E. STENNETT, 1919-24
MISS JULIA JARVIS, 1924-59
MRS. C. WALKER HEIDENREICH, 1959-61
MRS. E. M. DAVIDSON, 1962-63
MISS MARY VAN NATTER, 1963-68
MRS. JOHN DICKIE ANDERSON, 1968-70

The office of Honorary President was established in 1925. The office of Honorary Vice-President was established in 1964. In 1923 the number of Vice-Presidents was increased from five to ten. There were two Honorary Secretaries from 1905 to 1949. The office of Honorary Editor was established in 1949 and the title was changed to General Editor in 1954.

The Champlain Society

PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, 1972

Honorary President

W. K. LAMB, S.M., Ph.D., LL.D., F.R.S.C., Vancouver, British Columbia

President

W. L. MORTON, S.M., M.A., LL.D., D. Litt., F.R.S.C., Vanier Professor of History,
Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario

Honorary Vice-Presidents

THE HONOURABLE LESLIE FROST, C.C., Q.C., LL.D., D.C.L., Lindsay, Ontario
MISS JULIA JARVIS, Toronto, Ontario

Vice-Presidents

COLONEL C. P. STACEY, S.M., O.B.E., C.D., F.R.S.C., Department of History,
University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario
DR. J. B. CONACHER, M.A., Ph.D., Department of History, University of Toronto,
Toronto, Ontario
DR. JOHN WARKENTIN, M.A., Ph.D., Department of Geography, York
University, Downsview, Ontario

Members of the Council

R. MURRAY BELL, Q.C., Toronto, Ontario
HARTWELL BOWSFIELD, Toronto, Ontario
MISS MALVINA BOLUS, Editor, *The Beaver*, Hudson's Bay Company, Winnipeg,
Manitoba
JAMES COYNE, Winnipeg, Manitoba
HUGH DEMPSEY, Glenbow Foundation, Calgary, Alberta
ALVIN GLUEK, Ph.D., Department of History, Erindale College, University of
Toronto, Clarkson, Ontario
ROGER GRAHAM, M.A., Ph.D., Department of History, Queen's University,
Kingston, Ontario
JACK GRANATSTEIN, Ph.D., Department of History, York University, Downs-
view, Ontario
JOHN M. GRAY, LL.D., Macmillan Company of Canada, Toronto, Ontario
LAURIER LAPIERRE, Ph.D., Department of History, McGill University,
Montreal, Quebec
D. C. MASTERS, M.A., Ph.D., Department of History, Wellington College,
University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario
MARGARET A. ORMSBY, Ph.D., Department of History, University of British
Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia
GEORGE A. RAWLYK, M.A., Ph.D., Department of History, Dalhousie Univer-
sity, Nova Scotia
PAUL STEVENS, Ph.D., Department of History, York University, Downsview,
Ontario
DONALD SWAINSON, Ph.D., Department of History, Queen's University,
Kingston, Ontario
TOM SYMONS, LL.D., Peterborough, Ontario
MARCEL TRUDEL, S.M., D. es L., F.R.S.C., Department of History, University of
Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario
PETER B. WAITE, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Halifax, Nova Scotia

PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, 1972 (*continued*)

General Editor

MICHAEL CROSS, M.A., Ph.D., Department of History, University of Toronto,
Toronto, Ontario

Editor, Ontario Series

WM. ORMSBY, M.A., Department of History, Brock University, St. Catharines,
Ontario

Honorary Secretary

PETER S. OSLER, Q.C., Toronto, Ontario

Honorary Treasurer

JOHN K. ARMOUR, Toronto, Ontario

Executive Secretary-Treasurer

MRS. ELEANOR COOK

LIST OF MEMBERS

ADAMS, Mrs. W. J.	Toronto	BISHOP, M. R. L.	Montreal
AGNEW, Mrs. E. GURD	Ottawa	BLACK, JOHN B.	Guelph, Ont.
AKRIGG, Mrs. G. P. V.	Vancouver	BLACK, L. W., M.D.	Toronto
ALLAN, S. A., M.B.E.	Hamilton, Ont.	BORDEN, HENRY, Q.C.	King City, Ont.
ALLEN, W. G. P.	Seattle, Wash.	BOTTERELL, E. H., M.D.	Kingston, Ont.
ALTMAN, MORRIS, C.A.	Toronto	BOURGEOIS, U. J.	Tracadie, N.B.
ANDERSON, D. R.	Chevy Chase, Md.	BOVEY, JOHN A.	Winnipeg
ANDREWS, Lieut.-Col. G. S., M.B.E.	Victoria, B.C.	BOWSFIELD, H.	Toronto
ANDRUS, PAUL M., M.D., F.R.C.P.(C).	Kitchener, Ont.	BOYER, CHARLES B. III	Dayton, Ohio
ANGLIN, Mrs. EDWARD A.	Ottawa	BRACKEN, Rev. N.	Toronto
ANNETTS, Mrs. A. E.	Ottawa	BRIGDEN, GEORGE	Toronto
ARKIN, NATHAN	Winnipeg	BROWN, W. T.	Vancouver
ARMOUR, ANDREW, M.D.	Waterloo, Que.	BRYAN, ALAN LYLE	Edmonton
ARMOUR, J. K.	Toronto	BUECHLER, JOHN	Burlington, Vt.
ARMSTRONG, FRED H.	London, Ont.	BUFFAM, B. S. W.	Toronto
ARTHUR, Professor M. ELIZABETH	Thunder Bay, Ont.	BURGER, O. R.	New York
ATTWELL, Wm. G.	Agincourt, Ont.	BURNABY, F. H.	Toronto 12
		BURNS, Rev. L. D.	Islington, Ont.
		BURNS, Dr. L. P.	North Vancouver
BADGLEY, HARRY E.	Bangor, Maine	CAMERON, D. IRVING	Ottawa
BAHR, A. G. O.	Hamilton, Ont.	CAMERON, G. D. W., M.D.	Peterborough, Ont.
BAIN, JAMES D.	Toronto	CAMPBELL, GRANT, Q.C.	Almonte, Ont.
BANKS, H. R.	Barrington Passage, N.S.	CARDER, R. W.	Madison, Conn.
BARKER, Mrs. W. S.	Calgary	CAYA, MARCEL	Downsview, Ont.
BARRETT, BRUCE L.	Toronto	CHALMERS, J. W.	Edmonton 82
BARRETT, WILLIAM W.	Toronto	CHAPMAN, R. H.	Calgary 4
BARTLET, JAMES N.	Windsor, Ont.	CHAUNCEY, A. WALLACE	New York
BASKIN, H. B.	Burlington, Ont.	CHECKLEY, EARLE	Kemptville, Ont.
BAWDEN, Dr. J. W.	Regina, Sask.	CHEETHAM, Dr. PETER	Toronto
BECK, R. G.	Inverary, Ont.	CLARK, ARTHUR H., Jr.	Glendale, Calif.
BEDSON, D. R. C.	Winnipeg	CLARK, E. F. J.	Toronto
BELL, R. MURRAY, Q.C.	Toronto	CLARK, Miss M. M. I.	Toronto 190
BENNETT, C. E.	Dunchurch, Ont.	CLARKE, NORMAN D.	Barrie, Ont.
BERG, Mrs. BARBARA	Vancouver 5	COATES, IAN D.	Jasper, Alta.
BEST, Mrs. CHARLES H.	Toronto	CONACHER, Prof. J. B.	Toronto
BIGGAR, Miss JUNE	Cooperstown, N.Y.	COOK, A. KENNETH	Toronto 12
BIRKS, G. DRUMMOND	Montreal	COOKE, ALAN	Cambridge, England
BIRKS, Mrs. HENRY	Montreal	COOPER, PAUL F., Jr.	Cooperstown, N.Y.

LIST OF MEMBERS

CORNELL, P. G.	Waterloo, Ont.	FLAVELLE, Sir ELLSWORTH, Bart.	
COSENS, G. G., M.A.	Toronto		King, Ont.
COSGRAVE, Rev. F. H.	Toronto	FOELLER, Mrs. ELTON C.	Winton, Minn.
COULL, K. J. M.	Kingston, Ont.	FORAN, PHILIP F., Q.C.	Hull, P.Q.
COUTTS, G. B.	Calgary	FORBES, ERNEST R.	Victoria, B.C.
COWAN, BEN, M.A.Sc.	Montreal	FOSTER, J. E.	Edmonton 7
COY, EDWARD P.	St. Catharines, Ont.	FRANCIS, J. P.	Ottawa
COYNE, J. E.	Winnipeg	FRANKFURTER, GLEN M.	Toronto
CREAN, J. G.	Toronto	FRANKS, W. R., O.B.E., M.A., M.B.	Toronto
CREIGHTON, D. G., M.A., LL.D.	Brooklin, Ont.	FRASER, A. F. C.	Burlington, Ont.
		FRASER, JOHN A.	Toronto 5
CROOKE, KENNETH W.	Toronto	FREEMAN, Mrs. MADELINE F.	Toronto
CROSSMAN, Mrs. GERALD F.	Toronto	FREILICH, Dr. M. S.	Los Angeles, Calif.
CUMBERLAND, JOHN B.	Port Hope, Ont.	FROST, The Hon. LESLIE, P.C., Q.C., LL.D., D.C.L.	Lindsay, Ont.
CURRELL, HARVEY	Toronto	FRUIT, ROBERT	Chicago
		FULLER, JAMES A.	Reno, Nevada 89502
DALE, Professor WILLIAM,	London 72, Ont.		
DAVENPORT, Mrs. ALAN	Toronto	GAUTHIER, J. D., M.D.	Shippegan, N.B.
DAVEY, M.	Weston, Ont.	GENTILCORE, R. LOUIS	Hamilton, Ont.
DAVIDSON, EDGAR	Montreal	GERBER, E.C.	Milwaukee, Wis.
DAVIES, Dr. DAVID R.	Edmonton 61	GERSTELL, RICHARD	Lancaster, Pa.
DAVIS, J. A.	Montreal	GIBSON, J. D.	Toronto
DAWSON, W. F., M.A., D.Phil.	London, Ont.	GIBSON, R. C.	Toronto
		GIFFORD, J. M.	Ottawa
DEAN, J. E.	Toronto	GILLIES, D. A.	Arnprior, Ont.
DEGRUCHY, Miss SUSAN	Ottawa K2P 0C4	GINSBERG, MICHAEL	Stoughton, Mass.
DE MILLE, Mrs. EVELYN	Calgary	GLADMAN, Mrs. VICTOR	Toronto
DEMPSEY, HUGH A.	Calgary 47	GLASS, OGDEN	Massawippi, Que.
DENNEY, C. D.	Edmonton	GLOVER, Mrs. RUSSELL	Woodstock, Ont.
DEPEW, JOHN H. H., Q.C.	Oakville, Ont.	GLUEK, ALVIN C.	Toronto
DE VOLPI, CHAS. P.	St. Sauveur Des Monts, Que.	GONSALVES, Dr. C. T.	Winnipeg
DICKASON, Mrs. OLIVE	Ottawa K2P 1E7	GORDON, H. J.	Calgary 48
DILLON, J. J.	Seattle, Wash. 98116	GORDON, Mrs. SHIRLEY SAUL, M.A.	Toronto
DONALDSON, GEORGE, C.A.	Vancouver		
DRAKE, R.	Winnetka, Ill.	GORDON, STANLEY B.	Calgary 43
DREW, Mrs. GEORGE A.	Toronto	GOTTSELIG, L. J.	Calgary 3
DUNTON, A.D.	Ottawa	GOUGH, BARRY M.	Bellingham, Wash.
DYDE, Mrs. H. A.	Edmonton	GRAHAM, DUNCAN, M.D., LL.D.	Toronto
EASSON, J. M.	Port Credit, Ont.	GRANATSTEIN, J. L.	Toronto
EBACHER, LAURIE	Amesbury, Mass.	GRANT, Miss C. L.	Toronto
EBERSTADT, CHARLES	Plainfield, N.J.	GRANT, STANLEY R.	New York
EDMONDS, The Rev. JOHN B.	Pomfret, Conn. 06258	GRANT, W. G. Y.	Brooklin, Ont.
EDWARDS, Miss ELIZABETH G.	Ottawa	GRAY, Mrs. J. A.	London, England
ELCOMBE, KEITH F.	Edmonton	GRAY, J. M.	Toronto
ELLIOTT, HELEN R.	Ottawa	GRAY-DONALD, E. D.	Westmount, Que.
ERICKSON, ROY C.	Mervin, Sask.	GREEN, IVAN J.	Deer Lake, Nfld.
EVANS, G. HEBERTON, III,	Byfield, Mass.	GREEN, Mrs. THOMAS	Toronto
		GREENE, VINCENT G.	Toronto
FAIRLIE, THOMAS F.	Toronto	GRESSLEY, GENE M.	Laramie, Wyo.
FARQUHARSON, C. D.	Agingcourt, Ont.	GROULX, Abbé LIONEL	Outremount, Que.
FLAHERTY, ROBERT	Brattleboro, Vt.	GWYNNE-TIMOTHY, J. R. W.	London, Ont.

LIST OF MEMBERS

HAGE, KEITH D.	Edmonton	KELLY, CHARLES SCOTT	Chicago
HAHN, PAUL D.	Toronto	KENT-BARBOUR, Dr. N.	
HAINES, Mrs. JAMES	Toronto		Toulouse, France
HALL, G. EDWARD, M.D.	London, Ont.	KERR, D. G. G., Ph.D.	London, Ont.
HALLAUER, WILBUR G.		KERYCZYNSKI, GERALD	Montreal
	Oroville, Wash. 98844	KIDD, GEORGE P.	London, England
HARDIN, Dr. HARRY F.	Toronto	KIDD, KENNETH, M.A.	
HARVEY, WARREN	Toronto		Peterborough, Ont.
HATFIELD, H. R.	Penticton, B.C.	KILGOUR, D. G.	Toronto
HAWKINS, RONALD	Baker Lake, N.W.T.	KILVERT, PHILIP H.	Toronto
HAYES, EDMUND	Portland, Ore.	KING, TERRANCE A. S.	Toronto
HEIDENREICH, C. E.	Toronto	KINGMAN, ABNER	Gladwyne, Pa.
HEROLD, JOHN W.	Komoka, Ont.	KLASSEN, HENRY C.	Calgary
HERTZMAN, Professor LEWIS	Toronto	KLINCK, CARL F.	London, Ont.
Hess, Miss M.	Calgary	KOESTER, Prof. C. B.	Regina
HETHERINGTON, A. E.	Hamilton, Ont.	KRAUSE, HERBERT	Sioux Falls, S.D.
HEYWOOD, P. M., M.D.	Toronto	KUIPER, J.	Ottawa 2
HILDES, J. A., M.D.	Winnipeg	KURZ, JOSEPH L.	St. Louis, Mo.
HITCHMAN, R.	Seattle, Wash.		
HODGETTS, ROSS B.	Edmonton 7	LAMB, W. KAYE, Ph.D., LL.D.	
HODGSON, MAURICE	Richmond, B.C.		Vancouver, B.C.
HOFFMAN, Dr. M. W.	Ile à la Crosse, Sask.	LAMBERT, ALLEN T.	Toronto
HOLTON, MARK B. III	Halifax, N.S.	LANDELL, STANLEY B.	Toronto
HOOVER, J. D.	London, Ont.	LANG, W. WARNER	Wellesley, Mass.
HOUSTON, Dr. C. STUART	Saskatoon	LANGFORD, H. E., Q.C.	Toronto
HOWARD, GEORGE	Toronto	LANGILLE, LYNDON R.	River John, N.S.
HUMPHREYS, D. J. R.	Manotick, Ont.	LAPIERRE, LAURIER L.	Montreal
HUNTER, DOUGLAS R., M.D., C.M.		LASH, PETER	Toronto
	Kamloops, B.C.	LASH, T. J. F.	Toronto
HUNTER, H. MURRAY	Calgary 6	LATIMER, W. H.	Toronto
HURTIG, M. G.	Edmonton	LAUGHLIN, KYLE E.	Moscow, Idaho
HUTTON, J. W. C.	Toronto	LAVENDER, D. S.	Ojai, Calif.
HUYCKE, G. MEREDITH, Q.C.	Toronto	LEACH, A. S.	Winnipeg
HYSLOP, C. T. W.	Old Chelsea, Que.	LEBLANC, EMERY	Montreal
		LEIGHTON, DOUGLAS	London, Ont.
IGNATIEFF, Mrs. NICHOLAS	Toronto	LENTZ, JOHN W.	
INNIS, DONALD Q.	Kingston, Ont.		Washington, D.C. 20016
IVERSON, BAYARD O.	Marysville, B.C.	LESLIE, J. W.	Montreal
IWAN, Dr. & Mrs. STANLEY R.		LEWIS, Mrs. W. A.	Ottawa
	Waterloo, Ont.	LIGHT, D. W.	Calgary
		LITTLE, A. ROSS	Winnipeg
JACK, Mrs. DONALD A.	Toronto	LIVERMORE, DANIEL	St. Catharines, Ont.
JACKMAN, H. N. R.	Toronto 289	LIVINGSTON, H. A.	Toronto
JACKSON, Dr. C. I.	Ottawa	LIVINGSTON, L. S.	Spokane, Wash.
JAENEN, CORNELIUS J.	Ottawa K1N 6N5	LOAT, CHRIS	St. Catharines, Ont.
JARVIS, Miss JULIA	Toronto 2B	LORRIMAN, F. R., B.E.M., M.A., Ph.D.	Thorold, Ont.
JARVIS, K.	Toronto 100	LOSSING, LAWRENCE W.	Kalamazoo, Mich.
JARVIS, W. D. P.	King City, Ont.	LOVEKIN, Prof. JAMES P.	
JAVETE, L.	Seattle, Wash.		Thunder Bay, Ont.
JAVITCH, GREGORY	Montreal 109	LUND, K. A.	Toronto
JOSEPHY, A. M., Jr.	Greenwich, Conn.		
		McCABE, RODERIC F.	Elizabethtown, N.Y.
KEITH, NORMAN M., M.D.		McCARTNEY, J. R.	Don Mills, Ont.
	Rochester, Minn.		
KEITH, WILLIAM S., M.D.	Toronto		

LIST OF MEMBERS

MCCLOY, T. R.	Calgary	MOORE, J. H.	London, Ont.
MCCREADY, Reverend P. G.	Toronto	MOREY, Mrs. LEE BOGART	Toronto
MCCREATH, PETER L.	Halifax, N.S.	MORGAN, DALE L.	Accokeek, Maryland
MCCULLOCH, A. W., M.D.	Winnipeg	MORIARITY, F. C.	Findlay, Ohio
MCDONALD, Mrs. J. A. S.	Calgary 6	MORRIS, Lt. Cmdr. ALLAN F., R.C.N.	
MACDONALD, R. I., B.A., M.D., F.R.C.P.(C), F.R.C.P. London, F.A.C.P.	Toronto		Rockingham, N.S.
MCGEE, Mrs. THOMAS D'ARCY		MORRIS, Mrs. WARREN	Toronto 12
	Victoria, B.C.	MORRISON, WM. R.	Brandon, Manitoba
MACGILLIVRAY, Commander D. N.	Ottawa	MORTON, W. L., M.A., LL.D.	
MCGREEVY, J.	Quebec		Peterborough, Ont.
MACGREGOR, DONALD G., F.R.S.C.		MOYSA, N.	North Vancouver
	Toronto	MUDGE, SHAW	Greenwich, Conn.
MACGREGOR, J. G.	Edmonton	MURDOCH, J. Y.	Toronto
MCGUINNESS, ROBERT M.		MURPHY, W. J.	Calgary
	West Vancouver, B.C.	MURRAY, JEAN ELIZABETH, Ph.D.	Saskatoon
MCINTOSH, D. A., Q.C.	Toronto		
MCINTYRE, Dr. D. N. C.	Winnipeg	NEELANDS, D. G.	Toronto
MACKENZIE, PHILIP	Westmount, Que.	NEWCOMBE, The Rev. C. R.	Winnipeg
MACKENZIE, R. D.	Hamilton, Ont.	NEWTON, J. J.	Hendersonville, N.C.
MCLAUGHLIN, HUGH	Toronto	NICOL, J. A.	Stayner, Ont.
MACLEAN, DUART A.	Victoria, B.C.	NISH, CAMERON	Montreal
MCLENAHAN, E. R.	Windsor, Que.		
MCLENNAN, Miss KATHARINE	Sydney, N.S.	O'KIEFFE, DE WITT	Chicago
MACLEOD, Miss FLORA	Calgary	OLESON, ROBERT V.	Glenboro, Man.
MCLERNON, R. R.	Montreal	OLIVER, P. N.	Toronto
MACMILLAN, H. R., C.B.E., D.Sc.		ORMSBY, MARGARET A., M.A., Ph.D.	Vancouver
	Vancouver		
MACMILLAN, HUGH P.	Willowdale, Ont.	ORMSBY, Prof. W. G.	St. Catharines, Ont.
MACMILLAN, R. B.	Edmonton	OSLER, B. M., Q.C.	Toronto
MCOUAT, D. F.	Port Credit, Ont.	OSLER, BARBARA SCARTH	Toronto
MCPHAIL, IAN D. C.	Willowdale 440, Ont.	OSLER, BRITTON BATH, Q.C.	Toronto
		OSLER, C. R., Q.C.	Toronto
MACTAGGART, S. A.	Edmonton	OSLER, Miss E. HENRIETTA	Toronto
MANN, F. M.	Toronto	OSLER, JOHN G.	Toronto
MANNING, T. H.	Merrickville, Ont.	OSLER, P. F.	Montreal
MARLER, Hon. GEORGE C.	Montreal	OSLER, PETER S., Q.C.	Toronto
MARSHALL, T. H.	Oakville, Ont.	OUGHTON, LARRY	Calgary
MATHEWSON, F. A. L., M.D.	Winnipeg		
MATTHEWS, DOUGLAS C.	Toronto	PARKER, BARRETT	Ottawa
MATTHEWS, W. D.	Ottawa	PASHBY, THOMAS J., M.D.	Toronto
MEDLER, JAMES V.	Brooklyn, N.Y.		Mount Royal, Que.
MELCHER, GEORGE	Hereford, Penn.	PATTERSON, Judge H. S.	Calgary 2
MELZACK, LOUIS	Montreal	PAYNE, FINLAY	Ottawa
MERLIN, Mrs. ISOBELLE C.	El Cerrito, Calif.	PEARCE, R. F.	Ste. Thérèse West, Que.
MILES, JOHN A.	Toronto	PEARCE, W. T. S.	Castlegar, B.C.
MILLS, DAVID S.	Toronto	PELTIER, JEROME	Spokane, Wash.
MITCHELL, Mrs. W. F.	Toronto	PHELPS, EDWARD	Sarnia, Ont.
MOHR, R.	Pacific Palisades, Calif.	PINCOMBE, C. ALEXANDER	Moncton, N.B.
MONEY, J. D.	Scarborough, Ont.	PINKHAM, J. C. W.	Toronto
MONTAGUE, RICHARD W.		PITFIELD, Mrs. W. C.	Pierrefonds, Que.
	Anchorage, Alaska	POWADIUK, J.	Campbellville, Ont.
MOORE, Miss E.	Kelfield, Sask.	POWELL, HENRY	Davenport, Iowa

LIST OF MEMBERS

PRANG, Miss MARGARET	Vancouver	SCOTT, W. R.	Don Mills, Ont.
PRICE, Mrs. MICHAEL	Vancouver	SHARPE, E. W. C.	Vancouver
PRICE, S. V.	Calgary	SHATTUCK, HENRY L., LL.B.,	
PRITCHARD, J. S.	Ottawa	LL.D.	Boston
PUGH, DONALD E.	Belleville, Ont.	SHEPARD, CHARLES	Rochester, N.Y.
PULLEN, Rear Admiral H. F., O.B.E.,		SCHOENMAN, ROBERT A.	
C.D.	Chester Basin, N.S.		Santa Monica, Calif.
PUTNAM, W. L.	Springfield, Mass.	SINCLAIR, CLAYTON	Toronto
		SINN, H. L.	Yakima, Wash.
RAFUSE, NORMAN A.	London, Ont.	SKOGGARD, Mrs. BRUNO	King. Ont.
RALSTON, KEITH	Vancouver	SMALL, Mrs. N. L.	Burlington, Ont.
RATH, N. S.	Sarnia, Ont.	SMILEY, H. D.	Eureka, Mont.
RAWLYK, Prof. G. A.	Halifax, N.S.	SMITH, DAVID B.	London, Ont.
REANEY, Prof. JAMES	London 72, Ont.	SMITH, DONALD B.	Oakville, Ont.
REID, J. M.	Toronto	SMITH, HARRY	Barrie, Ont.
REID, Mrs. MARY J.	Toronto	SNYDER, ROSS	Ottawa
RICHARDSON, Mrs. R. E.	Port Hope, Ont.	SOLANDT, Dr. O. M.	Toronto 5
RIDDELL, Mrs. W. A.	Toronto	SOLETZ, Mrs. HARRIET	Groton, N.Y.
RIDLEY, FRANK	Islington, Ont.	SOMERVILLE, ROSS	London, Ont.
RITCHIE, FRANK W.	West Orange, N.J.	SOUTHWICK, LARRY M.	
RIVET, J. A.	Vimy, Alberta		Port Lavaca, Texas
ROBINSON, W. G. MACKENZIE		SPOONER, Dr. CHARLES M.	
	Hamilton, Ont.		Okemos, Mich.
ROGERS, ARTHUR W. MACLEOD		SPRAGGE, G. W., M.A., D.Paed.	Toronto
	Caledon East, Ont.	SPRY, IRENE M.	Ottawa
ROMBOUGH, ERNEST G.		STACEY, Colonel C. P., O.B.E.,	
	Edmonds, Wash. 98020	Ph.D., LL.D.	Toronto
RONAGHAN, ALLEN		STAPLES, HERBERT	Toronto
	Paradise Valley, Alberta	STEPHENS, SYDNEY C.	Winnipeg
ROTSTEIN, ABRAHAM	Toronto	STEVENS, JOHN	North Caldwell, N.J.
ROUSSEAU, Mme. JACQUES	Montreal 28	STEVENS, PAUL	Toronto
ROWAN, D. W. C.	Roseau, Dominica	STEVENSON, C. D.	Williams Lake, B.C.
ROWELL, BRENDAN W.		STEVENSON, HUGH	London, Ont.
	South Ruislip, Middlesex, England	STOCK, G. R.	Sudbury, Ont.
ROY, CURTIS L.	Minneapolis, Minn.	STRATHY, J. G. K.	Toronto
ROY, Miss PATRICIA E.	Victoria	STUART, Mrs. A. K.	Toronto
RUDELL, Mrs. ROSEMARY A.		STUART, Sir CAMPBELL, G.C.M.G.,	
	Aylmer East, Que.	K.B.E.	London, England
RUDNICKI, W.	Ottawa	STUART, W. H.	Cochrane, Ont.
RUSSELL, E. C.	Ottawa	STUBENBORD, Capt. J. G. III	
RUSSELL, R. M.	Santa Rosa, Calif.		Washington, D.C.
RUSTON, Dr. F. G.	Nipissing, Ont.	SUNTER, Dr. RONALD MACLEAN	
			Guelph, Ont.
SAGE, W. D. M.	Vancouver	SWAINSON, Prof. D.	Kingston, Ont.
SANDERSON, J. P.	Toronto	SWAYNE, ARTHUR M.	Beaverdell, B.C.
SANDILANDS, A.	Edmonton	SWAYNE, Mrs. ZENNIA	Castlegar, B.C.
SANDS, D. A.	Toronto	SWEETMAN, PAUL	Don Mills, Ont.
SANDWELL, B. D.	Caledon, Ont.	SWITZER, A. L. KENNETH	Orillia, Ont.
SANKEY, CHARLES A., M.Sc., Ph.D.		SYMONS, T. H. B.	Peterborough, Ont.
	St. Catharines, Ont.		
SAUNDERS, ROBERT E.	Scarborough, Ont.	TALMAN, JAMES J., Ph.D.	London, Ont.
SAYWELL, J. T., Ph.D.	Toronto	TEMPLE, PAUL A., Ph.D.	
SCHULL, JOSEPH	St. Eustache, Que.		Maryville, Mo.
SCHWENGER, Cope, M.D.	Toronto	THOBURN, WELDON J.	Sudbury, Ont.
SCOTT, S. R.	Toronto	THOMAS, L. H.	Edmonton

LIST OF MEMBERS

THOMAS, PERCY	Hughes, Australia	WELDON, Colonel D. B., M.C.	London, Ont.
THOMSON, ANDREW, O.B.E., D.S.C.	Toronto	WESTCOTT, BEVERLEY B.	Toronto
THORNTON, Mrs. R. B.	Montreal	WHITE, The Hon. JOHN	Toronto
THORSEN, ALBERT	Ottosen, Iowa	WHITTARD, BESSIE H.	Iver, Bucks, England
THUM, ROBERT BEALE	Orange, Calif.	WILCOX, C. S.	Toronto
TILBE, HERBERT	Vancouver	WILKINSON, E. D. H.	Vancouver
TINKER, JOHN B.	Toronto	WILLIAMS, RICHARD M.	Ottawa
TSCHOFEN, DETMAR H.	Edmonton	WILSON, Professor ALAN	Peterborough, Ont.
TURNBULL, Mrs. A. D.	Victoria, B.C.	WILSON, J. DONALD	Thunder Bay, Ont.
TURNER, P. D.	Toronto	WILSON, J. TUZO, O.B.E., M.A., Ph.D.	Clarkson, Ont.
TURNER, W. I., Jr.	Montreal	WILSON, R. B.	Don Mills, Ont.
TWEED, T. W.	Toronto	WILSON, ROSS	Toronto
TWENY, GEORGE H.	Seattle, Wash.	WILSON, ROSS F.	Port Credit, Ont.
TYRRELL, JOSEPH	Norfolk, Va.	WILSON PUBLISHING CO.	Toronto 14
		WISE, S. F.	Ottawa
UNDERWOOD, Mrs. PHILIP	Toronto 317	WISHART, Mrs. D. E. STAUNTON	Toronto
UPTON, L. F. S.	Vancouver	WITHAM, J.	Ottawa
VANDENBERG, JOHN	Cœur d'Alene, Idaho	WOLFE, WILLIAM P.	Montreal 125
VISCHER, Dr.	Basel, Switzerland	WONDERS, W. C., Ph.D.	Edmonton
VOGEL, R. H.	Creston, B.C.	WOOD, T. J.	Montebello, Que.
		WOODS, LAWRENCE C., Jr.	Pittsburgh, Pa.
WADDELL, R. C. A.	Toronto	WOTHERSPOON, G. D. DE S.	Toronto
WADDINGTON, J. S.	Brockville, Ont.	WRIGHT, PETER	Toronto
WADE, Prof. MASON	Windsor, Vt.	WRIGHT, SHERWOOD	Ancaster, Ont.
WAISBERG, L.	Toronto		
WAITE, P. B., Ph.D.	Halifax, N.S.	YAREMKO, The Hon. JOHN, Q.C.	Toronto
WALKER, J. W., Q.C.	Toronto	YJISBERG, Miss TINI	Amsterdam, Netherlands
WALLACE, A. C., M.D.	London, Ont.	YOUNG, J. C.	Ottawa
WALTERS, Mrs. C. S.	Cooksville, Ont.		
WARD, A. B.	Toronto	ZASLOW, Prof. MORRIS	London 11, Ont.
WARD, E.	Cassiar, B.C.	ZIMMERMAN, Mrs. A. H.	Toronto
WARD, H. G.	Edmonton	ZUROSKY, K. N.	Calgary 22
WARKENTIN, JOHN	Toronto		
WATT, F. B.	Toronto 12		
WEBER, EDGAR L.	San Francisco, Calif.		
WEIR, J. D.	Piedmont, Calif.		
WEIR, S. E., Q.C.	London, Ont.		
WELCH, Mrs. THOMAS A.	Marion, N.Y.		

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Aberdeen, Scotland	King's College
Akron, Ohio	University of Akron
Albany, N.Y.	State Library
"	State University
Albuquerque, N.M.	University of New Mexico
Amherst, Mass.	Converse Memorial Library, Amherst College
"	University of Massachusetts
Annapolis Royal, N.S.	Annapolis Valley Regional Library
Ann Arbor, Mich.	University of Michigan
"	W. L. Clements Library
Antigonish, N.S.	St. Francis-Xavier University
Arcata, Calif.	Humboldt State College
Armidale, Australia	University of New England
Atlanta, Georgia	Emory University
Augusta, Maine	Maine State Library
Austin, Tex.	University of Texas
Baltimore, Md.	Enoch Pratt Free Library
"	Johns Hopkins University
"	Peabody Institute
Banff, Alberta	Archives of the Canadian Rockies
Bangor, Maine	Public Library
Barrie, Ont.	Public Library
Baton Rouge, La.	Louisiana State University
Belfast, Northern Ireland	Queen's University
Berkeley, Calif.	University of California
Binghamton, N.Y.	State University of New York
Birmingham, England	Birmingham University
Bismarck, N.D.	State Historical Society of North Dakota
Bloomington, Ind.	University of Indiana
Boston, Mass.	Boston Athenæum Library
"	Massachusetts Historical Society
"	Public Library
Bowling Green, Ohio	Bowling Green State University
Bozeman, Mont.	Montana State College
Brandon, Man.	Brandon College
Brisbane, Australia	University of Queensland
Brooklyn, N.Y.	Public Library
Buffalo, N.Y.	Buffalo and Erie County Public Library
"	State University of New York
Burlington, Vt.	University of Vermont
Burnaby, B.C.	Burnaby Public Library
"	Simon Fraser University
Calgary, Alberta	Glenbow Foundation (two sets)
"	Imperial Oil Enterprises Ltd.
"	Public Library
"	University of Calgary
Cambridge, England	University Library
Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard University

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Canberra, Australia	Australian National University, Institute of Advanced Studies
"	National Library of Australia
Canton, N.Y.	St. Lawrence University
Cape Town, South Africa	University of Cape Town
Cardiff, Wales	Central Library
Castlegar, B.C.	Selkirk College
Charlottesville, Va.	Tracy W. McGregor Library, University of Virginia
Charlottetown, P.E.I.	Legislative Library
"	University of P.E.I.
Cheney, Wash.	Eastern Washington College of Education
Chicago, Ill.	Newberry Library
"	Public Library
"	University of Chicago
"	University of Illinois
Cincinnati, Ohio	Public Library
"	University of Cincinnati
Claremont, Calif.	Pomona College Library
Clarkson, Ont.	Erindale College Library
Cleveland, Ohio	Public Library
Columbia, Mo.	University of Missouri
Columbia, S.C.	McKissick Memorial Library
Columbus, Ohio	Ohio State University
Coral Gables, Fla.	University of Miami
Corvallis, Oregon	Oregon University Library
Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania	University College
Davis, Calif.	University of California
Denver, Colo.	Public Library
Detroit, Mich.	Public Library
Downsview, Ontario	North York Public Library
Dublin, Eire	Trinity College
Duluth, Minn.	University of Minnesota
Durham, N.C.	Duke University
East Aurora, N.Y.	Saint John Vianney Seminary
East Lansing, Mich.	Michigan State University
Easton, Pa.	Lafayette College
Edinburgh, Scotland	National Library of Scotland
"	University of Edinburgh
Edmonton, Alberta	Alberta Provincial Library
"	Edmonton Public Library
"	University of Alberta (three sets)
Edwardsville, Ill.	Southern Illinois University
Eugene, Oregon	University of Oregon
Evanston, Ill.	Northwestern University
Fonda, N.Y.	Mohawk-Caughnawaga Museum
Fredericton, N.B.	New Brunswick Legislative Library
"	University of New Brunswick
Fullerton, Calif.	California State College
Galesburg, Ill.	Knox College
Galt, Ont.	Public Library

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Glasgow, Scotland	Mitchell Library
"	University of Glasgow
Göttingen, Germany	Universität Göttingen
Grand Forks, N.D.	University of North Dakota
Greenwich, England	National Maritime Museum
Guelph, Ont.	University of Guelph
Halifax, N.S.	Cambridge Military University
"	Dalhousie University
"	King's College
"	Nova Scotia Legislative Library
"	Pine Hill Divinity Hall
"	Public Archives of Nova Scotia
Hamilton, Ont.	McMaster University
"	Public Library
Hanover, N.H.	Dartmouth College
Hartford, Conn.	Trinity College Library
Hayward, Calif.	California State College Hayward
Helena, Mont.	State Historical Society
Honolulu, Hawaii	University of Hawaii
Houston, Texas	University of Houston
Indianapolis, Ind.	Indiana State Library
Iowa City, Iowa	University of Iowa
Ithaca, N.Y.	Cornell University
Kalamazoo, Mich.	Western Michigan University (two sets)
Kamloops, B.C.	Kamloops Museum Association
Kelowna, B.C.	Okanagan Regional Library
Kingston, Ont.	Public Library
"	Queen's University (two sets)
"	Royal Military College
Kitchener, Ont.	Public Library
Knoxville, Tenn.	University of Tennessee
Lake Forest, Ill.	Lake Forest College
Laramie, Wyo.	University of Wyoming
Lawrence, Kansas	University of Kansas
Leeds, England	University of Leeds
Lennoxville, Que.	Bishop's College School
"	Bishop's University Library
Lewisburg, Pa.	Bucknell University
Lexington, Ky.	University of Kentucky
Lincoln, Nebraska	University of Nebraska
Liverpool, England	University of Liverpool
London, England	British Museum
"	Commonwealth Relations Office
"	High Commissioner for Canada
"	House of Lords
"	Hudson's Bay Company
"	Institute of Historical Research
"	London Library
"	Royal Commonwealth Society
"	Royal Geographical Society
"	University of London, Goldsmiths Library

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

London, England	University of London, King's College
London, Ont.	Huron College
"	King's College
"	Public Library
"	University of Western Ontario (two sets)
Los Angeles, Calif.	Public Library
"	University of California
"	University of Southern California
Lubbock, Texas	Texas Technological College
Madison, Wis.	State Historical Society of Wisconsin
Manchester, England	John Rylands Library
"	University of Manchester
Melbourne, Australia	State Library of Victoria
Miami, Fla.	Public Library
Middletown, Conn.	Wesleyan University
Midland, Ont.	Public Library
Milwaukee, Wis.	Marquette University
"	Public Library
Minneapolis, Minn.	Minneapolis Athenæum
"	University of Minnesota
Minot, N. Dak.	Minot State College
Missoula, Mont.	Public Library
Moncton, N.B.	Université de Moncton
Montpelier, Vt.	Vermont Historical Society
Montreal, Que.	Bell Telephone Company
"	Bibliothèque S.H.S.-Per.
"	Bibliothèque St.-Sulpice
"	Clercs de Saint-Viateur
"	Collège de Montréal
"	École des Hautes Études Commerciales
"	Fraser-Hickson Institute
"	Loyola College
"	McGill University (two sets)
"	Marianopolis College
"	Public Library
"	Sir George Williams University
"	Université de Montréal
Moose Jaw, Sask.	Public Library
Moscow, Idaho	University of Idaho
Munich, Germany	Bayerische Staatsbibliothek
Nashville, Tenn.	Joint University Libraries
Nelson, B.C.	Notre Dame University
New Brunswick, N.J.	Rutgers University
New Haven, Conn.	Yale University
New Orleans, La.	Howard-Tilton Memorial Library
New Paltz, N.Y.	State University College
New Westminster, B.C.	Public Library
New York, N.Y.	American Geographical Society
"	College of the City of New York
"	Columbia University
"	Explorers Club
"	Huntington Free Library and Reading Room
"	New York Historical Society

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

New York, N.Y.	New York University Libraries
"	Public Library
Northampton, Mass.	Forbes Library
North Bay, Ont.	Public Library
Oakville, Ontario	Appleby College
Oberlin, Ohio	Oberlin College
Olympia, Wash.	State Library
Omaha, Nebraska	University of Omaha
Orillia, Ont.	Public Library
Orono, Maine	University of Maine
Ottawa, Ont.	Carleton University
"	Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Library
"	Department of National Defence
"	Geological Survey of Canada
"	Library of Parliament, Canada
"	National Historic Sites Division
"	National Library of Canada
"	National Museum of Canada
"	Ottawa Public Library
"	Public Archives of Canada
"	Supreme Court of Canada
"	University of Ottawa
"	Water Management Library, Dept. of the Environment
Owen Sound, Ont.	Public Library
Oxford, England	All Souls College
"	Bodleian Library
Paris, France	Bibliothèque de l'Université de Paris
Peterborough, Ont.	Public Library
"	Trent University (three sets)
Philadelphia, Pa.	Temple University
"	University of Pennsylvania
Pittsburgh, Pa.	Carnegie Library
"	University of Pittsburgh
Plymouth, England	Central Library
Portland, Oregon	Oregon Historical Society
Poughkeepsie, N.Y.	Vassar College
Princeton, N.J.	Princeton University
Providence, R.I.	Brown University
"	John Carter Brown Library
Provo, Utah	Brigham Young University
Pullman, Wash.	Washington State University
Quebec, Que.	Archives de la Province
"	Bibliothèque de la Législature
"	Literary and Historical Society of Quebec
Regina, Sask.	Legislative Library of Saskatchewan
"	Provincial Library
"	Public Library
"	Regina Campus, University of Saskatchewan

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Rigaud, Que.
Riverside, Calif.
Rochester, N.Y.

Sackville, N.B.
Sacramento, Calif.
San Jose, Calif.
St. Albert, Alta.
St. Boniface, Man.
St. Catharines, Ont.

"
"
St. Foy, Que.
St. James, Man.
St. Jérôme, Que.
St. John, N.B.

"
St. John's, Newfoundland
St. Louis, Mo.

"
"
St. Paul, Minn.

"
"
Salem, Mass.
Salt Lake City, Utah

"
San Diego, Calif.
San Francisco, Calif.
San Marino, Calif.
Santa Barbara, Calif.
Sarnia, Ont.
Saskatoon, Sask.
Sault Ste. Marie, Ont.

"
Seattle, Wash.

"
Sherbrooke, Que.
Spokane, Wash.

"
Stanford, Calif.
Sudbury, Ont.

"
Sydney, Australia
Sydney, N.S.
Syracuse, N.Y.

Tacoma, Wash.
Tallahassee, Fla.
Thunder Bay, Ont.

"
Topeka, Kansas
Toronto, Ont.

"
"

Bibliothèque St.-Viateur
University of Calif. General Library
University of Rochester

Mount Allison University
State Library
San Jose State College
St. Albert Public Library
Société Historique de Saint-Boniface
Brock University
Public Library
Ridley College
Laval University
Public Library
Pères Jésuites
Free Public Library
New Brunswick Museum

Memorial University of Newfoundland
St. Louis Mercantile Library Association
St. Louis University
Washington University
Hamline University
James Jerome Hill Reference Library
Minnesota Historical Society
Peabody Institute
University of Utah

Utah State Historical Society
State College
Public Library
Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery
University of California
Public Library
University of Saskatchewan

Algoma College
Public Library
Public Library
University of Washington
Séminaire St.-Charles-Borromée
Gonzaga University
Public Library

Stanford University
Laurentian University
Public Library
Public Library of New South Wales
Xavier College
Syracuse University

Washington State Historical Society
Florida State University
Lakehead University
Public Library
Kansas State Historical Society
Academy of Medicine
Argus Corporation
Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Toronto, Ont.	Law Society of Upper Canada
"	Legislative Library of Ontario (two sets)
"	Massey College
"	Metropolitan Toronto Central Library (two sets)
"	National Club
"	Ontario Historical Society
"	Provincial Archives
"	Public Library (two sets)
"	Royal Ontario Museum
"	Scarborough College
"	Trinity College
"	University Club
"	University of Toronto (three sets)
"	University of Toronto, Department of History
"	University of Toronto Press
"	Victoria University
"	York Club
"	York University (two sets)
Trois Rivières, Que.	Séminaire St. Joseph
Truro, N.S.	Nova Scotia Teachers College
Tulsa, Okla.	Thomas Gilcrease Institute of American History and Art
Turlock, Calif.	Stanislaus State College
University Park, Pa.	Pennsylvania State University
Uppsala, Sweden	Royal University of Uppsala
Urbana, Ill.	University of Illinois
Vancouver, B.C.	Public Library (two sets)
"	University of British Columbia (two sets)
"	Vancouver City College
Victoria, B.C.	Camosun College
"	Canadian Services College
"	Provincial Archives
"	Public Library
"	University of Victoria
Waltham, Mass.	Brandeis University
Washington, D.C.	Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution
"	Catholic University of America
"	Georgetown University
"	Library of Congress
"	National Geographic Society
Waterloo, Ont.	University of Waterloo
"	Waterloo Lutheran University
Wellesley, Mass.	Wellesley College
Wellington, N.Z.	Alexander Turnbull Library
West Hill, Ontario	Scarborough College Library
Westmount, Que.	Public Library
Williamsburg, Va.	College of William and Mary
Williamstown, Mass.	Williams College Library
Windsor, England	Royal Library, Windsor Castle
Windsor, Ont.	Public Library
"	University of Windsor

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES

Winnipeg, Man.

”

”

”

”

”

”

”

Wolfville, N.S.

Woodstock, Ont.

Worcester, Mass.

Hudson's Bay Company

Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature

Provincial Library

Public Library

St. John's College

St. Paul's College

University of Manitoba

University of Winnipeg

Women's Canadian Club

Acadia University

Public Library

American Antiquarian Society

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

1. THE HISTORY OF NEW FRANCE, Vol. I., by Marc Lescarbot. Edited by W. L. Grant and H. P. Biggar.
2. THE DESCRIPTION AND NATURAL HISTORY OF THE COASTS OF NORTH AMERICA (ACADIA), by Nicolas Denys. Edited by W. F. Ganong.
3. DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SEIGNIORIAL TENURE IN CANADA, 1598-1854. Edited by W. B. Munro.
4. THE LOGS OF THE CONQUEST OF CANADA. Edited by William Wood.
5. NEW RELATION OF GASPESIA, by Christien LeClerq. Translated and edited by W. F. Ganong.
6. JOURNEY FROM PRINCE OF WALES FORT, IN HUDSON BAY, TO THE NORTHERN OCEAN, 1769-1772, by Samuel Hearne. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
7. THE HISTORY OF NEW FRANCE, by MARC LESCARBOT. Vol. II.
- 8, 9 and 10. HISTORICAL JOURNAL OF THE CAMPAIGNS IN NORTH AMERICA, 1757-1760 Vols. I-III. By Captain John Knox. Edited by Sir A. G. Doughty.
11. THE HISTORY OF NEW FRANCE, by Marc Lescarbot. Vol. III.
12. THE NARRATIVE OF DAVID THOMPSON. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
13. THE CANADIAN WAR OF 1812. Vol. I. Edited by William Wood.
14. THE CANADIAN WAR OF 1812. Vol. II. Edited by William Wood.
15. THE CANADIAN WAR OF 1812. Vol. III, part 1. Edited by William Wood.
16. JOURNALS AND LETTERS OF LA VÉRENDRYE AND HIS SONS. Edited by Lawrence J. Burpee.
17. THE CANADIAN WAR OF 1812. Vol. III, part 2. Edited by William Wood.
18. DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF HUDSON BAY. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
19. NOTES OF A TWENTY-FIVE YEARS' SERVICE IN THE HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORIES, by John McLean. Edited by W. Stewart Wallace.
20. DIÈREVILLE: PORT ROYAL. Edited by J. C. Webster, with an English translation by Mrs. Webster.
21. JOURNALS OF SAMUEL HEARNE AND PHILIP TURNOR BETWEEN THE YEARS 1774 AND 1792. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell.
22. DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE NORTH WEST COMPANY. Edited by W. Stewart Wallace.
23. TRAVELS IN THE INTERIOR INHABITED PARTS OF NORTH AMERICA. By Patrick Campbell. Edited by H. H. Langton and W. F. Ganong.
24. THE HARGRAVE CORRESPONDENCE, 1821-43. Edited by George de T. Glazebrook.
25. SAGARD'S LONG JOURNEY TO THE COUNTRY OF THE HURONS. Edited by George M. Wrong, with a translation by H. H. Langton.
26. THE JOURNAL OF CAPTAIN JAMES COLNETT. Edited by His Honour Judge F. W. Howay.
27. LOYALIST NARRATIVES FROM UPPER CANADA. Edited by J. J. Talman.
28. THE LETTERS OF LETITIA HARGRAVE. Edited by Margaret Arnett MacLeod.
29. THE DIARY OF SIMEON PERKINS. Edited by H. A. Innis.
- 30, 31. DU CREUX: HISTORY OF CANADA. Translation, introduction, by Percy J. Robinson. Edited by J. B. Conacher. Vols. I and II.
32. THE WALKER EXPEDITION TO QUEBEC, 1711. Edited by G. S. Graham.
33. DUFFERIN-CARNARVON CORRESPONDENCE, 1874-1878. Edited by C. W. de Kiewiet and F. H. Underhill.
34. ALEXANDER BEGG'S RED RIVER JOURNAL, AND OTHERS DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE RED RIVER RESISTANCE OF 1869-70. Edited with introduction by W. L. Morton.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

(continued)

35. LORD SELKIRK'S DIARY, 1803-04. Edited with introduction by P. C. T. White.
36. THE DIARY OF SIMEON PERKINS, 1780-1789. Edited with introduction by D. C. Harvey and notes by C. B. Fergusson.
37. RECORDS OF THE NILE VOYAGEURS, 1884-85. Edited with an introduction by C. P. Stacey.
38. THE CANADIAN JOURNAL OF LADY ABERDEEN, 1893-1898. Edited with an introduction by J. T. Saywell.
39. THE DIARY OF SIMEON PERKINS, 1790-1796. Edited with an introduction and notes by Charles Bruce Fergusson.
40. DAVID THOMPSON'S NARRATIVE, 1784-1812. Edited with an introduction and notes by Richard Glover.
- 41, 42. DIARY OF WILLIAM SMITH, 1784-1793, Vols. I-II. Edited with an introduction and notes by Leslie F. S. Upton.
43. THE DIARY OF SIMEON PERKINS, 1797-1803. Edited with an introduction by Charles Bruce Fergusson.
44. THE PAPERS OF THE PALLISER EXPEDITION, 1857-1860. Edited with an introduction and notes by Irene M. Spry.
45. THE JOURNAL OF GABRIEL FRANCHÈRE, 1811-1814. An English translation by Wessie T. Lamb, with the original French text. Edited with introduction and notes by W. Kaye Lamb.
46. THE JOURNAL OF MAJOR JOHN NORTON, 1816. Edited with introductions and notes by Carl F. Klinck and James J. Talman.

UNNUMBERED SERIES

THE WORKS OF SAMUEL DE CHAMPLAIN. An English translation with the French text. 6 vols., and portfolio of maps. Edited by H. P. Biggar.

ONTARIO SERIES

1. THE VALLEY OF THE TRENT. Edited by E. C. Guillet.
2. ROYAL FORT FRONTENAC. Translations by Leopold Lamontagne, edited with introduction and notes by R. A. Preston.
3. KINGSTON BEFORE THE WAR OF 1812. Edited with an introduction by R. A. Preston.
4. THE WINDSOR BORDER REGION. CANADA'S SOUTHERNMOST FRONTIER. Edited by E. J. Lajeunesse.
5. THE TOWN OF YORK, 1793-1815. Edited with an introduction by Edith G. Firth.
6. MUSKOKA AND HALIBURTON, 1615-1875. Edited with an introduction by Florence B. Murray.
7. THE VALLEY OF THE SIX NATIONS. Edited with an introduction by Charles M. Johnston.
8. THE TOWN OF YORK, 1815-1834. Edited with an introduction by Edith G. Firth.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY SERIES

1. SIMPSON'S ATHABASCA JOURNAL. Edited by E. E. Rich, with an introduction by Chester Martin.
2. ROBERTSON'S LETTERS, 1817-1822. Edited, with introduction and notes, by E. E. Rich.
3. MINUTES OF COUNCIL, NORTHERN DEPARTMENT OF RUPERT'S LAND, 1821-31. Edited by R. Harvey Fleming, with introduction by H. A. Innis.
4. McLoughlin's FORT VANCOUVER LETTERS, 1825-28. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by W. Kaye Lamb.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY

(continued)

5. MINUTES OF HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, 1671-1674. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by Sir John Clapham.
6. McLoughlin's Fort Vancouver Letters, Second Series, 1839-44. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by W. Kaye Lamb.
7. McLoughlin's Fort Vancouver Letters, Third Series, 1844-46. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by W. Kaye Lamb.
8. MINUTES OF HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, 1679-1684, First Part, 1679-82. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by G. N. Clark.
9. MINUTES OF HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, 1679-1684, Second Part, 1682-84. Edited by E. E. Rich, with introduction by G. N. Clark.
10. PART OF DESPATCH FROM GEORGE SIMPSON ESQR GOVERNOR OF RUPERTS LAND. Edited by E. E. Rich, with an introduction by W. Stewart Wallace.
11. COPY-BOOK OF LETTERS OUTWARD &C., 1680-87. Edited by E. E. Rich, with an introduction by E. G. R. Taylor.
12. JAMES ISHAM'S OBSERVATIONS ON HUDSONS BAY, 1743. With an introduction by E. E. Rich.

